

**MINUTES**  
**OF**  
**THE BOARD OF REGENTS**  
**OF**  
**THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM**

**Quarterly Board Meeting**

**February 15-16, 2018**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

COMMITTEE MEETINGS .....	3
ACADEMIC AFFAIRS COMMITTEE .....	4
RULES AND REGULATIONS COMMITTEE .....	6
PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION COMMITTEE .....	7
FINANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE .....	8
BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING .....	10
I.    CALL TO ORDER .....	10
II.   ATTENDANCE .....	10
III.  RECESS TO EXECUTIVE SESSION .....	10
IV.   RECONVENE IN OPEN SESSION .....	10
V.    WELCOME REMARKS .....	10
VI.   APPROVAL OF MINUTES .....	10
VII.  ACADEMIC AFFAIRS .....	11
VIII. FINANCE AND AUDIT .....	12
IX.   PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION .....	13
X.    RULES AND REGULATIONS .....	14
XI.   GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS .....	15
XII.  CONTRACTS .....	15
XIII. MISCELLANEOUS .....	17
XIV.  PERSONNEL .....	17
XV.   RECESS .....	17
XVI.  RECONVENE .....	18
XVII. ATTENDANCE .....	18
XVIII. STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD (SAB) REPORT .....	18
XIX.  MISCELLANEOUS .....	18
XX.   CAMPUS UPDATES: Lamar Institute of Technology, Lamar State College-Orange, Lamar State College-Port Arthur .....	22
XXI.  TSUS FOUNDATION UPDATE .....	22
XXII. TSUS BOARD SELF-ASSESSMENT .....	22
XXIII. CONSENT AGENDA .....	22
XXIV. GENERAL MOTIONS .....	22
XXV.  PUBLIC COMMENTS .....	22
XXVI. ADJOURNMENT .....	22
CONSENT/APPENDIX .....	23

## COMMITTEE MEETINGS

The committee meetings were each held prior to the Board of Regents meeting via teleconference as follows:

- Academic Affairs February 5, 2018 4:30 p.m. CST
- Rules and Regulations February 9, 2018 11:00 a.m. CST
- Planning and Construction February 9, 2018 1:30 p.m. CST
- Finance and Audit February 9, 2018 3:00 p.m. CST

## **ACADEMIC AFFAIRS COMMITTEE**

---

### **Committee Members**

Regent Jaime Garza, Committee Chair; Regent Rossanna Salazar; Regent Veronica Edwards

### **Call to Order**

The Academic Affairs Committee of the Texas State University System was called to order on February 5, 2018 at 4:30 p.m. CST by Committee Chair Jaime Garza. The meeting was held telephonically.

### **Present**

Regent Jaime Garza, Committee Chair; Regent Rossanna Salazar; Regent Veronica Edwards

### **Also Present**

Student Regent, Kaitlyn Tyra; Dr. Brian McCall, Chancellor; Dr. John Hayek, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs; Mr. Daniel Harper, Vice Chancellor for Finance; Mr. Mike Wintemute, Deputy Vice Chancellor for Marketing and Communications; Ms. Candice Woodruff, Director of Policy & Planning; Ms. Carol Treadway, Director of Administration; various component campus representatives

### **Absent**

None

### **Discussion Items**

Committee Chair Jaime Garza called on Dr. John Hayek to present the agenda items.

Dr. Hayek presented SHSU: Degree Program Addition—Bachelor of Arts in French. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek presented SHSU: Degree Program Addition—Master of Fine Arts in Digital Media Production. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek presented SHSU: Degree Program Addition—Master of Science in Nursing. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek presented TXST: Add a Master of Healthcare Administration Degree Program via Distance Education. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek presented TXST: Add a Master of Science in Nursing Degree Program via Distance Education. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek presented LIT: Cyber Security Technology Program. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek presented TSUS: Certified Enrollment Report. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Dr. Hayek briefly outlined the Consent Agenda items, which consisted of:

LU: Add an Advocacy Track to the B.A. in American Sign Language

LU: Addition of a Minor to the B.A. in American Sign Language  
LU: Changes to the Interpreting Track of the B.A. in American Sign Language  
SHSU: Certificate Program, Addition—Graduate Certificate in Political Science  
SHSU: Semester Credit Hour (SCH) Change Request—Master of Science in Biology  
SHSU: Semester Credit Hour (SCH) Change Request—Bachelor of Music in Music Therapy  
SRSU: Request Change in Name of Discipline  
TSUS: Curriculum Changes  
TSUS: Out-of-State/Out-of-Country Course Offerings

**Adjournment**

There being no further business before the Committee, Committee Chair Jaime Garza adjourned the meeting at 4:54 p.m. CST.

## **RULES AND REGULATIONS COMMITTEE**

---

### **Committee Members**

Regent Vernon Reaser, Committee Chair; Regent Veronica Edwards; Regent Alan Tinsley

### **Call to Order**

The Rules and Regulations Committee of the Texas State University System was called to order on February 9, 2018 at 11:03 a.m. CST by Committee Chair Vernon Reaser. The meeting was held telephonically.

### **Present**

Regent Vernon Reaser, Committee Chair; Regent Veronica Edwards; Regent Alan Tinsley

### **Also Present**

Regent Rossanna Salazar; Student Regent Kaitlyn Tyra; Dr. Brian McCall, Chancellor; Dr. Fernando Gomez, Vice Chancellor and General Counsel; Dr. John Hayek, Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs; Mr. Daniel Harper, Vice Chancellor for Finance; Ms. Nelly Herrera, Deputy General Counsel; Mr. Mike Wintemute, Deputy Vice Chancellor for Marketing and Communications; Ms. Carole Fox, System Director of Audits and Analysis; Ms. Candice Woodruff, Director of Policy & Planning; Mr. Charles Gregory, Associate Director of Audits and Analysis; Ms. Kelly Wintemute, Compliance Officer; Ms. Therese Sternenber, Assistant Vice Chancellor; Ms. Carol Treadway, Director of Administration; various component campus representatives

### **Absent**

None

### **Discussion Items**

Committee Chair Regent Vernon Reaser called on Dr. Fernando Gomez to present the agenda items. Dr. Gomez asked Dr. John Hayek to present one of the agenda items.

Dr. Gomez briefly outlined the Consent Agenda item, which consisted of:

TSUS: Approval of Rules and Regulations.

Dr. Hayek presented a walk on item TSUS: Revision to Rules and Regulations re Board Self-Assessment. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

### **Adjournment**

There being no further business before the Committee, Committee Chair Vernon Reaser adjourned the meeting at 11:20 a.m. CST.

## **PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION COMMITTEE**

---

### **Committee Members**

Regent Bill Scott, Committee Chair; Regent David Montagne; Regent Donna Williams

### **Call to Order**

The Planning and Construction Committee of the Texas State University System was called to order on February 9, 2018 at 1:30 p.m. CST by Committee Chair Bill Scott. The meeting was held telephonically.

### **Present**

Regent Bill Scott, Committee Chair; Regent David Montagne; Regent Donna Williams

### **Also Present**

Regent Rossanna Salazar; Dr. Brian McCall, Chancellor; Mr. Peter Graves, Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration; Mr. Daniel Harper, Vice Chancellor for Finance; Mr. Rob Roy Parnell, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities; Mr. Mike Wintemute, Deputy Vice Chancellor for Marketing and Communications; Ms. Candice Woodruff, Director of Policy & Planning; Ms. Hannah Taplin, Administrative Assistant; Ms. Carol Treadway, Director of Administration; various component campus representatives

### **Absent**

None

### **Discussion Items**

Committee Chair Bill Scott called on Mr. Peter Graves to present the agenda items.

Mr. Graves presented SHSU: Design Development Documents for Art Complex. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Graves presented TXST: Design Development Documents for the LBJ Student Center Expansion. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Graves presented TXST: Design Development Documents for the Campus Recreation Sports Fields. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Graves presented LSCO: Deferral of Due Date for Approval of Lamar State College – Orange Campus Master Plan. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Graves presented TSUS: Addition to 2018-2023 Capital Improvements Program. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Graves presented TSUS: Planning and Construction Report February 2018. This item was informational only, no action was taken.

### **Adjournment**

There being no further business before the Committee, Committee Chair Bill Scott adjourned the meeting at 2:00 p.m. CST.

## **FINANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE**

---

### **Committee Members**

Regent Alan Tinsley, Committee Chair; Regent David Montagne; Regent Bill Scott

### **Call to Order**

The Finance and Audit Committee of the Texas State University System was called to order on February 9, 2018 at 3:01 p.m. CST by Committee Chair Alan Tinsley. The meeting was held telephonically.

### **Present**

Regent Alan Tinsley, Committee Chair; Regent David Montagne; Regent Bill Scott

### **Also Present**

Regent Rossanna Salazar; Dr. Brian McCall, Chancellor; Mr. Daniel Harper, Vice Chancellor for Finance; Mr. Mike Wintemute, Deputy Vice Chancellor for Marketing and Communications; Ms. Carole Fox, System Director of Audits and Analysis; Ms. Candice Woodruff, Director of Policy & Planning; Mr. Charles Gregory, Associate Director of Audits and Analysis; Ms. Kelly Wintemute, Compliance Officer; Ms. Carol Treadway, Director of Administration; various component campus representatives

### **Absent**

None

### **Discussion Items**

Committee Chair Alan Tinsley called on Mr. Daniel Harper to present the agenda items.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Authorization to Set Board Rates. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Authorization to Set Room Rates. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Twenty-Third Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Establishing the TSUS Revenue Financing System. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Second Amendment for Lease of Premises for Audit Function Offices in Beaumont, Texas. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Delegation of Authority to Chancellor to Bind System-wide Property Insurance Coverage. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Investment Consultant Contract. The committee approved the item to be taken to the full Board.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Status of Implementation of Audit Recommendations. This item was informational only, no action was taken.

Mr. Harper presented TSUS: Available Reserves. This item was informational only, no action was taken.



Mr. Harper briefly outlined the Consent Agenda items, which consisted of:

TSUS: Operating Budget and Related Adjustments

TSUS: Quasi Endowment Reports

The committee approved the items to be included on the Consent Agenda.

**Adjournment**

There being no further business before the Committee, Committee Chair Alan Tinsley adjourned the meeting at 3:08 p.m. CST.

## BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING

---

### I. CALL TO ORDER

The Quarterly Board of Regents meeting of The Texas State University System was called to order on Thursday, February 15, 2018 at 12:34 p.m. CST by Chairman of the Board Rossanna Salazar. The meeting was held in the ballroom of the Lamar University Library, 8th floor, Spindletop room, at Lamar University, 4400 MLK Blvd., Beaumont, TX. Noting the presence of a quorum, Chairman Salazar called upon Regent Reaser to lead in the United States flag pledge, Regent Garza to lead in the Texas flag pledge, and Regent Tinsley delivered the invocation.

### II. ATTENDANCE

#### Present

Chairman Rossanna Salazar  
Vice Chairman William Scott  
Regent Charlie Amato  
Regent Veronica Edwards  
Regent Jaime Garza  
Regent David Montagne  
Regent Vernon Reaser  
Regent Alan Tinsley  
Student Regent Kaitlyn Tyra

#### Absent

Regent Donna Williams

#### Also Present

Chancellor Brian McCall, Ph.D.; President Ken Evans, LU; President Dana Hoyt, SHSU; President Bill Kibler, SRSU; President Denise Trauth, TXST; President Lonnie Howard, LIT; President J. Michael Shahan, LSC-O; President Betty Reynard, LSC-PA

### III. RECESS TO EXECUTIVE SESSION

Chairman Salazar recessed the Board to Executive Session at 12:36 p.m. CST in accordance with *Chapter 551* of the Texas *Government Code* to discuss legal, real estate and personnel issues.

### IV. RECONVENE IN OPEN SESSION

The Board reconvened in open session at 3:03 p.m. CST on Thursday, February 15, 2018.

Regent Amato stepped out of the meeting due to another meeting on his schedule at the same time, and was not present to vote on any of the agenda items.

### V. WELCOME REMARKS

Chairman Salazar welcomed all present.

### VI. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

Upon motion of Chairman Salazar, seconded by Regent Garza, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the minutes of the quarterly Board of Regents meeting held on November 16-17, 2017 are approved.

## **VII. ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Regent Jaime Garza, Chair of the Academic Affairs Committee, presented the following agenda items:

### **2018-22 SHSU: Degree Program Addition—Bachelor of Arts in French**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Sam Houston State University is authorized to offer a degree program and the associated new course additions, leading to the Bachelor of Arts with a major in French, housed within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences (06 1581) to be implemented upon final approval by the TSUS Board of Regents and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

### **2018-23 SHSU: Degree Program Addition—Master of Fine Arts in Digital Media Production**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Reaser, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Sam Houston State University is authorized to offer a degree program and the associated new course additions, leading to the Master of Fine Arts with a major in Digital Media Production, housed within the College of Fine Arts and Mass Communication (08 1142) to be implemented upon final approval by the TSUS Board of Regents and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

### **2018-24 SHSU: Degree Program Addition—Master of Science in Nursing**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Reaser, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Sam Houston State University is authorized to offer a degree program and the associated new course additions, leading to the Master of Science with a major in Nursing, housed within the College of Health Science (10 1387) to be implemented upon final approval by the TSUS Board of Regents and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

### **2018-25 TXST: Add a Master of Healthcare Administration Degree Program via Distance Education**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Texas State University is authorized to offer the existing Master of Healthcare Administration degree program via Executive distance education.

### **2018-26 TXST: Add a Master of Science in Nursing Degree Program via Distance Education**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Reaser, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Texas State University is authorized to add a new Master of Science in Nursing degree with a major in Psychiatric Mental Health Nurse Practitioner via distance education.

### **2018-27 LIT: Cyber Security Technology Program**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Lamar Institute of Technology is authorized to submit the Cyber Security Technology Program Associate of Applied Science and Level I Certificate for approval to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

**2018-28 TSUS: Certified Enrollment Report**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Tinsley, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the Certified Enrollment Report for the Fall Semester, 2017 for the Texas State University System components is approved.

A walk on item on the Academic Affairs agenda was considered.

**2018-29 LU: Expand the M.Ed. in Counseling and Development to 60 credit hours to include a concentration in Professional School Counseling and a concentration in Marriage, Couple and Family Counseling.**

Upon motion of Regent Garza, seconded by Regent Reaser, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that Lamar University is authorized to amend the M.Ed. in Counseling and Development to 60 credit hours on campus and online effective June 1 2018, with the option for a concentration specialization in Professional School Counseling or the option for a concentration specialization in Marriage, Couple and Family Counseling,

Regent Garza noted that the following items are found on the Consent Agenda:

- LU: Add an Advocacy Track to the B.A. in American Sign Language
- LU: Addition of a Minor to the B.A. in American Sign Language
- LU: Changes to the Interpreting Track of the B.A. in American Sign Language
- SHSU: Certificate Program, Addition—Graduate Certificate in Political Science
- SHSU: Semester Credit Hour (SCH) Change Request—Master of Science in Biology
- SHSU: Semester Credit Hour (SCH) Change Request—Bachelor of Music in Music Therapy
- SRSU: Request Change in Name of Discipline
- TSUS: Curriculum Changes
- TSUS: Out-of-State/Out-of-Country Course Offerings

These items were voted on and passed under the approval of the Consent Agenda. These items can be found immediately following the meeting minutes.

**VIII. FINANCE AND AUDIT**

Regent Alan Tinsley, Chair of the Finance and Audit Committee, presented the following agenda items:

**2018-30 TSUS: Authorization to Set Board Rates**

Upon motion of Regent Tinsley, seconded by Regent Montagne, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the accompanying schedules titled “Proposed Board Rates for Fiscal Year 2019” are approved, effective Fall 2018 semester.

**2018-31 TSUS: Authorization to Set Room Rates**

Upon motion of Regent Tinsley, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the accompanying schedules titled “Proposed Room Rates for Fiscal Year 2019” are approved, effective Fall 2018 semester.

**2018-32 TSUS: Twenty-Third Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Establishing the TSUS Revenue Financing System**

Upon motion of Regent Tinsley, seconded by Regent Montagne, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the “Twenty-Third Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents, Texas State University System Revenue Financing System Revenue Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto” is adopted.

**2018-33 TSUS: Second Amendment for Lease of Premises for Audit Function Offices in Beaumont, Texas**

Upon motion of Regent Tinsley, seconded by Regent Reaser, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the Vice Chancellor for Finance is authorized to sign a second amendment for the lease of office space in Beaumont, Texas for a term not to exceed five (5) years, including extensions, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

**2018-34 TSUS: Delegation of Authority to Chancellor to Bind System-wide Property Insurance Coverage**

Upon motion of Regent Tinsley, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the Chancellor is hereby granted authority to bind system-wide coverage for property insurance for the 2018-2019 policy year.

**2018-35 TSUS: Investment Consultant Contract**

Upon motion of Regent Tinsley, seconded by Regent Garza, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the Vice Chancellor for Finance is authorized to execute a contract for investment consultant services with Fund Evaluation Group.

**Informational Item - TSUS: Status of Implementation of Audit Recommendations**

The Status of Implementation of Audit Recommendations was presented as an informational item only. No action was taken.

**Informational Item - TSUS: Available Reserves**

The Statement of Available Reserves was presented as an informational item only. No action was taken.

Regent Tinsley noted that the following items are found on the Consent Agenda:

- TSUS: Operating Budget and Related Adjustments
- TSUS: Quasi Endowment Reports

These items were voted on and passed under the approval of the Consent Agenda. These items can be found immediately following the meeting minutes.

**IX. PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION**

Regent Bill Scott, Chair of the Planning and Construction Committee, presented the following agenda items:

**2018-36 SHSU: Design Development Documents for Art Complex**

Upon motion of Regent Scott, seconded by Regent Tinsley, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the design development documents prepared by Kirksey Architecture

of Houston, Texas, for the Art Complex project at Sam Houston State University and the projected total project cost of \$37,000,000 are approved, to be funded by Texas State University System Revenue Bonds in the amount of \$37,000,000.

**2018-37 TXST: Design Development Documents for the LBJ Student Center Expansion**

Upon motion of Regent Scott, seconded by Regent Edwards, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the design development documents prepared by Atkins Architects, Austin, Texas, for the LBJ Student Center Expansion project at Texas State University and the projected total project cost of \$31,200,000 are approved. The project is to be funded by \$21,400,000 from new The Texas State University System Revenue Bonds to be repaid by Student Center Fee revenue, \$5,000,000 from the remaining proceeds from the 2017 Texas State University System Revenue Bond Series, \$3,000,000 from Student Center Reserves, \$800,000 from the Alumni Association, \$600,000 from Higher Education Funds, and \$400,000 from other fee reserves.

**2018-38 TXST: Design Development Documents for the Campus Recreation Sports Fields**

Upon motion of Regent Scott, seconded by Regent Edwards, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the design development documents prepared by Sink, Combs, Dethlefs Architects, Denver, Colorado, for the Campus Recreation Sports Fields project at Texas State University and the projected total project cost of \$7,400,000 are approved. The project is to be funded by \$4,400,000 from Texas State University System Revenue Bonds to be repaid by Campus Recreation Fee revenue and the balance of \$3,000,000 is from Campus Recreation reserves.

**2018-39 LSCO: Deferral of Due Date for Approval of Lamar State College – Orange Campus Master Plan**

Upon motion of Regent Scott, seconded by Regent Reaser, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the date for submission by Lamar State College – Orange of a new Campus Master Plan for approval by the Board of Regents is deferred to November, 2020.

**2018-40 TSUS: Addition to 2018-2023 Capital Improvements Program**

Upon motion of Regent Scott, seconded by Regent Garza, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the Campus Bookstore, Innovation Plaza, and Ron Mafrige Field House Renovation projects at Sam Houston State University are added to the 2018-2023 TSUS Capital Improvements Program.

**Informational Item - TSUS: Planning and Construction Report February 2018**

The Planning and Construction Report February 2018 was presented as an informational item only. No action was taken.

**X. RULES AND REGULATIONS**

Regent Vernon Reaser, Chair of the Rules and Regulations Committee, noted that the following item is found on the Consent Agenda:

- TSUS: Approval of Rules and Regulations

This item was voted on and passed under the approval of the Consent Agenda. This item can be found immediately following the meeting minutes.

A walk on item on the Rules and Regulations agenda was considered.

**2018-41 TSUS: Revision to Rules and Regulations re Board Self-Assessment**

Upon motion of Regent Reaser, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that the attached revision to the Rules and Regulations, regarding Board Self-Assessment, is approved.

**XI. GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS**

Chairman Salazar called on Regent Montagne, who asked Vice Chancellor Sean Cunningham to make a brief report. Vice Chancellor Cunningham presented a legislative update concerning state and federal issues that have the potential to impact the Texas State University System.

**XII. CONTRACTS**

Chairman Salazar noted that all contracts are on the Consent Agenda and that Dr. Fernando Gomez, Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, is available to answer any questions. All contracts items were passed under the Consent Agenda and can be found following the meeting minutes.

**LU: Acceptance of Gift of Property – 4639 Hartel St., City of Beaumont**

Lamar University is authorized to accept the transfer from Lamar University Foundation, Inc. the real property listed below.

- *The .1492 acres of real property located at  
4639 Hartel St. Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LA SALLE ADDITION L5 B3*

**LU: Purchase of Property – 5155 Heisig St., City of Beaumont**

Lamar University is authorized to accept the transfer of the real property listed below from Lamar University Foundation, Inc. subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

- *The .2596 acres of real property located at  
5155 Heisig St. Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L1 B36*

**LU: Acceptance of Gift of Property – 1018 Oregon Ave., 1210 Iowa St., and 1220 Iowa St.**

Lamar University is authorized to accept the transfer of the real property listed below from Lamar University Foundation, Inc. subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

- *The .2238 acres of real property located at  
1018 Oregon Ave., Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L3 B27 W1/2 L4 B27*
- *The .1492 acres of real property located at  
1210 Iowa St., Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L1 B38*

- *The .1492 acres of real property located at 1220 Iowa St., Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 LAMAR ADDITION L2 B38*

**LU: Authorization for Second Amendment to Food Service Contract**

Lamar University is authorized to sign an amendment to the January 1, 2015 Agreement to Operate and Manage Food Services between Lamar University and Compass Group USA, Inc. by and through its Chartwells Division (subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel), to achieve the following objectives:

1. Extending the amortization schedule of Montagne Kitchen, Market Express, Tiny House BBQ, Setzer, Dining Hall Technology, Starbucks, Pulse on Dining, and General Refresh to the date of December 31, 2028; and,
2. Increase by five percent (5%) daily meal plan rate to Chartwells.

**LU: Sale of Property**

Lamar University is authorized to sell property located at 3685 South Martin Luther King Parkway Beaumont, TX; known as University Surplus Property and Storage Building # 0899 and more specifically described below and in the attached survey, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

- *The 1.206 acres of real property located at 3675 M L King Jr. Parkway, Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 JW Bullock ABST 7 TR 180 PT Plat Block 16*
- *The 1.040 acres of real property located at 3685 M L King Jr. Parkway, Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 JW Bullock ABST 7 TR 185 PT Plat Block 16*
- *The 2.019 acres of real property located at 3751 M L King Jr. Parkway, Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 JW Bullock ABST 7 TR 162 PT Plat Block 16*

**SHSU: Authorization for Amendment Number Fifteen to Food Service Contract**

The attached Amendment Number 15 to the May 26, 2005 Food Service Contract between Sam Houston State University and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc. of Irving, Texas, is approved.

**SHSU: Authorization For Sam Houston State University To Enter Into An Agreement With Commemorative Brands, Inc. dba Balfour (CBI) to Design, Manufacture and Market the Official Ring of SHSU**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to execute an agreement with Commemorative Brands, Inc. dba Balfour (CBI) to design, manufacture and market the official SHSU ring, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.



**SHSU: Authorization for Sam Houston State University To Enter Into An Agreement With Barnes And Noble College Booksellers LLC for bookstore operations**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to execute an agreement with Barnes and Noble College Booksellers, LLC to operate and provide services for bookstore operations at SHSU, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

**TXST: Adidas America Inc. Contract**

Texas State University is authorized to enter into the attached agreement with Adidas America Inc. with a term ending on June 30, 2022 for a sum not to exceed \$4.5 million.

**LSC-PA: Donation of Property Located at 1115 Lakeshore Drive, Port Arthur, TX**

Lamar State College Port Arthur is authorized to accept the donation of unimproved real property located at 1115 Lakeshore Drive in Port Arthur, Texas.

**XIII. MISCELLANEOUS**

Chairman Salazar noted that the first three items on the agenda under the miscellaneous section will be heard on Friday, February 16, 2018.

Chairman Salazar noted that the following item is found on the Consent Agenda:

- TSUS: Gifts

This item was voted on and passed under the approval of the Consent Agenda. This item can be found immediately following the meeting minutes.

**XIV. PERSONNEL**

Chairman Salazar noted that the following item is found on the Consent Agenda:

- TSUS: Personnel

This item was voted on and passed under the approval of the Consent Agenda. This item can be found immediately following the meeting minutes.

**XV. RECESS**

At 3:36 p.m. CST, Chairman Salazar recessed the meeting until the following morning.

**XVI. RECONVENE**

The Quarterly Board of Regents meeting of the Texas State University System was reconvened on Friday, February 16, 2018 at 10:16 a.m. CST by Chairman of the Board Rossanna Salazar. The meeting was held in the ballroom of the Lamar University Library, 8th floor, Spindletop room, at Lamar University, 4400 MLK Blvd., Beaumont, TX. A quorum was present.

**XVII. ATTENDANCE**

**Present**

Chairman Rossanna Salazar  
Vice Chairman William Scott  
Regent Charlie Amato  
Regent Veronica Edwards  
Regent Jaime Garza  
Regent David Montagne  
Regent Vernon Reaser  
Regent Alan Tinsley  
Student Regent Kaitlyn Tyra

**Absent**

Regent Donna Williams

**Also Present**

Chancellor Brian McCall, Ph.D.; President Ken Evans, LU; President Dana Hoyt, SHSU; President Bill Kibler, SRSU; President Denise Trauth, TXST; President Lonnie Howard, LIT; President J. Michael Shahan, LSC-O; President Betty Reynard, LSC-PA

**XVIII. STUDENT ADVISORY BOARD (SAB) REPORT**

Chairman Salazar asked each president to introduce his or her respective students to the Board. The SAB President reported to the Board. The SAB report included a welcome and a written report distributed to the Regents outlining school updates, a food drive, and a community service project.

**XIX. MISCELLANEOUS**

**2018-42 TSUS: Conferring of Regents’ Teacher Award (Debra Feakes, Ph.D.)**

Upon motion of Regent Montagne, seconded by Regent Amato, with all Regents voting aye, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor and nomination by the university president, it was ordered that:

1. The Regents’ Teacher Award be conferred, in perpetuity, upon Debra Feakes, Ph.D.;
2. The Regents’ Teacher medallion be presented to her along with a \$3,000 award; that she have the right to wear such medallion at appropriate events; and that she be recognized as having received the award;
3. The attached resolution be adopted; presented to her; and forever recorded and preserved in the minutes of the Board of Regents.

***Resolution Honoring Dr. Debra Feakes***

WHEREAS, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System has determined that it would advance the cause of higher education in the State of Texas and contribute to the public good of the state to create the Office of *Regents’ Teacher*; and,

WHEREAS, the purpose of the Office is to recognize outstanding faculty members who have demonstrated through the performance of their duties, exceptional dedication, skill, and knowledge of the curriculum; and,

WHEREAS, the Office of *Regents' Teacher* is a lifetime designation bestowed by the Board of Regents upon full-time faculty members who have been acknowledged by their peers and students as exceptional, and recommended by the Texas State University System Foundation Board of Directors, the Chancellor, and the Institution President; and,

WHEREAS, Debra Feakes, Ph.D., Professor in the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, has taught more than 15 courses, some of which she developed; has developed a version of the University Seminar course for chemistry majors; and has collaborated with Student Learning Assistance Center in incorporating Supplemental Instruction into introductory chemistry courses, resulting in improved student success and retention; and,

WHEREAS, Dr. Feakes was a statewide recipient of the Minnie Stevens Piper Foundation's Piper Professor Award in 2016; was a recipient of the university's Everette Swinney Faculty Senate Excellence in Teaching Award; has been Non-Traditional Students Organization Professor of the Year twice; has been Alpha Chi National Honor Society Favorite Professor eight times; and has received the Presidential Distinction Award or Presidential Award for Excellence on five occasions; and,

WHEREAS, Dr. Feakes, has been praised by her students for her openness, friendly demeanor, and fairness; and has been recognized as a teacher who fosters a warm and comfortable environment that allows for the free exchange of ideas; and,

WHEREAS, Dr. Feakes, by her dedication and commitment to excellence in the performance of her duties, has brought great honor to Texas State University, the Texas State University System, and the great State of Texas;

Now, Therefore Be It Resolved on this 16th day of February 2018, that Debra Feakes, Ph.D., be designated a *Regents' Teacher* and forever hold said title, including all honors, rights, and privileges appurtenant thereto.

**2018-43 TSUS: Conferring of Regents' Teacher Award (David Nolan, Ph.D.)**

Upon motion of Regent Amato, seconded by Regent Garza, with all Regents voting aye, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor and nomination by the university president, it was ordered that:

1. The Regents' Teacher Award be conferred, in perpetuity, upon David Nolan, Ph.D.;
2. The Regents' Teacher medallion be presented to him along with a \$3,000 award; that he have the right to wear such medallion at appropriate events; and that he be recognized as having received the award;
3. The attached resolution be adopted; presented to him; and forever recorded and preserved in the minutes of the Board of Regents.

### ***Resolution Honoring Dr. David Nolan***

WHEREAS, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System has determined that it would advance the cause of higher education in the State of Texas and contribute to the public good of the state to create the Office of *Regents' Teacher*; and,

WHEREAS, the purpose of the Office is to recognize outstanding faculty members who have demonstrated through the performance of their duties, exceptional dedication, skill, and knowledge of the curriculum; and,

WHEREAS, the Office of *Regents' Teacher* is a lifetime designation bestowed by the Board of Regents upon full-time faculty members who have been acknowledged by their peers and students as exceptional, and recommended by the Texas State University System Foundation Board of Directors, the Chancellor, and the Institution President; and,

WHEREAS, David Nolan, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Practice in the School of Journalism and Mass Communication, came to Texas State University in 2003 following a successful 24-year career as a photojournalist in the United States Air Force; has taught photojournalism, mass communication, media design, visual storytelling and other courses, both face-to-face and online; and has served on numerous thesis committees; and,

WHEREAS, Dr. Nolan, was nominated for his first teaching award in 2004, only a year after he arrived at Texas State University; and has since received numerous awards, including the Presidential Award for Excellence in Service, the Presidential Award for Excellence in Teaching, and the National Press Photographers Association Robin F. Garland Educator Award; and,

WHEREAS, Dr. Nolan, has thought profoundly and carefully about teaching as a craft and an art; and has mentored dozens of students, helping them grow and flourish in their chosen careers; and;

WHEREAS, Dr. Nolan, by his dedication and commitment to excellence in the performance of his duties, has brought great honor to Texas State University, the Texas State University System, and the great State of Texas;

Now, Therefore Be It Resolved on this 16th day of February 2018, that David Nolan, Ph.D., be designated a *Regents' Teacher* and forever hold said title, including all honors, rights, and privileges appurtenant thereto.

### **2018-44 TSUS: Conferring of Regents' Staff Excellence Award (Delores Black)**

Upon motion of Regent Amato, seconded by Regent Montagne, with all Regents voting aye, upon the recommendation of the Chancellor and nomination by the university president, it was ordered that:

1. The Regents' Staff Excellence Award be conferred, in perpetuity, upon Delores Black;
2. The Regents' Staff Excellence Award medallion be presented to her along with a \$3,000 award; that she have the right to wear such medallion at appropriate events; and that she be recognized as having received the award;

3. The attached resolution be adopted; presented to her; and forever recorded and preserved in the minutes of the Board of Regents.

***Resolution Honoring Delores Black***

WHEREAS, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System has determined that it would advance the cause of higher education in the State of Texas and contribute to the public good of the state to create the *Regents' Staff Excellence Award*; and,

WHEREAS, the purpose of the Award is to recognize employees of Texas State University System component institutions for outstanding service to the institutions and commitment to their missions; and,

WHEREAS, the *Regents' Staff Excellence Award* is a lifetime designation bestowed by the Board of Regents upon component institution staff who have been nominated by the Institution Presidents and recommended by the Texas State University System Foundation Board of Directors and the Chancellor; and,

WHEREAS, Delores Black, Administrative Associate Senior in the Mary Morgan Moore Department of Music within the College of Fine Arts and Communication, has been a member of the Lamar University staff for more than 41 years; and is a Lamar University alumna, earning a Bachelor of Science in Music Education and a Master of Music Education; and,

WHEREAS, Ms. Black has an exemplary record of service to the University, participating in and leading extracurricular activities such as the Staff Senate and Lamar University Staff Association; and is the recipient of several university awards, including the President's Staff Award, President's Award, and Distinguished Staff Award; and,

WHEREAS, Ms. Black is actively involved in civic and artistic causes in the Beaumont Community as a performer with the Symphony of Southeast Texas Chorus; chair and corresponding secretary for Beaumont Interfaith Choral Society; business manager of the Beaumont Civic Opera; and a performer with the Beaumont Community Players; and,

WHEREAS, Ms. Black, through her commitment to all aspects of the music curriculum, advising, record keeping, and communication with students, faculty, and staff, has brought great honor to Lamar University, the Texas State University System, and the great State of Texas;

Now, Therefore Be It Resolved on this 16th day of February 2018, that Delores Black, receive the *Regents' Staff Excellence Award*, including all honors, rights, and privileges appurtenant thereto.

**XX. CAMPUS UPDATES: Lamar Institute of Technology, Lamar State College-Orange, Lamar State College-Port Arthur**

Chairman Salazar asked each of the institutions to present a campus update to the Board.

**XXI. TSUS FOUNDATION UPDATE**

Mr. Mike Wintemute, Executive Director of the Foundation, made a presentation to the Board regarding the current status of Foundation funds, awards and scholarships.

**XXII. TSUS BOARD SELF-ASSESSMENT**

Chairman Salazar reviewed the results of the recent board self-evaluation survey which were overwhelmingly positive and provide evidence of a high functioning organization. The Board rated itself on average 4.8 out of 5 or higher on 90 percent of the self-assessment survey items. Write-in comments were also positive and one particular suggestion was noted related to some type of future seminar or retreat for board members on effective governance.

**XXIII. CONSENT AGENDA**

Chairman Salazar asked if there were any items that Regents wanted to remove from the Consent Agenda. No items were removed from the Consent Agenda.

**2018-45 TSUS: Approval of Consent Agenda**

Upon motion of Chairman Salazar, seconded by Regent Scott, with all Regents voting aye, it was ordered that all items in the Consent Agenda are approved.

**XXIV. GENERAL MOTIONS**

Chairman Salazar outlined one general informational item regarding the schedule of upcoming board meetings:

May 24-25, 2018	Texas State University – Round Rock Campus
August 16 -17, 2018	Austin
November 15 -16, 2018	Sam Houston State University

**XXV. PUBLIC COMMENTS**

Chairman Salazar called for public comments. There were no public comments.

**XXVI. ADJOURNMENT**

Chairman Salazar adjourned the meeting at 11:29 a.m. CST.

Attested by:  
Brian McCall, Ph.D.  
Chancellor and Secretary to the Board

**CONSENT/APPENDIX**

CONSENT – ACADEMIC AFFAIRS



## LU: Add an Advocacy Track to the B.A. in American Sign Language

Lamar University is authorized to add an advocacy track to the B.A. in American Sign Language Degree plan effective fall 2018.

### Explanation

The Department of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education (DSDE) has identified an area of need not currently being served for service providers for individuals who are deaf and hard-of-hearing. Many service providers need linguistic proficiency in ASL as well as advocacy training for employment that is not teaching or interpreter-related. The new focus requires the modification of 18 hours of the current 120 hour degree program.

The DSDE department proposes to add the following courses: DSDE 3311 (Advocacy and Services for Individuals who are D/HH), DSDE 3312 (Social Justice Advocacy), DSDE 3322 (Research Theory), DSDE 4322 (Research Applications) and DSDE 4620 Advocacy Internship to meet the growing need for hands-on professional experiences/practicum required by placement sites and certification bodies.

The addition of a third track for the BA-ASL degree with a focus on Advocacy and Social Justice will provide:

- 1) entry into job markets not currently being served (Deaf advocacy, parent advocacy, post-secondary transition services, Deaf and general community outreach, etc), and
- 2) increase the number of majors in the BA-ASL program.

The degree plans below illustrates a semester-by-semester progression for attaining the revised B.A. in American Sign Language for the Advocacy track.

### BA-ASL Degree Plan (Advocacy track)

FALL	SPRING																																																												
<u>FIRST YEAR</u>																																																													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>ENGL 1301</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 1371 ASL I</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>HIST 1301</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>MATH 1314</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 1374 Deaf Studies</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">15</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	ENGL 1301					DSDE 1371 ASL I					HIST 1301					MATH 1314					DSDE 1374 Deaf Studies					15					<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>ENGL 1302</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 1372 ASL II</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>HIST 1302</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>PSYC 2317 OR MATH 1342</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 1377 Intro to Deaf Ed</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">15</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	ENGL 1302					DSDE 1372 ASL II					HIST 1302					PSYC 2317 OR MATH 1342					DSDE 1377 Intro to Deaf Ed					15				
ENGL 1301																																																													
DSDE 1371 ASL I																																																													
HIST 1301																																																													
MATH 1314																																																													
DSDE 1374 Deaf Studies																																																													
15																																																													
ENGL 1302																																																													
DSDE 1372 ASL II																																																													
HIST 1302																																																													
PSYC 2317 OR MATH 1342																																																													
DSDE 1377 Intro to Deaf Ed																																																													
15																																																													
<u>SECOND YEAR</u>																																																													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>LANG, PHIL, AND CULTURE <sup>(1)</sup></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>POLS 2301</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 2371 ASL III</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 1375 Bilingual Theories</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 1378 Introduction to Interpreting</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">15</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	LANG, PHIL, AND CULTURE <sup>(1)</sup>					POLS 2301					DSDE 2371 ASL III					DSDE 1375 Bilingual Theories					DSDE 1378 Introduction to Interpreting					15					<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>SCIENCE <sup>(3)</sup></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>POLS 2302</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 2372 ASL IV</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>CREATIVE ARTS <sup>(2)</sup></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE 3311 Advocacy &amp; Services</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">15</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	SCIENCE <sup>(3)</sup>					POLS 2302					DSDE 2372 ASL IV					CREATIVE ARTS <sup>(2)</sup>					DSDE 3311 Advocacy & Services					15				
LANG, PHIL, AND CULTURE <sup>(1)</sup>																																																													
POLS 2301																																																													
DSDE 2371 ASL III																																																													
DSDE 1375 Bilingual Theories																																																													
DSDE 1378 Introduction to Interpreting																																																													
15																																																													
SCIENCE <sup>(3)</sup>																																																													
POLS 2302																																																													
DSDE 2372 ASL IV																																																													
CREATIVE ARTS <sup>(2)</sup>																																																													
DSDE 3311 Advocacy & Services																																																													
15																																																													
<u>SUMMER SESSION</u>																																																													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>DSDE 1376 Fingerspelling</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>DSDE Elective</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td style="text-align: right;">6</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>		DSDE 1376 Fingerspelling					DSDE Elective					6																																																	
DSDE 1376 Fingerspelling																																																													
DSDE Elective																																																													
6																																																													

THIRD YEAR

DSDE 2377 ASL Structure				
DSDE 3301 ASL V				
DSDE 3307 ASL Lit./ Visual Media				
DSDE 3312 Social Justice & Advocacy				
PSYC 2301				
DSDE 3322 Research Theory				
				18

DSDE 3302 ASL VI				
DSDE 4322 Research Applications				
DSDE 4310 Sign Lang & Codes				
DSDE 4311 ASL Linguistics				
DSDE Elective <sup>(4)</sup>				
				15

FOURTH YEAR

DSDE 4309 PRA: Observation				
DSDE 3303 Diverse Deaf Communities				
DSDE Elective <sup>(4)</sup>				
DSDE Elective <sup>(4)</sup>				
SCIENCE <sup>(3)</sup>				
				15

DSDE 4620 Advocacy Internship				
				6

Notes (120 total hours):

- (1) LANG, PHIL, AND CULTURE (3 hours): ENGL 2322/ENGL 2326/ENGL 2331/ENGL 2376
- (2) CREATIVE ARTS (3 hours): MUSI 1306, DANC 2304, or ARTS 1301
- (3) SCIENCE (6 hours): BIOL 1308, CHEM 1311, SPSC 1301, GEOL 1390, or PHYS 1305/1311
- (4) DSDE Electives (9 hours): DSDE 2373, DSDE 3321, DSDE 3324, DSDE 3374, DSDE 4313, or DSDE 4314

## LU: Addition of a Minor to the B.A. in American Sign Language

Lamar University is authorized to add a minor to the B.A. in American Sign Language with the plan effective during spring 2018.

### Explanation

The Department of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education proposes the addition of a minor in American Sign Language (ASL). The numbers of students taking ASL as a foreign language in high schools and post-secondary programs across Texas demonstrates the increasing interest in ASL and fields of study that relate to sign language. This minor presents a unique opportunity to recruit students to Lamar University.

This action will:

1) allow students to transition more freely from a minor to a major in ASL, 2) support recruitment from programs that offer ASL as a foreign language, 3) recruit students to related areas of study (i.e., Deaf Education, Vocational Rehabilitation, Special Education, Modern Languages, etc), and 4) increase the number of professionals with linguistic proficiency to serve the needs of persons who are deaf or hard-of-hearing.

### BA-ASL Minor Degree Plan

Pre-requisite Course..... 3 semester hours

- a. DSDE 1371 American Sign Language I (currently offered as a Communications Core course.)

Students who aspire to minor in ASL must complete 21 hours beyond the introductory language course. A grade of "C" or better is required to pass each course.

Required Courses.....12 semester hours

- a. DSDE 1372 American Sign Language II
- b. DSDE 1374 Introduction to Deaf Studies
- c. DSDE 2371 American Sign Language III
- d. DSDE 2372 American Sign Language IV

Electives.....9 semester hours

- a. 9 hours of Advanced (3000-4000 level) ASL electives. DSDE minor elective options do not include courses for which DSDE 2378 (Interpreting I) is a pre-requisite.

Minimum Requirement for BA-ASL Minor

Total hours: 24  
Minimum BA-ASL GPA: 2.5

## LU: Changes to the Interpreting Track of the B.A. in American Sign Language

Lamar University is authorized to alter the interpreting track of the B.A. in American Sign Language Degree plan effective fall 2018.

### Explanation

The Department of Deaf Studies and Deaf Education (DSDE) proposes create a clear separation between the teaching and interpreting tracks for the BA-ASL degree. We propose to add DSDE 3314 (Interactive interpreting), DSDE 3378 (Interpreting II), DSDE 4378 (Interpreting III), and DSDE 4379 Professional Responsibilities as required courses. DSDE further proposes a name change for DSDE 2378 from Interpreting II to Interpreting I to reduce confusion for coursework being transferred from post-secondary programs offering AA degrees in ASL/English Interpreting.

This action will allow:

- 1) a more focused graduation plan for Interpreting track students,
- 2) a clearer transition for transfer courses from AA ASL/English Interpreting degree programs,
- 3) a more cohesive sequence of coursework,
- 4) an increase in upper-level coursework options for graduation, and
- 5) a reduction of Independent Study courses.

General core curriculum and the DSDE general course will remain as is, with the exception of the substitution of DSDE 4379 Professional Responsibilities in lieu of DSDE 4308 Teaching ASL as a Second Language for Interpreting track students only. The degree plans below illustrates a semester-by-semester progression for attaining the revised B.A. in American Sign Language (Interpreting track).

### BA-ASL Degree Plan (Interpreting track)

FALL	<u>FIRST YEAR</u>				SPRING					
ENGL 1301					ENGL 1302					
DSDE 1371 ASL I					DSDE 1372 ASL II					
HIST 1301					HIST 1302					
MATH 1314					PSYC 2317 OR MATH 1342					
DSDE 1374 Deaf Studies					DSDE 1377 Intro to Deaf Ed					
				15					15	
<u>SECOND YEAR</u>										
LANG, PHIL, AND CULTURE <sup>(1)</sup>					SCIENCE <sup>(3)</sup>					
POLS 2301					POLS 2302					
DSDE 2371 ASL III					DSDE 2372 ASL IV					
DSDE 1375 Bilingual Theories					CREATIVE ARTS <sup>(2)</sup>					
DSDE 1378 Introduction to Interpreting					DSDE 2378 Interpreting I					
				15					15	
<u>SUMMER SESSION</u>										
DSDE 1376 Fingerspelling										
DSDE Elective										
									6	

THIRD YEAR

DSDE 2377 ASL Structure				
DSDE 3301 ASL V				
DSDE 3307 ASL Lit./ Visual Media				
DSDE Elective <sup>(4)</sup>				
PSYC 2301				
DSDE 3378 Interpreting II				
				18

DSDE 3302 ASL VI				
DSDE 3304 Sign-to-Voice				
DSDE 4310 Sign Lang & Codes				
DSDE 4311 ASL Linguistics				
DSDE 4378 Interpreting III				
				15

FOURTH YEAR

DSDE 4309 PRA: Observation				
DSDE Elective <sup>(4)</sup>				
DSDE 3314 Interactive interpreting				
DSDE 4379 Professional Responsibilities				
SCIENCE <sup>(3)</sup>				
				15

DSDE 4621 Interpreting Internship				
				6

Notes (120 total hours):

- (1) LANG, PHIL, AND CULTURE (3 hours): ENGL 2322/ENGL 2326/ENGL 2331/ENGL 2376
- (2) CREATIVE ARTS (3 hours): MUSI 1306, DANC 2304, or ARTS 1301
- (3) SCIENCE (6 hours): BIOL 1308, CHEM 1311, SPSC 1301, GEOL 1390, PHYS 1305/1311
- (4) DSDE Electives (6 hours): DSDE 3303, DSDE 3311, DSDE 3312, DSDE 3374, DSDE 3321, DSDE 3322, DSDE 4313, DSDE 4313, or DSDE 4314

## **SHSU: Certificate Program, Addition—Graduate Certificate in Political Science**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to offer an online graduate certificate in Political Science to be housed in the Department of Political Science (2340) within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences (06 1581) to be implemented upon final approval by the TSUS Board of Regents and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

### **Explanation**

The Department of Political Science within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences proposes a graduate certificate in Political Science. The certificate is aimed primarily at high school and two-year college instructors with a graduate degree who are interested in developing expertise in the study of Political Science with an emphasis in American politics. This certificate will provide specialized instruction in the coursework needed to meet SACSCOC credential requirements for those wishing to teach introductory college-level, high school dual-enrollment, or high school advanced placement courses in American government.

The proposed certificate program is designed to meet the needs of high school instructors holding a master's degree in a field other than Political Science who wish to complete 18 hours of graduate coursework in the field of Political Science with the goal of teaching dual enrollment American government courses. The number of Texas high school students enrolling in dual credit and advanced placement courses is increasing dramatically, due in part to recent legislation that makes it easier for high school administrators to offer students such courses. High school instructors who teach dual credit and advanced-placement courses must fulfill the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) credential requirements. Specifically, each instructor must hold a master's degree in the relevant subject area or a master's degree and 18 hours of graduate coursework in that subject area.

### **Required Courses:**

POLS 5330 American Politics.

### **Elective Courses (15 SCH):** (Choice of 5 courses from the following)

POLS 5319 Women in Politics;

POLS 5336 The U.S. Presidency;

POLS 5334 Judicial Politics;

POLS 5337 Congress;

POLS 5338 Political Attitudes & Behavior;

POLS 5339 American Political Parties;

POLS 5364 Media & Politics;

POLS 5360 Seminar in American Politics;

POLS 5379 Workshop: Teaching Political Science;

POLS 5385 Public Policy.

Adding the Graduate Certificate in Political Science will provide the high schools, community and two-year colleges, and four-year colleges and universities with an expanded

pool of instructors with the background knowledge necessary to teach college-level and dual enrollment introductory American government courses that are readily transferable to four-year colleges and universities. The certificate will also provide the department access to a pool of students currently unavailable to us.

## **SHSU: Semester Credit Hour (SCH) Change Request—Master of Science in Biology**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to implement a semester credit hour (SCH) increase from 32 to 33 for the Master of Science with a major in Biology degree program housed within the College of Science and Engineering Technology (11 2503), to be implemented September 1, 2018.

### **Explanation**

Due to the change to the semester credit hours of a course, the Department of Biology Science requests a semester credit hour (SCH) increase from 32 to 33 for the Master of Science (MS) in Biology degree plan. Professional Aspects of Science is a course required of all incoming graduate students. It was previously a 2 SCH hour course. This course has a large research component that includes comprehensive literature reviews for building a formal research prospectus, a formal research presentation presented to both faculty and peers for critique, and submission of a formal grant proposal to help teach how to secure external funding for research. Additionally, students are required to read three reference books that are used both in class discussion and to complete more than ten formal writing assignments and several computer based graphing assignments. Following review of this extensive workload, the biology faculty concluded that course credit of 2 hours is not representative of course load and submitted a curriculum request to increase this to a 3 SCH course. Therefore, a 1-SCH increase in total semester credit hours required for the M.S. in Biology is requested.



## **SHSU: Semester Credit Hour (SCH) Change Request—Bachelor of Music in Music Therapy**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to implement a semester credit hour (SCH) decrease from 133 to 129 for the Bachelor of Music in Music Therapy degree program housed within the College of Fine Arts and Mass Communication (08 1142), to be implemented September 1, 2018.

### **Explanation**

The Music Therapy Program at Sam Houston State University strives to offer a program which allows for significant and practical experiences for our students by providing focused and applicable courses. We recognize that to successfully prepare students, additional credit hours are needed and required beyond the standard 120 semester credit hour (SCH) degree plan. However, after monitoring our program, we propose that we can reduce, by 4 SCHs, the current minimum of 133 hours for the degree, to 129 hours. In doing so, we can 1) save both time and money for many of our students and 2) focus on competencies directly related to the professional degree.

The BM in Music Therapy degree plan includes fundamental courses in basic piano, guitar, voice, and percussion, as all music therapists must develop a level of competence on each of these instruments in order to prepare for the profession and to meet the standards of the American Music Therapy Association and the National Association of Schools of Music. Since students each pursue an instrument concentration as music majors, the ability level and training on piano, guitar, voice, and percussion varies among students according to their concentrations. Currently, all competency requirements can be met 1) within 129 semester credit hours for music therapy majors whose primary instrument is piano, guitar, or voice and 2) within 131 semester credit hours for percussion concentrates. Competency requirements can be met within 132 semester hours for music therapy majors with other concentrations, such as woodwinds, brass, violin, etc.

Additionally, there are currently 4 elective hours included in the degree plan. Since the majority of courses are 3 semester credit hours, we would like to decrease the required elective hours by 1 semester credit hour.

In summary, this request for a 129 hour degree plan aims to satisfy accreditation standards while providing a most efficient path to the degree. We are confident that, with this change, students will begin their careers in a timely manner as competent and well-prepared music therapists.

## **SRSU – Request Change in Name of Discipline**

Sul Ross State University is authorized to implement the following change in degree program designation as of September 1, 2018:

- 1) To change the discipline designation in the Master of Agriculture degree from Range and Wildlife Management to Natural Resource Conservation.

### **Explanation**

The proposed name more accurately reflects the course content and nature of the degree. There are no additional costs associated with this change in discipline designation. The change in discipline designation will not require additional faculty or instructional resources. The degree is housed within the Department of Natural Resource Management, a department of the College of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

## TSUS: Curriculum Changes

### Recommendation

The proposed Course Additions, Deletions and Changes for the following Texas State University System components are approved.

<b>COMPONENT</b>	<b>COURSE ADDITIONS</b>	<b>COURSE DELETIONS</b>	<b>COURSE CHANGES</b>
Lamar University	15	0	0
Sam Houston State University	95	17	49
Sul Ross State University	11	13	4
Texas State University	323	256	201
Lamar Institute of Technology	5	0	0
Lamar State College – Orange	0	0	0
Lamar State College – Port Arthur	11	4	0
Sul Ross State University Rio Grande College	0	0	0

In accordance with the System *Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(10) Curriculum Matters, Subsection 1.(10)3 Course additions, deletions, and changes* shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

# CURRICULUM INVENTORY REPORT

Lamar University

February 2018

COLLEGE/ Academic Unit	COURSE ADDITIONS	COURSE DELETIONS	COURSE TITLE CHANGES	NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS
<b>COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING</b>				
Chemical Engineering	7			7
Civil and Environmental Engineering	1			1
Electrical Engineering	1			1
Engineering	4			4
Industrial Engineering	1			1
<b>COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
Music	1			1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>15</b>			<b>15</b>

## COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

### *Chemical Engineering*

#### **ADDITIONS**

CHEN 6302 Transport Phenomena  
 CHEN 6341 Mass Transfer Operation  
 CHEN 6352 Advanced Process Control  
 CHEN 6357 Process Simulation  
 CHEN 6358 Advanced Process Simulation  
 CHEN 6361 Process Optimization  
 CHEN 6363 Process Modeling w/ Neural Network

### *Civil and Environmental Engineering*

#### **ADDITION**

CVEN 6301 Special Topics

### *Electrical Engineering*

#### **ADDITION**

ELEN 6301 Special Topics

### *Engineering*

#### **ADDITIONS**

ENGR 6301 Special Topics  
 ENGR 6331 Engineering Ethics and Communication  
 ENGR 6332 Advanced Engineering Statistics  
 ENGR 6333 Advanced Engineering Mathematics

### *Industrial Engineering*

#### **ADDITION**

INEN 6301 Special Topics

**COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATION**

***Music***

**ADDITION**

MUED 5360 Advanced Choral Conducting

**Sam Houston State University**

<b>COLLEGE/ Academic Unit</b>	<b>COURSE ADDITIONS</b>	<b>COURSE DELETIONS</b>	<b>COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, HRS, NUMBER AND/OR TITLE</b>	<b>NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS</b>
<b>COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION</b>				
General Business and Finance	0	3	3	-3
Management, Marketing, Information Systems	1	1	3	0
<b>COLLEGE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE</b>				
Criminal Justice and Criminology	1	0	0	+1
Forensic Science	1	0	2	+1
Security Studies	1	0	0	+1
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION</b>				
Counselor Education	1	0	0	+1
Educational Leadership	1	0	2	+1
Language, Literacy, and Special Populations	5	0	2	+5
<b>COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND MASS COMMUNICATION</b>				
Mass Communication	16	0	6	+16
Theatre and Musical Theatre	1	0	1	+1
<b>COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES</b>				
Family and Consumer Sciences	3	0	2	+3
Kinesiology	3	0	1	+3
Nursing	11	0	5	+11
Population Health	3	0	4	+3
<b>COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>				
Communication Studies	1	0	1	+1
English	2	0	1	+2
History	8	3	9	+5
Political Science	7	0	0	+7
Psychology and Philosophy	3	0	1	+3
Sociology	2	1	2	+1
World Languages and Cultures	5	1	0	+4

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND  
ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY**

Agricultural Sciences	4	0	0	+4
Biological Sciences	0	0	1	0
Engineering Technology	3	0	2	+3
Geography and Geology	2	0	1	+2
Mathematics & Statistics	2	0	0	+2

**UNIVERSITY-WIDE**

Military Science	8	8	0	0
------------------	---	---	---	---

---

<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>80</b>
--------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

## **COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

### **Department of General Business and Finance**

#### **DELETIONS**

BUAD 2399 Pga/Pgm Internship  
BUAD 3330 Office Application System  
BUAD 4111 Professional Development

#### **CHANGES**

BUAD 1111 Pga/Pgm Professional Dev Lab  
TO  
BUAD 1011 PGA/PGM Professional Dev Lab

BUAD 3169 Adv Pga/Pgm Professional Dev  
TO  
BUAD 3069 Adv PGA/PGM Professional Dev

FINC 5370 Problems in Admin Finance  
TO  
FINC 5370 Admin Problems in Finance

### **Department of Management, Marketing, and Informational Systems**

#### **ADDITIONS**

MGMT 5316 Supply Chain Management

#### **DELETIONS**

MGMT 7340 Organization Theory in Educatn

#### **CHANGES**

MGIS 4320 E-Commerce Implementation  
TO  
MGIS 3320 E-Commerce Implementation

MGMT 4310 Small Business Development  
TO  
MGMT 3348 Small Business Management

MKTG 5385 Special Topics in Marketing  
TO  
MKTG 5085 Special Topic

## **COLLEGE OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE**



## **Department of Criminal Justice & Criminology**

### **ADDITIONS**

CRIJ 6386 Stats for CJ Research II

## **Department of Forensic Science**

### **ADDITIONS**

FORS 6317 Forensic Statistics

### **CHANGES**

FORS 5335 Trace/Microscopical Analysis  
TO

FORS 5435 Trace/Microscopical Analysis

FORS 6215 Statistical Genetics  
TO

FORS 6315 Statistical Genetics

## **Department of Security Studies**

### **ADDITIONS**

SCST 6360 Leadership of HSEM

## **COLLEGE OF EDUCATION**

### **Department of Counselor Education**

#### **ADDITIONS**

COUN 6387 School Counseling Internship

### **Department of Educational Leadership**

#### **ADDITIONS**

HIED 6387 Thesis

#### **CHANGES**

EDAD 6383 Practicum for Superintendents  
TO

EDAD 6383 Learner Centered Leadership

EDAD 6384 Practicum-Superintendents II  
TO

EDAD 6384 Superintendent Practicum

## **Department of Language, Literacy, and Special Populations**

### **ADDITIONS**

BESL 5314 Sec Lang Acq for Biling Diag  
READ 5317 Politics of Literacy  
READ 5319 Digital Literacies  
SPED 3309 Ethics in Behavior Analysis  
SPED 3310 Advanced Behavior Analysis

### **CHANGES**

BESL 6089 Independent Study in International Literacy  
TO  
BESL 6089 Independent Study in TESOL  
  
READ 6320 Internship in Reading Supervision  
TO  
READ 6320 Research and Literacy Leadership

## **COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND MASS COMMUNICATION**

### **Department of Mass Communications**

#### **ADDITIONS**

MCOM 3354 Film History I  
MCOM 3355 Film History II  
MCOM 3356 Select Film Genre  
MCOM 3370 Media Programming  
MCOM 3376 Field & Studio Audio Recording  
MCOM 4350 Film Theory  
MCOM 5335 Podcasting  
MCOM 5355 Digital Media Management  
MCOM 5390 News Reporting and Editing  
MCOM 6315 Web and Mobile Development  
MCOM 6335 Motion Graphics and Effects  
MCOM 6370 Remote Digital Streaming  
MCOM 6390 Sound Design and Editing  
MCOM 6380 Studio Production  
MCOM 6398 Capstone Portfolio Project I  
MCOM 6399 Capstone Portfolio Project I

#### **CHANGES**

MCOM 2351 Film History and Criticism  
TO  
MCOM 2366 Film Appreciation  
  
MCOM 2362 News Reporting and Editing

TO  
MCOM 2362 News Reporting

MCOM 3371 Advanced Audio Production  
TO  
MCOM 4376 Advanced Audio Production

MCOM 4365 On-Line Journalism  
TO  
MCOM 4365 Online Journalism

MCOM 4384 Advanced Design for Public Relations & Advertising  
TO  
MCOM 4384 Advanced Design for PR & Adv

MCOM 6320 Documentary Scriptwriting  
TO  
MCOM 6320 Documentary Storytelling

#### **Department of Theatre and Musical Theatre**

##### **ADDITIONS**

THEA 4388 Theatre Production for Youth

##### **CHANGES**

THEA 2367 Text Analysis for Theatre  
TO  
THEA 2367 Play Analysis

#### **COLLEGE OF HEALTH SCIENCES**

##### **Department of Family and Consumer Science**

##### **ADDITIONS**

FACS 3329 Nutrition through the Lifespan  
FACS 3365 Digital Drawing for ID II  
FACS 4332 Textile Design

##### **CHANGES**

FACS 2365 Digital Drawing for Interiors  
TO  
FACS 2365 Digital Drawing for ID

FACS 3339 Community and Life Cycle Nutri  
TO  
FACS 3339 Community Nutrition

## **Department of Kinesiology**

### **ADDITIONS**

KINE 3320 Foundations of Sport Coaching  
KINE 4314 Advanced Strength Training  
KINE 4375 Kinesiology Research Methods

### **CHANGES**

KINE 5334 Practicum  
TO  
KINE 5334 Graduate Internship

## **School of Nursing**

### **ADDITIONS**

NURS 5111 Capstone Project Planning  
NURS 5216 Capstone Project Delivery  
NURS 5301 Role Transition and Theory  
NURS 5302 Clinical Research and EBP  
NURS 5303 Advanced Pharmacotherapeutics  
NURS 5304 Advanced Pathophysiology  
NURS 5405 Adv Hlth Assess-Diag Reasoning  
NURS 5513 Family Nurse Pract-FNP I  
NURS 5514 Family Nurse Pract-FNP II  
NURS 5515 Family Nurse Pract-FNP III  
NURS 5517 FNP Practicum

### **CHANGES**

NURS 3410 Health Assessment  
TO  
NURS 3310 Health Assessment

NURS 3530 Nursing Fundamentals  
TO  
NURS 3631 Nursing Fundamentals

NURS 3560 LVN-to-BSN Role Transition  
TO  
NURS 3660 LVN-to-BSN Role Transition

NURS 4392 Independent Study Nursing  
TO  
NURS 4092 Independent Study Nursing

NURS 4395 Special Topics in Nursing  
TO  
NURS 4095 Special Topics in Nursing

## **Department of Population Health**

### **ADDITIONS**

HLTH 4317 Intl Persp of Env Health  
HLTH 5317 Case Studies in Occup Epidem  
HLTH 5318 Current Topics in Env. Health

### **CHANGES**

HLTH 3355 Principles of US Health Care Systems  
TO  
HLTH 3355 US Health Care Systems

HLTH 3391 Study of Human Diseases  
TO  
HLTH 3391 Human Diseases

HLTH 4360 Health Education Research: Methodology and Statistics  
TO  
HLTH 4360 Research Methods/Grantsmanship

HLTH 5363 Leadership in Health Promotion  
TO  
HLTH 5363 Management and Leadership for Health Professionals

## **COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**

### **Department of Communication Studies**

#### **ADDITIONS**

COMS 5363 Interpersonal Conflict

#### **CHANGES**

COMS 2385 Community Applied Communication  
TO  
COMS 3385 Community Applied Communication

### **Department of English**

#### **ADDITIONS**

ENGL 5338 Creative Writing Pedagogy  
ENGL 5340 The Writer's Life

#### **CHANGES**

ENGL 5390 Tech and Professional Writing

TO  
TCOM 5310 Studies in Technical Communication

## Department of History

### ADDITIONS

HIST 3351 Japan: The Age of the Samurai  
HIST 3374 US Religious History to 1865  
HIST 3375 US Religious History from 1865  
HIST 5301 Methods in History  
HIST 5353 Legacies of the Reformations  
HIST 5365 Film and War in America  
HIST 5390 China in Revolution  
HIST 5397 The Japanese Colonial Empire

### DELETIONS

HIST 3331 Early Asia  
HIST 3360 American Religious History  
HIST 5391 Asian History

### CHANGES

HIST 4075 Independent Study  
TO  
HIST 3075 Independent Study

HIST 4333 Black Civil Rights Movement  
TO  
HIST 3322 Black Civil Rights Movement

HIST 4363 History of American Slavery  
TO  
HIST 3323 History of American Slavery

HIST 4368 The Era of the American Revolution, 1763-1789  
TO  
HIST 3325 The Era of the American Revolution, 1763-1789

HIST 4370 The History of the West  
TO  
HIST 3326 The History of the West

HIST 4378 Modern China and Japan  
TO  
HIST 3330 Modern China and Japan

HIST 4380 Mod France: From Rev to the Pres  
TO  
HIST 3328 Mod France: From Rev to the Pres

HIST 4383 Topics in the History of Gender and Sexuality  
TO  
HIST 3327 Topics in the History of Gender and Sexuality

HIST 4395 Contemporary Latin America  
TO  
HIST 3329 Contemporary Latin America

### **Department of Political Science**

#### **ADDITIONS**

POLS 5319 Women in Politics  
POLS 5334 Judicial Politics  
POLS 5336 The U.S. Presidency  
POLS 5337 The U.S. Congress  
POLS 5338 Political Attitudes and Behaviors  
POLS 5339 American Political Parties  
POLS 5364 Media and Politics

### **Department of Psychology and Philosophy**

#### **ADDITIONS**

PHIL 3373 American Philosophy  
PSYC 5379 Ethical Practice in Psychology  
PSYC 5380 Psychology of Diversity

#### **CHANGES**

PSYC 2307 Intro to School Psychology  
TO  
PSYC 3307 Intro to School Psychology

### **Department of Sociology**

#### **ADDITIONS**

SOCI 4327 Sociology of Everyday Life  
SOCI 5100 Proseminar in Sociology

#### **DELETIONS**

SOCI 4320 Science and Technology

#### **CHANGES**

SOCI 2305 Intro to Community Leadership  
TO  
SOCI 3305 Intro to Community Leadership

SOCI 4336 Bureaucracy and Work  
TO  
SOCI 4336 Social Organization

### **Department of World Languages and Cultures**

#### **ADDITIONS**

FREN 3362 Survey of French Literature I  
FREN 3363 Survey of French Literature II  
FREN 4380 French in North America  
FREN 4381 Translation and Interpretation  
FREN 4382 French for Healthcare

#### **DELETIONS**

FREN 3364 Survey of French Literature

### **COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGY**

#### **Department of Agricultural Sciences**

#### **ADDITIONS**

AGED 4394 Ag. Ed. Learning Environments  
WMGT 3350 Cervid Fawn Care  
WMGT 4340 Exotic Animal Production  
WMGT 4341 Upland Game Bird Management

#### **Department of Biological Sciences**

#### **CHANGES**

BIOL 5305 Forensic Entomology  
TO  
BIOL 5305 Medical/Criminal Entomology

#### **Department of Engineering Technology**

#### **ADDITIONS**

ETSM 3371 Safety Risk Assessment & Mgmt  
ETSM 3372 Occupational Safety Law  
ETSM 4377 Environmental Safety Mgmt

#### **.CHANGES**

EETEC 4367 Engineering Materials Techn.  
TO  
EETEC 3367 Engineering Materials Techn.



ETSM 4363 Safety Program Management  
TO  
ETSM 3363 Safety Program Management

### **Department of Geography and Geology**

#### **ADDITIONS**

GEOG 4076 Special Topics  
GEOG 4430 Hydrology and Water Resources

#### **CHANGES**

GEOG 1321 People, Place, and Environment  
TO  
GEOG 1300 People, Place, and Environment

### **Department of Mathematics and Statistics**

#### **ADDITIONS**

MATH 4090 Independent Study  
STAT 4090 Independent Study

#### **UNIVERSITY-WIDE**

### **Department of Military Science**

#### **ADDITIONS**

MLSC 1211 Introduction to the U.S. Army  
MLSC 1212 Agile and Adaptive Leadership  
MLSC 2211 Leadership and Decision Making  
MLSC 2212 Army Doctrine/Team Development  
MLSC 3311 Training Management  
MLSC 3312 Applied Leadership  
MLSC 4311 The Army Office  
MLSC 4312 Company Grade Leadership

#### **DELETIONS**

MLSC 1201 Foundations Of Officership  
MLSC 1202 Basic Leadership  
MLSC 2201 Individual Leadership Studies  
MLSC 2202 Leadership and Teamwork  
MLSC 3301 Military Ldrshp, Command & Com  
MLSC 3302 Leadership And Ethics  
MLSC 4301 Leadership And Management  
MLSC 4302 Officership.

SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY

S U M M A R Y T A B L E

SHOWING MAGNITUDE OF REQUESTS FOR THE ADDITION, DELETION, AND  
CHANGES IN COURSES

<u>PROGRAM</u>	<u>COURSE ADDITIONS</u>	<u>COURSE DELETIONS</u>	<u>COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, NUMBER, AND/OR TITLE</u>	<u>NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS</u>
<b>****<u>COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES</u>****</b>				
<u>Department:</u>				
Academic Center for Excellence	0	8	0	-8
Behavioral and Social Sciences	4	0	0	4
Biology, Geology and Physical Sciences	2	2	1	0
Subtotal	6	10	1	-4
<b>****<u>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES</u>****</b>				
<u>Department:</u>				
Business Administration	1	3	2	-2
Kinesiology and Human Performance	4	0	1	4
Subtotal	5	3	3	2
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-2</b>

## **COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES**

### **Department of Academic Center for Excellence**

#### DELETIONS

HONS 1301 Honors Communication  
HONS 1302 Honors English  
HONS 1303 Honors Fine Arts  
HONS 1304 Honors Social Science  
HONS 1405 Honors Biology  
HONS 2301 Honors Literature Studies  
HONS 2402 Honors Integrated Physical Sciences  
HONS 3302 Honors Seminar in Fine Arts

### **Department of Behavioral and Social Sciences**

#### ADDITIONS

PSY 2116 Readings and Research  
PSY 2216 Readings and Research  
PSY 2315 Special Topics  
PSY 4209 Readings and Research

### **Department of Biology, Geology and Physical Sciences**

#### ADDITIONS

GEOL 2408 Geological Field and Computational Skills  
GEOL 4102 Introduction to Field Geology

#### CHANGES

GEOL 3601 Field Geology  
TO  
GEOL 4601 Field Geology

#### DELETIONS

GEOL 2407 Air Photo Interpretation  
GEOL 3304 Forensic Geology

## **COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STUDIES**

### **Department of Business Administration**

#### ADDITIONS

GBA 5310 Project Management

#### CHANGES

ECO 5305 International Monetary Economics  
TO  
ECO 5305 Monetary Economics  
MGT 5312 International Management  
TO  
MGT 5312 International Business

#### DELETIONS

GBA 1350 Introduction to Business  
GBA 2354 Management Communications  
GBA 4353 Business and Society

## **Department of Kinesiology and Human Performance**

### ADDITIONS

KES 2320 Foundations of Adapted Physical Education and Recreation  
KES 2340 Principles of Athletic Coaching  
KES 3321 Recreation Administration  
KES 4360 Practicum in Kinesiology

### CHANGES

KES 5909 Practicum in Exercise Science  
TO  
KES 5609 Advanced Practicum in Exercise Science

**Texas State University**  
**Curriculum Changes**

COLLEGE/ACADEMIC UNIT	ADDITIONS	CHANGES	DELETIONS	NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS
<b>COLLEGE OF APPLIED ARTS</b>				
Agriculture	0	4	0	0
Family and Consumer Sciences	4	25	17	-13
Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	7	3	9	-2
Social Work	3	1	0	3
<b>McCOY COLLEGE OF BUSINESS</b>				
ADMINISTRATION	2	0	0	2
Accounting	1	1	3	-2
Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods	6	15	1	5
Finance and Economics	0	14	0	0
Marketing	1	0	0	1
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION</b>				
Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education and School Psychology	14	16	0	14
Curriculum and Instruction	8	7	2	6
Health and Human Performance	10	14	1	9
<b>COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION</b>				
Art and Design	4	41	13	-9
Journalism and Mass Communication	8	4	10	-2
Music	23	14	28	-5
Theatre and Dance	24	18	2	22
<b>COLLEGE OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS</b>				
Communication Disorders	3	0	0	3
Health Administration	7	1	0	7
Nursing	25	0	2	23
Physical Therapy	7	3	0	7
Respiratory Care	6	0	0	6
<b>COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS</b>				
Anthropology	4	4	6	-2
English	0	3	0	0
Geography	3	17	9	-6
Modern Languages	15	6	1	14
Philosophy	0	0	1	-1

Political Science	91	0	74	17
Psychology	5	0	6	-1
Sociology	2	0	9	-7
COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING				
Biology	21	2	0	22
Chemistry and Biochemistry	0	1	0	0
Computer Science	4	5	4	1
Engineering	10	5	0	10
Engineering Technology	0	20	2	-2
Mathematics	1	2	0	1
Physics	1	6	1	0
HONORS COLLEGE				
	1	0	0	1
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE				
	1	2	0	1
TOTAL	323	256	201	122

COLLEGE OF APPLIED ARTS

Department of Agriculture

CHANGES:

AG 3329 Economic Entomology

AG 3426 Soil Science I

AG 3427 Soil Science II

AG 4681 Student Teaching in Agriculture, Food, and Natural Resources 6-12

School of Family and Consumer Science

ADDITIONS:

FCS 1310 Foundations in Family and Consumer Sciences

FCS 2303 Introduction to Research Methods in Family and Consumer Sciences

ID 2324 People, Environment, and Behavior

NUTR 3303 Research Methods in Nutrition Science

CHANGES:

CA 4301 Internship in Consumer Affairs

FCD 1355 Introduction to Family Relationships

FCD 2351 Child Development

FCD 3359 Family Diversity

FCD 4301 Internship in Family and Child Development

FCD 4355 Family Theory

FCD 4356 Administration of Human Service Organizations

FCS 4344 Instructional Management for Family and Consumer Sciences

FCS 4681 Family and Consumer Sciences: Principles and Process

FM 4301 Internship in Fashion Merchandising

ID 1320 Design Graphics I

ID 2321 History of Interiors

ID 2322 Basic Interior Design

ID 2323 Design Development

ID 2325 Materials and Sources

ID 3320 Design Graphics II Portfolio

ID 3321 Contemporary Interiors and Architecture

ID 3322 Studio I: Residential Interior Design

ID 3323 Studio II: Commercial Interior Design  
ID 3324 Professional Practices  
ID 3327 Building Construction in Interior Architecture  
ID 4301 Internship in Interior Design  
ID 4323 Studio III: Research and Advanced Commercial Interior Design  
ID 4324 Studio IV: Contemporary Design Issues  
NUTR 4301 Career Exploration in Nutrition and Foods

DELETIONS:

FCD 2357 Infants and Toddlers  
FCD 3345 Methods in Child Life  
FCD 3346 Families in Southeast Asia  
FCD 3355 Family Relationships  
FCD 5342 Early Childhood Intervention  
FCS 5302X Policy in Family/Child Studies  
FM 4111 Specialty Fashion Markets: Career Day  
FM 4122 Special Events: Fashion  
ID 4220 Portfolio Development  
ID 4302B Digital Interior Design  
ID 4302D Manual Design Graphics  
ID 4302E Interior Design – Critique  
ID 4340 Interior Design in International Markets  
NUTR 5302E Nutrition and Disease  
NUTR 5303 Nutrition and Food Science Project  
NUTR 5369 Nutrition and Immune Function  
NUTR 5370 Food and Nutritional Toxicology

Department of Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies

ADDITIONS:

CTE 3315 Leadership and Professional Development  
CTE 3324 Entrepreneurship in Schools, Communities, and the Workplace  
CTE 5315 Leadership and Professional Development  
CTE 5324 Human Performance in the Workplace  
OCED 3350 Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences Degree  
OCED 5311 Technology, Change, and Innovation in Organizations  
OCED 5361 Human Systems in the Workplace

CHANGES:

CTE 3380 Education and Training Programs in Workforce Settings  
CTE 3381 Strategies for Education and Training in Workforce Settings  
OCED 4350 Adult Development and Career Planning

DELETIONS:

CTE 3313D Leadership and Professional Development  
CTE 3313E Introduction to Interdisciplinary Studies for the Bachelor of Applied Arts and Sciences Degree  
CTE 5302 Coordination Techniques  
CTE 5304 Organization and Management of Marketing Education Programs  
CTE 5313D Leadership and Leadership Activities for Career and Technical Education Teachers  
CTE 5380 Management of Business Office Education Training Programs  
CTE 5381 Instructional Strategies in Business Office Education Training Programs  
OCED 5360A Sustainable Human Systems in Occupational Sciences  
OCED 5360C Reflective and Experiential Learning Techniques

School of Social Work

ADDITIONS:

SOWK 5378 Advanced Field Practicum 1  
SOWK 5379 Advanced Field Practicum 2  
SOWK 5979 Advanced Field Practicum 2

CHANGE:  
SOWK 5679 Advanced Practicum 2

MCCOY COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

ADDITIONS:  
B A 5396 Graduate Internship in Business Administration  
B A 5398 Independent Study in Business Administration

Department of Accounting

ADDITION:  
ACC 5357 Regulation and Professionalism

CHANGE:  
ACC 2361 Introduction to Financial Accounting

DELETIONS:  
ACC 5383 Enterprise Resource Planning Systems  
ACC 5384 IT Systems Project Management  
ACC 5385 Database Management Systems

Department of Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods

ADDITIONS:  
CIS 2374 System Analysis and Design  
CIS 5371 Accounting Information Systems and Controls  
CIS 5378 Information Security Policies and Compliance  
CIS 5395 Internship in Computer Information Systems  
QMST 5369 Independent Study in Quantitative Methods  
QMST 5395 Graduate Internship in Analytics

CHANGES:  
CIS 3325 Visual Programming II  
CIS 3350 Information Security Assurance: Principles and Practices  
CIS 3360 Web Applications Design and Development  
CIS 3375 Enterprise Computing Skills using COBOL  
CIS 3389 Programming for Data Processing  
CIS 3390 Agile Project Management  
CIS 4318 Enterprise System Development and Application Security  
CIS 4320 Mobile Application Development for Apple-iOS  
CIS 4322 Computer System Development and Design  
CIS 4349 Advanced Database Management Systems  
CIS 4360 Developing Business Solutions for the Enterprise  
CIS 5358 Agile Project Management for Business Professionals  
CIS 5364 Data Warehousing  
CIS 5370 Enterprise Resource Planning and Business Intelligence  
QMST 3339 Data Mining and Visualization

DELETION:  
CIS 4373K Entrepreneurship - Starting a Software-based Business

Department of Finance and Economics

CHANGES:  
ECO 2314 Principles of Microeconomics  
ECO 2315 Principles of Macroeconomics  
ECO 3301 Economics of Sports  
ECO 3304 Environmental Economics for Decision Makers  
ECO 3311 Money and Banking  
ECO 3313 Labor Economics



ECO 3314 Intermediate Microeconomics  
ECO 3315 Intermediate Macroeconomics  
ECO 3317 International Economics  
ECO 3320 Emerging Market Economies  
ECO 3327 Public Finance  
ECO 3334 Business Enterprise and Public Policy  
ECO 3335 Managerial Economics  
ECO 4305 Urban and Regional Economics

Department of Marketing

ADDITION:

MKT 5399 Graduate Internship in Marketing

## COLLEGE OF EDUCATION

Department of Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology

ADDITIONS:

ADED 5314 Community Development for Educators  
ADED 5322 Human Resources and Professional Development  
ADED 5325 Teaching Adults: Principles and Practices  
ADED 5342 Adult ESL Methods and Materials  
ADED 5343 Organizational Learning and Development  
ADED 5346 Adult and Nontraditional Students in Higher Education  
ADED 5357 Advanced Studies in Action Research  
ADED 5364 Team Development in Education  
ADED 5389 Special Topics in Adult, Professional and Community Education  
ADED 5389A Advanced Public Speaking Communication  
EDCL 5349 Practicum in Instructional Leadership  
SAHE 5335 Leadership in Student Affairs  
SAHE 5339 Higher Education and Student Affairs Administration  
SAHE 5340 College Student Development: Theory & Practice  
CHANGES:  
COUN 5354 Basic Skills and Abnormal Behavior  
COUN 5366 Intermediate Methods in Adult Counseling  
COUN 5370 Intermediate Methods in Counseling Adolescents  
COUN 5373 Intermediate Methods in Play Therapy  
COUN 5380 Introduction to Animal-Assisted Counseling  
EDCL 5340 Shaping Organizations and Using Inquiry: Management and Leadership  
EDCL 5345 Understanding People: Professional Development  
EDCL 5347 Understanding Environments: Social, Political, Economic, Legal, and Technological  
EDCL 5348 Supervision of Instruction  
EDCL 6342 Curriculum Design  
EDCL 6344 Campus Leadership  
EDCL 6348 School Law  
EDCL 6352 School as Center of Inquiry  
EDCL 6358 Integrative Seminar  
EDCL 6387 Principal Field-Based Practicum I  
EDCL 6388 Principal Field-Based Practicum II

Department of Curriculum and Instruction

ADDITIONS:

CI 5364 Advanced Instructional Strategies for Secondary Education Teachers  
CI 5373 Professional Development for Teachers: Models, Research, and Theory  
DE 5305 Diversity and Education in a P-16 Context  
DE 5326 Curriculum Design in Postsecondary Developmental Education

RDG 5374 Foundations of Postsecondary Developmental Reading and Writing Theory  
RDG 5375 Postsecondary Developmental Reading and Writing Assessment  
RDG 5376 Postsecondary Disciplinary Literacies  
RDG 5381 Internship in Postsecondary Developmental Literacy Education  
CHANGES:  
BILG 5367 Policy and Practice in Dual Language Immersion Education  
CI 5359 Curriculum for Depth and Challenge  
CI 5381 Creativity, Interest, and World(s)  
DE 5375 Learners in Developmental Education Contexts  
DE 7325 Advising, Coaching and Mentoring Learners in Postsecondary Education  
RDG 6336 6336 Reading Specialist Internship I: Designing and Evaluating Literacy Research in Schools  
SPED 2360 Survey of Exceptionalities  
DELETIONS:  
CI 5377 Problems in Bilingual Education  
CI 5388 The Politics of Language

Department of Health and Human Performance

ADDITIONS:

ESS 1101 Seminar in Exercise and Sport Science  
ESS 3319 Introduction to Cardiopulmonary Exercise Physiology  
ESS 4321 Fitness Assessment and Programming Practicum in Clinical Exercise Science  
ESS 4333 Fitness Assessment and Programming for Populations Requiring Special Considerations  
ESS 4661 Internship in Clinical Exercise Science  
H ED 3330 Inclusion Diversity in Women's Health  
H ED 5305 Grant Proposal Writing in Public Health  
H ED 5350 Advanced Public Health Program Planning and Evaluation  
HHP 5301 Current Issues in Health and Human Performance  
HHP 5301A Obesity: An Interdisciplinary Perspective

CHANGES:

ESS 4317 Fitness Assessment and Programming for Healthy Populations  
ESS 4318 Fitness Assessment and Programming Practicum for Healthy Populations  
ESS 4319 Fitness Assessment and Programming in Clinical Exercise Science  
ESS 5344 Improving Instruction in Physical Activity, Sport, Clinical, & Community Settings  
ESS 5354 Developmental Sports Education: Youth Participants  
ESS 5355 Developmental Sports Education: High-Level Athletes and Coaching Effectiveness  
PFW 1110B Group Fitness  
REC 2336 Directed Field Experience in Programming Recreation  
REC 5325 Philosophical Foundations of Therapeutic Recreation  
REC 5326 Advanced Practices and Interventions in Therapeutic Recreation  
REC 5327 Advanced Assessment and Documentation in Therapeutic Recreation  
REC 5329 Therapeutic Recreation in Psychiatric Settings  
REC 5338 Internship in Therapeutic Recreation  
REC 5360 Applications of Finance Marketing in Recreation

DELETION:

REC 3360 Field Work in Recreation Leadership

COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION

School of Art and Design

ADDITIONS:

ARTH 2303 Global Art Histories  
ARTS 4100 Special Problems in Studio Art  
ARTS 4309 Special Topics in Studio Art  
ARTS 4309A Chinese Culture and Calligraphy

CHANGES:

ARTC 2303 Typography I  
ARTC 2304 Conceptual Strategies  
ARTC 2305 Visualization and Presentation Techniques  
ARTC 3301 Art Direction I  
ARTC 3303 Trademark Design  
ARTC 3307 Interactive Media I  
ARTC 3316 Communication Design History Seminar  
ARTC 3320 Typography II  
ARTC 4200 Senior Show Review  
ARTC 4315 Senior Portfolio Presentation and Self-Promotion  
ARTS 2301 Expanded Media I  
ARTS 2311 Ceramics I  
ARTS 2321 Drawing I  
ARTS 2341 Metals I  
ARTS 2351 Painting I  
ARTS 2371 Introduction to Printmaking; Screen and Relief  
ARTS 2381 Sculpture I  
ARTS 3312 Ceramics II  
ARTS 3322 Drawing II  
ARTS 3342 Metals II  
ARTS 3344 Metals IV  
ARTS 3352 Painting II  
ARTS 3365 Studio Photography  
ARTS 3366 Intermediate Digital Photography  
ARTS 3372 Introduction to Printmaking; Intaglio and Lithography  
ARTS 3373 Intermediate Printmaking  
ARTS 3374 Advanced Printmaking Level One  
ARTS 4200 Portfolio, Practice, and Exhibition  
ARTS 4306 Expanded Media VI  
ARTS 4307 Expanded Media VII  
ARTS 4316 Ceramics VI – Thesis I  
ARTS 4326 Drawing VI – Thesis I  
ARTS 4328 Drawing Special Problems  
ARTS 4345 Metals V  
ARTS 4346 Metals VI – Thesis I  
ARTS 4356 Painting VI – Thesis I  
ARTS 4360 Readings in Photography  
ARTS 4367 Photography Thesis II  
ARTS 4375 Advanced Printmaking Level Two  
ARTS 4376 Printmaking VI  
ARTS 4386 Sculpture VI – Thesis I

DELETIONS:

ARTS 2331 Fibers I  
ARTS 3332 Fibers II  
ARTS 3333 Fibers III  
ARTS 3334 Fibers IV  
ARTS 3355 Digital Painting  
ARTS 4308N Digital Animation  
ARTS 4313 Studio Practice  
ARTS 4335 Fibers V  
ARTS 4336 Fibers VI – Thesis I  
ARTS 4337 Fibers VII – Thesis II  
ARTS 4338 Fibers Special Problems  
ARTT 4380B Introduction to Advanced Placement Courses in Public Schools  
ARTT 4380C Community-Based Art Programs

School of Journalism and Mass Communication

ADDITIONS:

MC 4332 Public Relations Fundraising and Special Events  
MC 4333 Creative Thinking & Advertising Concepting  
MC 4335 Mass Communication Project/Research Capstone  
MC 5331 Health Communication Campaigns  
MC 5332 SXTXState Project  
MC 5333 Digital Media Entrepreneurship  
MC 5335 Code Camp I  
MC 5336 Code Camp II

CHANGES:

MC 4323 Multimedia Journalism  
MC 4324 Visual Storytelling  
MC 4325 Coding and Data Skills for Communicators  
MC 4386 Journalism Project

DELETIONS:

MC 4316G Advertising Copywriting and Layout I  
MC 4376E Public Relations Fundraising and Special Events  
MC 5304T Health Communication Campaigns  
MC 5304Z SXTXState Project  
MC 5306A Digital Media Entrepreneurship  
MC 5306C Code Camp I  
MC 5306D Code Camp II  
MC 5350 Foundations of Mass Communication  
MC 5352 Editing for Clear Communication  
MC 5353 History of Mass Media

School of Music

ADDITIONS:

MU 1115 Aural Skills I  
MU 1116 Aural Skills II  
MU 1315 Music Theory I  
MU 1316 Music Theory II  
MU 2115 Aural Skills III  
MU 2116 Aural Skills IV  
MU 2315 Music Theory III  
MU 2316 Music Theory IV  
MU 4261 Guitar Pedagogy  
MU 4262 Guitar Literature  
MU 4263 Keyboard Pedagogy  
MU 4264 Keyboard Literature I  
MU 4265 Keyboard Literature II  
MU 4266 Woodwind Pedagogy  
MU 4267 Woodwind Literature  
MU 4268 Brass Pedagogy  
MU 4269 Brass Literature  
MU 4270 Percussion Pedagogy  
MU 4271 Percussion Literature  
MU 4272 String Pedagogy  
MU 4273 String Literature  
MU 5354 Foundations of Ethnomusicology  
MUSE 3028 Latin Music Studies Seminar

CHANGES:

MU 3233 Jazz Theory and Improvisation I  
MU 3253 Band/Orchestra Methods

MU 3254 Choral Methods  
MU 3315 History and Analysis of Music I  
MU 3316 History and Analysis of Music II  
MU 3317 History and Analysis of Music III  
MU 4156 Mariachi Arranging Techniques  
MU 4234 Arranging Techniques for School Music Ensembles  
MU 4330 Form and Analysis  
MU 4332 Contemporary Analytic Techniques  
MU 4334 Orchestration  
MU 4336 18th-Century Counterpoint  
MU 4343 Jazz Pedagogy  
MU 5326 Research in Music Education II

DELETIONS:

MU 4255B Guitar Pedagogy  
MU 4255C Piano Pedagogy  
MU 4255D Woodwind Pedagogy  
MU 4255E Brass Pedagogy  
MU 4255F Percussion Pedagogy  
MU 4255G String Pedagogy  
MU 4256B Guitar Literature  
MU 4256C Piano Literature  
MU 4256D Woodwind Literature  
MU 4256E Brass Literature  
MU 4256F Percussion Literature  
MU 4256G String Literature  
MU 5375J Foundations of Ethnomusicology  
MUSE 1111 Band  
MUSE 1113 Choir  
MUSE 1117 Stage Band  
MUSE 1121 Chamber Music  
MUSE 2111 Band  
MUSE 2113 Choir  
MUSE 2121 Chamber Music  
MUSE 3111 Band  
MUSE 3113 Choir  
MUSE 3121 Chamber Music  
MUSE 4111 Band  
MUSE 4113 Choir  
MUSE 4121 Chamber Music  
MUSP 5135 Piano Pedagogy Internship  
MUSP 5335 Keyboard Skills

Department of Theatre and Dance

ADDITIONS:

TH 3150 Pop Rock Repertoire Building  
TH 3331 Theatrical Drafting: By Hand  
TH 3332 Introduction to Stage Properties  
TH 3337 Sound Design Technology I  
TH 3351 The Craft of the Stagehand in the Live Entertainment Industry  
TH 3352 Stage Rigging for the Live Entertainment Industry  
TH 3361 Improvisation for the Actor  
TH 3362 Singing for the Actor  
TH 4302 Contemporary Theatre Workshop  
TH 4303 Ethnic Theatre Workshop  
TH 4336 Production and Company Management for the Arts  
TH 4337 Sound Design Technology II

TH 4342 Film Editing  
TH 4343 Film Producing  
TH 4348 Mask Making  
TH 4349 Hat Making  
TH 4352 Armor Making  
TH 4353 Wig Making and Styling  
TH 4354 Special Effects Makeup  
TH 4368 Cinematography  
TH 4380 Advanced Scenic Painting  
TH 4381 Automated Lighting  
TH 4382 Welded Scenery for the Live Entertainment Industry  
TH 5381: Automated Lighting

CHANGES:

DAN 1114 Topics in Fitness Activities: Pilates  
DAN 2201 Dance Composition I  
DAN 2202 Dance Composition II  
DAN 2210 Contact Improvisation  
DAN 2365 Creative Movement for Children  
DAN 2367 Dance Performance Workshop  
DAN 2368 World Dance and Cultures  
DAN 3162 Advanced Jazz  
DAN 3182 Advanced Ballet  
DAN 3292 Advanced Modern Dance  
DAN 3330 Dance Curriculum Development  
DAN 3331 Theory and Practice of Teaching Dance  
DAN 3370 Dance Composition III  
TH 3344 Costume Stagecraft  
TH 3365 Acting Styles  
TH 4347 Pattern Making  
TH 4356 Theatrical Drafting: Vectorworks  
TH 5356 Theatrical Drafting: Vectorworks

DELETIONS:

DAN 3151 Musical Theatre Tap I  
DAN 3172 Musical Theatre Dance II

COLLEGE OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS

Department of Communication Disorders

ADDITIONS:

CDIS 4390 Seminar in Communication Disorders  
CDIS 4390A Scientific Bases of Clinical Decisions in Communication Disorders  
CDIS 4390B An Introduction to Stuttering and Voice Disorders

School of Health Administration

ADDITIONS:

HA 4322 Public Health Administration  
HA 5450 Administrative Field Placement  
HS 3374 Principles of Accounting for Healthcare Managers  
HS 4300 International Healthcare and Wellness  
HS 5200 International Healthcare and Wellness  
HS 5315 Principles of Healthcare Finance for Clinical Leaders  
HS 7200 International Healthcare and Wellness

CHANGE:

HA 5840 Administrative Field Placement

St. David's School of Nursing

ADDITIONS:

NURS 4160 Maternal and Newborn Nursing Practicum  
NURS 4170 Pediatric Nursing Practicum  
NURS 4204 Policy, Ethics, and Advocacy in Professional Nursing Practice  
NURS 4205 Healthcare Information Technology in Nursing Practice  
NURS 4260 Maternal and Newborn Nursing  
NURS 4270 Pediatric Nursing  
NURS 4302 Role Transition to Professional Nursing  
NURS 4303 Safety and Quality in an Interprofessional Environment  
NURS 5170 Advanced Health Assessment Mental Health Focused Practicum  
NURS 5176 Models of Psychotherapy  
NURS 5177 Models of Psychotherapy Practicum  
NURS 5180 Advanced Health Assessment Applications for PMHNP  
NURS 5182 Psychoeducation Theory  
NURS 5183 Psychoeducation Practicum  
NURS 5273 Neuroscience for Mental Health Practitioners  
NURS 5274 Developmental Models of Care Across the Lifespan  
NURS 5275 Developmental Models of Care Across the Lifespan Practicum  
NURS 5278 Acute and Crisis Models of Care Across the Lifespan  
NURS 5279 Acute and Crisis Models of Care Across the Lifespan Practicum  
NURS 5281 Psychopharmacology  
NURS 5287 Chronic Mental Health Self-Management Across the Lifespan Practicum  
NURS 5372 Psychological Theory for Mental Health Practitioners  
NURS 5384 Role, Leadership, Policy, and Ethics Within the US Healthcare Delivery System  
NURS 5385 Translational Research and Capstone  
NURS 5386 Chronic Mental Health Self-Management Across the Lifespan

DELETIONS:

NURS 4250 Maternal, Newborn, and Pediatric Nursing Practicum  
NURS 4350 Maternal, Newborn, and Pediatric Nursing

Department of Physical Therapy

ADDITIONS:

PT 7116 Health Promotion and Wellness in Physical Therapy I  
PT 7157 Research III in Physical Therapy  
PT 7176 Health Promotion and Wellness in Physical Therapy II  
PT 7211 Anatomy I: Structural Anatomy  
PT 7268 Advanced Therapeutic Interventions  
PT 7274 Current Issues in Physical Therapy  
PT 7364 Management Issues

CHANGES:

PT 7328 Examination Techniques  
PT 7428 Therapeutic Interventions  
PT 7462 Patient Care Skills II

Department of Respiratory Care

ADDITIONS:

RC 4216 Disease Management  
RC 4309 Pulmonary Diagnostics  
RC 4311 Interdisciplinary Healthcare  
RC 4324 Sleep Medicine and Polysomnography  
RC 4333 Neonatal Critical Care  
RC 4334 Adult Critical Care

## COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS

### Department of Anthropology

#### ADDITIONS:

ANTH 3339 Contemporary Film and Global Culture

ANTH 3382 Archaeology of the Earliest Americans

ANTH 5353 Applied Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 5382 Archaeology of the Earliest Americans

#### CHANGES:

ANTH 3331 Special Topics in Anthropology

ANTH 4309 Culture, Medicine and the Body

ANTH 4382 Methods in Skeletal Biology

ANTH 5361 Qualitative Methods

#### DELETIONS:

ANTH 3376P Archaeology of the Earliest Americans

ANTH 3376T Scientific Diving for Resource Management

ANTH 5105 Anthropology Research

ANTH 5300 Foundation Studies in Anthropology

ANTH 5373H Applied Anthropology Methods

ANTH 5374A Archaeology of the Earliest Americans

### Department of English

#### CHANGES:

ENG 3303 Technical Writing

ENG 3313 Scientific Writing

ENG 5327 Research Methods in Rhetoric and Composition

### Department of Geography

#### ADDITIONS:

GEO 5350 Practicum in Teaching Geography

GEO 7350 Practicum in Teaching Geography

GEOL 3450 Earth Materials

#### CHANGES:

GEO 4309 Cultural and Political Ecology

GEO 4321 Cities and Urban Design

GEO 4417 Digital Terrain Modeling

GEO 5330 Geography of Hazards

GEO 5335 Directed Research

GEO 5341 Contemporary Issues in Geographic Education

GEO 7199A Dissertation

GEO 7199B Dissertation

GEO 7199C Dissertation

GEO 7299A Dissertation

GEO 7299B Dissertation

GEO 7299C Dissertation

GEO 7330 Geography of Hazards

GEO 7418 Technical Foundations and Methods in Geographic Information Science

GEOL 3410 Sedimentation and Stratigraphy

GEOL 3430 Structural Geology

GEOL 4421 Hydrogeology

#### DELETIONS:

GEO 5150 Practicum in Teaching Geography

GEO 5250 Practicum in Teaching Geography

GEO 5331 Geography of the Hazards of Technology

GEO 7150 Practicum in Teaching Geography



GEO 7250 Practicum in Teaching Geography  
GEO 7331 Geography of the Hazards of Technology  
GEO 7393H Urban Environment  
GEOL 2410 Mineralogy  
GEOL 3400 Petrology

Department of Modern Languages

ADDITIONS:

FR 3303 French Composition and Conversation  
FR 3308 French Translation I  
FR 4307 Study of French Language  
FR 4308 French Translation II  
FR 4330 Topics in French and Mass Media  
FR 4330A History of French Media  
FR 4330B Contemporary Issues in French Media  
ITAL 4390 Studies in Italian Language and Culture  
JAPA 4310 Japanese Post-War Fiction  
JAPA 4320 Japanese Science Fiction  
RUSS 1410 Beginning Russian I  
RUSS 1420 Beginning Russian II  
RUSS 2310 Intermediate Russian I  
RUSS 2320 Intermediate Russian II  
RUSS 4390 Studies in Russian Language and Culture

CHANGES:

FR 1420 Beginning French II  
FR 2310 Intermediate French I  
FR 2320 Intermediate French II  
FR 3350 History of French Cinema I, 1895-1960  
FR 3351 History of French Cinema II, 1960 to the Present  
FR 4350 Topics in French Cinema

DELETION:

FR 4304A French Translation

Department of Philosophy

DELETION:

PHIL 1330 Critical Thinking

Department of Political Science

ADDITIONS:

PA 3300 Introduction to Public and Nonprofit Administration  
PA 3301 Political Institutions and Public Service  
PA 3310 Public Finance Administration  
PA 3311 Analytical Techniques  
PA 3314 State and Local Government  
PA 3316 Metropolitan Politics  
PA 3330 Public Personnel and Human Resource Administration  
PA 3340 Administrative Law  
PA 3350 Public Policy Process  
PA 3351 Urban Management and Regional Policy  
PA 4340 Issues in Law and Public Policy  
PA 4352 Comparative Public Administration  
PA 4362 Government, Nonprofit and American Business  
PA 4370 Ethics in American Government  
PA 4389 Internship in Public Administration  
PA 4398 Research in Public Administration

PS 3300 Basic Political Ideas  
 PS 3301 Basic Political Institutions  
 PS 3311 American Political Thought: From the Colonial Period to Civil War  
 PS 3312 American Political Thought: From Reconstruction to Present  
 PS 3313 Contemporary Political Theory  
 PS 3314 Politics and Personality  
 PS 3315 Quantitative Research in Political Science  
 PS 3321 Campaigns and Elections  
 PS 3322 Parties and Party Politics  
 PS 3323 Congress and the Legislative Process  
 PS 3324 The American Presidency  
 PS 3325 State and Local Government  
 PS 3326 Issues and Interest Groups: Power and Pressure in America  
 PS 3327 The American Founding  
 PS 3328 Politics in Film  
 PS 3331 The Supreme Court and the Judicial Process  
 PS 3332 Constitutional Law: Basic Structures and Principles  
 PS 3333 Constitutional Law: Individual Liberties  
 PS 3334 Civil Law in American Society  
 PS 3341 Comparative Politics  
 PS 3342 African Politics  
 PS 3343 Government and Politics of Latin America  
 PS 3344 Government and Politics of Europe  
 PS 3345 Government and Politics of Russia  
 PS 3346 Government and Politics of Asia  
 PS 3347 Politics of Modern Southeast Asia  
 PS 3348 Revolution and Nationalism  
 PS 3349 Party Politics: Theory and Practice  
 PS 3351 Introduction to International Studies  
 PS 3352 Theories of International Politics  
 PS 3353 Issues in World Politics  
 PS 3354 United States-Latin America Relations  
 PS 4310 Topics in Political Theory  
 PS 4310A Natural Law and Virtue Ethics  
 PS 4311 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (Greeks to 1600)  
 PS 4312 Modern Political Theory (1600 - 1900)  
 PS 4313 The Holocaust  
 PS 4314 Liberalism and Its Critics  
 PS 4315 The Politics of Dystopia  
 PS 4320 Topics in American Government  
 PS 4320A American Political Culture  
 PS 4321 American Foreign Policy  
 PS 4322 African American Politics  
 PS 4323 Latino/a Politics  
 PS 4324 Women in Politics  
 PS 4325 Texas Politics  
 PS 4326 Media and Public Opinion  
 PS 4327 Religion and American Public Life  
 PS 4330 Topics in Public Law and Policy  
 PS 4330A Environmental Law Policy  
 PS 4331 Islamic Law and Politics  
 PS 4332 The Politics of U.S. Economic Policy  
 PS 4333 Issues in Law and Public Policy  
 PS 4334 Legal Theories and Research  
 PS 4340 Topics in Comparative Politics  
 PS 4340A Government and Politics of Japan

PS 4341 Civil-Military Relations in Comparative Politics  
PS 4342 Economic Development in Latin America  
PS 4343 Politics of Democratization in Developing Countries  
PS 4344 The Politics of Extremism  
PS 4345 Model International Institution Competition  
PS 4346 Organization of American States  
PS 4350 Topics in International Relations  
PS 4350A U.S. National Affairs and Homeland Security  
PS 4351 International Conflict and Security  
PS 4352 International Law  
PS 4353 International Organizations  
PS 4354 Politics of International Economic Relations  
PS 4379 Independent Study  
PS 4380 Internship in Government  
PS 4398 Practicum in Political Science: Concepts, Resources, and Applications in the Study of Politics  
PS 4399 Senior Seminar in Political Science  
PS 4680 Internship in Government  
PS 5390 Political Science Curriculum Development  
PS 5391 Political Science Teaching Practicum

DELETIONS:

POSI 3300 Basic Political Ideas  
POSI 3301 Basic Political Institutions  
POSI 3305 The American Founding  
POSI 3306 Religion and American Public Life  
POSI 3307 Parties and Party Politics  
POSI 3308 Congress and the Legislative Process  
POSI 3309 The American Presidency  
POSI 3310 Constitutional Law: Basic Structures and Principles  
POSI 3311 Constitutional Law: Individual Liberties  
POSI 3314 State and Local Government  
POSI 3316 Introduction to Public Administration  
POSI 3318: Public Personnel Administration  
POSI 3319 Metropolitan Politics  
POSI 3320 Comparative Public Administration  
POSI 3322 Introduction to International Studies  
POSI 3325 Economic Development in Latin America  
POSI 3328 Public Finance Administration  
POSI 3331 American Political Thought  
POSI 3332 Ancient and Medieval Political Thought (Greeks to 1600)  
POSI 3333 Modern Political Theory (1600-1900)  
POSI 3334 Contemporary Political Theory  
POSI 3335 Comparative Politics  
POSI 3336 Civil-Military Relations in Comparative Perspective  
POSI 3337 Politics of Modern Southeast Asia  
POSI 3340 Urban Policy and Administration  
POSI 3377 Analytical Techniques  
POSI 4301 Politics in Film  
POSI 4302 Legal Theories and Research  
POSI 4303 Civil Law in American Society  
POSI 4304 Issues in Law and Public Policy  
POSI 4311 The Supreme Court and the Judicial Process  
POSI 4313 Islamic Law and Politics  
POSI 4314 Revolution and Nationalism  
POSI 4316 Party Systems: Theory and Practice  
POSI 4320 Issues and Interest Groups: Power and Pressure in America  
POSI 4322 Public Policy Formulation

POSI 4326 Issues in World Politics  
POSI 4327 Theories of International Politics  
POSI 4328 The Holocaust  
POSI 4330 Women in Politics  
POSI 4331 Minority Politics  
POSI 4335 Politics and Personality  
POSI 4336 Campaigns and Elections  
POSI 4337 Topics in American and State Politics  
POSI 4337A Texas Politics  
POSI 4337C Media and Public Opinion  
POSI 4337D The Politics of Dystopia  
POSI 4337E Ethics in American Government  
POSI 4337F The Politics of U.S. Economic Issues  
POSI 4338 Government and Politics of Latin America  
POSI 4340 Government and Politics of Europe  
POSI 4341 Government and Politics of Russia  
POSI 4345 American Foreign Policy  
POSI 4349 Special Topics in Comparative Politics  
POSI 4349B Model International Institutions Competition  
POSI 4349D Organization of American States  
POSI 4349F Politics of Democratization in Developing Countries  
POSI 4350 Government and Politics of Asia  
POSI 4351 African Politics  
POSI 4354 The Politics of Extremism  
POSI 4356 International Law  
POSI 4357 International Organization  
POSI 4358 United States-Latin American Relations  
POSI 4359 Politics of International Economic Relations  
POSI 4361 Administrative Law  
POSI 4362 Government and American Business  
POSI 4367 International Conflict and Security  
POSI 4379 Independent Study  
POSI 4380 Internship in Government  
POSI 4381 Internship in Public Administration  
POSI 4397 Research in Public Administration  
POSI 4398 Practicum in Political Science: Concepts, Resources, and Applications in the Study of Politics  
POSI 4399 Senior Seminar in Political Science  
POSI 4680 Internship in Government

Department of Psychology

ADDITIONS:

PSY 5362 Cognitive Neuroscience  
PSY 5367 Research Seminar in Social Psychology  
PSY 5373 Human Memory and Memory Disorders  
PSY 5374 The Psychology of Language  
PSY 5381 Introduction to Psychophysiology

DELETIONS:

PSY 3353 Computer Applications in the Social and Behavioral Sciences and Education  
PSY 5360I Cognitive Neuroscience  
PSY 5360J Research Seminar in Social Psychology  
PSY 5360K Human Memory and Memory Disorders  
PSY 5360L The Psychology of Language  
PSY 5360M Introduction to Psychophysiology

Department of Sociology

ADDITIONS:

LATS 2300 Introduction to Latina/o Studies

LATS 4325 Latina/o Identities, Communities and Social Change

DELETIONS:

SOCI 2320 Social Problems

SOCI 3319 Social Psychology

SOCI 3344 The Sociology of Law

SOCI 3348 Social Control

SOCI 5337 Seminar in the Family

SOCI 5343 Seminar in Criminology

SOCI 5347 Seminar in Juvenile Delinquency

SOCI 5358 Seminar in the Sociology of Work and Occupations

SOCI 5388D How Society Works

COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING

ADDITION:

MSEC 7203 Research in Materials Science, Engineering, and Commercialization

CHANGES:

MSEC 7103 Research in Materials Science, Engineering, and Commercialization

MSEC 7303 Research in Materials Science, Engineering, and Commercialization

Department of Biology

ADDITIONS:

BIO 1321 Ecology, Evolution and Society

BIO 3341 Aquatic Toxicology

BIO 3371 Marine Resources

BIO 4176 Microbial Biotechnology Laboratory

BIO 4327 Issues in Irish Biodiversity and Conservation

BIO 4328 Field Biology of Ireland

BIO 4337 Biology and Conservation of Sharks

BIO 4343 Fish Physiology

BIO 4351 Topics in Biology

BIO 4351A Vertebrate Endocrinology

BIO 4376 Microbial Biotechnology

BIO 4377 Genome Informatics

BIO 4436 Tropical Biology

BIO 5176 Microbial Biotechnology Laboratory

BIO 5327 Issues in Irish Biodiversity and Conservation

BIO 5328 Field Biology of Ireland

BIO 5376 Microbial Biotechnology

BIO 5377 Genome Informatics

BIO 5436 Tropical Biology

BIO 5443 Fish Physiology

BIO 7301 College Science Teaching

CHANGES:

BIO 4454 Plant Ecology

BIO 7440 Aquatic Toxicology

Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry

CHANGE:

CHEM 5384 Current Topics in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology

Department of Computer Science

ADDITIONS:

CS 4347 Introduction to Machine Learning  
CS 5302 Foundations of Data Structures and Algorithm Design  
CS 5303 Foundations of Computer Architecture  
CS 5305 Foundations of Operating Systems

CHANGES:

CS 1308 Computer Literacy and the Internet  
CS 1428 Foundations of Computer Science I  
CS 4380 Parallel Programming  
CS 5301 Programming Practicum  
CS 7331 High-Performance Computing

DELETIONS:

CS 4378V Introduction to Machine Learning  
CS 4378W Introduction to Human Computer Interaction  
CS 5348 Computer Organization and Design  
CS 5374 Neural Networks

Ingram School of Engineering

ADDITIONS:

CE 5320 Water Quality Management  
CE 5350 Highway Bridge Design  
CE 5360 Pavement Design  
CE 5370 Urban Stormwater Management  
CE 5390 Infrastructure Systems Analysis  
EE 4356 Power Electronics  
EE 4360 Linear Control Systems  
EE 5321 Computer-Aided Engineering Simulations on HPC Systems  
EE 5353 Fundamentals of Advanced Semiconductor Technology  
EE 5354 Flexible Electronics

CHANGES:

EE 4353 Fundamentals of Advanced Semiconductor Technology  
IE 4392 Industrial Engineering Design I  
IE 4393 Industrial Engineering Design II  
MFGE 4390 Manufacturing Engineering Design I  
MFGE 4391 Manufacturing Engineering Design II

Department of Engineering Technology

CHANGES:

CIM 3330 Concrete Construction Methods  
CIM 3340 Understanding the Concrete Construction System  
CIM 3366 Applications of Concrete in Construction  
CIM 3420 Fundamentals of Concrete: Properties and Testing  
CIM 4330 Management of Concrete Products – Ordering and Scheduling  
CIM 4340 Concrete Problems: Diagnosis, Prevention and Dispute Resolution  
CIM 4398 Capstone  
CSM 3363 Heavy, Civil and Highway Construction Systems  
CSM 3367 Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Systems  
CSM 4313 Architectural Design II - Technology in Construction  
CSM 4360 Senior Construction Management Capstone  
CSM 4361 Construction Estimating  
CSM 4364 Construction Project Management and Scheduling  
CSM 4368 Environmentally Conscious Design and Construction  
TECH 2370 Electricity/Electronics Fundamentals  
TECH 3373 Communication Systems

TECH 4330 Foundry Heat Treatment  
TECH 4398 Senior Design  
TECH 5311 Computer Aided Engineering  
TECH 5391 Advanced Manufacturing Systems  
DELETIONS:  
TECH 4197 Special Problems  
TECH 4387 Motorcycle Safety and Rider Education

Department of Mathematics  
ADDITIONS:  
MATH 5315 Mathematical Statistics  
CHANGES:  
MATH 1311 Intermediate Algebra  
MATH 5340 Scientific Computation

Department of Physics  
ADDITION:  
PHYS 2150 Professional Development for Beginning Physicists  
CHANGES:  
PHYS 1360 Development of Concepts in Physics I  
PHYS 1370 Development of Concepts in Physics II  
PHYS 5322 Semiconductor Device Microfabrication  
PHYS 5324 Thin Film Synthesis and Characterization Laboratory  
PHYS 5326 Electrical Characterization of Materials and Devices  
PHYS 5404 Experimental Methods  
DELETION:  
PHYS 4350C Physics Cognition and Pedagogy II

#### HONORS COLLEGE

ADDITION:  
HON 4090 Honors Thesis

#### UNIVERSITY COLLEGE

ADDITION:  
US 2100 Introduction to Research and Discovery  
CHANGES:  
GNST 3350 Interdisciplinary Preparation  
GNST 4350 Interdisciplinary Project

**Lamar Institute of Technology  
February 2018**

<b>COLLEGE/ Academic Unit</b>	<b>COURSE ADDITIONS</b>	<b>COURSE DELETIONS</b>	<b>COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, HRS, NUMBER AND/OR TITLE</b>	<b>NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS</b>
<b>BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES</b>				
Cyber Security Technology A.A.S.	5	0	0	5
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>

**BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES**

**Cyber Security Technology Associate of Applied Science (Effective Fall 2018)**

**ADDITIONS**

ITSC	1316	Linux Installation and Configuration	3:2:4
ITSY	2301	Firewalls & Network Security	3:2:4
ITDF	1300	Introduction to Digital Forensics	3:2:4
ITSY	2330	Intrusion Detection	3:2:4
ITSY	2359	Security Assessment & Auditing	3:2:4

These five courses are also included in the Certificate.



**Lamar State College-Port Arthur**

<b>COLLEGE/ Academic Unit</b>	<b>COURSE ADDITIONS</b>	<b>COURSE DELETIONS</b>	<b>COURSE CHANGES: PREFIX, HRS, NUMBER AND/OR TITLE</b>	<b>NET ADDITIONS/ DELETIONS</b>
<b>ACADEMIC</b>				
General Education & Developmental Studies Department	1	0	0	1
<b>TECHNICAL</b>				
Business and Technology Department	9	4	0	5
Commercial Music, Visual and Performing Arts Department	1	0	0	1
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>7</b>

**DIVISION OF ACADEMIC STUDIES**

**General Education and Developmental Studies Department**

**ADDITIONS**

COSC 1301    Microcomputer Applications

**DELETIONS**

None

**CHANGES**

None

**DIVISION OF TECHNICAL PROGRAMS**

**Business and Technology Department**

**ADDITIONS**

CETT 1315    Digital Applications  
 CETT 1321    Electronic Fabrication  
 CETT 1409    DC-AC Circuits  
 CTEC 2480    Cooperative Education – Chemical Technology/Technician  
 INTC 1312    Instrumentation Safety  
 INTC 1356    Instrumentation Calibration  
 PTAC 2336    Process Instrumentation II  
 PTAC 2420    Process Technology II - Systems  
 TECM 1301    Industrial Mathematics

**DELETIONS**

CETT 1303    DC Circuits  
 CETT 1305    AC Circuits  
 CETT 1325    Digital Fundamentals  
 CETT 1349    Digital Systems

**CHANGES**

None

**Commercial Music, Visual and Performing Arts Department**

**ADDITIONS**

COMM 1336 Video Production I

**DELETIONS**

None

**CHANGES**

None

## **TSUS: Out-of-State/Out-of-Country Course Offerings**

### **Recommendation**

The proposed Out-of-State/Out-of-Country Course Offerings for the following Texas State University System components are approved.

### **Background**

In accordance with the *System Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(10) Curriculum Matters, Subsection 1.(10)6 Out-of-state course offerings* shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

**LAMAR UNIVERSITY**  
Out of Country Study Report 2018

Location: St. Petersburg, Russia  
Course Number and Title: ARTS-1301 Art Appreciation  
Dates of Travel: May 13 – May 22, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Richard Gachot, Associate Professor of Art & Design  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Beppu, Kyoto, and Tokyo Japan  
Course Number and Title: ARTS-4392 Drawing Japan  
Dates of Travel: May 31 – June 16, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Christopher Troutman, Assistant Professor of Art  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Beijing and Guangzhou, China, Hong Kong, and Taipei, Taiwan  
Course Number and Title: BUSI-5380 Global Enrichment  
Dates of Travel: May 22 – June 2, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Paul Latiolais, Director of the Center for Innovation, Commercialization, and Entrepreneurship  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Heredia, Costa Rica and Panama City, Panama  
Course Number and Title: BUSI-5380 Global Enrichment  
Dates of Travel: March 9 – March 16, 2018 (Spring Break)  
Instructor: Dr. Frank Badua, Associate Professor of Accounting & Business Law  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours  
Special Note: Study abroad component is part of Spring semester course offered on campus at Lamar University.

Location: Paris and Normandy, France  
Course Number and Title: COMM-4396 French Cinema  
Dates of Travel: June 13 – June 27, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. James Clinton Rawls, Instructor, Department of Communication  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Barcelona, Spain  
Course Number and Title: DSDE-4350 Interpreting and Tourism  
Dates of Travel: June 2 – June 16, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Cain Chaisson, Instructor of ASL  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Barcelona, Spain  
Course Number and Title: DSDE-4351 Classification of Structure  
Dates of Travel: June 2 – June 16, 2018  
Instructor: Dr. Zanthia Smith, Associate Professor of ASL  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Hiroshima, Kyoto, and Tokyo Japan  
Course Number and Title: ENGL-4334 Japanese Literature in Context  
Dates of Travel: May 25 – June 15, 2018  
Instructor: Ms. Jennifer Ravey, Director, Writing Center & Instructor of English  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Ahmedabad, India  
Course Number and Title: ENGR-4301 Engineering Management  
Dates of Travel: March 8 – March 18, 2018  
Instructor: Dr. Tracy Benson, Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Tarragona, Spain  
Course Number and Title: ENGR-4301 Engineering Management  
Dates of Travel: May 20 - June 3, 2018  
Instructor: Dr. Srinivas Palanki, Dean, College of Engineering  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Chicoutimi, Quebec, Canada  
Course Number and Title: FREN-2330 Intensive French in Quebec  
Dates of Travel: July 1 – July 23, 2018  
Instructor: Ms. Caitlin Duerler, Instructor, Department of English & Modern Languages  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Paris and Normandy, France  
Course Number and Title: FREN-3360 French Literature Survey II  
Dates of Travel: June 13 – June 27, 2018  
Instructor: Ms. Caitlin Duerler, Instructor, Department of English & Modern Languages  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Beijing and Guangzhou, China, Hong Kong, and Taipei, Taiwan  
Course Number and Title: MGMT-4390 Global Enrichment  
Dates of Travel: May 22 – June 2, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Paul Latiolais, Director of the Center for Innovation, Commercialization, and Entrepreneurship  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Heredia, Costa Rica and Panama City, Panama  
Course Number and Title: MGMT-4390 Global Enrichment  
Dates of Travel: March 9 – March 16, 2018 (Spring Break)  
Instructor: Dr. Frank Badua, Associate Professor of Accounting & Business Law  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours  
Special Note: Study abroad component is part of Spring semester course offered on campus at Lamar University.

Location: Calabria, Sorrento, and Rome, Italy  
Course Number and Title: PSYC-3330 Psychology of Social Interaction  
Dates of Travel: June 3 – June 14, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Jeferson Scheidemandel, Instructor of Psychology  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Calabria, Sorrento, and Rome, Italy  
Course Number and Title: PSYC-3340 Industrial/Organizational Psychology  
Dates of Travel: June 3 – June 14, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Jarrod Rossi, Instructor of Psychology  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Calabria, Sorrento, and Rome, Italy  
Course Number and Title: PSYC-4301 Political Psychology  
Dates of Travel: June 3 – June 14, 2018  
Instructor: Mr. Jarrod Rossi, Instructor of Psychology  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: San Jose, Costa Rica  
Course Number and Title: SPHS-4350 Promoting Self-management of Speech and Hearing Disorders  
Dates of Travel: May 18 – 27, 2018  
Instructor: Dr. Vinay Manchaiah, Jo Mayo Endowed Professor & Associate Professor, Speech and Hearing Sciences  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: San Jose, Costa Rica  
Course Number and Title: SPHS-5350 Promoting Self-management of Speech and Hearing Disorders  
Dates of Travel: May 18 – 27, 2018  
Instructor: Dr. Vinay Manchaiah, Jo Mayo Endowed Professor & Associate Professor,  
Speech and Hearing Sciences  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Liverpool, England & Dublin, Ireland  
Course Number and Title: SPHS-4350 Dementia-Friendly Community Engagement  
Dates of Travel: May 20 – May 31, 2018  
Instructor: Ms. Karen Whisenhunt-Saar, Instructor of Speech-Language Pathology  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

Location: Liverpool, England & Dublin, Ireland  
Course Number and Title: SPHS-5350 Dementia-Friendly Community Engagement  
Dates of Travel: May 20 – May 31, 2018  
Instructor: Ms. Karen Whisenhunt-Saar, Instructor of Speech-Language Pathology  
Credit for Course: 3 Semester Credit Hours

## **Sul Ross State University**

### Out of State/Country Study Courses - SRSU

Location: South Africa and Botswana

Course Numbers and Titles:

RCH 3302, Outdoor Hospitality Industry. Dr. Ryan O'Shaughnessy

NRM 3310:01 Ecology of African Game. Dr. Ryan Luna

NRM 3310:02 Rangeland Ecology. Dr. Robert Kinucan

NRM 5302:01 Ecology of African Game. Dr. Ryan Luna

NRM 5302:02 Rangeland Ecology. Dr. Robert Kinucan

Dates of Study: Summer Session I, May 30 - July 5, 2018

Dates of Travel: June 4-22, 2018

Instructors: Dr. Robert Kinucan, Dr. Ryan Luna, Dr. Ryan O'Shaughnessy

Credit for course: 3 sch each class. Each student can take 2 classes.

## Texas State University

### Spring and Summer 2018 Out-of-State and Out-of-Country Programs

#### 2018 Out-of-State Programs

**Location:** Oregon, USA  
**Course Number and Title:** TH 3367: Theory and Analysis  
**Dates of Travel:** July 30, 2018 – August 6, 2018  
**Instructor:** Mr. Neil P. Stewart

**Location:** Oregon, USA  
**Course Number and Title:** TH 3367: Theory and Analysis  
**Dates of Travel:** July 30, 2018 – August 6, 2018  
**Instructor:** Mr. J. Michael Costello

#### 2018 Out-of-Country Programs

**Location:** Punta Arenas, Costa Rica  
**Course Number and Title:** IS 5387 International Studies Internship  
**Dates of Travel:** June 3, 2018 – June 23, 2018  
**Instructor:** Dr. Paul Hart

**Location:** Prague, Czech Republic  
**Course Number and Title:** MGT 4330 Operations Management  
**Dates of Travel:** May 19, 2018 – June 23, 2018  
**Instructor:** Dr. David Cameron

**Location:** Santiago and Cabarete, Dominican Republic  
**Course Number and Title:** SOWK 4300F International Social Work  
SOWK 5300F International Social Work  
**Dates of Travel:** June 8, 2018 – June 24, 2018  
**Instructor:** Dr. Christine Norton

**Location:** Canterbury, England  
**Course Number and Title:** SOWK 4300B Spirituality in Social Work Practice  
SOWK 4300H Comparative Social Work Ethics in  
Canterbury  
SOWK 4300I Social Work and Social Services in  
Canterbury  
SOWK 5300B Spirituality in Social Work Practice  
SOWK 5300H Comparative Social Work Ethics in  
Canterbury  
SOWK 5300I Social Work and Social Services in  
Canterbury  
**Dates of Travel:** July 7, 2018 – August 6, 2018  
**Instructor:** Ms. Stacie McGee



**Location:** London, England and Geneva, Switzerland  
**Course Number and Title:** MC 5322 International Advertising and Public Relations Issues  
**Dates of Travel:** June 11, 2018 – June 22, 2018  
**Instructor:** Dr. Judy Oskam

**Location:** Accra, Ghana  
**Course Number and Title:** HON 3391W Service Learning: A Study Abroad Course  
HON 3397H International Culture Course: the cultural characteristics and diversity of people outside the US  
SOWK 4300G Ghana: Human Rights and Social Justice Applied  
SOWK 5300G Ghana: Human Rights and Social Justice Applied  
**Dates of Travel:** May 24, 2018 – June 16, 2018  
**Instructor:** Dr. Rose Pulliam

**Location:** Mexico City, Mexico  
**Course Number and Title:** ARTH 4321W Contemporary Art  
ARTS 4308S Mapping the City: Interdisciplinary Art in Urban Spaces  
**Dates of Travel:** July 16, 2018 – August 4, 2018  
**Instructor:** Mr. James Canales

**Location:** Madrid and Barcelona, Spain  
**Course Number and Title:** MC 5322 International Advertising and Public Relations Issues  
**Dates of Travel:** May 19, 2018 – June 1, 2018  
**Instructor:** Dr. Judy Oskam

CONSENT – FINANCE AND AUDIT

## **TSUS: Operating Budget and Related Adjustments**

### **Recommendation**

The proposed Operating Budget and Related Adjustments for the Texas State University System components are approved.

### **Background**

The Texas State University System *Rules and Regulations (Chapter III, Paragraph 1.32)* requires certain budget adjustments be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

**Texas State University System Administration**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	11,459,601				11,459,601
Designated	0				
Auxiliary Enterprises	0				
<b>Total</b>	<b>11,459,601</b>				<b>11,459,601</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 0

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period 0

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 0

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period 0

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 0

**Lamar University**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	\$ 111,864,430	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 111,864,430
Designated	97,201,918	-	1,500,000	-	98,701,918
Auxiliary Enterprises	41,749,547	-	-	7,500	41,757,047
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 250,815,895</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 1,500,000</b>	<b>\$ 7,500</b>	<b>\$ 252,323,395</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period \$ -

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:  
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period                     

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Increase Budget for Library Use Fee for revenue increase \$ 1,500,000  
Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period \$ 1,500,000

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:  
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period                     

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period                     

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:  
Increase Academic Lecture Series Budget from non-operating funding sources \$ 7,500  
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period \$ 7,500

**SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education Using General Designated	117,722,824			10,145	117,732,969
Designated	132,287,289	171,937	717,925	541,463	133,718,614
Auxiliary Enterprises	59,911,300	260,742	150,000	284,748	60,606,790
<b>Total</b>	<b>309,921,413</b>	<b>432,679</b>	<b>867,925</b>	<b>836,356</b>	<b>312,058,373</b>

**EDUCATION Using GENERAL**

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Budget funds for KSAM radio	10,145
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>10,145</b>

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Using reserves to establish budget for ABC funds	218,364
Using reserves for purchase of CISCO Unified Comm system	499,561
<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>717,925</b>

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Increase budget with sales and services revenue	54,769
Using reserves to operate OIP department	14,000
Using reserves to reimburse students that overpaid	3,102
Using reserves to fund two director positions in Admissions	18,264
Increase budget with video relay sales and services revenue	3,600
Using reserves to fund Associate Registrar position	24,200
Increase budget with video relay sales and services revenue	2,100
Using reserves to fund faculty payments for 7B classes	107,000
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	67,540
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	37,600
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	17,350
Increase budget with video relay sales and services revenue	8,100
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	59,850
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	13,245
Using reserves to increase salary for position	1,623
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	28,400
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	33,600
Establishing budget for Study Abroad course	39,320
Increase budget with video relay sales and services revenue	7,800
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>541,463</b>

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Using reserves to pay game guarantee to Richmond	150,000
<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>150,000</b>

**SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY**

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Using reserves to pay football team's travel to Waco	100,000
Using reserves for Bloomberg subscription	27,000
Using reserves to fund two student position for spot audits	30,000
Using reserves to pay for cabinet insallation in Dental Office	6,425
Using reserves for boiler repair	112,000
Increase budget to pay for police overtime	4,000
Using reserves to pay for annual conference expenses	4,000
Pull reserves to close account	170
Movement of credit from PDME to O&M	153
Pull reserves to cover deficits	<u>1,000</u>
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period	<u><u>284,748</u></u>

**SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	29,236,768	0	0	0	29,236,768
Designated	5,626,090	0	0	0	5,626,090
Auxiliary Enterprises	6,353,112	0	0	6,346	6,359,458
<b>Total</b>	<b>41,215,970</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,346</b>	<b>41,222,316</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Increasing Budget for Building Maintenance 0

Prior Year Carry Forward for Education & General 0

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 0

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Increasing Budget for 0

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period 0

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 0

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Increasing Budget for 0

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period 0

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Using Game Guarantees for Men's Basketball 6,346

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 6,346



**Texas State University**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	283,839,054	0	3,504,899	131,990	287,475,943
Designated	275,269,180	0	35,499,554	1,001,031	311,769,765
Auxiliary Enterprises	149,978,000	0	4,454,665	108,292	154,540,957
<b>Total</b>	<b>709,086,234</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>43,459,118</b>	<b>1,241,314</b>	<b>753,786,666</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Prior year carry forward for E&G	2,341,888
Prior year carry forward for HEF	1,163,011

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period 3,504,899

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Using reserves for Child Development Center facilities	77,283
Increasing budget for Freeman Ranch	28,917
Increase budget for E&G Purchased Utilities	25,790

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period 131,990

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Prior year carry forward for Designated accounts	19,160,777
Interim financing for TRIP contribution to new buildings	10,000,000
Set up budget for University Advancement	999,932
Using reserves for Research and Federal Relations	817,000
Using reserves for Texas Public Education Grants	830,515
Using Library Fee reserves for information technology projects	650,000
Using Computer Use Fee reserves for information technology projects	500,000
Increasing budget for merit scholars	423,107
Increasing budget for Research Enhancement	350,000
Increasing budget to pay for wireless expansion	336,100
Using Library Fee reserves for Learning Common	330,496
Increasing budget for Graduate College operations	323,627
Increasing budget for International Recruiting	200,000
Using Study Abroad reserves	200,000
Increasing budget for Star Park operations	178,000
Using reserves Hurricane Harvey for disaster repairs	100,000
Increasing budget for Molecular Beam Epitaxy research service center	100,000

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period 35,499,554

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Increasing budget for Health and Human Performance	92,631
Prior year carry forward for Research	97,454

**Texas State University**

Using Transcript reserves for software	80,000
Increasing budget for Continuing Education	77,346
Using reserves for University Marketing	75,000
Using reserves for Distance & Extended Learning	74,447
Increasing budget for Analysis research service center	74,000
Using reserves for TSUS information technology services	73,884
Using reserves for Engineering Technology	71,643
Increasing budget for Advanced Polymer Lab research service center	65,000
Using reserves for Spring Lake boat renovations	61,905
Using reserves for Testing Center	40,000
Increasing budget for Cleanroom research service center	35,000
Increasing budget for Physical Therapy Residency	30,000
Increasing budget for Materials Science, Engineering & Commercialization	17,833
Increasing budget for theatre additions	10,000
Prior year carry forward for Round Rock Campus	8,459
Increasing budget for Assistant Principal Conference	6,515
Increasing budget for Philosophy	4,366
Using reserves for Students' Sustainable Farm	2,575
Increasing budget for Unmanned Autonomous Vehicle research service center	1,000
Increasing budget for Common Experience	750
Increasing budget for retirement fair	533
Increasing budget for Professional Development Office	488
Increasing budget for Office Of Disability Services	102
Using reserves for School of Art And Design	100

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period	1,001,031
---	-----------

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Using reserves for LBJ Student Center	1,025,000
Using reserves for Student Service Fee spend down plan	1,554,172
Prior year carry forward for Student Service Fee	873,341
Using reserves for LBJSC Food Court Upgrade	300,000
Using General Property Deposit reserves for scholarships	167,291
Using reserves for Transportation Services	164,718
Prior year carry forward for Counseling Center	152,332
Using reserves for Campus Recreation	115,000
Using reserves for Student Health Center	102,810

Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period	4,454,665
--	-----------

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Increasing budget for Housing	61,570
Increasing budget for Dining Services	45,908
Using reserves for Career Services	783
Prior year carry forwards for Emergency Services	31

Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period	108,292
---	---------

**Lamar Institute of Technology**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	14,388,617	77,452			14,466,069
Designated	6,444,337	270,711			6,715,048
Auxiliary Enterprises	2,095,393	36,019			2,131,412
<b>Total</b>	<b>22,928,347</b>	<b>384,183</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>23,312,530</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Prior Year Encumbrance	77,452
Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period	<u>77,452</u>

**DESIGNATED**

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Prior Year Encumbrance	270,711
Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period	<u>270,711</u>

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Cumulative Adjustments Approved by President:	
Prior Year Encumbrance	36,019
Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:	
Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period	<u>36,019</u>

**Lamar State College - Orange**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	15,939,430	0	62,661	11,805	16,013,896
Designated	6,192,453	0	239,068	1,033	6,432,554
Auxiliary Enterprises	833,283	0	72,719	1,033	907,035
<b>Total</b>	<b>22,965,166</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>374,448</b>	<b>13,871</b>	<b>23,353,485</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Workforce Education Building-Equipment	62,661
<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>62,661</b>

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Appliances for Cypress Center	1,057
College Work Study	10,021
Workforce Building Breakroom	727
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>11,805</b>

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Arlanxeo Grant	169,068
Enrollment Management Consultant	70,000
<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>239,068</b>

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Enrollment Management Consultant	1,033
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>1,033</b>

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Retention Management Consultant	72,719
<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>72,719</b>

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Retention Management Consultant	1,033
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>1,033</b>

**Lamar State College Port Arthur**  
**FISCAL YEAR 2018 OPERATING BUDGET AND RELATED ADJUSTMENTS**  
**For the Period Ending November 30, 2017**

Fund	Original Budget Totals	Previously Approved Changes	Current Quarter		Proposed Adjusted Budget
			Requesting Board Approval	Approved By President	
Education & General	13,349,572		397,913	65,863	13,813,348
Designated	4,695,586		-	16,200	4,711,786
Auxiliary Enterprises	1,798,257		-	19,208	1,817,465
<b>Total</b>	<b>19,843,415</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>397,913</b>	<b>101,271</b>	<b>20,342,599</b>

**EDUCATION & GENERAL**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

Employee One-Time Pay Adjustment	126,837
Employee Promotions	46,417
HEF Budget for Allied HVAC Project	94,120
Reserve from HVAC Program	100,000
HEF Budget for Computer and Printer upgrades for Business Office	30,539
<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>397,913</b>

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

HEF Budget for HR Renovation in Business Office	15,000
HEF Budget for Window Coverings at Madison Monroe	20,000
HEF Budget for Equipment for Industrial Tech Building	2,482
Increase HEF Budget for General Equipment	4,618
Reserve from HVAC Program	23,763
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>65,863</b>

**DESIGNATED**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>-</b>
---	----------

Current Period Adjustments Approved by President:

Employee One-Time Pay Adjustment	3,000
Increasing Budget for Landscaping and Drainage	13,200
<b>Total Adjustments Approved by President This Period</b>	<b>16,200</b>

**AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

Requested Budget Adjustments:

<b>Total Requested Budget Adjustments This Period</b>	<b>-</b>
---	----------

## **TSUS: Quasi Endowment Reports**

### **Recommendation**

The “Proposed Quasi Endowments” included in the accompanying Quasi Endowment Reports for The Texas State University System components are approved.

### **Background**

Approval of the reports will establish the proposed quasi endowments as listed on the reports.

**Sam Houston State University  
Quasi Endowment Report  
September 1, 2017-November 1, 2017**

**Existing Quasi Endowment Fund Activity**

Fund Name	9/1/17 Beginning Value	Interest / Dividends	Realized Gains/Losses	Unrealized Gains/Losses	Gifts/Transfers	Expenses	* Distributions	11/30/17 Ending Value
Biological Science Seminar	\$ 145,713.90	-	-	-	-	-	3,877.14	\$ 149,591.04
Geology Enhancement Scholars	\$ 57,154.19	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 57,154.19
Houstonian Staff Scholarship	\$ 74,744.78	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 74,744.78
Jim Stevens Information Tech Quasi	\$ 40,891.28	-	-	-	1,107.00	-	-	\$ 41,998.28
Charles Carlow Business Office	\$ 43,359.56	-	-	-	30.00	-	-	\$ 43,389.56
Alumni Relations Endowed	\$ 429,085.85	-	-	-	18,730.18	-	-	\$ 447,816.03
Across University Writing Cent	\$ 214,830.82	-	-	-	-	-	5,716.20	\$ 220,547.02
Agri Sciences Enrichment	\$ 55,482.03	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 55,482.03
Pres Fund for Excellence	\$ 187,965.19	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 187,965.19
CJ Graduate Scholarship	\$ 884,329.17	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 884,329.17
Orange Keys Endowment	\$ 87,574.80	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 87,574.80
Charles Schmidt Endowment	\$ 39,688.47	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 39,688.47
Freshman Leaders Endowment	\$ 83,008.87	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 83,008.87
Fish Hatchery	\$ 38,627.14	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 38,627.14
Harmon Lowman Endowment	\$ 75,587.27	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 75,587.27
Excellence in Teaching	\$ 15,877.65	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 15,877.65
University Scholarships	\$ 2,913,012.61	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 2,913,012.61
President's Discretionary	\$ 111,916.12	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 111,916.12
Smith-Hutson Chair of Bank Quasi EN	\$ 126,608.13	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 126,608.13
SH Museum Educ Center	\$ 5,128.53	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 5,128.53
SHSU Lettermans Association	\$ 171,225.82	-	-	-	-	-	4,555.96	\$ 175,781.78
General Scholarships	\$ 217,449.69	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 217,449.69
Recreation Capital Projects	\$ 318,221.55	-	-	-	0.00	-	0.00	\$ 318,221.55
COBA Enhancement Fund	\$ 1,109,473.93	-	-	-	-	-	29,519.08	\$ 1,138,993.01
Sandel Covered Horse Arena	\$ 236,319.71	-	-	-	-	-	6,170.67	\$ 242,490.38
Fred Pirkle Technology Center Fund	\$ 2,008,341.35	-	-	-	-	-	114,246.02	\$ 2,122,587.37
Gibbs Ranch Agriculture Facilities	\$ 1,103,875.95	-	-	-	34,893.30	-	-	\$ 1,138,769.25
	<b>\$ 10,795,494.36</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 54,760.48</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 164,085.07</b>	<b>\$ 11,014,339.91</b>

**Proposed Quasi Endowments**

None

\* Most distributions occur in the first fiscal quarter

**Texas State University**  
**Quasi Endowment Report**  
**September 1, 2017 - November 30, 2017**

**Existing Quasi Endowment Fund Activity**

Fund Name	9/1/17 Beginning Value	Interest / Dividends	Realized Gains/(Losses)	Unrealized Gains/(Losses)	Gifts/Transfers	Expenses	* Distributions	11/30/17 Ending Value
President's Discretionary	\$ 760,999.46	\$ 3,954.39	\$ 6,576.01	\$ 29,188.42	\$ -	\$ (1,170.70)	\$ (18,394.30)	\$ 781,153.28
Merit Scholarships	\$ 17,490,489.33	\$ 90,886.13	\$ 151,140.28	\$ 670,854.32	\$ -	\$ (26,906.99)	\$ (422,766.74)	\$ 17,953,696.33
Homer E. Prince University Fund	\$ 116,537.17	\$ 605.57	\$ 1,007.04	\$ 4,469.82	\$ -	\$ (179.28)	\$ (2,816.85)	\$ 119,623.47
Merrick	\$ 1,243,008.90	\$ 6,461.45	\$ 10,746.73	\$ 47,691.83	\$ -	\$ (1,913.34)	\$ (29,306.29)	\$ 1,276,689.28
Ag Operating	\$ 929,422.76	\$ 4,829.58	\$ 8,031.41	\$ 35,648.36	\$ -	\$ (1,429.79)	\$ (22,465.30)	\$ 954,037.02
GPD Scholarship	\$ 348,188.42	\$ 1,809.30	\$ 3,008.79	\$ 13,354.90	\$ -	\$ (535.65)	\$ (8,416.14)	\$ 357,409.62
University Camp	\$ 22,588.38	\$ 117.38	\$ 195.20	\$ 866.41	\$ -	\$ (34.75)	\$ (544.22)	\$ 23,188.40
Endowment for the Center for Archaeological Studies	\$ 39,862.41	\$ 210.22	\$ 351.66	\$ 1,549.35	\$ -	\$ (62.79)	\$ -	\$ 41,910.85
Leona Irene Spoonamore Research	\$ 1,387,438.39	\$ 7,209.57	\$ 11,989.25	\$ 53,215.72	\$ -	\$ (2,134.39)	\$ (33,536.10)	\$ 1,424,182.44
Musical Theatre Scholarship Program	\$ 249,736.17	\$ 1,297.71	\$ 2,158.04	\$ 9,578.72	\$ -	\$ (384.18)	\$ (6,036.43)	\$ 256,350.03
NCAA Scholarship in Athletics	\$ 573,668.67	\$ 3,025.20	\$ 5,060.93	\$ 22,297.47	\$ -	\$ (903.59)	\$ -	\$ 603,148.68
Meadows Center-Environmental Flows Professorship (TRIP)	\$ 832,443.02	\$ 4,389.75	\$ 7,343.72	\$ 32,355.00	\$ -	\$ (1,311.16)	\$ -	\$ 875,220.33
Rose Fellowship (TRIP)	\$ 327,599.70	\$ 1,727.53	\$ 2,890.04	\$ 12,732.98	\$ -	\$ (516.00)	\$ -	\$ 344,434.25
Meadows Center-Research & Scholarship (TRIP)	\$ 1,380,111.52	\$ 7,277.92	\$ 12,175.40	\$ 53,642.44	\$ -	\$ (2,173.82)	\$ -	\$ 1,451,033.46
Johanson Graduate QEnd in Biology (TRIP)	\$ 45,892.64	\$ 242.02	\$ 404.88	\$ 1,783.76	\$ -	\$ (72.28)	\$ -	\$ 48,251.02
J Alan Dreeben Grad Schip (TRIP)	\$ 49,144.90	\$ 259.16	\$ 433.56	\$ 1,910.18	\$ -	\$ (77.40)	\$ -	\$ 51,670.40
TSUS Foundation Grad Liberal Arts (TRIP)	\$ 45,892.64	\$ 242.02	\$ 404.88	\$ 1,783.76	\$ -	\$ (72.28)	\$ -	\$ 48,251.02
Leadership Institute Endowment	\$ 27,469.80	\$ 145.58	\$ 244.01	\$ 1,072.47	\$ 225.00	\$ (12.38)	\$ -	\$ 29,144.48

\* Most distributions occur in the first fiscal quarter

**Proposed Quasi Endowments**

None

**Approved Quasi Endowments Awaiting Funding**

Environmental Education Professorship \$675,000



**Lamar State College - Port Arthur**  
**Quasi Endowment Report**  
**September 1, 2017 - November 30, 2017**

**Existing Quasi Endowment Fund Activity**

---

Fund Name	09/01/17 Beginning Value	Interest / Dividends	Realized Gains/Losses	Unrealized Gains/Losses	*Gifts/Transfers	Expenses	* Distributions	11/30/17 Ending Value
Student Endowment Fund	\$ 1,153,493.94	\$ 2,606.77			\$ 11,496.00		\$ 12,485.00	\$ 1,155,111.71

\* Most distributions occur in the first and second fiscal quarter  
 \* Student Endowment Fee is collected and transferred to Quasi Account

**Proposed Quasi Endowments**

---

None

## CONSENT – RULES AND REGULATIONS

**TSUS: Approval of Rules and Regulations**

The attached, proposed revisions to the Texas State University System *Rules and Regulations* are approved.

**Explanation**

At the end of each rule is an explanation of the changes contained therein.

CHANCELLOR

PARAGRAPH 3.1 OF CHAPTER II ON PAGES II-1 AND 2  
AND  
PARAGRAPH 7.3 OF CHAPTER III ON PAGE III-23

3. OFFICERS OF THE SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION.

3.1 Chancellor.

\* \* \*

The Chancellor shall assume administrative responsibilities for the System Administration; recommend to the Board the hiring of Component Presidents, the terms and conditions of their employment, and, when appropriate, terminate their employment; maintain the permanent records of the System; advise and assist the Board and Components with legal, financial, personnel, curriculum, governmental relations, development, planning and construction; ~~and employ and maintain System office staff; and approve the budget for the System office, including the audit office budgetary allocation.~~ The Chancellor shall facilitate and assist with all of the Board's activities and represent the Board and System Components where appropriate.

\* \* \*

7. THE AUDIT FUNCTION.

\* \* \*

- 7.3 Reporting Structure. The System Director of Audits and Analysis shall have sole responsibility for all System and Component audit functions and personnel, including, but not limited to, hiring and termination of audit staff, setting of salaries, and otherwise establishing terms and conditions of employment, and establishing the annual budgets ~~and staffing levels for the each Component~~ internal audit function, submitting the same to the Chancellor for approval. The System Director will timely advise the Chancellor regarding desired audit budget initiatives.

Explanation

Although reporting to the System Director of Audits and Analysis (System Director), component-based auditors have historically been Component employees and their related salaries and operating expenditures have been included in the Component budgets, subject to approval by the Component presidents. Since all auditors are now System

Administration employees, their related salaries and operating expenses will be included in the System Administration budget. It is appropriate that the Chancellor possess the authority to manage all System Administration expenditures, including the audit office budget.

As an officer of System Administration, the System Director reports to the Board of Regents through the Finance and Audit Committee. The proposed amendments document a budgetary process already in place and will not in any way impinge upon the independence of the System's audit function; the System Director's direct reporting relationship to the Board of Regents; the charge of the Finance and Audit Committee with regards to the audit function; or the authority of the System Director to hire, evaluate, promote, discipline, or discharge the audit staff, which have and will continue to report directly to the System Director.

SYSTEM DIRECTOR OF AUDITS AND ANALYSIS

MULTIPLE PARAGRAPHS WITHIN PARAGRAPH 7 OF CHAPTER III  
ON PAGES III-23 THROUGH III-29

7. THE AUDIT FUNCTION.

- 7.1 Internal Audits. The Texas State University System (System) internal audit function, rules and policies shall comply with the mandatory elements of the International Professional Practices Framework (Internal Auditing Standards); as promulgated by The Institute of Internal Auditors and with the *Texas Government Code, Chapter 2102*, the *Texas Internal Audit Act. The Rules and Regulations*, as related to the audit function, shall serve as the Texas State University System Internal Audit Charter and the protocols under which the audit function shall operate. The System Director of Audits and Analysis (System Director) shall develop and maintain internal policies and procedures to comply with the audit function rules.
- 7.11 Definition of Internal Auditing. Internal auditing is an independent objective, assurance and consulting activity designed to add value to an organization; improve its operations; and otherwise assist accomplishment of its objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluate and improve the effectiveness of control, governance, and risk management processes.
- 7.12 Mission of Internal Audit. The mission of the internal auditing function is to enhance organizational value by providing risk-based and objective assurance, advice, and insight.
- 7.123 Independence and Objectivity of Auditors. Because of the critical nature of the internal audit function to the fiscal, administrative, and operational integrity of the System and its Ceomponents, the System Director of Audits and Analysis and auditors under her or his direct or indirect supervision shall maintain their independence and objectivity of judgment. System and component auditors shall be ineligible to hold any other appointment or title, whether paid or unpaid, with the System or any of its Ceomponents.
- 7.14 Core Principles. The internal auditing function will adhere to the Core Principles as defined by the International Professional Practices Framework.
- 7.135 Code of Ethics. In addition to complying with the System Standards of Conduct (see *Chapter VIII*), System and component auditors are also expected to comply with the Code of Ethics outlined in the *International Professional Practices Framework*.

\* \* \*

- 7.5 Access. The System Director and auditors under her or his direct or indirect supervision ~~his or her System or Component housed auditors~~ shall have full, free,

and unrestricted access to all activities, records, property, infrastructure, and personnel of System and Component administrations. Any review, whether planned or unplanned, announced or unannounced, may involve the gathering of evidence and testimony from individuals within or outside the System.

\* \* \*

## 7.7 Nature and Scope of Work.

\* \* \*

- 7.73 Fraud Reviews and Internal Investigations of Suspected Defalcation, Misappropriation, and Other Fiscal Irregularities. The Board of Regents has established an Anti-Fraud Policy in *Chapter VIII, Paragraph 1* of these *Rules and Regulations*. The System Director ~~of Audits and Analysis~~ is charged with responsibility for coordinating review and investigative activities as necessary with ~~eComponent-housed Internal Audit~~ Directors, Component police departments, the Office of Vice Chancellor and General Counsel, human resources office(s), and appropriate external law enforcement and other oversight agencies. The System Director ~~of Audits and Analysis~~ will make every reasonable and lawful effort to protect the rights and the reputations of those involved in an internal audit review involving allegations of fraud, including the employee/complainant who reports alleged fraud; the individual(s) interviewed during the resultant review; and the individual(s)/entity(ies) against whom the allegations were made.

Fraud review results are not routinely disclosed or discussed with anyone other than those who have a legitimate need to know. In the event that a review substantiates fraudulent activities, the System Director ~~of Audits and Analysis~~ or his/her designee will prepare and distribute a report in accordance with *Paragraph 7.93* of this *Chapter*. The System Director ~~of Audits and Analysis~~ will communicate substantiated fraud committed by System employees to the State Auditor's Office in accordance with Texas *Government Code §321.022*.

- 7.74 Emergency Appropriations. In the event a component receives emergency appropriations from the state, the receipt, disbursement, and reporting of such appropriations will be subject to review by the System Director and Component-housed campus auditors.

## 7.8 Audit Risk Assessment and Audit Plan Development.

- 7.81 Component Audit Risk Assessment and Plans. On an annual basis, each Component-housed internal audit ~~Director~~ shall perform a risk assessment to be used in developing a Component Audit Plan for the subsequent fiscal year. The risk assessment process shall include input from Component management and utilize other procedures as may be necessary and reasonable to ensure that risks unique to the Component are considered and evaluated in the planning process. Component Audit Plans shall be submitted to the System Director ~~of Audits and Analysis~~ for input and approval. Risk-based testing of contract administration shall be included in the annual audit plan. An assessment as to whether the institution has adopted the rules and policies required by ~~s~~*Section 51.9337* of the Texas *Education Code* shall be performed annually.

7.82 ~~System Administration Office~~ Audit Risk Assessment and Plan. The System Director shall solicit input from the Finance and Audit Committee, the Chancellor, and vice chancellors regarding the risk assessment to be used in developing an Audit Plan for the ~~System Administration~~. Risk-based testing of contract administration shall be included in the annual ~~Audit Plan~~. An assessment as to whether ~~System Administration~~ the institution has adopted the rules and policies required by ~~s~~Section 51.9337 of the Texas *Education Code* shall be performed annually.

7.83 Consolidation of Audit Plans. The ~~System Administration Office~~ and Component Audit Plans shall be consolidated into a Systemwide Audit Plan, which will be presented by the System Director of Audits and Analysis to the Finance and Audit Committee for approval at the meeting to be held prior to the fourth quarter Board of Regents meeting. The Finance and Audit Committee shall include discussion of the status of current and subsequent year Audit Plans and submit its recommendations for approval to the full Board.

7.84 Deviations from Audit Plans. Circumstances may require deviations from an Audit Plan. Component-level deviations may be recommended to the System Director by the ~~Component-housed Director-internal auditor~~ or initiated by the System Director. The System Director shall promptly notify the Finance and Audit Committee and the Chancellor of such deviations, which may be approved, in writing, by the Chair of the Committee. Investigations resulting from *EthicsPoint* or other fraud reporting mechanisms are not considered deviations from the Audit Plan.

\* \* \*

## 7.9 Audit Reports.

\* \* \*

### 7.92 Management Response.

7.921 Time for Response. Management must respond to each audit within two weeks of the issuance of the report draft. Upon a showing of extenuating circumstances by management and the Component-housed Director's auditor's recommendation, the System Director may extend the time for response.

7.922 Content of Response. Management responses to each audit shall include:

- (1) A statement of agreement or disagreement with each recommendation.
- (2) In cases where management agrees to implement a recommendation, the response shall include a summary of planned actions, a timetable for implementation, and the names and titles of the individuals responsible for ensuring implementation of the recommendation.
- (3) In cases where management does not agree to implement a recommendation, the response shall include justification for disagreement. In such cases, the System Director may include follow-up comments, addressing the adequacy of the justification provided.



- (4) The President of a Component, who has an audit involving circumstances described in *Paragraph 7.93*, of this *Chapter* shall include in his or her quarterly Board report the status of the recommendations/findings until they have been verified and resolved by the Component-housed auditor~~Director~~ to the System's Director's satisfaction.

7.93 Distribution. The System Director shall review, approve, and timely distribute draft audit reports (internal and external) to System or Component administrations, Finance and Audit Committee members, the Board of Regents, and outside parties, including the Governor's Office, the Legislative Budget Board, the Sunset Commission, and the State Auditor's Office. The System Director shall forward the draft reports, in their entirety to the Board of Regents in instances involving:

- (1) Fraud or theft;
- (2) A financial impact of more than \$20,000 savings or cost;
- (3) Significant instances of non-compliance with Component and/or System rules, policies or procedures, internal controls, state or federal regulations or laws;
- (4) Situations in which a Component-housed auditor has experienced undue management pressure or delay; or,
- (5) Other circumstances (or amounts), which, in the System Director's discretion, are material and substantial.

7.94 Delegation. The System Director may delegate to Component-housed Director~~auditors~~ the task of distributing draft audit reports (internal and external) at their respective Components, as well as a mechanism to inform applicable Component parties of subsequent distribution to the Chancellor, Board members, and mandated external entities. All draft internal audit reports will be submitted to the System Director of ~~Audits and Analysis~~ for review and approval.

#### 7.(10) Communications.

7.(10)1 Periodic Status Reports. The Component-housed auditors shall forward a summary of audit reports and the status of their respective Audit Plans in a format and time prescribed by the System Director for inclusion in the quarterly Board agenda materials.

7.(10)2 Follow-Up Audit Work. The System Director shall prescribe a follow-up audit tracking system for use by the Component-housed auditors to ensure timely follow-up on all audit recommendations.

7.(10)3 By Component President. To keep the Component-housed auditors more informed as to proposed operational changes at each Component, the President shall share, with the Component-housed Director~~auditor~~, distribution lists of committee meetings and meeting agendas for upcoming selected committee meetings. Upon written request of the System Director and/or the Component-housed auditor~~Director~~, the President shall provide access to and copies of specific committee minutes and agendas.

7.(10)4 External Audit Communications. The System Director of Audits and Analysis shall act as the System and Component general liaison with the

State Auditor's Office. Each Component-housed audit Director shall function as the on-site liaison between that Component and the State Auditor's Office or other external auditors. The Component-housed audit Director shall notify the System Director of any external audit work, planned entrance and exit conferences, and significant audit issues promptly and timely upon notification by the State Auditor's Office or external auditors.

#### Explanation

*Chapter III, Paragraph 7 of the Rules and Regulations* serve as the internal audit charter. The proposed changes to *Subparagraph 7.1* are the result of revisions to the *International Professional Practices Framework* as promulgated by *The Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA)*, which requires that the mission of internal audit and "the mandatory nature" of the core principles of the IIA be recognized in the internal audit charter.

The remaining changes proposed above are not substantive in nature and are designed to correct inconsistencies in titles and references, eliminate redundancies, and reflect the recent transition of "Component auditors" to "Component-housed auditors", and who are now System Administration employees.

SYSTEM DIRECTOR OF AUDITS AND ANALYSIS

PARAGRAPH 1 OF CHAPTER VIII  
ON PAGE VIII-1

1. ANTI-FRAUD POLICY AND REPORTING OF WRONGFUL OR FRAUDULENT CONDUCT.

- 1.4 *EthicsPoint* Fraud Reporting Hotline. The System has established, through a private contractor, an internet-based reporting hotline, *EthicsPoint*, to provide individuals with a confidential avenue for reporting concerns about potential waste, fraud, and abuse of resources, the lack of compliance with laws and regulations, or violations of the System's *Code of Ethics*. Reports filed through *EthicsPoint* are forwarded to and investigated by individuals who are independent of System management. *EthicsPoint* can be accessed through the components' and the System Office's webpages. Except in rare circumstances, reports received through *EthicsPoint* will not be investigated if ~~the complaint is anonymous and/or~~ established complaint processes at the campus-level have not been utilized. The *Texas Public Information Act* shall govern rules on disclosure of documents and records.

Explanation

The *EthicsPoint* Fraud Reporting Hotline was established by the Board of Regents in 2006. The language slated for removal was designed to discourage the filing of frivolous complaints, concerns, and allegations. Over the course of time, the actual practice has been to investigate anonymous complaints if sufficient, credible information is provided. The ability for individuals to report concerns anonymously is a key component and best practice of most all hotline programs.

## APPENDIX 13

**Concealed Carry of Handguns by  
License Holders on University Premises****UPPS No. 01.04.45  
Issue No. 1  
Effective Date: 01/16/2018  
Review: June 1 E3Y****01. POLICY STATEMENTS**

- 01.01 The purpose of this policy is to set forth reasonable rules, regulations, and provisions regarding the carrying of concealed handguns by license holders on all Texas State campuses and controlled premises.
- 01.02 Effective August 1, 2016, as authorized by Texas Government Code Section 411.2031, individuals who hold a valid license to carry a concealed handgun ("license holder") will be allowed to carry a concealed handgun on or about their person on the campus or on the premises located on the campus of a public institution of higher education. The law does not allow the institution of higher education to establish provisions that generally prohibit or have the effect of generally prohibiting the carrying of concealed handguns by license holders on the campus. However, it does state that the president or other chief executive officer shall establish reasonable rules, regulations, or other provisions regarding the carrying of concealed handguns by license holders on the campus of the institution or on premises located on the campus of the institution.
- 01.03 Consistent with the legislative mandates contained in Texas Government Code Section 411.2031 and Texas Penal Code Section 46.035, effective August 1, 2016, Texas State University ("Texas State") will allow individuals who hold a valid license (Concealed Handgun License and/or License to Carry) to carry a concealed handgun on land and in buildings owned or leased by Texas State University, subject to the reasonable rules, regulations, and other provisions regarding the carrying of concealed handguns by license holders as established by the President of Texas State University and approved by the Texas State University System Board of Regents.
- 01.04 No person shall openly carry firearm(s) or illegal weapons (as defined in Texas Penal Code 46.05a) or display a deadly weapon in a manner calculated to cause alarm (as prohibited by Texas Penal Code Section 42.01), while on University property. Exceptions to this

prohibition include persons commissioned as peace officers in the state of Texas and federal law enforcement personnel.

## **02. DEFINITIONS**

- 02.01 "Handgun" means any firearm that is designed, made, or adapted to be fired with one hand.
- 02.02 "Child" or "minor" is a person under 18 years of age who is not and has not been married or who has not had the disabilities of minority removed for general purposes.
- 02.03 "Campus" denotes all land and buildings owned or leased by Texas State University.
- 02.04 "Concealed Handgun License (CHL)" and/or "License To Carry (LTC)" refers to the license issued by the state to carry a handgun on or about the license holder's person, subject to the licensing requirements and limitations set forth in Texas Government Code Section 411.2031.
- 02.05 "gun-free zone" refers to any part of the campus that has been designated, either permanently or temporarily, as an area where concealed carry of handguns is prohibited. Guns are not permitted in designated gun-free zones.
- 02.06 "Concealed carry" refers to the legal requirement that a license holder must carry a concealed handgun on or about the license holder's person. For the purpose of these rules, the phrase "on or about the license holder's person" is defined as carrying a handgun in a manner such that it must be close enough to the license holder that he or she can grasp it without materially changing position.
- 02.07 The phrases "disciplinary matters," "legal and quasi-judicial matters," and "legal compliance matters" refer to matters that may result in warnings, sensitive procedural actions, and/or significant actions regarding student, staff, or faculty status, evaluation, matriculation, or employment. These include, but are not limited to meetings to discuss academic dishonesty, incivility in the classroom or in other university settings, faculty or staff grievances, grade appeals, mediations, evaluation conferences, and probation and suspension hearings.

## **03. PROHIBITED CONCEALED CARRY LOCATIONS /EVENTS (GUN-FREE ZONES)**

- 03.01 Pursuant to and consistent with Chapter 46 of the Texas Penal Code, weapons, including handguns, are prohibited in the following locations:

- a. On the physical premises of a K-12 school or education institution, any grounds or building on which an activity sponsored by a school or education institution is being conducted, or a passenger transportation vehicle of a school or education institution, whether the school or educational institution is public or private unless pursuant to written regulations or written authorization of the institution; the Texas State University campus, including but not limited to The Meadows Center for Water and the Environment and the Freeman Aquatic Biology Building, is routinely host to K-12 students and, as such, these areas are to be gun free during any such events.
- b. On the premises of a polling place on the day of an election or while voting is in progress. Premises designated as a polling location may change from time to time. Including by way of example, a portion of the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor of the LBJ Student Center is a designated polling location and weapons are prohibited there during polling activities.
- c. On the premises used for competitive sporting, NCAA, and University Interscholastic League (UIL) Events.
- d. On premises when used for religious worship.

03.02 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 411.2031, the president or other chief executive officer of an institution of higher education in this state shall establish reasonable rules, regulations, or other provisions regarding the carrying of concealed handguns by license holders on the campus of the institution or on premises located on the campus of the institution. Texas State University has designated the following areas, as specified in subsections a through d, as permanent gun-free zones and will display appropriate signage at such locations.

- a. Concealed Carry is prohibited in premises providing services or events for **Minor Children** as described below:
  - 1) Child Development Center (CDC)
  - 2) Clinic for Autism Research Evaluation and Support (CARES)
  - 3) Assessment and Counseling Clinic (ACC) –Round Rock Campus
  - 4) Speech-Language-Hearing and Physical Therapy Clinics
  - 5) Locations used for Pre-K through Grade 12 summer activities and camps on the San Marcos Campus and the Round Rock Campus during summer sessions including, but not limited to the following locations: Residence Halls used for summer camps, the Music Building on San Marcos Campus and the Avery Building on Round Rock Campus during summer sessions.
- b. Concealed Carry is prohibited in facilities providing **Health Services**

- 1) Student Health Center- San Marcos Campus
  - 2) Student Health Center - Round Rock Campus
- c. Concealed Carry is prohibited in premises used for **Disciplinary Matters, Legal Compliance, Counseling, and Accredited Testing Locations**
- 1) 5<sup>th</sup> Floor of the LBJ Student Center including the Texas State Counseling Center
  - 2) Student Health Center/Counseling Center, Room 116, Nursing Building on Round Rock Campus
  - 3) Premises when used for disciplinary matters, legal and quasi-judicial matters, and legal compliance. Any designated gun-free zones for these purposes are identified with appropriate signage
  - 4) Premises when used to administer a test where accreditation standards require that the test be administered in a gun-free location
- d. Concealed Carry is prohibited in premises used for **Official Residence or Governmental Events**
- 1) President's House and surrounding grounds on San Marcos Campus
  - 2) Locations when used for governmental meetings on San Marcos Campus and Round Rock Campus
  - 3) Designated polling locations
- 03.03 No person, department, college or administrative unit may make or enforce any policy or rule limiting or prohibiting the carrying of firearms except by obtaining an exception as delineated in section 03.04.
- 03.04 When the nature of a particular academic setting or other campus activity would create safety concerns relative to the presence of a concealed handgun, a university representative may request the addition of a temporary gun-free zone by submitting a request to the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs or other appropriate member of the President's Cabinet (Attachment A). The President's Cabinet member may make a recommendation to the President, who exercises final approval with no appeal.

#### **04. UNIVERSITY GUN-FREE ZONE NOTICE AND SIGNAGE**

- 04.01 The President's office will cause the President's Rules Regarding the Carrying of Concealed Handguns by License Holders on Texas State University Campuses, as approved by the Board of Regents of The Texas State University System, to be prominently posted on the

University website. Said rules contain specific notice of all gun-free zones.

- 04.02 Signage that is clearly visible, noting that the site in question is a permanent and/or temporary gun-free zone, shall be placed in conspicuous areas.
- a. Notice that is given on a card, document, or sign must contain the following language:

*Pursuant to Section 30.06, Penal Code (trespass by license holder with a concealed handgun), a person licensed under Subchapter H, Chapter 411, Government Code (handgun licensing law), may not enter this property with a concealed handgun.*

*De conformidad con la sección 30.06, código Penal (violación por el titular de la licencia con una pistola oculta), una persona con licencia bajo el Subcapítulo H, Capítulo 411, Código de Gobierno (ley de licencias arma de mano, no puedo entrar en esta propiedad con una pistola oculta).*

- b. Permanent and temporary gun-free zone signs must meet the minimum standards: 1) include the above italicized language in both English and Spanish; 2) use contrasting colors, block letters, at least 1 inch in height; and 3) be displayed in a conspicuous manner clearly visible to the public.

## **05. UNIVERSITY DOES NOT PROVIDE HANDGUN STORAGE**

- 05.01 The University does not provide storage for handguns; it is the responsibility of the license holder to safely and securely store his/her handgun.
- 05.02 By Texas statute (GC §411.2032), the university may not prohibit or restrict storage or transportation of a firearm or ammunition in a locked, privately owned or leased motor vehicle by a person, including a student enrolled at that institution, who holds a valid license to carry a handgun under this subchapter and lawfully possesses the firearm or ammunition: (a) on a street or driveway located on the campus of the institution; or (b) in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area located on the campus of the institution.

## **06 ENFORCEMENT**

- 06.01 Violations of this policy must be reported to the University Police Department (UPD). Based on UPD's findings, students, faculty, and staff may be referred for disciplinary action pursuant to subsections a, b, and c below.



- a. Students found in violation of the policy or state handgun laws shall be reported to Student Justice in the Dean of Students Office for appropriate disciplinary action. Disciplinary procedures and penalties will follow the guidelines outlined in the Code of Student Conduct.
- b. Faculty and staff found in violation of the policy shall be reported to their supervisors for appropriate disciplinary action. These actions could include sanctions ranging from reprimand, suspension with or without pay, or termination.
- c. Contractors and subcontractors found in violation of this policy or state handgun licensing laws shall be reported to the department administering the contract for appropriate sanctions.

**07 REVIEWERS OF THIS UPPS**

07.01 Reviewers of this UPPS include the following:

<u>Position</u>	<u>Date</u>
Special Assistant to the President	June 1 E3Y
Provost and Vice-President for Academic Affairs	June 1 E3Y
Vice-President for Student Affairs	June 1 E3Y
Chair, Faculty Senate	June 1 E3Y
Chair, Staff Council	June 1 E3Y
Director, University Police	June 1 E3Y

**08 CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

This UPPS has been approved by the following individuals in their official capacities and represents Texas State policy and procedure from date of this document until superseded.

Special Assistant to the President, senior reviewer of this UPPS

**Explanation**

The Texas State University System Rules and Regulations at Appendix A-13 contains the Texas State University Campus Carry Policy that was approved by the Board of Regents prior to the August 1, 2016, implementation of said policy. After the first-year of implementation of the Campus Carry Policy, President Trauth reconvened the Texas State

University Campus Carry Task Force and asked the Task Force to undertake a holistic review of the implementation of the Campus Carry law and policy on its campuses.

During the fall 2017 semester, the Task Force reviewed the policy, its implementation on both the San Marcos Campus and Round Rock Campus, suggestions received through online surveys and other communications with members of the university community, created preliminary recommendations, vetted the preliminary recommendations through two public forums, finalized its recommendations, and submitted its final recommendations to the President on December 7, 2017. The President subsequently approved the recommendations to revise and replace its Texas State University Campus Carry Policy effective January 16, 2018.

As required by statute, the attached replacement policy is hereby presented to the Board of Regents for review and approval within ninety (90) days of its effective date.

APPENDIX 14

**Texas State University System Administration Office  
Concealed Handgun Policy**

1. **Policy Statement.** The Texas State University System is committed to providing a safe environment for its Regents, employees and visitors to the System Administration Office while respecting the rights of individuals licensed to carry concealed handguns where permitted by law. The term System Administration Office (SAO) shall mean the premises located at 601 Colorado Street, Austin, Texas 78701.
2. **Purpose.** The purpose of this policy is to establish guidelines on possession of concealed handguns in the SAO that conform with state and federal laws. This policy does not apply to commissioned peace officers as defined in *Texas Code of Criminal Procedure 2.12*.
3. **Right to Carry and Exceptions.** A concealed handgun license holder may carry a concealed handgun while in the SAO except as follows:
  - 3.1 In the specific room or rooms used for and during any regular or special called meetings, or gatherings of the Board of Regents or its committees; (*Texas Government Code 411.2031(d – 1)*).
  - 3.2 In the specific room or rooms used for and during any disciplinary proceedings (*Texas Government Code 411.2031(d – 1)*).
  - 3.3 In any room or rooms designated by the Chancellor, as necessary, for safety concerns to SAO Regents, employees and visitors. (*Texas Government Code 411.2031(d – 1)*).
4. **Notice.** Signage and/or notice prohibiting the carry of concealed handguns shall be clearly and conspicuously displayed for any area used for the purposes stated in in this section. (*Texas Government Code 411.2031(d – 1)*).
5. **Open Carry Prohibited.** All persons, including license holders, are prohibited from openly carrying a handgun in the SAO.
6. **Display of Concealed Handgun.** A license holder may not carry a partially or fully visible handgun, holstered or otherwise, or intentionally display a handgun in plain view of another person while in the SAO.
7. **Display of License.** A license holder must carry his or her Concealed Handgun License as required by law and display said license to law enforcement officials upon request (*Texas Government Code 411.205*). License holders are not required to disclose their

status as a concealed handgun licensee in order to participate in any program or service offered by the System Administration office, except as required by law.

8. **Responsibility for Storage of Firearms.** It is the responsibility of the license holders to properly store their concealed handguns (*Texas Government Code 411.188 (b) (4)*). The SAO does not provide gun storage for concealed handguns or other firearms.
9. **Other Firearms and Weapons.** Firearms and weapons, other than concealed handguns, are prohibited. (*Chapter VII, paragraph 4.6 of System Rules and Regulations*).

#### Explanation

Because the Texas State University System Administration Office has moved into a recently-purchased historic building in Austin, Texas, the law requires the Chancellor to implement a policy for System Administration Office, permitting licensed individuals to carry concealed guns on the premises with limited exceptions. The Chancellor has implemented the attached policy and now presents the same for the Board's consideration.

Under the policy, the System Administration Office has temporary gun-free zones during Regent board meetings, disciplinary hearings and at such times as determined necessary by the Chancellor for health or safety reasons. Every effort has been made to keep the gun-free zones in the System Administration Office to a minimum as required by *Senate Bill 11*.

CONSENT – CONTRACTS

## **LU: Acceptance of Gift of Property – 4639 Hartel St., City of Beaumont**

Lamar University is authorized to accept the transfer from Lamar University Foundation, Inc. the real property listed below.

- *The .1492 acres of real property located at  
4639 Hartel St. Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LA SALLE ADDITION L5 B3*

### **Explanation**

Lamar University is requesting authorization to accept this transfer by Special Warranty Deed in accordance with the following:

1. The above three tracts were purchased at Sheriff's Sale on December 5, 2017 with funds owned and managed by the Foundation for the benefit of Lamar University.
2. Purchase is subject to Right of Redemption on or before the second anniversary of the filing of the purchaser's deed in accordance with Texas Tax Code section 34.21.
3. This property is located west of the campus where previous acquisitions have been made. The area where the property is located is a major area of site development for future expansion according to the approved Campus Master Plan.

**Property Search Results > 57014 COOPER BENNY for Year 2017**

**Property**

**Account**

Property ID: 57014      Legal Description: LA SALLE L5 B3  
 Geographic ID: 036100-000-004900-00000-3      Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: C1  
 Property Use Description: REAL/VACANT PLATTED LT/TR 5AC<

**Location**

Address: 4639 HARTEL ST TX      Mapsco: 101-141  
 Neighborhood: LASALLE Class 2      Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD: 036100002

**Owner**

Name: COOPER BENNY      Owner ID: 125503  
 Mailing Address: ..APT.1520      % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 9955 Bammel North Houston Rd  
 Houston, TX 77086-2969

Exemptions:

**Values**

(+) Improvement Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$2,880	Ag / Timber Use Value
(+) Agricultural Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
(+) Timber Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
<hr/>			
(=) Market Value:	=	\$2,880	
(-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Appraised Value:	=	\$2,880	
(-) HS Cap:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Assessed Value:	=	\$2,880	

**Taxing Jurisdiction**

Owner: COOPER BENNY  
 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 Total Value: \$2,880

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.294050	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$37.27
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.710000	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$20.45
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.066538	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$1.92
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.091640	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$2.64
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$6.35
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.364977	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$10.51
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$0.00
T341	TIF PORT OF BMT	0.000000	\$2,880	\$2,880	\$0.00
Total Tax Rate:		2.747792			

Taxes w/Current Exemptions: \$79.14  
 Taxes w/o Exemptions: \$79.14

**Improvement / Building**

No improvements exist for this property.

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	RES60	RES60	0.1492	6500.00	50.00	130.00	\$2,880	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2018		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2017		\$0	\$2,880	0	2,880	\$0 \$2,880
2016		\$0	\$2,880	0	2,880	\$0 \$2,880
2015		\$0	\$2,880	0	2,880	\$0 \$2,880
2014		\$15,540	\$2,880	0	18,420	\$0 \$18,420
2013		\$16,510	\$2,880	0	19,390	\$0 \$19,390
2012		\$27,970	\$2,880	0	30,850	\$0 \$30,850
2011		\$31,070	\$2,880	0	33,950	\$0 \$33,950
2010		\$32,630	\$2,880	0	35,510	\$0 \$35,510
2009		\$36,700	\$2,880	0	39,580	\$0 \$39,580
2008		\$36,700	\$2,880	0	39,580	\$0 \$39,580
2007		\$24,410	\$2,880	0	27,290	\$0 \$27,290
2006		\$16,510	\$2,880	0	19,390	\$0 \$19,390
2005		\$21,970	\$2,880	0	24,850	\$0 \$24,850
2004		\$21,970	\$2,880	0	24,850	\$0 \$24,850
2003		\$15,870	\$2,880	0	18,750	\$0 \$18,750
2002		\$17,730	\$2,880	0	20,610	\$0 \$20,610
2001		\$17,730	\$2,880	0	20,610	\$0 \$20,610

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
1	9/20/2007 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED	GRAY CLARENCE	COOPER BENNY			2007037063

**Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944**

Website version: 1.2.2.2

Database last updated on: 11/24/2017 11:54 PM

© 2017 True Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Privacy Notice

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



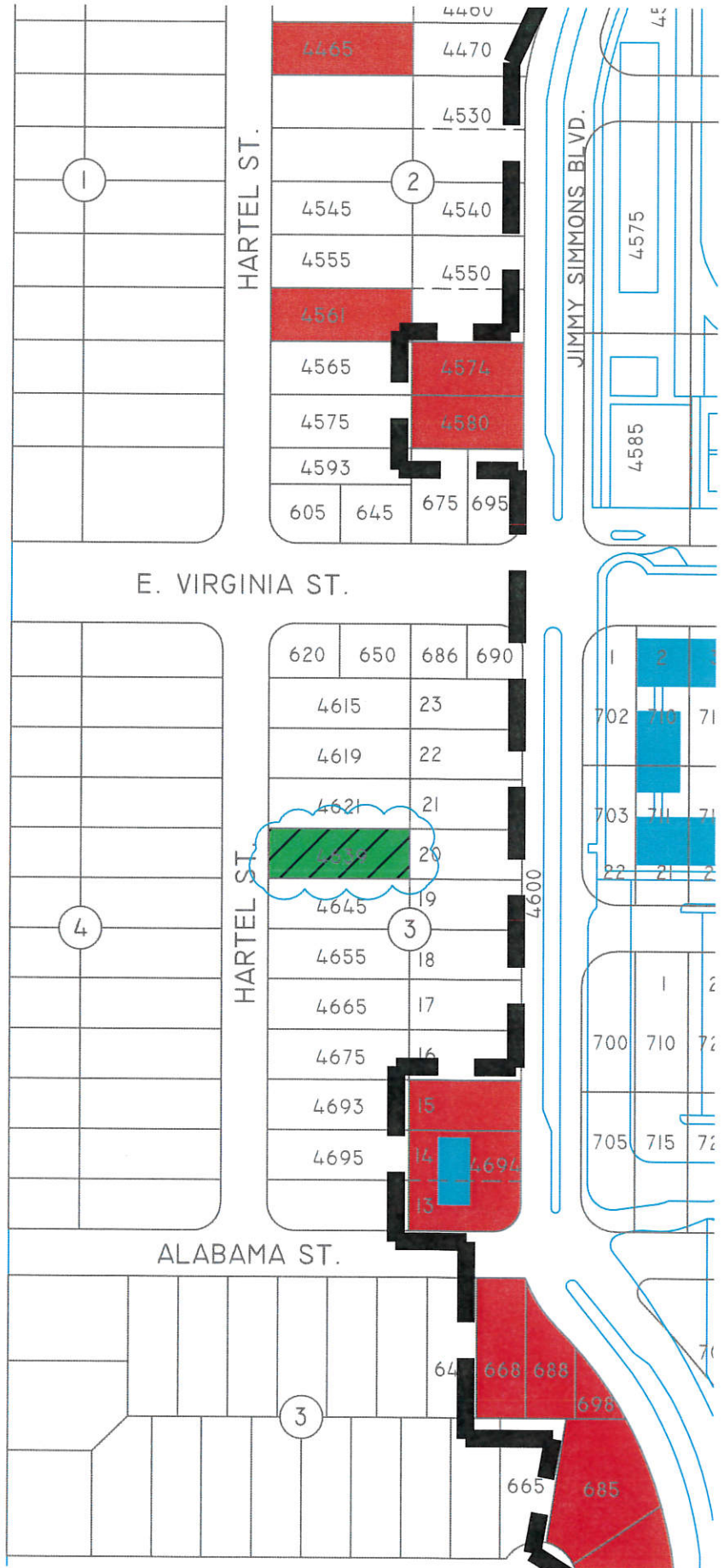
Legend:



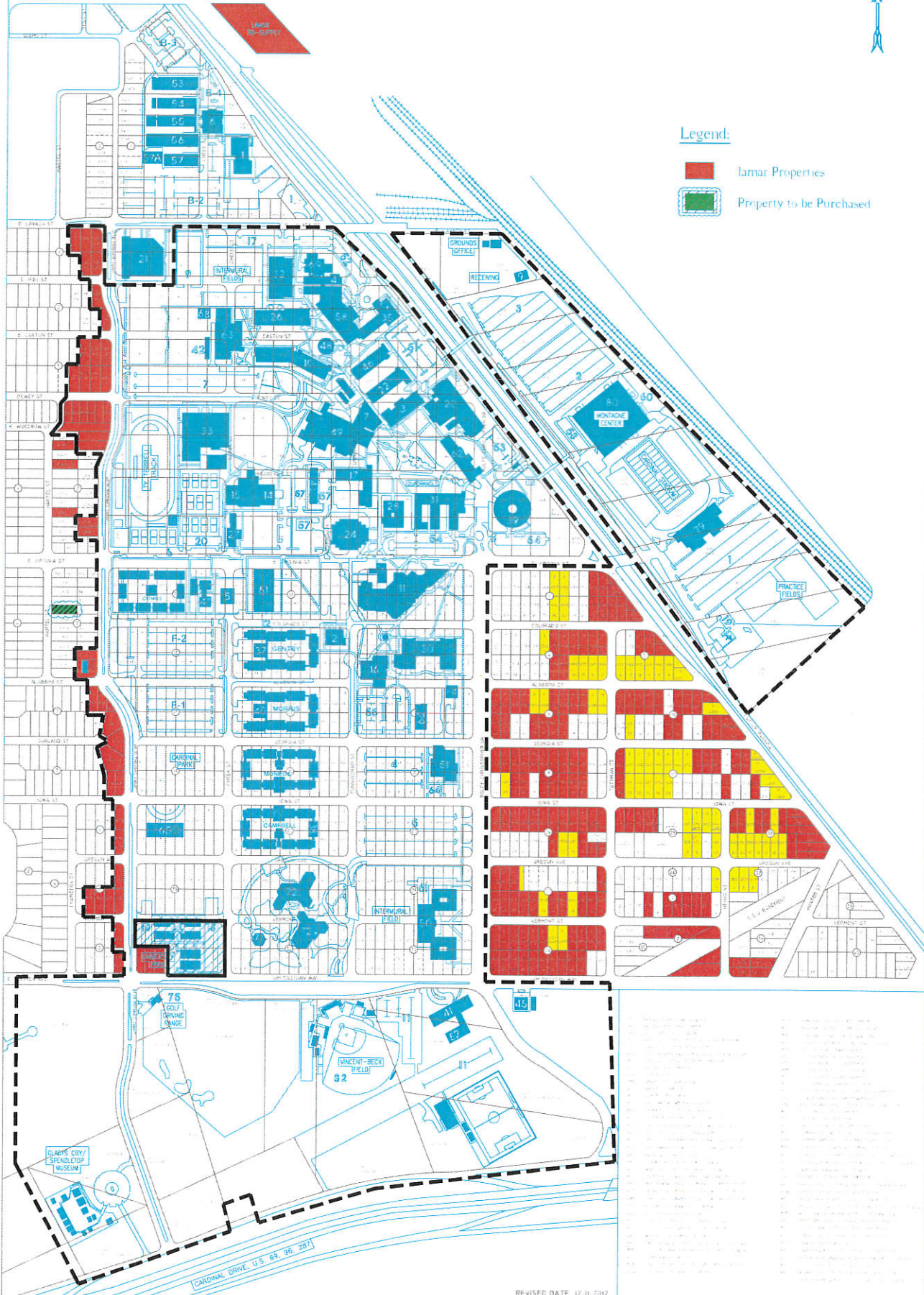
Lamar Properties



Property to be Purchased



# Lamar University - Beaumont



## **LU: Purchase of Property – 5155 Heisig St., City of Beaumont**

Lamar University is authorized to accept the transfer of the real property listed below from Lamar University Foundation, Inc. subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

- *The .2596 acres of real property located at  
5155 Heisig St. Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L1 B36*

### **Explanation**

Lamar University is requesting authorization to accept this transfer by Special Warranty Deed in accordance with the following:

1. The above three tracts were purchased at Sheriff's Sale on December 5, 2017 with funds owned and managed by the Foundation for the benefit of Lamar University.
2. Purchase is subject to Right of Redemption on or before the second anniversary of the filing of the purchaser's deed in accordance with Texas Tax Code section 34.21.
3. This property is located in "the triangle" area located southeast of the campus where previous acquisitions have been made. The area where the property is located is a major area of site development for future expansion according to the approved Campus Master Plan.

### Property Search Results > 55860 HAWTHORNE RICKY for Year 2017

#### Property

##### Account

Property ID: 55860 Legal Description: LAMAR L1 B36  
 Geographic ID: 035200-000-028700-00000-8 Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: C1  
 Property Use Description: REAL/VACANT PLATTED LT/TR 5AC<

##### Location

Address: 5155 HEISIG ST Mapsco: 101-142  
 TX  
 Neighborhood: Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD:

##### Owner

Name: HAWTHORNE RICKY Owner ID: 116957  
 Mailing Address: PO BOX 3604 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 TEXARKANA, TX 75504-3604  
 Exemptions:

#### Values

(+) Improvement Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$5,790	Ag / Timber Use Value
(+) Agricultural Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
(+) Timber Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
-----			
(=) Market Value:	=	\$5,790	
(-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction:	-	\$0	
-----			
(=) Appraised Value:	=	\$5,790	
(-) HS Cap:	-	\$0	
-----			
(=) Assessed Value:	=	\$5,790	

#### Taxing Jurisdiction

Owner: HAWTHORNE RICKY  
 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 Total Value: \$5,790

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.294050	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$74.93
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.710000	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$41.10
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.066538	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$3.85
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.091640	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$5.30
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$12.77
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.364977	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$21.13
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$0.00
T341	TIF PORT OF BMT	0.000000	\$5,790	\$5,790	\$0.00
Total Tax Rate:		2.747792			

Taxes w/Current Exemptions: \$159.08  
 Taxes w/o Exemptions: \$159.10

#### Improvement / Building

No improvements exist for this property.

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	COM60	COM60	0.2596	11310.00	87.00	130.00	\$5,790	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2018		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2017		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2016		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2015		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2014		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2013		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2012		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2011		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2010		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2009		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2008		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2007		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2006		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2005		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2004		\$0	\$5,790	0	5,790	\$0 \$5,790
2003		\$3,570	\$5,790	0	9,360	\$0 \$9,360
2002		\$7,040	\$5,790	0	12,830	\$0 \$12,830
2001		\$7,040	\$5,790	0	12,830	\$0 \$12,830

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
1	10/30/1992 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED		HAWTHORNE RICK			104470263
2	4/1/1992 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED		GREENWOOD DON			102370188

**Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944**

Website version: 1.2.2.2

Database last updated on: 11/24/2017 11:54 PM

© 2017 True Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Privacy Notice

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



# Lamar University - Beaumont



## **LU: Acceptance of Gift of Property – 1018 Oregon Ave., 1210 Iowa St., and 1220 Iowa St.**

Lamar University is authorized to accept the transfer of the real property listed below from Lamar University Foundation, Inc. subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

- *The .2238 acres of real property located at  
1018 Oregon Ave., Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L3 B27 W1/2 L4 B27*
- *The .1492 acres of real property located at  
1210 Iowa St., Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L1 B38*
- *The .1492 acres of real property located at  
1220 Iowa St., Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705  
LAMAR ADDITION L2 B38*

### **Explanation**

Lamar University is requesting authorization to accept this transfer by Special Warranty Deed in accordance with the following:

1. The above three tracts were purchased at Sheriff's Sale on April 4, 2017 with funds owned and managed by the Foundation for the benefit of Lamar University.
2. Purchase is subject to Right of Redemption on or before the second anniversary of the filing of the purchaser's deed in accordance with Texas Tax Code section 34.21.
3. These properties are located in "the triangle" area located southeast of the campus where previous acquisitions have been made. The area where the property is located is a major area of site development for future expansion according to the approved Campus Master Plan.



**Jefferson CAD**

**Property Search Results > 55798 BARTON ROSE for Year 2014**

**Property**

**Account**

Property ID: 55798 Legal Description: LAMAR L3 B27 W1/2 L4 B27  
 Geographic ID: 035200-000-022400-00000-1 Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: C1  
 Property Use Description: REAL/VACANT PLATTED LT/TR 5AC<

**Location**

Address: 1018-OREGON.AVE Mapsco: 13  
 TX  
 Neighborhood: Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD:

**Owner**

Name: BARTON ROSE Owner ID: 49262  
 Mailing Address: 1019 VERMONT ST % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 BEAUMONT, TX 77705-5623

Exemptions:

**Values**

(+) Improvement Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$4,320	Ag / Timber Use Value
(+) Agricultural Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
(+) Timber Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
<hr/>			
(=) Market Value:	=	\$4,320	
(-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Appraised Value:	=	\$4,320	
(-) HS Cap:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Assessed Value:	=	\$4,320	

**Taxing Jurisdiction**

Owner: BARTON ROSE  
 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 Total Value: \$4,320

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.315000	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$56.81
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.690000	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$29.80
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.064677	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$2.79
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.089374	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$3.86
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$9.53
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.365000	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$15.76
A69	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$4,320	\$4,320	\$0.00
<b>Total Tax Rate:</b>		<b>2.744638</b>			
<b>Taxes w/Current Exemptions:</b>					<b>\$118.55</b>
<b>Taxes w/o Exemptions:</b>					<b>\$118.57</b>

**Improvement / Building**

[http://propaccess.jcad.org/clientdb/Property.aspx?prop\\_id=55798](http://propaccess.jcad.org/clientdb/Property.aspx?prop_id=55798)

12/2/2014

No improvements exist for this property.

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	RES60	RES60	0.2238	9750.00	75.00	130.00	\$4,320	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2015	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2014	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2013	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2012	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2011	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2010	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2009	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2008	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2007	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2006	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2005	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2004	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2003	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2002	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320
2001	\$0	\$4,320	0	4,320	\$0	\$4,320

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
---	-----------	------	-------------	---------	---------	--------	------	-------------

Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944

Website version: 1.2.2.2

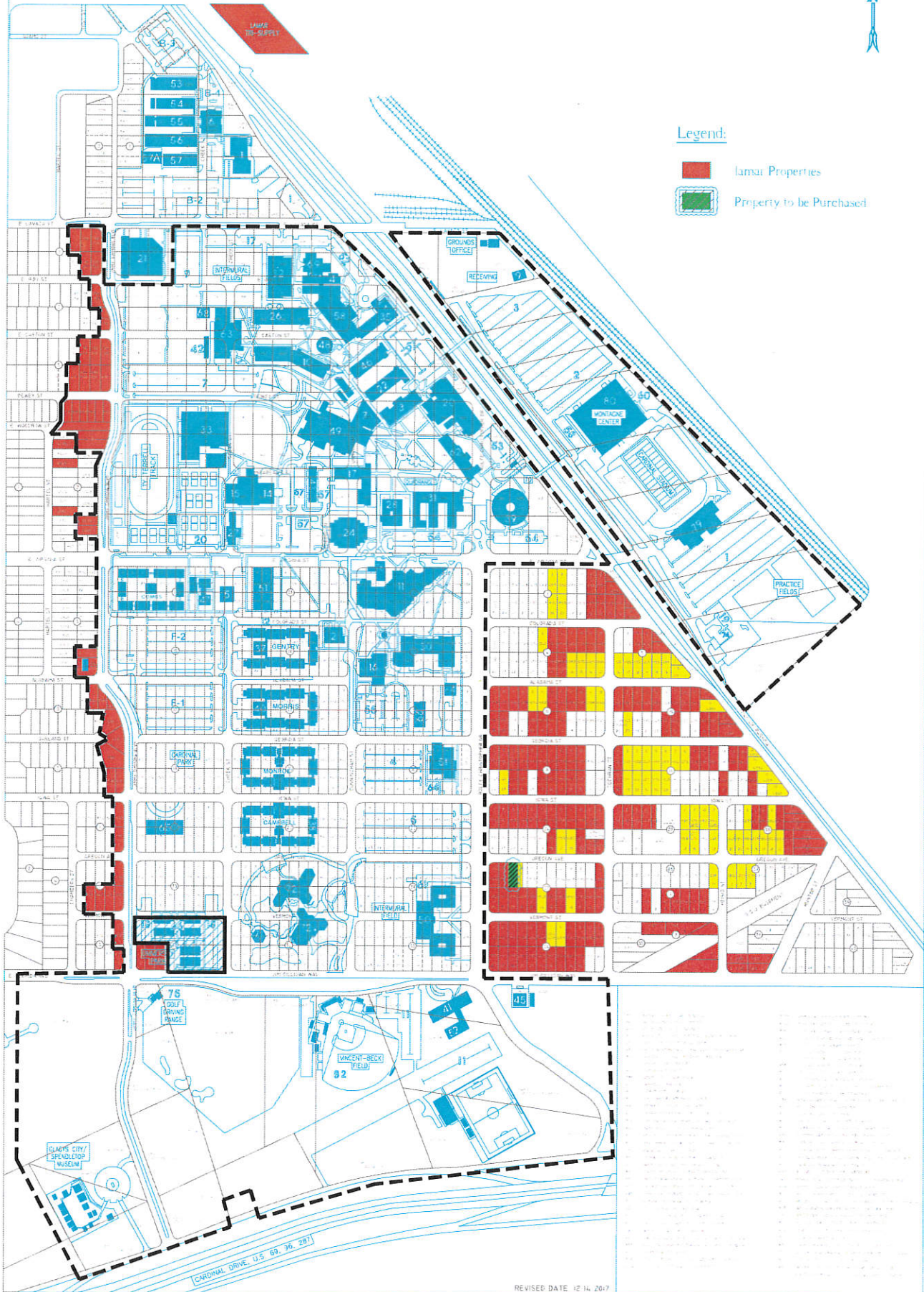
Database last updated on: 12/1/2014 11:38 PM

© 2014 True Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Privacy Notice

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



# Lamar University - Beaumont



Jefferson CAD

Property Search Results > 55877 HERRERA EUGNEIO for Year 2014

**Property**

**Account**

Property ID: 55877 Legal Description: LAMAR Lt B38  
 Geographic ID: 035200-000-030300-00000-3 Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: C1  
 Property Use Description: REAL/VACANT PLATTED LT/TR 5AC<

**Location**

Address: TX Mapsco: 13  
 Neighborhood: Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD:

**Owner**

Name: HERRERA EUGNEIO Owner ID: 361769  
 Mailing Address: 2829 S 5TH ST % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 BEAUMONT, TX 77701-7804

Exemptions:

**Values**

(+) Improvement Homesite Value: + \$0  
 (+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value: + \$0  
 (+) Land Homesite Value: + \$0  
 (+) Land Non-Homesite Value: + \$3,330 Ag / Timber Use Value  
 (+) Agricultural Market Valuation: + \$0 \$0  
 (+) Timber Market Valuation: + \$0 \$0  
 -----  
 (=) Market Value: = \$3,330  
 (-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction: - \$0  
 -----  
 (=) Appraised Value: = \$3,330  
 (-) HS Cap: - \$0  
 -----  
 (=) Assessed Value: = \$3,330

**Taxing Jurisdiction**

Owner: HERRERA EUGNEIO  
 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 Total Value: \$3,330

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.315000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$43.79
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.690000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$22.98
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.064677	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$2.15
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.089374	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$2.98
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$7.35
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.365000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$12.15
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$0.00
Total Tax Rate:		2.744638			
Taxes w/Current Exemptions:					\$91.40
Taxes w/o Exemptions:					\$91.40

**Improvement / Building**

[http://propaccess.jcad.org/clientdb/Property.aspx?prop\\_id=55877](http://propaccess.jcad.org/clientdb/Property.aspx?prop_id=55877)

10/29/2014

No improvements exist for this property.

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	COM60	COM60	0.1492	6500.00	50.00	130.00	\$3,330	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2015		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2014		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2013		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2012		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2011		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2010		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2009		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2008		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2007		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2006		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2005		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2004		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2003		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2002		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330
2001		\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0 \$3,330

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
---	-----------	------	-------------	---------	---------	--------	------	-------------

Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944

Website version: 1.2.2.2

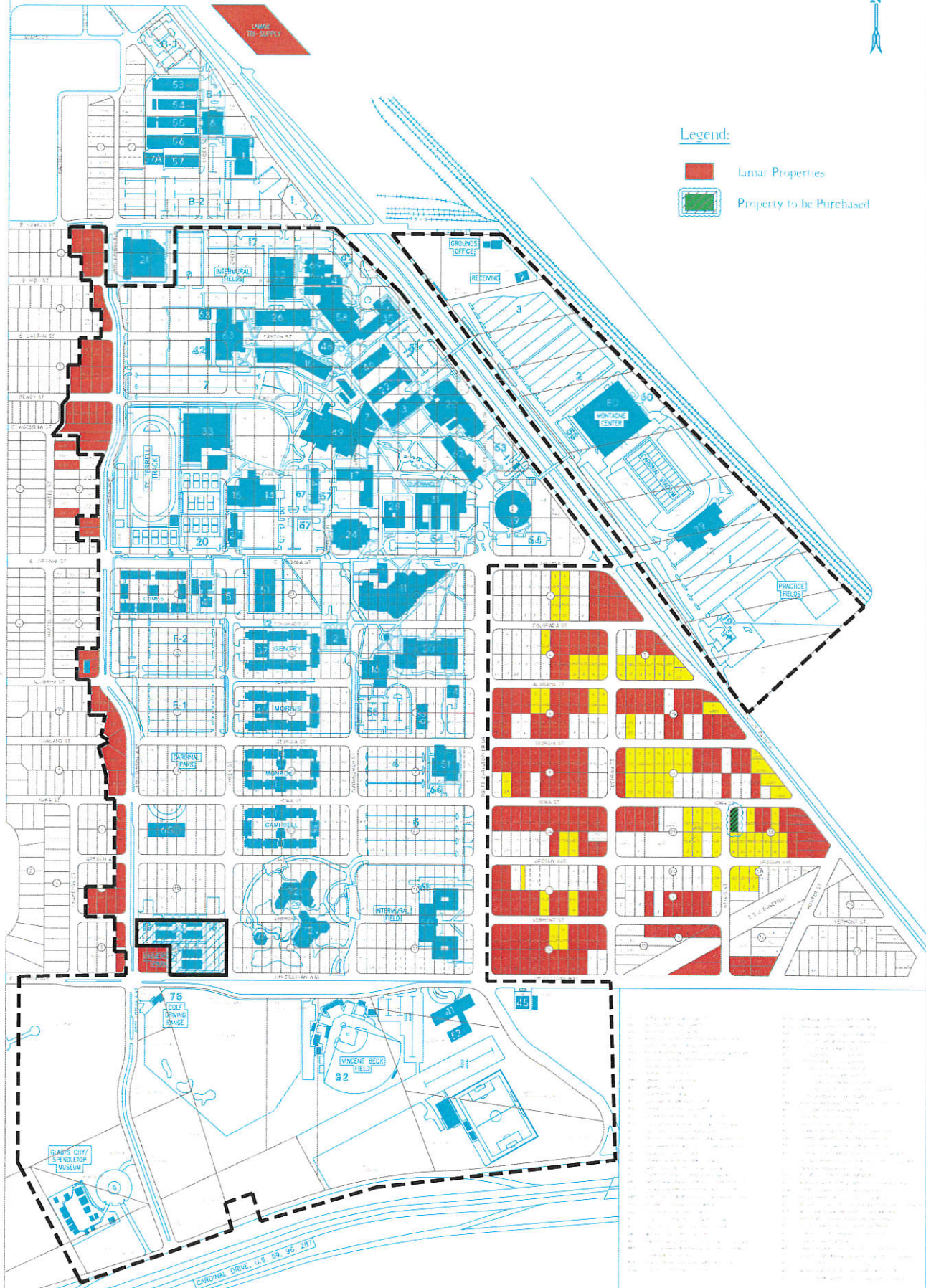
Database last updated on: 10/28/2014 11:39 PM

© 2014 True Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Privacy Notice

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



# Lamar University - Beaumont



REVISED DATE: 12/14/2017



**Jefferson CAD**

**Property Search Results > 55878 HERRERA EUGNEIO for Year 2014**

**Property**

**Account**

Property ID: 55878      Legal Description: LAMAR L2 B38  
 Geographic ID: 035200-000-030400-00000-1      Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: C1  
 Property Use Description: REAL/VACANT PLATTED LT/TR 5AC<

**Location**

Address: TX      Mapsco: 13  
 Neighborhood:      Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD:

**Owner**

Name: HERRERA EUGNEIO      Owner ID: 381769  
 Mailing Address: 2829 S. 5TH ST.      % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 BEAUMONT, TX 77701-7804  
 Exemptions:

**Values**

(+) Improvement Homesite Value: + \$0  
 (+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value: + \$0  
 (+) Land Homesite Value: + \$0  
 (+) Land Non-Homesite Value: + \$3,330 Ag / Timber Use Value  
 (+) Agricultural Market Valuation: + \$0 \$0  
 (+) Timber Market Valuation: + \$0 \$0  
 -----  
 (=) Market Value: = \$3,330  
 (-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction: - \$0  
 -----  
 (=) Appraised Value: = \$3,330  
 (-) HS Cap: - \$0  
 -----  
 (=) Assessed Value: = \$3,330

**Taxing Jurisdiction**

Owner: HERRERA EUGNEIO  
 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 Total Value: \$3,330

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.315000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$43.79
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.690000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$22.98
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.064677	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$2.15
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.089374	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$2.98
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #5	0.220587	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$7.35
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.365000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$12.15
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$3,330	\$3,330	\$0.00
<b>Total Tax Rate:</b>		<b>2.744638</b>			
<b>Taxes w/Current Exemptions:</b>					<b>\$91.40</b>
<b>Taxes w/o Exemptions:</b>					<b>\$91.40</b>

**Improvement / Building**

[http://propaccess.jcad.org/clientdb/Property.aspx?prop\\_id=55878](http://propaccess.jcad.org/clientdb/Property.aspx?prop_id=55878)

10/29/2014

No improvements exist for this property.

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	COM60	COM60	0.1492	6500.00	50.00	130.00	\$3,330	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2015	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2014	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2013	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2012	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2011	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2010	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2009	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2008	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2007	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2006	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2005	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2004	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2003	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2002	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330
2001	\$0	\$3,330	0	3,330	\$0	\$3,330

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
---	-----------	------	-------------	---------	---------	--------	------	-------------

Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944

Website version: 1.2.2.2

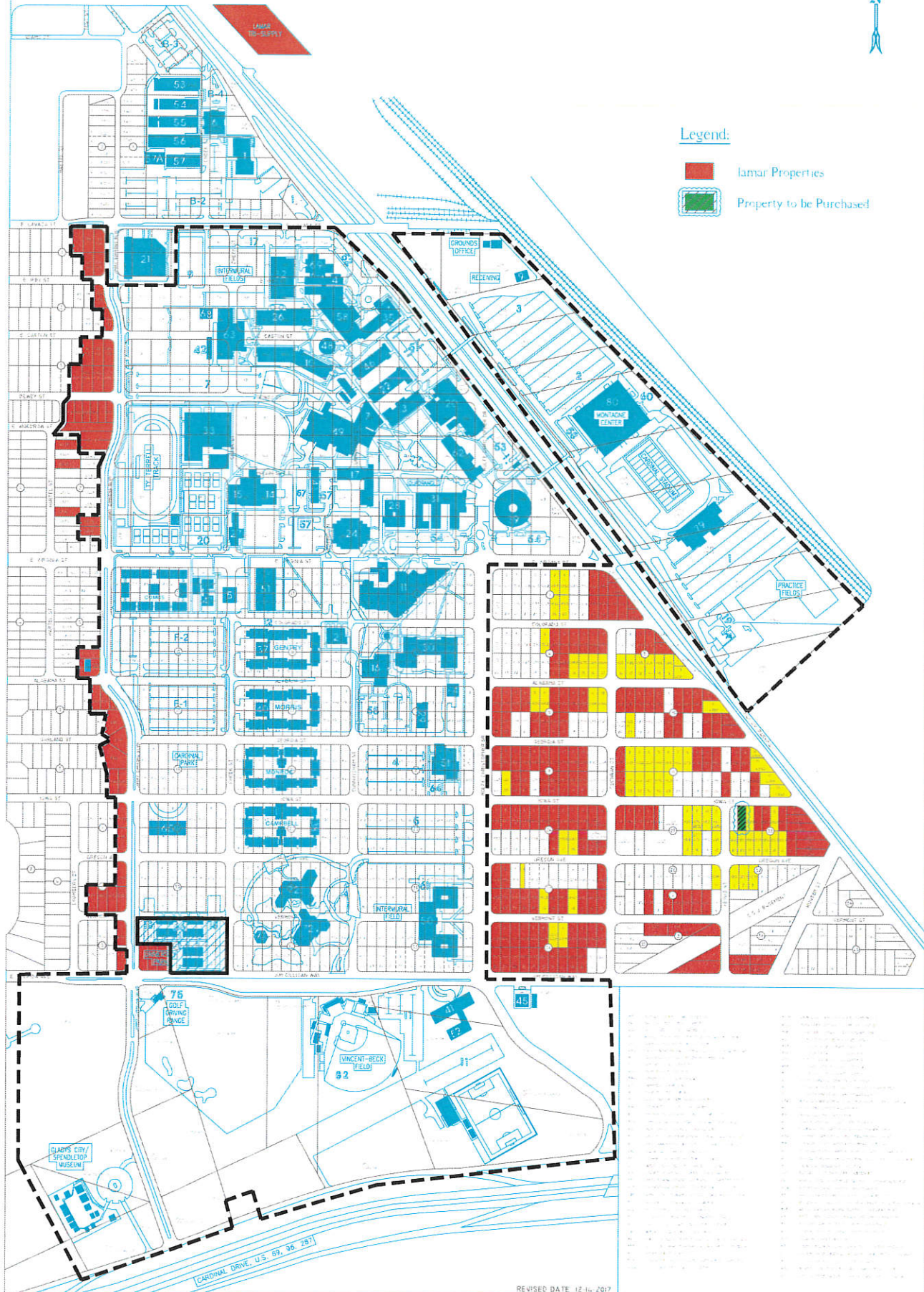
Database last updated on: 10/28/2014 11:39 PM

© 2014 True Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Privacy Notice

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



# Lamar University - Beaumont



## LU: Authorization for Second Amendment to Food Service Contract

Lamar University is authorized to sign an amendment to the January 1, 2015 Agreement to Operate and Manage Food Services between Lamar University and Compass Group USA, Inc. by and through its Chartwells Division (subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel), to achieve the following objectives:

1. Extending the amortization schedule of Montagne Kitchen, Market Express, Tiny House BBQ, Setzer, Dining Hall Technology, Starbucks, Pulse on Dining, and General Refresh to the date of December 31, 2028; and,
2. Increase by five percent (5%) daily meal plan rate to Chartwells.

### Explanation

The proposed amendment is necessary because the January 1, 2015 Agreement underestimated the timeline on two construction projects and gross revenue projections resulting in Lamar University receiving significant but unanticipated increased benefits while the vendor absorbed the financial losses of unforeseen delays in the University's renovation of the Setzer Center. The amendment restructures the agreement to address the inequity while allowing the University to: 1) maintain a positive cash flow well above pre-contract levels and, 2) continue to improve the food quality and variety available to students. This amendment does not change any rates charged to students.

The critical points within the amendment are:

- **Amortization – 1:** The Amendment allows Chartwells to extend the amortization of Montagne Kitchen, Market Express, Tiny House BBQ, Setzer, Dining Hall Technology, Starbucks, Pulse on Dining, and General Refresh to the date of December 31, 2028. This change is requested due to under realized sales potential caused by unexpected delays in these two projects. At the end of the contract, Lamar University will have the option to extend the contract by four years or pay the unrealized amortization residual which cannot exceed \$3 million.
- **Increase of 5% meal plan payment to Chartwells** - The meal plan rates are currently approved by the Board of Regents and student costs will not be affected. The difference will come from Lamar University's revenue margins.

The University's Administration has considered numerous options and believes this to be the best course of action in recommending approval of the Amendment. Further, the revised agreement with Chartwells provides terms and conditions benefiting Lamar University well beyond the competitive bids received by other food service vendors in the 2014 RFP. Lamar University verifies that the contracting entity has submitted Form 1295 - Certificate of Interested Parties, and the University has acknowledged the Certificate using the Texas Ethics Commission's online filing application.

This Amendment has been reviewed by the Vice President for Finance and Operations, the President of Lamar University and the TSUS Vice Chancellor for Finance. The Vice Chancellor and General Counsel has reviewed and approved the proposed Amendment as to legal form.

The proposed Second Amendment is attached as is a copy of the original, Board-approved food service agreement and first amendment.

## LU: Sale of Property

Lamar University is authorized to sell property located at 3685 South Martin Luther King Parkway Beaumont, TX; known as University Surplus Property and Storage Building # 0899 and more specifically described below and in the attached survey, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

- *The 1.206 acres of real property located at 3675 M L King Jr. Parkway, Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 JW Bullock ABST 7 TR 180 PT Plat Block 16*
- *The 1.040 acres of real property located at 3685 M L King Jr. Parkway, Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 JW Bullock ABST 7 TR 185 PT Plat Block 16*
- *The 2.019 acres of real property located at 3751 M L King Jr. Parkway, Jefferson County, Beaumont, TX 77705 JW Bullock ABST 7 TR 162 PT Plat Block 16*

### Explanation

Property not suited to development of intended Lamar University facility due to location and access, and is no longer to be considered in the master plan of the university.

*Additional information:*

### Overview of Lamar University Property to be Sold

#### **Purchased December 2005 (FY15) \$252,499.58**

Sub-Total Land 4.265AC	\$ 60,599.90
Sub Total Buildings	<u>\$191,899.68</u>
	\$252,499.58

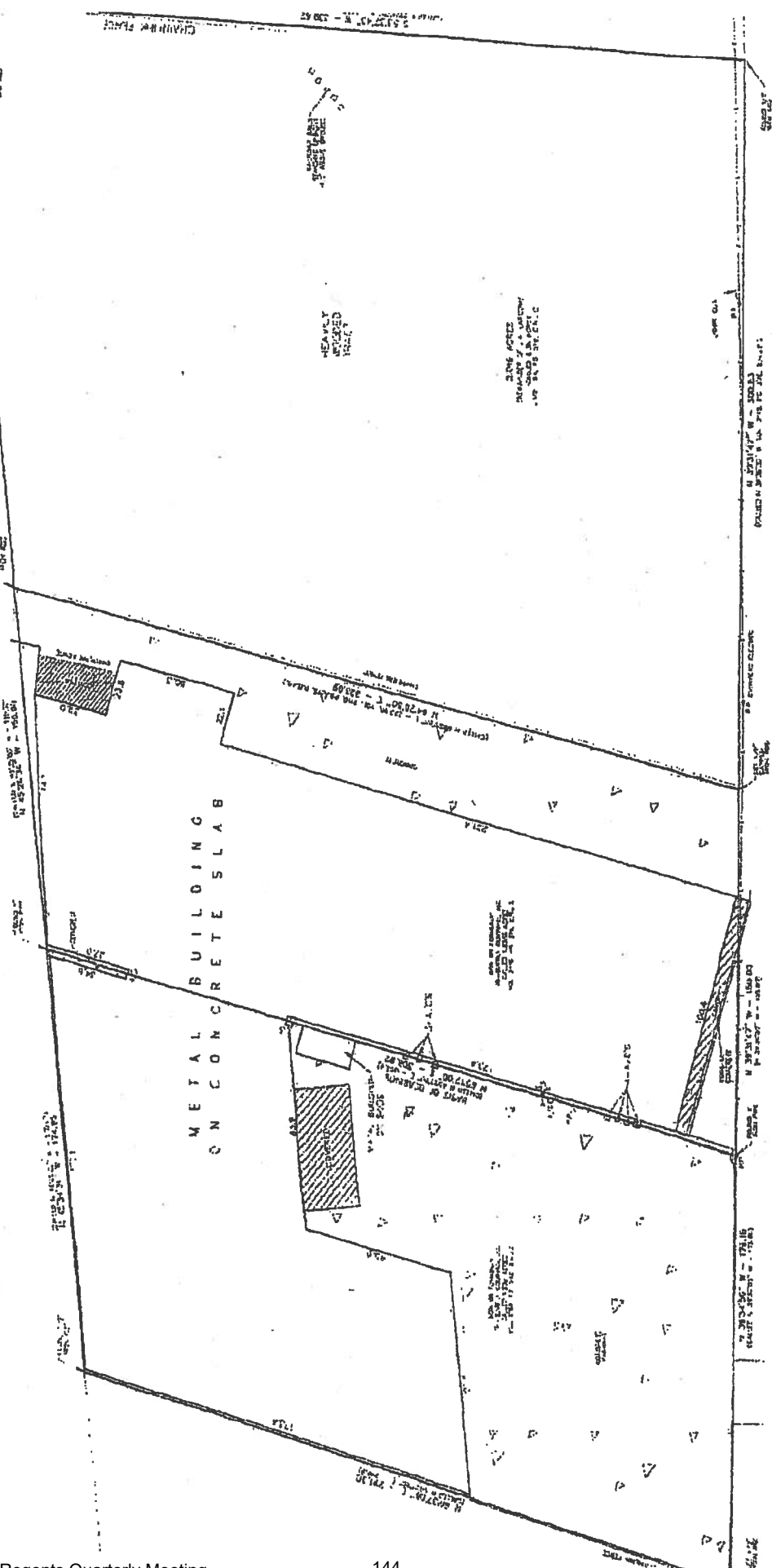
<b>Building Renovation 2006</b>	<b><u>\$102,505.52</u></b>
	<b>\$358,005.10</b>

#### **Appraisals:**

August 2016 Food Bank of SETX	\$418,000.00
November 2016 Lamar Univ.	\$460,000.00

KANSAS CITY SOUTHERN RAILROAD COMPANY  
(100' R.O.W.)

W. 1/2 Sec. 12, T. 14 N., R. 10 E., S. 38 E.  
6-257834 E. - 2018

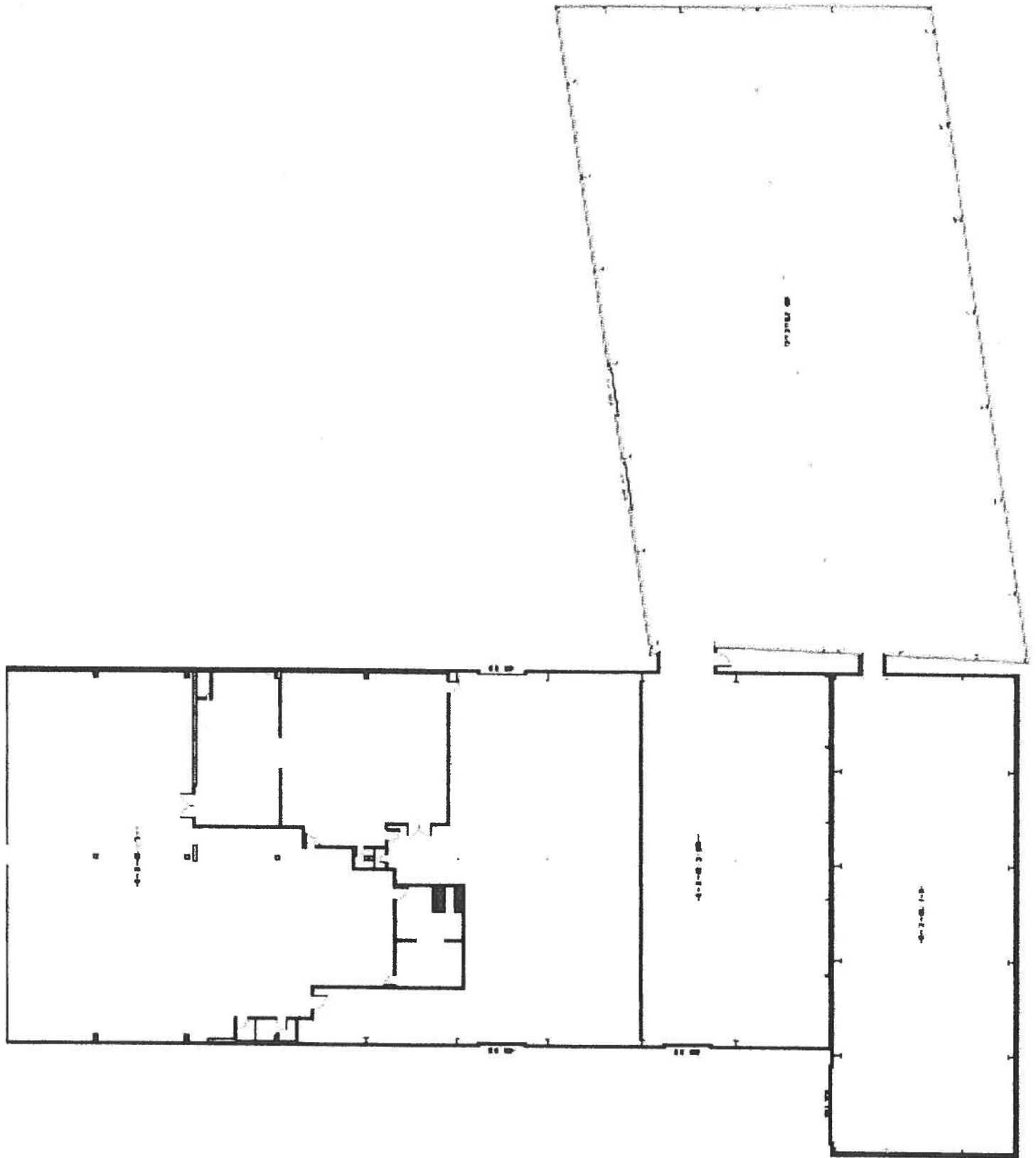


MARTIN LUTHER KING, J. PARKWAY (SPUR 360)  
(120' R.O.W.)

**ENGINEER'S CERTIFICATION:**

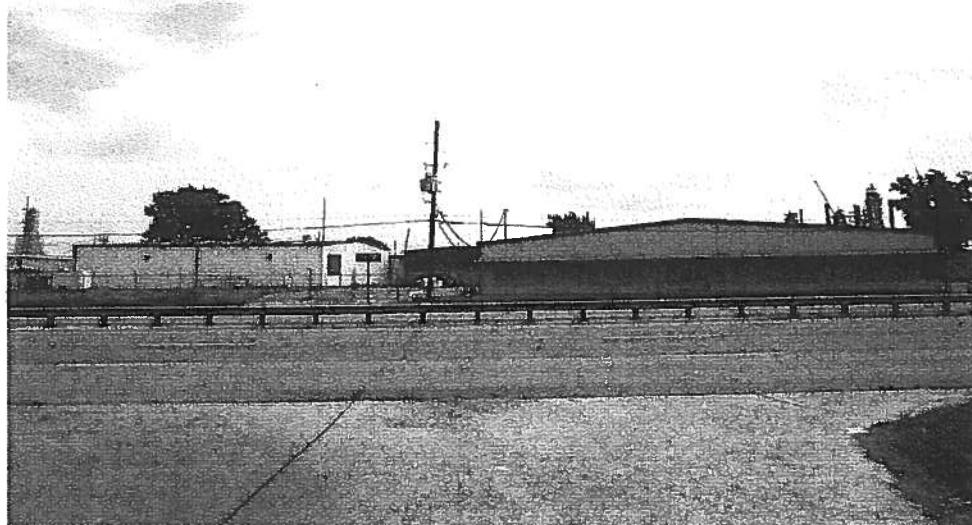
THESE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF THE ENGINEER AND WILL BE LOANED TO THE CLIENT FOR THE PURPOSE OF OBTAINING PERMITS AND CONTRACTS. ALL DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS SHALL BE AS SHOWN ON THESE PLANS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.





**Appraisal of:**

**3675 – 3751 South MLK Parkway  
Beaumont, Texas**



**Prepared For:**

**MR. DAN MAHER  
SOUTHEAST TEXAS FOOD BANK  
3845 South MLK Parkway  
Beaumont, TX 77705**

**As of:**

August 11, 2016

**By:**

**COOK & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
Mr. W. Bumell Cook, MAI, SRA  
2640 McFaddin  
Beaumont, Texas 77702**

---

**COOK & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

**COOK AND ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
**REAL ESTATE APPRAISERS**

2640 McFaddin • Beaumont, Texas 77702 • (409) 835-1430 • Fax (409) 835-7314 • Tax ID #76 0325476

W. Burnell Cook, MAI, SRA, CPA

appraisals@cookandassociatesinc.com  
cookappr@gmail.com

August 17, 2016

Mr. Dan Maher  
Southeast Texas Food Bank  
3845 South MLK Parkway  
Beaumont, TX 77705

RE: Appraisal of property located at 3675 – 3751 South MLK Parkway,  
Beaumont, Jefferson County, Texas (land only)

Dear Mr. Maher:

In compliance with your request, I have personally inspected and analyzed the above captioned property for the purpose of developing an opinion of the Market Value in Fee Simple Interest.

As a result of my investigation and analysis, my opinion of the Market Value of the subject property as of August 11, 2016, is:

**FOUR HUNDRED EIGHTEEN THOUSAND (\$418,000) DOLLARS**

This transmittal letter is followed by the certification of the appraisal and the **APPRAISAL REPORT** containing pages further describing the subject property and containing the reasoning and pertinent data leading to the developed value opinion. Your attention is directed to the **Extraordinary Assumptions and Hypothetical Conditions on Page Two** and the "General Underlying Assumptions" and "Limiting Conditions" which are considered usual for this type of assignment and have been included in the Addenda of the report.

Respectfully submitted,

COOK & ASSOCIATES



W. Burnell Cook, MAI, SRA  
Texas State Certified  
TX 1320838 - G

WBC:jpc  
Attachments

**RECEIVED**

NOV 17 2016

**ACCTS. PAY**

An Appraisal Report of a  
warehouse facility located at  
3685 MLK Parkway  
Beaumont, Texas 77705

FOR

Lamar University  
Attn: Shanna Crews  
1050 E. Lavaca Street  
Beaumont, Texas 77705

AS OF

November 11, 2016

BY

**BISHOP REAL ESTATE APPRAISERS, INC.**

Jimmy W. Bishop, MAI  
4749 Odom Road, Suite 101  
Beaumont, Texas 77706-7081

# BISHOP REAL ESTATE APPRAISERS, INC.

November 15, 2016

Lamar University  
Attn: Shanna Crews  
1050 E. Lavaca Street  
Beaumont, Texas 77705

RE: An Appraisal Report of a warehouse facility at 3685 S. MLK Parkway, Beaumont, Texas 77705.

Dear Ms. Crews,

Pursuant to your request, I have personally inspected and analyzed the above captioned property for the purpose of estimating its Market Value, *excluding minerals*. Please refer to the *Scope of Work on Page 7 for an outline of the appraisal process utilized for this analysis*.

Based primarily on the facts and analyses contained in this report, it is my opinion the Market Value of the property, assuming no environmental issues are present, as of November 11, 2016, was:

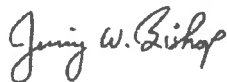
**FOUR HUNDRED SIXTY THOUSAND (\$460,000) DOLLARS**

This report is subject to the Certification, General Limiting Conditions, and General Underlying Assumptions outlined therein. Presented on the following pages is a detailed report containing pertinent descriptive and market data considered in the estimate.

If I can be of any further assistance, please contact me.

Respectfully submitted,

BISHOP REAL ESTATE APPRAISERS, INC.



---

Jimmy W. Bishop, MAI  
State Certified #TX-1320188-G  
General Real Estate Appraiser

**4749 Odom Road, Suite 101, Beaumont, Texas 77706-7081 \* 409/898-8800 \* 409/898-8988**

CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
T341	TIF PORT OF BMT	0.000000	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
Total Tax Rate:		2.749505			
				Taxes w/Current Exemptions:	\$0.00
				Taxes w/o Exemptions:	\$6,811.90

**Improvement / Building**

<b>Improvement #1:</b>	Commercial	<b>State Code:</b>	FS	<b>Living Area:</b>	17000.0 sqft	<b>Value:</b>	\$135,460
<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Class CD</b>	<b>Exterior Wall</b>	<b>Year Built</b>	<b>SQFT</b>		
COM	COMMERCIAL BUILDING	YA2		1978	17000.0		
<b>Improvement #2:</b>	Commercial	<b>State Code:</b>	FS	<b>Living Area:</b>	6402.0 sqft	<b>Value:</b>	\$86,020
<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Class CD</b>	<b>Exterior Wall</b>	<b>Year Built</b>	<b>SQFT</b>		
COM	COMMERCIAL BUILDING	YA2		1978	6402.0		
CPK	CONCRETE PARKING LOT	YA2		1978	28512.0		

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	S1	Square Foot Syle Type	1.2060	52533.00	0.00	0.00	\$26,270	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2016	\$221,480	\$26,270	0	247,750	\$0	\$247,750
2015	\$221,480	\$26,270	0	247,750	\$0	\$247,750
2014	\$221,480	\$26,270	0	247,750	\$0	\$247,750
2013	\$249,950	\$26,270	0	276,220	\$0	\$276,220
2012	\$254,230	\$26,270	0	280,500	\$0	\$280,500
2011	\$254,230	\$26,270	0	280,500	\$0	\$280,500
2010	\$254,230	\$26,270	0	280,500	\$0	\$280,500
2009	\$254,230	\$26,270	0	280,500	\$0	\$280,500
2008	\$243,010	\$26,270	0	269,280	\$0	\$269,280
2007	\$163,880	\$26,270	0	190,150	\$0	\$190,150
2006	\$163,880	\$26,270	0	190,150	\$0	\$190,150
2005	\$163,880	\$26,270	0	190,150	\$0	\$190,150
2004	\$163,880	\$26,270	0	190,150	\$0	\$190,150
2003	\$143,240	\$26,270	0	169,510	\$0	\$169,510
2002	\$133,610	\$26,270	0	159,880	\$0	\$159,880
2001	\$133,610	\$26,270	0	159,880	\$0	\$159,880

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
1	12/23/2004 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED	RAYMART INC	LAMAR UNIVERSIT			2004049667

**Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944**

### Jefferson CAD

### Property Search Results > 125956 LAMAR UNIVERSITY for Year 2016

#### Property

##### Account

Property ID: 125956 Legal Description: J W BULLOCK ABST 7 TR 180 PT PLAT B-16 1.206 AC  
 Geographic ID: 300007-000-054800-00000-0 Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: FS  
 Property Use Description: SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

##### Location

Address: 3675 M L KING JR PKY Mapsco: 101-179  
 TX  
 Neighborhood: 101-YA Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD: 101-YA

##### Owner

Name: LAMAR UNIVERSITY Owner ID: 374141  
 Mailing Address: PO BOX 10051 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 BEAUMONT, TX 77710-0051  
 Exemptions: EX-XV

#### Values

(+) Improvement Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$221,480	
(+) Land Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$26,270	Ag / Timber Use Value
(+) Agricultural Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
(+) Timber Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
<hr/>			
(=) Market Value:	=	\$247,750	
(-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Appraised Value:	=	\$247,750	
(-) HS Cap:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Assessed Value:	=	\$247,750	

#### Taxing Jurisdiction

Owner: LAMAR UNIVERSITY  
 % Ownership: 100.0000000000%  
 Total Value: \$247,750

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.315000	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.690000	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.067278	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.091640	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.365000	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$247,750	\$0	\$0.00

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



Total Tax Rate:	2.749505	Taxes w/Current Exemptions:	\$0.00
		Taxes w/o Exemptions:	\$8,803.64

**Improvement / Building**

<b>Improvement #1:</b>	Commercial	<b>State Code:</b>	FS	<b>Living Area:</b>	21658.0 sqft	<b>Value:</b>	\$212,510
<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Class CD</b>	<b>Exterior Wall</b>	<b>Year Built</b>	<b>SQFT</b>		
COM	COMMERCIAL BUILDING	YA3		1978	21658.0		

<b>Improvement #2:</b>	Commercial	<b>State Code:</b>	FS	<b>Living Area:</b>	7152.0 sqft	<b>Value:</b>	\$85,030
<b>Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Class CD</b>	<b>Exterior Wall</b>	<b>Year Built</b>	<b>SQFT</b>		
COM	COMMERCIAL BUILDING	YA3		1978	7152.0		
CPK	CONCRETE PARKING LOT	YA3		1978	11679.0		

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	S1	Square Foot Syle Type	1.0400	45302.00	0.00	0.00	\$22,650	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2016	\$297,540	\$22,650	0	320,190	\$0	\$320,190
2015	\$297,540	\$22,650	0	320,190	\$0	\$320,190
2014	\$297,540	\$22,850	0	320,190	\$0	\$320,190
2013	\$337,550	\$22,850	0	360,200	\$0	\$360,200
2012	\$339,300	\$22,650	0	361,950	\$0	\$361,950
2011	\$339,300	\$22,650	0	361,950	\$0	\$361,950
2010	\$339,300	\$22,650	0	361,950	\$0	\$361,950
2009	\$339,300	\$22,650	0	361,950	\$0	\$361,950
2008	\$307,980	\$22,650	0	330,630	\$0	\$330,630
2007	\$203,030	\$22,650	0	225,680	\$0	\$225,680
2006	\$203,030	\$22,650	0	225,680	\$0	\$225,680
2005	\$203,030	\$22,650	0	225,680	\$0	\$225,680
2004	\$203,030	\$22,650	0	225,680	\$0	\$225,680
2003	\$191,940	\$22,650	0	214,590	\$0	\$214,590
2002	\$188,000	\$22,650	0	210,650	\$0	\$210,650
2001	\$188,000	\$22,650	0	210,650	\$0	\$210,650

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
1	12/23/2004 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED	RAYMART INC	LAMAR UNIVERSIT			2004049667

**Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944**

## Jefferson CAD

### Property Search Results > 125960 LAMAR UNIVERSITY for Year 2016

#### Property

##### Account

Property ID: 125960 Legal Description: J W BULLOCK ABST 7 TR 185 PLAT B-16 1.04 AC  
 Geographic ID: 300007-000-055200-00000-2 Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: FS  
 Property Use Description: SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES

##### Location

Address: 3685 M L KING JR PKY Mapsco: 101-179  
 TX  
 Neighborhood: 101-YA Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD: 101-YA

##### Owner

Name: LAMAR UNIVERSITY Owner ID: 374141  
 Mailing Address: PO BOX 10051 % Ownership: 100.000000000000%  
 BEAUMONT, TX 77710-0051  
 Exemptions: EX-XV

#### Values

(+) Improvement Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$297,540	
(+) Land Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$22,650	Ag / Timber Use Value
(+) Agricultural Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
(+) Timber Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
<hr/>			
(=) Market Value:	=	\$320,190	
(-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Appraised Value:	=	\$320,190	
(-) HS Cap:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Assessed Value:	=	\$320,190	

#### Taxing Jurisdiction

Owner: LAMAR UNIVERSITY  
 % Ownership: 100.000000000000%  
 Total Value: \$320,190

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.315000	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.890000	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.067278	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.091640	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.365000	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00
T341	TIF PORT OF BMT	0.000000	\$320,190	\$0	\$0.00

### Jefferson CAD

#### Property Search Results > 125939 LAMAR UNIVERSITY for Year 2016

#### Property

##### Account

Property ID: 125939      Legal Description: J W BULLOCK ABST 7 TR 162 PLAT B-16 2.019 AC  
 Geographic ID: 300007-000-053500-00000-7      Agent Code:  
 Type: Real  
 Property Use Code: CS  
 Property Use Description: REAL VACANT SCHOOLS/COLLEGES

##### Location

Address: 3751 M L KING JR PKY      Mapsco: 101-179  
 TX  
 Neighborhood:      Map ID: 0  
 Neighborhood CD:

##### Owner

Name: LAMAR UNIVERSITY      Owner ID: 374141  
 Mailing Address: PO BOX 10051      % Ownership: 100.000000000000%  
 BEAUMONT, TX 77710-0051  
 Exemptions: EX-XV

#### Values

(+) Improvement Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Improvement Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Homesite Value:	+	\$0	
(+) Land Non-Homesite Value:	+	\$109,930	Ag / Timber Use Value
(+) Agricultural Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
(+) Timber Market Valuation:	+	\$0	\$0
<hr/>			
(=) Market Value:	=	\$109,930	
(-) Ag or Timber Use Value Reduction:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Appraised Value:	=	\$109,930	
(-) HS Cap:	-	\$0	
<hr/>			
(=) Assessed Value:	=	\$109,930	

#### Taxing Jurisdiction

Owner: LAMAR UNIVERSITY  
 % Ownership: 100.000000000000%  
 Total Value: \$109,930

Entity	Description	Tax Rate	Appraised Value	Taxable Value	Estimated Tax
101	BEAUMONT INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT	1.315000	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
221	CITY OF BEAUMONT	0.690000	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
341	PORT OF BEAUMONT	0.067278	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
755	SABINE-NECHES NAVIGATION DIST	0.091640	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
849	DRAINAGE DISTRICT #6	0.220587	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
901	JEFFERSON COUNTY	0.365000	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
A59	FARM AND LATERAL ROAD	0.000000	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
CAD	JEFFERSON CO APPRAISAL DISTRICT	0.000000	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00
T341	TIF PORT OF BMT	0.000000	\$109,930	\$0	\$0.00

Total Tax Rate:	2.749505	Taxes w/Current Exemptions:	\$0.00
		Taxes w/o Exemptions:	\$3,022.53

**Improvement / Building**

No improvements exist for this property.

**Land**

#	Type	Description	Acres	Sqft	Eff Front	Eff Depth	Market Value	Prod. Value
1	S1	Square Foot Syle Type	2.0190	87947.00	0.00	0.00	\$109,930	\$0

**Roll Value History**

Year	Improvements	Land Market	Ag Valuation	Appraised	HS Cap	Assessed
2017	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2016	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2015	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2014	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2013	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2012	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2011	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2010	\$0	\$109,930	0	109,930	\$0	\$109,930
2009	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2008	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2007	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2006	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2005	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2004	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2003	\$0	\$43,970	0	43,970	\$0	\$43,970
2002	\$0	\$37,730	0	37,730	\$0	\$37,730
2001	\$0	\$37,730	0	37,730	\$0	\$37,730

**Deed History - (Last 3 Deed Transactions)**

#	Deed Date	Type	Description	Grantor	Grantee	Volume	Page	Deed Number
1	12/23/2004 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED	RAY MART INC	LAMAR UNIVERSIT			2004049667
2	11/5/2002 12:00:00 AM	WD	WARRANTY DEED		RAYMART INC			2002043707

**Questions Please Call (409) 840-9944**

Website version: 1.2.2.2

Database last updated on: 12/8/2016 11:49 PM

© 2016 True Automation, Inc. All Rights Reserved. Privacy Notice

This site only supports Internet Explorer 6+, Netscape 7+ and Firefox 1.5+.



















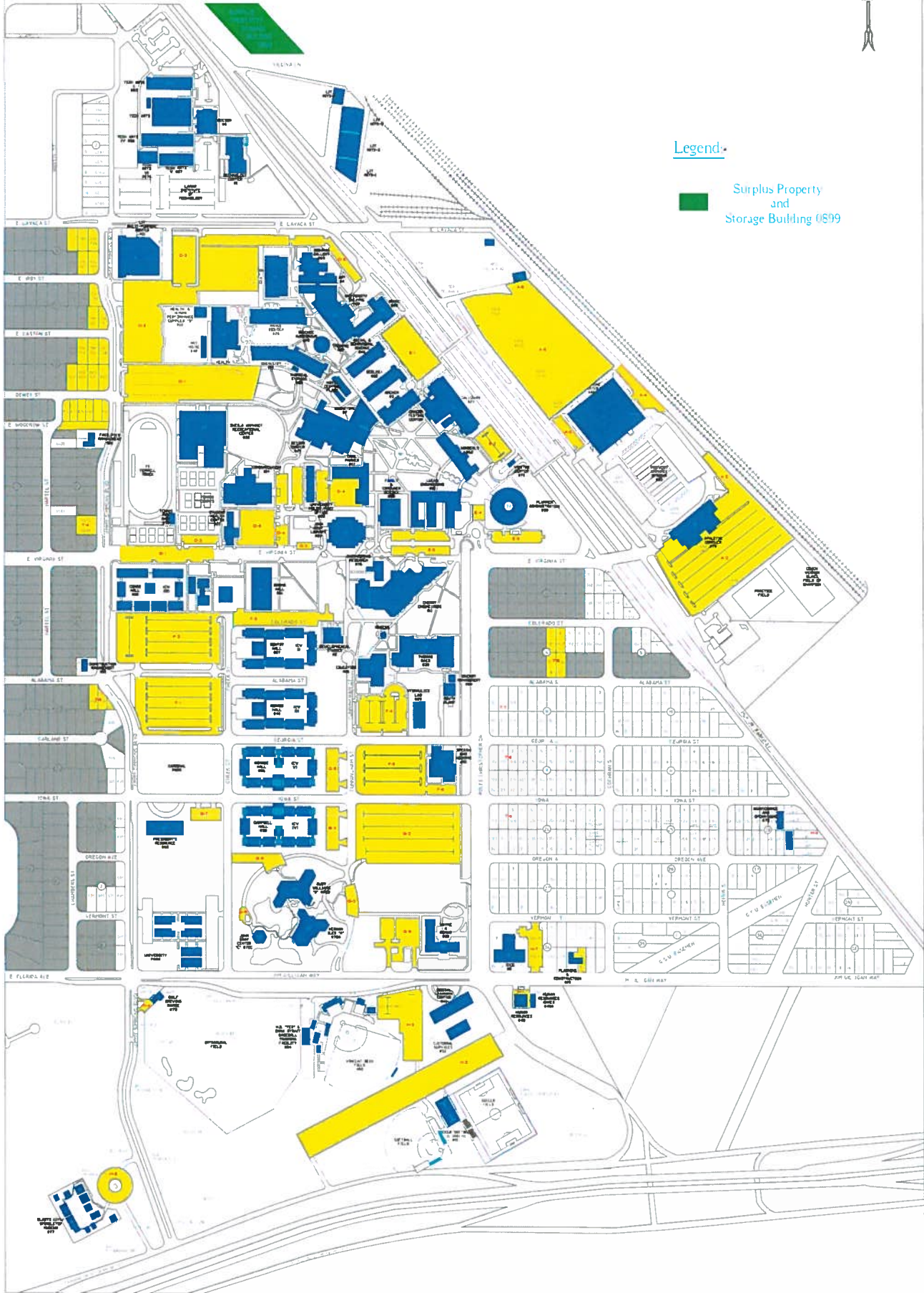
LAMAR UNIVERSITY  
Surplus Property and Storage Bldg. - 0899

# Lamar University



## Legend

-  Surplus Property and Storage Building 0899



## **SHSU: Authorization for Amendment Number Fifteen to Food Service Contract**

The attached Amendment Number 15 to the May 26, 2005 Food Service Contract between Sam Houston State University and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Inc. of Irving, Texas, is approved.

### **Explanation**

This amendment has been reviewed and approved by the Vice Chancellor for Finance and the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel of the Texas State University System.

In accordance with *Section 6.08* of the contract May 26, 2005 Food Service Contract between Sam Houston State University and ARAMARK Educational Services of Texas, Amendment Number Fifteen provides for a board rate increase of an average of approximately three percent.

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase of 2% and other operating expenses.

The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers and are consistent with CPI trends for the Food Industry.

The University's Administration has reviewed the proposed increases and determined they are reasonable, necessary, and in the best interests of providing a quality food service program on campus. Therefore, the Administration recommends this Amendment Number Fifteen be approved.

A copy of the contract and proposed Amendment Fifteen are included as an attachment.

## AMENDMENT NUMBER FIFTEEN TO FOOD SERVICE CONTRACT

The Agreement between Sam Houston State University ("University") and Aramark Educational Services of Texas, LLC ("Contractor") dated May 26, 2005, as amended, shall be further amended, effective June 1, 2018, as set forth below:

1. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.01, Board Plan Rates, shall be amended as follows:

"6.01 **Board Plan Rates.** The Contractor will prepare and serve meals to students or other persons participating in the Board Plan, and the University will pay the Contractor for Board Plans sold by the University to food service customers based upon the following rates:

These **mandatory** plans offer three options to SHSU students.

- \* **Option 1.** \$14.40 per day [from \$13.95] All 20 meals, one meal per period, with \$175 worth of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$1,885.00 to \$1,935.00, a 2.65% increase).
- \* **Option 2.** \$13.93 per day [from \$13.49] Any 15 meals, one meal per period, with \$225 worth of declining balance Bearkat express each semester (From \$1,855.00 to \$1,905.00, 2.70% increase)
- \* **Option 3.** \$14.24 per day [from \$13.75] All Access/Unlimited, with \$125 worth of declining balance Bearkat express each semester (From \$1,970.00 to \$2,025.00, a 2.79% increase).

Daily rates set forth above include declining balance amounts and are based on a minimum of 113 billing days / semester average.

These **voluntary** plans offer additional flexibility.

- A. Bearkat Flex - \$8.10 per day [from \$7.88]. A block of 90 meals with \$300 of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (From \$1,035.00 to \$1,060.00, a 2.42% increase).
- B. BearKat Value - \$6.30 per day [from \$6.12] A block of 60 meals with \$300 of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (from \$795.00 to \$815.00 a 2.52% increase).
- C. Bearkat Lite - \$4.37 per day [from \$4.23] A block of 30 meals with \$300 of declining balance Bearkat express each semester. (from \$555.00 to \$570.00, a 2.70% increase).

Daily rates above include declining balance amounts and are based on a minimum of 113 billing days / semester average."

2. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.02, Casual Meals, shall be amended as follows:

ZA-524442

“6.02 Casual Meals. The Contractor will provide casual meals not to exceed the following rates:

	<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>% Increase</u>
Breakfast	\$ 7.50	\$ 7.75	3.33%
Lunch	\$ 8.50	\$ 8.75	2.94%
Sack Lunch	\$ 8.50	\$ 8.75	2.94%
Dinner	\$ 8.95	\$ 9.25	3.35%
Special	\$ 10.95	\$10.95	0%

3. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.03, Summer Camp, shall be amended as follows:

“6.03 Summer Camp. Contractor shall charge a rate of \$26.50 (2.12% increase) per person, per day, for meals furnished for University-sponsored camps.”

4. Article 6, **FINANCIAL PROVISIONS**, Paragraph 6.04, Athletic Pre-Season Training Camp, shall be amended as follows:

“6.04 Athletic Pre-Season Training Camp. Contractor shall charge a rate of \$29.50 (1.90% increase) per person, per day, for meals furnished for University-sponsored camps.”

5. Article 8, **IMPROVEMENTS**, shall be amended by adding the following as Paragraphs 8.15 and 8.16:

“8.15 2018 Unrestricted Grant. For good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, Contractor shall make an unrestricted grant to the University in the amount of Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) (the “2018 Unrestricted Grant”) for the University’s use in furthering its general educational mission. Contractor shall amortize the 2018 Unrestricted Grant on a straight-line basis over a period of months equivalent to the number of full months remaining until May 2025, commencing upon Contractor’s provision of the 2018 Unrestricted Grant.

8.16 Buyback Provisions Applicable to 2018 Unrestricted Grant. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement by either party for any reason whatsoever prior to the complete amortization of the 2018 Unrestricted Grant described in Section 8.15 of this Agreement, the University or the University’s appointed successor shall reimburse Contractor for the unamortized balance of the 2018 Unrestricted Grant as of the date of expiration or termination plus all accrued but unbilled interest as of the date of expiration or termination. Such interest shall accrue from the date the 2018 Unrestricted Grant was finalized at the prime rate plus two percentage points per annum, computed each Accounting Period on the declining balance. In the event such amounts owing to Contractor are not paid to Contractor within 30 days of expiration or termination, the University or the University’s appointed successor agrees to pay interest on such amounts at the prime rate plus two percentage points per annum, compounded monthly from the date of expiration or termination, until the date paid. The right of Contractor to charge interest for late payment shall not be construed as a waiver of



Contractor's right to receive payment of invoices within 30 days of the invoice date.

The parties understand and agree that the University's reimbursement to the Contractor with respect to the 2018 Unrestricted Grants:

- a. will not come from funds appropriated to the University by the State of Texas;
- b. will be paid from non-appropriated funds available for such purposes; and
- c. is not an obligation of the State of Texas and is not secured by the full faith and credit of the State of Texas."

All other terms and conditions of our Agreement dated May 26, 2005, shall remain in full force and effect.

Signed and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

**ARAMARK EDUCATIONAL SERVICES OF TEXAS, LLC**

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_

Christian Dirx  
Vice President

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM**

Examined and Recommended:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dr. Dana G. Hoyt  
President  
Sam Houston State University

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Brian McCall, Ph.D.  
Chancellor  
The Texas State University System

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

APPROVED as to legal form:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Fernando C. Gomez, J.D., Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor and General Counsel  
Texas State University System

APPROVED by the Board of Regents on \_\_\_\_\_ at Beaumont, Texas.

\_\_\_\_\_  
The Honorable Rossanna Salazar  
Chairman of the Board

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

DRAFT

**SHSU: Authorization For Sam Houston State University To Enter Into An Agreement With Commemorative Brands, Inc. dba Balfour (CBI) to Design, Manufacture and Market the Official Ring of SHSU**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to execute an agreement with Commemorative Brands, Inc. dba Balfour (CBI) to design, manufacture and market the official SHSU ring, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

**Explanation**

Sam Houston State University seeks to grant CBI the exclusive right to design and manufacture custom recognition products that bear the university's official marks, and market them to students, alumni and parents in celebration of their affiliation with the university. The term of this agreement shall be for five (5) years, with automatic renewal for two additional one (1) year terms annually unless terminated by either party in writing ninety (90) days prior to the ending date. The total duration of the agreement, including the exercise of options, shall not exceed seven (7) consecutive years. All rights, title and interests to artwork, production tooling, electronic files and inventory for official marketing materials and resultant sales revenues and profits generated by the execution of the term and conditions of this agreement by CBI, shall remain the property of CBI for the duration of this agreement and permanently thereafter. The University shall have the right to review and approve all official marketing materials and official products with the understanding that any changes will not materially alter the best practices recommended by CBI for such programs. Barnes and Noble, the exclusive campus bookstore, which sells the official ring, has been informed and is supportive of this contract.

## EXCLUSIVE AGREEMENT

This agreement is made and entered into as of the date of full and final execution below, between Sam Houston State University, a member institution of the Texas State University System, (hereinafter "University" in the city of Huntsville, in the state of Texas, and Commemorative Brands, Inc. dba Balfour (CBI), a Delaware corporation, with offices in Austin, Texas. This Agreement is subject to review of the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel as to legal form and approval of the Texas State University System Office of General Counsel.

The purpose of this Agreement is for the University to grant CBI the exclusive right to design and manufacture custom recognition products which bear the university's official marks, and to ensure CBI will collaborate with the University's bookstore vendor for marketing of the products to students, alumni and parents, hereinafter called "Customer(s)", for celebrating their affiliation with the university. The Term and Conditions of this Agreement are set forth hereinafter:

1. **Term.** The Term of this Agreement shall be five (5) years, commencing as of the date of full and final execution and ending on December 31, 2023. Thereafter, the agreement shall automatically renew for two additional one (1) year terms annually unless terminated by either party in writing ninety (90) days prior to the ending date. The total duration of this agreement, including the exercise of options, shall not exceed seven (7) consecutive years.

2. **Official Products.** Official Products shall include but are not limited to rings manufactured under the Balfour brand name and as listed on Appendix "A". The rings are hereinafter referred to as "Official Product(s)" and are set forth in the attached Appendix "A" (Products & Pricing). The parties may amend Appendix "A" in writing from time to time.

3. **Purchase Price, Discounts & Payments.** Retail pricing for Official Product(s) shall be established upon mutual agreement between CBI and the University. Retail pricing for Official Product(s) shall be adjusted in accordance with changes in the Consumer Price Index, cost of postage, and changes in the material cost of gold, metal alloys containing platinum and silver. These prices and pertinent change guidelines are set forth in Appendix "A." Payments for Official Products purchases made by customers will be collected via check or credit card made payable to CBI or Balfour, a division of CBI, in accordance with CBI's standard payment policies.

4. **Right to use Mailing Lists & Student E-mail Addresses.** The University shall provide CBI with the current publicly available campus address list of junior and senior students. The lists shall be used by CBI for the purpose of mailing promotional materials to prospective Customers, hereinafter called "Official Marketing Materials" that will direct sales to the University's bookstore vendor. CBI will not use the lists for any other purpose, and will not under any circumstance sell, provide or offer the lists to any other person or entity. In addition, the University will grant CBI permission to take orders for the purchase of Official Products through the University's bookstore vendor on-campus during times that are advantageous to the marketing plan, and provide access to locations for order taking that provide easy access to students, and that reinforce the value and importance of the Official Product offering. The cost of providing the lists shall be the responsibility of the University. The University shall also provide publicly available campus e-mail addresses of students, so that CBI may send electronic reminders of the product offering in a format agreed to by the University to inform them of the product offering.

5. **The Right to use Licensed and Non-Licensed Assets.** CBI shall be granted the exclusive right to use select licensed and non-licensed marks of the University including: seals, crests, trademarks, photographs, quotes, official signatures, lyrics, school symbols, colors, color schemes, and logos (hereinafter called Licensed Products) for use in the production of Official Products and Official Marketing Materials. CBI may bring any action necessary, to help enforce its Exclusive Arrangement granted under this Agreement. CBI will only use the University's Assets pursuant to the Term and Conditions of this Agreement and The University will hold CBI harmless from any claim related to the unauthorized use of any Alumni Asset by any person or entity.

6. **Exclusive Arrangement.** During the Term of this Agreement, The University shall grant CBI the exclusive right to manufacture any Official Product(s) designated and set forth in Appendix "A." The University shall enforce the exclusive rights of CBI by prohibiting any other company, or on/off- campus department, organization or retail outlet, to use its Licensed Products on any other product(s) that are similar in design and appearance to the Official Product(s) set forth in Appendix "A." CBI agrees to coordinate marketing and supply of the Official Products set forth in Appendix "A" with the University's bookstore vendor. Upon written request by the University, CBI agrees to arrange purchases with individual purchasers through the University or CBI's online portal

7. **The Right to Title on Marketing Materials & Products.** All rights, title and interests to artwork, production tooling, electronic files and inventory for Official Marketing Materials, and resultant sales revenues and profits generated by the execution of the Term and Conditions of this Agreement by CBI, shall remain the property of CBI for the duration of this Agreement, and permanently thereafter.

8. **The Right to Review Marketing Materials & Products.** The University shall have the right to review and approve all Official Marketing Materials and Official Products with the understanding that any changes will not materially alter the best practices recommended by CBI for such programs. Proof-documents and/or product prototypes will be provided to the University for this purpose by CBI. All reviews and changes must be completed within (10) business days by the University, or within any timeframe requested by CBI or its representatives that is required to satisfy any mutually agreed upon deadline.

9. **Commissions, Royalties & Special Obligations.** For each unit of Official Product(s) sold under this Agreement, the University shall be entitled to a commission based on the attached schedule set forth in Appendix "B" (Commissions, Royalties & Special Obligations). Commissions, Royalties & Special Obligations shall be paid within 30 days after the close of the calendar quarter in which an Official Product had been shipped to the Customer. No Royalties & Special Obligations will be paid for any cancelled order, product returned for any reason or product that has been discounted. Commissions, Royalties & Special Obligations will be reduced on a pro-rata basis for uncollected balances. CBI shall not pay any other consideration to the University, its licensing agency or any other group in connection with products sold under this Agreement unless otherwise stated in Appendix "B."

10. **Confidentiality.** During the Term of this Agreement and at all times thereafter, CBI and the University agree that to the extent permitted by applicable law, the Parties shall not disclose, make accessible or use in any way for its own or another's benefit any Confidential Information of the other. "Confidential Information" means information which is proprietary to the other party and that include, but are not limited to, product designs, manufacturing methods, tooling, sales techniques, marketing plans or proposals, customer information, sales statistics and payment histories.

CBI acknowledges that University must strictly adhere to all statutes, including but not limited to the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code, as well as with court decisions and the opinions of the Texas Attorney General with respect to disclosure of public information under said Act. CBI is required to make any information created or exchanged with the state pursuant to this Agreement, that is not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, available in a format that is accessible by the public at no additional charge to the state. The following format(s) shall be deemed to be in compliance with this provision: electronic files in Word, PDF, or similar generally accessible format.

11. **Termination.** Either party may terminate this Agreement in the event of material breach by the other if the breaching party fails to cure such breach within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notice from the other party specifying the nature of the claimed breach. This shall not affect the obligations of the parties to fulfill any obligations made prior to the effective date of termination.

12. **Relationship of the Parties.** Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as creating any joint venture, partnership or agency relationship between the parties for any purpose whatsoever or as constituting either party as the legal representative of the other.

13. **Notices.** Notices hereunder shall be in writing and either delivered personally, by courier (with proof of delivery) or by registered or certified mail to the party at the following addresses:

If to the University:

Sam Houston State University  
Vice President of Finance and Operations  
Huntsville, TX 77341

Attention: J. Carlos Hernandez, EdD, CPA

If to CBI:

Commemorative Brands, Inc.  
7211 Circle S Road  
Austin, TX 78745

Attention: Robbin C. Gibbins  
Chief Financial Officer

Delivery in hand or by courier shall be effective upon receipt. Delivery by certified mail shall be effective upon mailing. The addresses for notice set forth above may be changed by either party by written notice thereof.

14. **Force Majeure.** Neither the University nor CBI shall be liable for any delay or failure in performing any obligation under this Agreement due to any cause beyond its reasonable control.

15. **Non-Waiver.** The failure by either party at any time to enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement or any right or remedy available hereunder or at law or in equity, or to exercise any option herein provided, shall not constitute a waiver of such provision, right, remedy or option or in any way affect the validity of this Agreement. The waiver of any default by either party shall not be deemed a continuing waiver, but shall apply solely to the instance to which such waiver is directed. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, nothing herein constitutes a waiver of the constitutional, statutory or common law rights, privileges, immunities, or defenses of the parties.

16. **Severability.** Every provision of this Agreement shall be construed to the extent possible, so as to be valid and enforceable. If any provision of this Agreement so construed is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or otherwise unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed severed from this Agreement, and all other provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

17. **Nondiscrimination.** In execution of this Agreement, CBI, contractors, subcontractors, their respective employees, and others acting by or through them shall comply with all federal and state, Texas State University System and University policies and laws prohibiting discrimination, harassment, and *sexual misconduct*. Any breach of this covenant may result in termination of this agreement.

18. **Applicable Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas. The venue of any suit arising under this Contract is fixed in any court of competent jurisdiction of Walker County, Texas. The dispute resolution process provided for in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2260 shall be used by the University and CBI to resolve any dispute arising under the Contract.

19. **Incorporated Law.** In accordance with Texas Education Code 51.9335, any contract for the acquisition of goods and services to which an institution of higher education is a party, a provision required by applicable law to be included in the contract is considered to be a part of the executed contract without regard to:

- (1) whether the provision appears on the face of the contract; or
- (2) whether the contract includes any provision to the contrary.

20. **No Boycott.** Consistent with Texas Government Code § 2270.002, CBI represents and warrants that it does not currently and will not during the term of this agreement boycott Israel.

21. **Assignment.** Neither party may assign, delegate, or otherwise transfer this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

22. **Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

23. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement sets forth the entire agreement and understanding between The University and CBI regarding the subject matter hereof and supersedes any prior representations, advertisements, statements, proposals, negotiations, discussions, understandings, or agreements regarding the same subject matter.

24. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be signed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original, and such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same agreement and shall be effective as of the date hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have duly executed this Agreement by their respective authorized representative as of the date first written above.

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM**

Examined and Recommended:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Dana G. Hoyt, President  
Sam Houston State University Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chancellor Brian McCall, Ph.D. Date

DRAFT

Approved as to Legal Form:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Fernando C. Gomez, J.D., Ph.D. Date  
Vice Chancellor and General Counsel

APPROVED by the Board of Regents on \_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_, Texas.

\_\_\_\_\_  
The Honorable Rossanna Salazar Date  
Chairman, Board of Regents

**COMMEMORATIVE BRANDS, INC.**

By   
Robbin C. Gibbins

Title: Chief Financial Officer Date 1/16/2018

## Appendix A

### Products:

Products shall include the following:

- a. Official Rings
- b.

### Gold Variance:

The following formula will be used to determine the change in price due to increases in the market price of gold.

Change in gold market x Gold Factor x Ring Pennyweight (dwt.) then rounded to the nearest \$5 increment.

For example, if the gold price increases \$20 per ounce, the formula to calculate the increase for a 10K gold ring on an 11dwt. ring is as follows:  $\$20 \times .022 \times 11 \text{ dwt.} = \$4.84$

The following factors will be used for each karat gold:

10K = .022

14K = .030

18K = .039

The following factors will be used for Barron's Premium Silver™ - .041 for silver and .006 for Palladium

Prices will be adjusted according to the market at the beginning of each academic semester or prior to the release of a major marketing campaign

DRAFT



## Appendix B

### Commissions

- \$125.00 to the Sam Houston State University for each student and alumni ring sold
- Balfour agrees to continue payment of commissions to B&N Stores in accordance with its Graduation Programs Vendor Agreement, dated August 7, 2015.

### Licensing

CBI will retain licensing from the University's designated representative. Currently, Balfour is licensed by the Learfield at a rate of 12% effective July 1, 2017.

### Special Obligations

- CBI will provide six (6) gratis 10K gold rings each year to the Sam Houston State Alumni Association to be used at the school's discretion.
- CBI will pay Ring Ceremony and Brand Ambassador costs, up to a maximum of \$10,000 per year.
- CBI will provide the MobileUp Engagement App as described in the RFP upon execution of the contract by the Sam Houston State Alumni Association. MobileUp features outlined in the RFP will be supported by Balfour financially during the years this contract remains in effect.
- CBI will provide up to \$10,000 for direct, digital and on-campus marketing.

DRAFT

## **SHSU: Authorization for Sam Houston State University to Enter Into an Agreement With Barnes and Noble College Booksellers LLC for Bookstore Operations**

Sam Houston State University is authorized to execute an agreement with Barnes and Noble College Booksellers, LLC to operate and provide services for bookstore operations at SHSU, subject to approval as to legal form by the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel.

### **Explanation**

Sam Houston State University issued a Request for Proposal for bookstore operations on June 27, 2017. The evaluation committee analyzed the merits of the five proposals submitted, including the total considerations to be provided to the University, and services offered. After reviewing all aspects of the proposals, the committee recommended award to Barnes and Noble College Booksellers LLC due to its comprehensive financial proposal, and ability to service the University campus. Barnes and Noble College Booksellers LLC proposal had the highest ranking proposal and the largest financial offering to the University.

The recommended contract with Barnes and Noble College Booksellers LLC includes a one time \$750,000 capital contribution toward the construction of a new bookstore to be depreciated on a straight line basis over a fifteen year period. In addition the University will receive annual donations of \$15,000 (\$5000 to Alumni, \$5000 to Athletics and \$5000 to textbook scholarships), as well as, \$66,666 annually in unrestricted donations, over the life of the contract.

The effective date of the contract is July 1, 2018 through June 30, 2033. Sam Houston State University and Barnes and Noble College Booksellers LLC shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time by giving one hundred and twenty (120) days written notice to the other party.

## **TXST: Adidas America Inc. Contract**

Texas State University is authorized to enter into the attached agreement with Adidas America Inc. with a term ending on June 30, 2022, for a sum not to exceed \$4.5 million.

### **Explanation**

Texas State University seeks to continue its partnership with Adidas America. Adidas has provided apparel, footwear, and equipment to Texas State since 2008. As part of this new agreement, Texas State negotiated an initial annual increase in value of over \$300,000 with additional increases throughout the term of the agreement. Over the full term of the agreement, this represents a value to the University of over \$1,700,000.

Texas State will continue to benefit from Adidas production advancements that provide more apparel, footwear, and equipment inventory. This new agreement will further support licensing and branding initiatives by maintaining a consistent and comprehensive product line and will extend the favorable contract pricing achieved by combining all of the purchasing of Adidas goods into a single contract. Texas State University Administration has considered the options and believes this represents the best value to the University.

## TEAM AGREEMENT

This Team Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into between adidas America, Inc., an Oregon corporation ("adidas"), and Texas State University ("School"). This Agreement is effective as February 2018 and ending on June 30, 2022 (See Section 9 regarding Term).

### RECITALS

- A. School fields athletic teams and programs in Baseball, Basketball, Cross Country, Football, Golf, Soccer, Softball, Tennis, Track & Field, Volleyball (each, a "Team") and retains and supports the coaches, staff and student athletes in connection therewith (collectively, the "Team Participants").
- B. adidas designs, manufactures, distributes, and sells athletic footwear, apparel and related accessories and equipment through its Team Direct Sales Program (the "adidas Team Program"). the terms and conditions of sale are updated periodically in the adidas Team Sales Catalog. The products included in the adidas Team Program include Footwear Products, Non-Footwear Products, and Baseball, Fastpitch Products (each as defined in Section 1 below) (collectively, "adidas Products"). adidas wishes to support School and its athletic teams and programs by, as more specifically described in this Agreement, supplying adidas Products to School under the adidas Team Program.
- C. School wishes to acquire and use adidas Products under the adidas Team Program and consistent with the terms of this Agreement.

The parties agree as follows:

### AGREEMENT

#### 1. adidas Products.

- 1.1. Footwear Products. During the Term, School agrees to purchase adidas Footwear Products directly from adidas for Team Participants' use in accordance with the adidas Team Program. School will be offered Footwear Products at 45% off manufacturer's suggested retail price (hereafter "MSRP") and at 30% off MSRP for all miteam footwear products. "Footwear Products" means all footwear for Team Participants for all Team events, including competition, practices, training, coaching, travel, recruiting and media engagements.

- 1.2. Apparel, Custom Uniforms, Accessories and Equipment. During the Term, School agrees to purchase, directly from adidas, Non-Footwear Products for Team Participants' use in accordance with the adidas Team Program. School will be offered apparel at 50% off MSRP for Team Participants' use for all Team events. "Non-Footwear Products" means all apparel, uniforms custom uniforms), accessories, equipment (including travel bags, headwear, sacks, wristbands, gloves, watches, eyewear, hard goods, and inflatables) included in the adidas Team Program, but excluding Footwear Products.
- 1.3. Baseball Products. During the Term, School agrees to purchase, directly from adidas, fielding gloves/mitts, batting helmets, catchers protective equipment, gloves, and bats at 37.5% off MSRP for Team Participants' use.
- 1.4. Fastpitch Product. During the Term, should adidas offer fastpitch equipment, and if mutually agreed upon in writing, School agrees to purchase directly from adidas, fielding gloves/mitts, batting helmets, catchers protective equipment, gloves, and bats at published discount off MSRP at the time for Team Participants' use.
- 1.5. No Warranties. adidas shall not be liable for any injury or damage suffered by School or Team Participants from wearing or using adidas Products, and School hereby expressly knowingly and irrevocably waives all such liability, except to the extent such injury or damage is caused by adidas' gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- 1.6. Orders. School will provide written purchase orders to adidas ("**Orders**") from time to time. An Order is not considered accepted by adidas until the adidas Products are shipped or until adidas sends an acknowledgement. The total amount of purchases made by School shall not exceed \$4.5 million over the full term of this agreement. All purchase orders or agreements that cause the total amount of the contract to exceed, \$4.5 million, must be submitted to and approved by the Texas State University System Board of Regents.
- 1.7. Shipping. All Orders, including those of adidas' licensees, are FOB adidas (FOB shipping point for all domestic shipments and FOB port for direct shipments). School assumes all risk of loss upon delivery of Products to School or School's representation at the FOB point. In the event of any conflict between this Section of the Agreement and any Order, invoice, or other communication between adidas and School now existing or hereafter entered into, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.
- 1.8. Prompt Payment. School shall pay all invoices in accordance with the Prompt Payment Provisions of Texas Government Code 2251.
- 1.9. Tax Exempt. School, an agency of the State of Texas, is exempt from Texas Sales & Use Tax in accordance with Section 151.309, Texas Tax Code, and Title 34 Texas Administrative

## 2. Exclusive Use.

2.1. Athletic Activities. During the Term, School shall require that each Team [including all Team Participants] exclusively uses and wears adidas Products whenever engaged in any Team event and any other School athletic activities for which such attire is appropriate, including games and practice sessions, being filmed by motion picture or video tape, posing for photographs, and conducting or participating in clinics.

2.2. No Spatting. School shall not permit any Team Participant or any other person to "spat", obstruct or alter adidas's logos and marks in anyway. Exceptions to this Section 2 require written approval by adidas.

3. **License**. School hereby grants to adidas the right and license, during the Term to the extent necessary for adidas' lawful business purposes, to use School's name and trademarks worldwide in connection with the development, promotion, marketing, advertising and sale of adidas Products. School shall not grant any comparable right to any other person or entity if the other person or entity is engaged in any business competitive with adidas. This license includes the right to use School's name, nickname, initials, photograph, likeness, image or facsimile image, video or film portrayals and any other means of expressing School's use of adidas Products in connection with, but not limited to, television and radio advertisements, print advertisements, advertisements on any public or private on-line service or the Internet, catalogs, posters, billboards, building murals, video or audio promotional productions, promotional or marketing appearances, and hang tags and other in-store displays. School acknowledges that no royalty shall be paid on adidas Products provided by adidas to School's Teams and Team Participants under this Agreement.

## 4. Promotional Merchandise.

4.1. Promotional Merchandise for Each School Year. For each School Year (contract year defined as June 1-May 31), during the Term, adidas shall provide the following types and values of promotional merchandise.

<b>Contract Year</b>	<b>Product Allotment at Retail Value</b>
Year 1 - 2017/2018	\$500,000
Year 2 - 2018/2019	\$500,000
Year 3 - 2019/2020	\$525,000
Year 4 - 2020/2021	\$525,000
Year 5 - 2021/2022	\$550,000

*"Promotional Merchandise" means promotional merchandise orders from the adidas Team Sales Catalog. Any Promotional Merchandise allotments exclude any product provided by third party vendors or licensees*

including Agron, Saranac, HFS, and any other vendors or licensees authorized by adidas. Unused Promotional Merchandise amounts allotted for each contract year, as of 5:00 PM EST May 30, are forfeited by School. As a result, Promotional Merchandise cannot be carried from one School Year to the next.

- 4.2. **Baseball Specific Allotment:** Team agrees to have entire team transitioned to adidas fielding gloves and bats by contract year 2 [2018/2019]

<u>Product Type</u>	<u>Allotment</u>
Baseball Bats	30 bats per year
Fielding Gloves	40 gloves per year
Catching Gear	3 sets per year
Batting Gloves	100 total per year
Batting Helmets	20 per year
Alternate Uniform	1 per year [up to 40 sets, with each set consisting of one jersey and one pant
Team Backpack	40 bags per year
Team Bat Bags	40 bags per year

- 4.3. **Official ball rights:** adidas will obtain rights to official ball for football. Footballs will be purchased at standard whole sale costs by school. Soccer, basketball, volleyball and tennis ball rights are held by the Sun Belt Conference and are therefore not covered by this agreement.
- 4.4. **Marketing Activation Dollars.** Cash allotment to be mutually agreed upon with the purpose of using this allotment(s) for co-branded marketing & activation initiatives.

Contract Year	Cash Allotment
Year 2: 2018/2019 (payment to be made by adidas to School no later than January 1, 2019)	\$50,000
Year 3: 2019/2020 (payment to be made by adidas to School no later than January 1, 2020)	\$50,000

5. **Incentive Compensation.** adidas shall provide School the following bonus amounts in any School Year if School achieves the applicable goals during such School Year

**Post Season Cash Incentives:**

<b>Football Cash Incentive Compensation (Bonuses):</b>	
<b>Accomplishment</b>	<b>Cash</b>
College Football National Champions	\$300,000 ^
College Football Playoff Semi-Finals Participant	\$100,000 ^
Sun Belt Conference Championship	\$15,000
Football Coach of the Year - National	\$25,000
NCAA Football - Final Ranking - Top 5	\$200,000 ^
NCAA Football - Final Ranking - Top 10	\$100,000 ^
NCAA Football - Final Ranking - Top 25	\$50,000 ^
NCAA Football Bowl Participation	\$5,000
<b>Men's Basketball Cash Incentive Compensation</b>	
<b>Accomplishment</b>	<b>Cash</b>
College Basketball NCAA National Champions	\$300,000 ^
College Basketball NCAA Final Four Participant	\$150,000 ^
College Basketball NCAA Final Four Participant	\$150,000 ^
Sweet Sixteen Appearance	\$50,000 ^
Conference Champions	\$10,000
Coach of the Year - National	\$25,000
<b>Women's Basketball Cash Incentive Compensation</b>	
<b>Accomplishment</b>	<b>Cash</b>
College Basketball NCAA National Champions	\$150,000 ^
College Basketball NCAA Final Four Participant	\$75,000 ^



Sweet Sixteen Appearance	\$25,000 ^
Conference Champions	\$5,000
Coach of the Year - National	\$12,500

<b>Baseball Cash Incentive Compensation (Bonuses):</b>	
<b>Accomplishment</b>	<b>Cash</b>
Appearance in NCAA Tournament	\$2,500 ^
Win NCAA Regional Tournament	\$5,000 ^
Win NCAA Super Regional Tournament	\$10,000 ^
Appearance in NCAA College World Series	\$15,000 ^
NCAA College World Series Champions	\$25,000 ^

<sup>^</sup> = *Non-cumulative - only the highest achieved*

**Post Season Product Incentives:**

- Olympics Sports
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$5,000 to be spent on adidas products for qualifying for NCAA Post Season Play.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$5,000 to be spent on adidas products for winning the conference championship.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$2,500 to be spent on adidas products for being named Conference COY.
  
- Baseball/ Softball
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$5,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the NCAA Tournament (Regionals).
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$10,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the NCAA Tournament (Super-Regionals).
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$25,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the College World Series.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$50,000 to be spent on adidas products for winning the National Championship.
  
- Men's Basketball
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$15,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the NCAA Tournament.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$15,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the Sweet Sixteen.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$25,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the Final Four.
  - Head Basketball Coach will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$2,500 to be spent on adidas products for being named Conference Coach of the Year.

- Women's Basketball
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$15,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the NCAA Tournament.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$15,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the Sweet Sixteen.
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$25,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in the Final Four.
  - Head Basketball Coach will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$2,500 to be spent on adidas products for being named Conference Coach of the Year.
- Football
  - Program will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$25,000 to be spent on adidas products for participating in a Bowl Game.
  - Head Football Coach will receive an allotment with a retail value of \$5,000 to be spent on adidas products for being named Conference Coach of the Year.

5.1. **Partner Benefits** *(Subject to availability/adidas has the right to modify or discontinue these programs):*

- Employee discounts on adidas.com for all full time Athletic Department employees.
- Discount card offered to all head coaches and (5) additional full time Athletic Department staff members.
- adidas will give the Director of Athletics the opportunity to participate in brand retreats, subject to availability.
- Texas State Athletics will receive the adidas Tier 1 Sideline Binder on an annual basis to help in branding and offering adidas elite product and performance to all Texas State Athletes.

6. **Marketing Benefits.** In all media and methods of communication listed below, School shall identify adidas as the School's exclusive athletic footwear, apparel, and accessory brand permitted to advertise its products.

Athletic Collateral Materials

- adidas logo placement in all sports related publications and game day programs
- adidas logo placement on all collateral materials used to promote Texas State Athletics; including, but not limited to schedules, posters

Stadium Signage

- Football Facility:
  - (1) adidas corporate logo sign within football stadium: TBD
  - (1) adidas corporate logo on video/ ribbon board
  - Co-Branded Goal Post Pad
- Basketball:
  - (1) lighted courtside sign
  - Chairback covers
  - Additional co-branding/ signage where appropriate as mutually agreed upon between School and adidas.
- Soccer Complex: Signage where appropriate
- Baseball Complex:
  - Co-Branding on back of outfield scoreboard
  - Additional signage where appropriate as mutually agreed upon between School and adidas.

- Softball Complex: Signage where appropriate as mutually agreed upon between School and adidas.

#### Athletic Website

- adidas link on Texas State Athletics website listing adidas as 'Official Corporate Sponsor'

#### Public Address Announcements

- (2) PA Announcements during each athletic home games listing adidas as the official supplier/outfitter of Texas State Athletics
- (2) Video Board Announcements during each athletic home game listing adidas as the official supplier/outfitter of Texas State Athletics.

#### Email/ Social Media Blasts

- adidas to provide copy and content up to (4) times per year for use on social media platforms or email blast. The intent will be to promote adidas/ Texas State licensed merchandise outlets. Texas State will approve copy and content. Texas State will distribute content.

#### Appearances - Baseball, Softball, Basketball & Football

- Schedule Permitting: Head Coach will make (1) adidas-sponsored online/social network appearance provided his or her schedule permits, per contract year. Written notice will be provided to Head Coach (14) days in advance.

#### Season Tickets

- Men's and Women's Basketball Season Tickets – Offered up to (4) tickets and (2) parking passes free of charge.
- NCAA Basketball Tournament Games that Texas State participates in - Offered up to (4) game tickets - upon request - free of charge
- Football Season Tickets - offered up to (8) season tickets (2) parking passes - free of charge
- Football Road Game Tickets - offered up to (4) road tickets per game upon request.
- Football Bowl Game that Texas State participates in: Offered up to (8) bowl game tickets free of charge.
- NCAA Baseball Tournament Games that Texas State participates in: Offered up to (4) Tickets upon request.
- NCAA Softball Tournament Games that Texas State participates in: Offered up to (4) Tickets upon request.

**7. Representations and Warranties.** Each party represents that such party (i) is not party to any agreement, contract or understanding, whether oral or written, that would prevent, limit or hinder the performance of any of its obligations under this Agreement; and (ii) has the due and proper authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement.

#### **8. Term and Termination.**

**Term.** This Agreement shall remain in effect from July 1, 2017 and until June 30, 2022, unless sooner terminated pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (the "Term").

8.1. Termination for Cause. Either party may terminate this Agreement if

the other party materially breaches this Agreement and, if such breach is curable, fails to cure such breach within 30 days of written notice from the non-breaching party. The parties acknowledge and agree that the breach of Section 2 constitutes an incurable material breach of this Agreement.

- 8.2. Termination by adidas. Adidas may, in its sole discretion, reduce the amount of Promotional Merchandise described in Section 4 by 50% or terminate this Agreement if (a) one or more coaches, Teams or players are suspended or otherwise subject to material disciplinary action by the NCAA, including any disciplinary action that Limits the Team's competitiveness or prevents the Team from participating in regular season or tournament games.
- 8.3. Right of Suspension or Reduction. If adidas establishes that School has breached any term of this Agreement, then adidas may (in its sole discretion) suspend or reduce payments of incentive compensation and/or reduce the dollar amount of adidas Products available to School under Section 4 according to the following schedule:

For the first offense, there will be a 25% reduction in the amount of Promotional Merchandise. The second offense will incur a 50% reduction in the amount of Promotional Merchandise or termination of the Agreement. The third offense will incur a 100% reduction in the amount of Promotional Merchandise or termination of the Agreement, at adidas' sole discretion. Any reductions in the amount of Promotional Merchandise will be deducted in the following School Year unless the breach occurs in the final year of this Agreement, in which case the deduction will occur in the current School Year or in the first renewal year. The decision to apply the deduction in the current School Year or the first renewal year rests entirely with adidas.

- 8.4. Effect of Termination: Survival. The right of termination under this Agreement is not exclusive and is in addition to any and all other rights and remedies available to the parties under applicable law. The termination of this Agreement shall not relieve a party from liability for a prior breach of this Agreement. The provisions of this Agreement that by their context or nature are intended to survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement., including Sections 9.1 and 9.2 shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

## **9. Rights of First Dealing and First Refusal.**

9.1. First Dealing. Beginning not less than 60 days before the end of the Term and through the end of the Term, the parties shall meet and negotiate in good faith the renewal of this Agreement ["First Dealing Period"]. The parties shall not be obligated to enter into an agreement if they cannot settle on mutually agreeable terms during the First Dealing Period. During the First Dealing Period, School shall not, and School shall not permit its agents, attorneys, accountants, representatives or employees to, engage in any discussions or negotiations with any third party for any agreement or arrangement involving, in whole or in part, the same subject matter as in this Agreement, including the sponsorship, promotion, advertisement or endorsement of athletic apparel and footwear products, or providing consulting or similar services with respect to athletic apparel and footwear products ["Third Party Deal"].

9.2. First Refusal. School shall not enter into an endorsement or similar agreement with a third party without first giving adidas an opportunity to enter into an agreement with School for such rights on the third party terms and conditions, measured solely in terms which are material, measurable and matchable ["Third Party Terms"]. School shall notify adidas of the Third Party Terms it receives for any Third Party Deal. Evidence of such an offer must be on the third party's letterhead and a copy thereof must be supplied to adidas. adidas shall have 30 days from its receipt of the Third Party Terms to match such Third Party Terms. If adidas matches the Third Party Terms, then School shall enter into a new agreement with adidas consistent with the Third Party Terms.

## **10. School Approvals.**

10.1. School Approval. If School utilizes a third-party licensing agent or if School utilizes a licensing department within the School administration, School agrees and acknowledges that any approvals given by the School's athletic director or his/her designee shall be sufficient for all purposes under this Agreement, subject to any required approval by the TSUS Board of Regents.

10.2. Notice. adidas shall provide School with items for approval. School shall approve or disapprove within fifteen (15) business days. If School does not provide approval or disapproval with the allotted time, then this shall be deemed approval and adidas may proceed with its obligations under this Agreement.

## **11. Covenants of Parties.**

11.1. Confidentiality. Subject to applicable state public records law, the terms of this Agreement are strictly confidential and neither party may disclose the terms hereof to

any third party without the prior written consent of the other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, either party may disclose the terms hereof to such party's professional, financial and similar advisors provided such persons are bound by covenants or obligations prohibiting further disclosure and restricting their use of such information to purposes consistent with the provisions of this Agreement. School strictly adheres to all statutes, court decisions and the opinions of the Texas Attorney General with respect to disclosure of public information under the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552, Texas Government Code. adidas is required to make any information created or exchanged with the state pursuant to this contract, that is not otherwise excepted from disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, available in a format that is accessible by the public at no additional charge to the state. The following format(s) shall be deemed to be in compliance with this provision: electronic files in Word, PDF, or similar generally accessible format.

- 11.2. Compliance with Law. Each party shall comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to it in the performance of its obligations under this Agreement.
- 11.3. No Resale. During and after the Term, School agrees to not sell or distribute, or to permit the sale or distribution of, any adidas Products acquired pursuant to this Agreement, provided that School may sell such adidas Products to: (i) affiliates of the School, including on-campus retail outlets that provide services or sales to the School's teams, athletic facilities, faculty, students and visitors; and (ii) vendors of the School that provide services to the School's teams or athletic facilities but only to the extent related to vendor's provision of service to the School.
- 11.4. Indemnification. To the extent permitted by Texas law, School agrees to indemnify and hold harmless adidas and its agent(s) from any and all claims made by third parties arising from or with respect to (i) the School's intellectual property or artwork created by the School or created at the direction of the School ("IP"). Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver by Texas State University of its constitutional, statutory or common law rights, privileges, immunities or defenses. To the extent the terms of this paragraph conflicts with any other provision in this contract, the terms of this paragraph shall control.
- 11.5. Limitation of Liability. To the extent permitted by Texas law, ADIDAS WILL IN NO EVENT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, CONTINGENT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR OTHER DAMAGES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE OR USAGE, COST OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS, ADDITIONAL COSTS INCURRED BY SCHOOL, OR CLAIMS OF THIRD PARTIES, except for those claims arising from adidas' negligent acts or willful misconduct. ADIDAS'S TOTAL LIABILITY TO SCHOOL FOR DAMAGE OR LOSS ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO, THE SALE OF ADIDAS PRODUCTS, WHETHER BASED IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE BREACH OF WARRANTY SHALL IN NO EVENT EXCEED THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE ADIDAS PRODUCTS TO WHICH SUCH CLAIM RELATES.

12. **Notices.** Notices required by this Agreement shall be sent to the address listed below or to such other address as the parties may from time to time by notice provide.

If to adidas:

adidas America, Inc.  
5055 N. Greeley Ave.  
Portland, OR 97217  
Attn: Director U.S. Team

Texas State University  
601 University Drive  
San Marcos, TX 78666  
Attn: Director of Athletics

If to School:

With a copy to:

[TBD]

With a copy to:

adidas America, Inc. 5055 N.  
Greeley Ave. Portland, OR  
97217 Attn: Legal Dept.

Notice is effective when actually received if sent by any means that leaves a hard-copy record in the hands of the recipient. If sent registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, notice shall be deemed effective on the date the return receipt shows the notice was accepted, refused, or returned undeliverable.

### 13. Miscellaneous.

- 13.1. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect for any reason, the validity and enforceability of such provision in any other respect and of the remaining provisions of this Agreement will not be in any way impaired.
- 13.2. Choice of Law: Venue: Jurisdiction. This Agreement and all claims arising from this Agreement shall be interpreted and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, without regard to its conflict of laws principles. Any judicial action or proceeding between the parties relating to this Agreement and all claims arising from this Agreement shall be brought in the federal or state courts serving Hays County in the State of Texas. \_
- 13.3. Dispute Resolution. The dispute resolution process provided for in Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code shall be used to resolve a dispute arising under this Agreement.
- 13.4. Statutory Requirements. In accordance with Texas Education Code, Section 51.9335 (h), any Contract for the acquisition of goods and services to which an institution of higher education is a party, any provision required by applicable law to be included in the Agreement or Contract is considered to be a part of the executed Agreement or Contract without regard to: (1) Whether the provision appears on the face of the Agreement or Contract; or (2) Whether the Agreement or Contract includes any provision to the contrary.
- 13.5. A governmental entity may not enter into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.
- 13.6. Ethics Matters: Disclosure of Interested Parties
  - This agreement complies with Texas Government Code, Section 2252.908 as it applies to contracts requiring approval of the Board of Regents or has a value of at least \$1 million. The statute requires a business entity entering into a contract to submit a Disclosure of Interested Parties form (Disclosure) as prescribed by the Ethics Commission.
  - Following is the link to the form:  
[https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf\\_info\\_form1295.htm](https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/whatsnew/elf_info_form1295.htm) The form must be submitted to the institution at the time the signed contract (or amendment) is



submitted and must include:(a) a list of each interested party (“interested party” is defined as a person who has a controlling interest in a business entity with whom a governmental entity contracts, or, who actively participates in facilitating the contract or negotiating the terms of the contract), and(b) the signature of the authorized agent of the business entity.In accordance with the new statute, the institution of higher education shall submit this form to the Texas Ethics Commission not later than 30 days after receipt from the business entity.

- Nondiscrimination. In their execution of this agreement, all contractors, subcontractors, their respective employees, and others acting by or through them shall comply with all federal, state, System or Component policies and laws prohibiting discrimination, harassment, and sexual misconduct. Any breach of this covenant may result in termination of this agreement.

13.7. Binding Effect. This Agreement will be binding on and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective heirs, personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.

13.8. Assignment. School and adidas may not assign, sell or transfer this Agreement or any of their rights, interests or obligations under this Agreement without both parties prior written consent. However, that this provision shall not apply if adidas is assigning this Agreement to its affiliate or parent company.

13.9. Construction. The captions used in this Agreement are provided for convenience only and will not affect the meaning or interpretation of any provision of this Agreement. All references in this Agreement to "Section" or "Sections" without additional identification refer to the Section or Sections of this Agreement. All words used in this Agreement will be construed to be of such gender or number as the circumstances require.

13.10. Expenses. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, each party to this Agreement will bear its own expenses in connection with the preparation, execution and performance of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. To the extent permitted and required by Texas law, School shall be solely responsible for the payment of all taxes or other associated expenses on any compensation or considerations received under this Agreement.

13.11. School/adidas Relationship. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as establishing an employer/employee, agency, partnership or joint venture relationship between the parties.

14. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with any exhibits, schedules or attachments, the Terms and Conditions of the adidas Team Sales catalog in place at the time of each Order, the account or credit application completed in connection with execution of this Agreement, and any other documents incorporated into this Agreement by reference, all as amended from time to time, are incorporated into this Agreement by reference, and constitute the entire understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and cannot be amended or modified except by an agreement in writing, signed by each of the parties. The order of precedence for resolving a conflict between terms and conditions contained in this Agreement shall be as follows: (i) this Agreement, (ii) The provisions in the Team Catalog Terms and Conditions currently in use.

14.1. The Team Catalog Terms and Conditions currently in use or to be used in the future are subordinate to the clauses in the Team Agreement. To the extent any provisions in the Team Catalog Terms and Conditions are in conflict with the Team Agreement, the provisions Team Agreement shall govern and control. The Team Agreement and the current and future Team Catalog Terms and Conditions will be subject to Section 16.070 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code. To the extent the Team Catalog Terms and Conditions provide for termination of the Team Agreement at the sole discretion of Adidas, such provision shall be invalid and void. To the extent the Team Catalog Terms and Conditions currently in use or to be used in the future attempt to disclaim warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, such provisions shall be invalid and void.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned individuals hereby certify that they are duly authorized to execute this Agreement on behalf of the parties.

**adidas America, Inc.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Chris McGuire

Title: Sr Director Sports Marketing

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name :

Title: Legal Counsel

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM**

Dr. Larry Teis,  
Athletic Director  
Texas State University

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Examined and Recommended:

President Dr. Denise Trauth  
Texas State University

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Chancellor Brian McCall, Ph.D.  
The Texas State University System

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved as to Legal Form:

Fernando C. Gomez, J.D., Ph.D.  
Vice Chancellor and General Counsel

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED by the Board of Regents on February \_\_\_\_\_, 2018, at Lamar  
University, Beaumont, Texas.

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

The Honorable Rossanna Salazar  
Chairman of the Board

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**LSCPA: Donation of Property Located at 1115 Lakeshore Drive, Port Arthur, TX**

Lamar State College Port Arthur is authorized to accept the donation of unimproved real property located at 1115 Lakeshore Drive in Port Arthur, Texas.

**Explanation**

The property (Lot 10 and 11, Block 153), generously donated by Ms. Susan Szafir Golman, is adjacent to property owned by LSCPA and situated within the Campus Master Planning area. The College will have expenses associated with the gift in surveying, legal and title fees, and city and county liens. Total cost associated with the donation is \$3,235.36, paid from institutional funds.

CONSENT - PERSONNEL

## **TSUS: Personnel Actions**

### **Recommendation**

The proposed Personnel Actions for the Texas State University System components are approved.

### **Background**

In accordance with the System *Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.2 Personnel*, the following actions shall be submitted to the Board of Regents for approval.

**LAMAR UNIVERSITY**  
**February 2018**

**FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES**

**RESIGNATION**

1. Leva-Lopez, Julio; Assist Prof, Earth/Space Sci, effective December 31, 2017.

**RETIREMENT**

1. Meline, Timothy; Professor, Spch/Hearing, effective August 31, 2018.
2. Nicoletto, Paul; Professor, Biology, effective January 15, 2018.

**SEPARATION**

None to Report.

**TERMINAL CONTRACT**

None to Report.

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

1. Doering, Carmen; Assoc Professor, Library, returned from FMLA, effective October 16, 2017.
2. Forret, Jeffrey; Professor, History, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 16, 2018.
3. Freyermuth, Sherry; Assistant Prof, Art, begin FMLA, effective September 1, 2017.
4. Grothe, Joel; Assistant Prof, Theatre/Dance, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2018.
5. Hoch, Matthew; Assoc Prof, Biology, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2018.
6. Laidacker, Michael; Assoc Prof, Math, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2018.
7. Mann, Jim; Assoc Prof, Soc/SW/CJ, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2018.
8. Tadmor, Rafael; Professor, Chem Engr, begin leave without pay, effective September 1, 2017.
9. Wei, Suying; Assoc Prof, Chem/Biochem, returned from Fac Dev Leave, effective January 15, 2018.
10. Kimmons, Janice; Assoc Prof, Fam & Con Sci, begin FMLA, effective January 17, 2018.

**The following faculty received a salary supplement for teaching one course during the 2017 Winter Mini session.**

Name	Deg	Rank	Department	%FTE	Salary	Period
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</b>						
R Alasti, Sanaz	SJD	Assoc Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Bryan, Jimmy	PhD	Assoc Prof	History	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Clanahan, Carolyn	MA	Instructor	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Davis, Terri	PhD	Professor	Political Sci	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Fagen, Jennifer	PhD	Assoc Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Forret, Jeffrey	PhD	Professor	History	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Garcia, Jesus	PhD	Assist Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Gummelt, Virginia	PhD	Assist Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Pannu, Jasdeep	PhD	Assist Prof	Math	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Staub, Nancy	MA	Instructor	English/M Lang	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Sowers, Thomas	PhD	Assoc Prof	Political Sci	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
R Worley, Robert	PhD	Assoc Prof	Soc/SW/CJ	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017

**COLLEGE OF BUSINESS**

None to Report

**COLLEGE OF EDUCATION & HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**

R	Msengi, Israel	EdD	Assoc Prof	Health & Kine	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
---	----------------	-----	------------	---------------	-----	---------	---------

**COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING**

None to Report

**COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATION**

R	Hunt-Cathey, Kristyn	MMC	Adjunct	Communication	1.0	\$4,367	WM 2017
---	----------------------	-----	---------	---------------	-----	---------	---------

**CENTER FOR COLLEGE READINESS**

None to Report

**CENTER FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION**

None to Report

**LIBRARY**

None to Report

**FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)**

	Name	Deg	Rank	Department	%FTE	Salary	Period
<b>COLLEGE OF ARTS &amp; SCIENCES</b>							
N	Castle, David	PhD	Adjunct	Political Sci	.20	\$7,500	Fall 2017
N	Duncan, Gary	MPA	Adjunct	Soc/SW/CJ	.40	\$6,000	Fall 2017
N	Guo, Zhifo	PhD	Adjunct	Chem/Biochem	6.67	\$3,500	Fall 2017
R	Love, James	JD	Adjunct	Soc/SW/CJ	.40	\$10,000	Fall 2017
R	Mahan, Janice	MSN	Adjunct	Nursing	.60	\$8,650	Fall 2017
R	Smith, Saundra	MSN	Adjunct	Nursing	.38	\$10,800	Fall 2017
R	Strange, Andrew	MS	Adjunct	Soc/SW/CJ	.40	\$5,850	Fall 2017
N	Whiting, Melaney	JD	Adjunct	Ac Partnership	.20	\$3,000	SP 2018
R	Wilsker, Donna	MSN	Adjunct	Nursing	.38	\$12,480	Fall 2017
R	Winslow, Anne	MSN	Adjunct	Nursing	.40	\$7,200	Fall 2017
<b>COLLEGE OF BUSINESS</b>							
R	Waddill, James	MS	Adjunct	Const Mgmt	.20	\$3,950	SP 2018
<b>COLLEGE OF EDUCATION &amp; HUMAN DEVELOPMENT</b>							
R	Allen, Shannon	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$3,200	Fall 2017
R	Bal, Surinder	PhD	Adjunct	Ac Partnership	.49	\$3,500	Fall 2017
R	Beck, Don	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$3,200	Fall 2017
N	Colson, JoAnn	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$3,200	SP 2018
R	Crayton, Tiffany	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$5,220	Fall 2017
R	Harapnuik, Dwayne	PhD	Clinic Instr	Ed Leadership	1.0	\$55,000	2017-18
N	Haynes, Christine	EdD	Adjunct	Ed Leadership	.20	\$3,000	Fall 2017
R	Hestand, Mary	PhD	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$5,220	Fall 2017
N	Hughes, Claire	PhD	Adjunct	Teacher Ed	.40	\$7,000	Fall 2017
N	McCutcheon, Robin	MEd	Adjunct	Teacher Ed	.40	\$7,416	Fall 2017
R	Miller, Shenequa	EdD	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$17,190	Fall 2017
N	Mohr, Darrell	PhD	Adjunct	Teacher Ed	.40	\$7,000	SP 2018
N	Nichols, Sandra	PhD	Adjunct	Teacher Ed	.40	\$7,000	Fall 2017
R	Tidwell, Deborah	MEd	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$5,310	Fall 2017
N	Valdez, Diana	EdD	Field Sup	Ed Leadership	.49	\$3,200	SP 2018
R	Vela, Carol	MS	PT Field Sup	C & SP	.49	\$5,310	Fall 2017
<b>COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING</b>							
R	Patki, Ajit	DEng	Visit Assist	Mech Engr	1.0	\$70,000	2017-18



N	Tohme, Hani	DEng	Prof Adjunct	Civil/Envir Engr	.20	\$6,000	Fall 2017
---	-------------	------	-----------------	------------------	-----	---------	-----------

**COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS & COMMUNICATION**

R	Chiasson, Cain	MA	Adjunct	Ac Partnership	.20	\$3,000	Fall 2017
---	----------------	----	---------	----------------	-----	---------	-----------

**CENTER FOR DISTANCE EDUCATION**

R	Benson, Jack	MA	Adjunct	Music	.40	\$5,820	Fall 2017
R	Broussard, Willie	MBA	Adjunct	Family & Con Sci	.40	\$2,910	Sp 2018
N	Cross, Leslie	MA	Adjunct	Political Sci	.60	\$8,730	Fall 2017
N	Davis, Sammy	DrPH	Adjunct	Health & Kine	.20	\$2,910	SP 2018
R	Hauser, Eric	MA	Adjunct	Communication	.20	\$2,910	Fall 2017
R	Jaycox, Linda	MA	Adjunct	Math	.60	\$14,075	Fall 2017
R	MacGlaughlin, Heidi	MA	Adjunct	Deaf Stud/Ed	.20	\$5,820	Fall 2017
R	Malley, Wendi	MA	Adjunct	Math	.20	\$3,915	SP 2017
N	Muller, Gerhardt	MS	Adjunct	Port Mgmt	.20	\$5,000	Fall 2017
R	White, Michelle	MA	Adjunct	Music	.20	\$2,910	Fall 2017
R	Wilbur, Christina	MA	Adjunct	History	.20	\$2,925	Fall 2017

**CENTER FOR COLLEGE READINESS**

R	Riley, Melissa	MA	Instructor	Coll Readiness	.50	\$7,406	Fall 2017
R	Svyeshnikova, Nataliya	MA	Adjunct	Coll Readiness	.20	\$3,000	Fall 2017

**LIBRARY**

None to Report

**CHANGE OF STATUS**

Last, First	Department	Change of Status	Period
Azios, Michael	Spch/Hearing	From Instructor to Assist Prof tenure-track	Fall 2017
Carroll, David	Library Services	From Spec Assist to Provost Ac Affairs to Assist Prof/Assist to SACSCOC Liaison Library and Office of Planning & Assess	January 2018
Marchut, Amber	Deaf Stud/Ed	From Instructor to Assist Prof tenure-track	Fall 2017
McCrary, Steve	Const Mgmt	From Director/Assoc Prof to Assoc Prof	Fall 2017
Reading, Heather	Spch/Hearing	From Assist Prof tenure-track to Clinic Sup/Instr non-tenure track	Fall 2017

**SALARY STIPEND**

Last, First	Department	Amount of Stipend	Period
Abernathy, Lucy	Ac Partnership	Received \$5,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Adams, Nancy	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Aguilar, Amanda	Distance Ed	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Alasti, Sanaz	Ac Partnership	Received \$4,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Allen, Shelly	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Aung, Kendrick	Mech Engr	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Teaching Fellowship Award	2017-18
Azodi, Donna	Ac Partnership	Received \$5,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017

Badua, Francisco	Acct & Bus Law	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Teaching Fellowship Award	2017-18
Barzegaran, Reza	Elect Engr	Received \$10,000 for George Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Benson, Tracy	Chem Engr	Received \$10,000 Gill Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Benson, Tracy	Chem Engr	Received \$1,000 for teaching LITE Sr. camp	Summer 2017
Borel, Daryl Ann	Ac Partnership	Received \$5,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Bradley, Jerry	English/M Lang	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Teaching Fellowship Award	2017-18
Brake, Nicholas	Civil/Envir Engr	Received \$1,000 for teaching LITE Sr. camp	Summer 2017
Burns, Erin	Spch/Hearing	Received \$600 for mileage for contractually obligated services	2017-2018
Carey, Don	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Carlisle, Robert	Ac Partnership	Received \$4,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Chang, Chiung	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Chang, Chiung-Fang	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Chen, Daniel	Chem Engr	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research Fellowship Award	2017-18
Chisholm, LeAnn	Nursing	Received \$1,500 as Simulation Coordinator duties	Fall 2017
Chisholm, LeAnn	Nursing	Received \$4,500 as Dir of Edna Horn Gay Learning Ctr duties	2017-18
Couch, PJ	Math	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Teaching Fellowship Award	2017-18
Creel, Jimmy	Ac Partnership	Received \$4,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Cummings, Cynthia	Ed Leadership	Received \$6,000 for Director of Online Operations duties	2017-18
Cummings, Cynthia	Ed Leadership	Received \$5,000 for Cardinal Ctr for Advanced Leadership duties	2017-18
Cummings, Cynthia	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Curl, Eileen	Office of the Provost/ Ac Affairs	Received \$10,000 for Chair of IRB Committee duties	2017-18
Davami, Keivan	Mech Engr	Received \$1,000 for teaching LITE Sr. camp	Summer 2017
Davis, Mary	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Donnelly, Lisa	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Dyrhaug, Kurt	Art	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research Fellowship Award	2017-18
Dyson, Samuel	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Easterly, Bianca	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
El-Houbi, Ashraf	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Ellis, Kim	Music	Received \$4,500 for Special Assist to the Dean for Ac Affairs	2017-18
Ervin, Mel	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Escamilla, Craig	College of Business	Received \$10,000 for Director of Accreditation/Assessment duties	2017-18
Fan, Xuejun	Mech Engr	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research/	2017-18

Fan, Xuejun	Mech Engr	Creative Fellowship Award Received \$10,000 for Lawson Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Fisher, Michelle	Ac Partnership	Received \$250 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Flamez, Brande	Ac Partnership	Received \$4,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Fong, Donna	Ed Leadership	Received \$7,000 for TExES 068 Seminar/Testing.	Fall 2017
Fontenot, Dale	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Forret, Jeffrey	History	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research/ Fellowship Award	2017-18
Garcia, Jesus	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Garcia, Jesus	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Ghosh, Kaushik	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Godkin, Roy	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Greenidge, Wendy-lou	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Gregory, Susan	College of Engineering	Received \$2,000 for teaching math class during SMART Camp	August 2017
Greschner, Debra	CoFAC	Received \$2,250 for Student Advisor for the Arts duties	2017-18
Guduru, Ramesh	Mech Engr	Received \$10,000 for Norwood Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Guler, Ahmet	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Hale, Regina	Nursing	Received \$2,250 for Director of Recruitment/Retention duties	2017-18
Hall, Iva	Nursing	Received \$6,750 for Director of UG Nursing Studies duties	2017-18
Hamidi, Maryam	Indus Engr	Received \$1,000 for teaching during LITE Sr. camp	July 2017
Hamza, Mohammad	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Harden, Brad	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Harding, Rose	Nursing	Received \$1,500 for Preceptor- ship Coordinator duties	Fall 2017
Harn, Monica	Office of the Provost/ Academic Affairs	Received \$10,000 for Diane Shaver Professorship in Spch/ Hearing Sciences; Dist Fac Fellow	2017-18
Harrison, Glen	Ac Partnership	Received \$4,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Harvey, Thomas	Ed Leadership	Received \$7,000 for TExES 068 Seminar/Testing	Fall 2017
Jensen-Vallin, Jacqueline	Math	Received \$9,000 for Dir of First Year Math Experience duties	2017-18
Kibbe, Tina	History	Received \$2,000 for coordination of Texas History Day event in February 2018	2017-18
Knight, Stacey	Nursing	Received \$4,500 for Coordinator of RN-BSN and RN-MSN Articulation Track duties	2017-18
Knight, Stacey	Nursing	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Knight, Stacey	Ac Partnership	Received \$6,083 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Lanier, Boyd	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Latimer, Robin	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Lei, Xiangyang	Chem/Biochem	Received \$4,500 for Interim Chair duties	2017-18

Li, Yueqing	Indus Engr	Received \$5,000 for COE Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Lin, Cheng-Hsien	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Lin, Cheng-Hsien	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Lin, Jerry	Civil/Envir Engr	Received \$10,000 for Norwood Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Long, Elizabeth	Ac Partnership	Received \$250 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Lopez, Belinda	Ac Partnership	Received \$2,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Martin, Gary	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Martin, Jessica	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Mason, Diane	Ed Leadership	Received \$5,000 for Cardinal Ctr for Advanced Leadership duties	2017-18
Mayper, Theresa	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
McCullough, John	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
McGough, Kimberly	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
McMahan, Andrew	Music	Received \$10,000 for Marching Band preparation duties	August 2017
Mulvaney, Antoinette	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Myloie, Robika	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Nelson, Cheryl	Teacher Ed	Received \$300 for course instruction interim duties.	Aug 2017
Nelson, Cheryl	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Nguyen, Anna	Ac Partnership	Received \$2,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Nicks, Robert	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Nordgren, Joseph	College of Arts & Sciences	Received \$12,000 for Interim Dean duties	2017-18
O'Brien, Patricia	Nursing	Received \$1,500 for course instruction interim duties	Fall 2017
Pearce, Gloria	Distance Ed	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Pierce, Dwight	Music	Received \$200 for performance at Lamar event	September 2017
Pipkins, Cynthia	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Popp, Charles	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Proksch, Bryan	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Puente, Christina	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Qian, Qin	Civil/Envir Engr	Received \$10,000 for Riddle Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Rawls, Clinton	Communication	Received \$2,095 for differential pay for Study Abroad course instruction	Summer 2017
Roden, Timothy	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Roebuck, Karen	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Rose, David	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Ruiz, Connie	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Saucedo, Richard	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017

Scheidmandel, Jefferson	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Sen, Kabir	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Shannon, Eric	Music	Received \$7,462 for Marching Band preparation duties	August 2017
Shoefstall, Sherri	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Smith, Amy	English/M Lang	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Teaching Fellowship Award	2017-18
Smith, Judy	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Snook, Joy-Del	Ac Partnership	Received \$2,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Sower, Thomas	Distance Ed	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Stinson, Cynthia	Nursing	Received \$4,500 as Director of Academic Excellence duties	2017-18
Svyeshnikova, Nataliya	Math	Received \$2,000 for teaching math class during SMART Camp	August 2017
Svyeshnikova, Nataliya	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Tadmor, Rafael	Chem Engr	Received \$5,000 for Gill Faculty Fellowship	SP 2018
Tadmor, Rafael	Chem Engr	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research/Creative Fellowship Award	2017-18
Troutman, Christopher	Art	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research/Creative Fellowship Award	2017-18
Troxclair, Debra	Ac Partnership	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Vega-Guzman, Jose	Math	Received \$2,000 for teaching math class during SMART camp	August 2017
Villate, Vanessa	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Wallace, David	Ed Leadership	Received \$10,000 for Cardinal Center for Advanced Leadership duties	2017-18
Wallace, David	Ac Partnership	Received \$5,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Wallet, Kimberly	Distance Ed	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Wang, Sujing	Distance Ed	Received \$1,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Wei, Suying	Chem/Biochem	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research/Creative Fellowship Award	2017-18
White, Porchane	Ac Partnership	Received \$7,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Williams, Sharon	Ac Partnership	Received \$250 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Wines, Lisa	Ac Partnership	Received \$3,000 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Worley, Robert	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Worley, Vidisha	Ac Partnership	Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Worley, Vidisha	Office of the Provost/ Ac Affairs	Received \$5,000 for Vice Chair of IRB Committee duties	2017-18
Wu, Xing	Civil/Envir Engr	Received \$10,000 for Lawson Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Xu, Qiang	Chem Engr	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Research/Creative Fellowship Award	2017-18
Xu, Qiang	Chem Engr	Received \$10,000 for Riddle Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Yao, Qingjiang	Communication	Received \$10,000 for	2017-18

Yoo, Julia	Ac Partnership	Distinguished Faculty Research/ Creative Fellowship Award Received \$500 for course instruction	Fall 2017
Zargarzadeh, Hassan	Elect Engr	Received \$10,000 for George Faculty Fellowship	2017-18
Zargarzadeh, Hassan	Elect Engr	Received \$1,000 for teaching during LITE Sr. camp	July 2017
Zhou, Jiang	Mech Engr	Received \$10,000 for Distinguished Faculty Teaching Fellowship Award	2017-18
Zhu, Weihang	Distance Ed	Received \$500 for course instruction	Summer 2017
Zhu, Weihang	Distance Ed	Received \$1,500 for course instruction	Fall 2017

## **ADMINISTRATIVE AND UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES**

### **ADDITIONS**

1. Calloway, Melissa, Outreach Coordinator, College of Business, at a 12-month rate of \$30,468, on a full-time basis effective June 1, 2017.
2. Cantafio, Joseph, Director, Men's Basketball, at a 12-month rate of \$41,000, on a full-time basis effective June 15, 2017.
3. Causey, Jessica, Financial Reporting Accountant, Development, at a 12-month rate of \$39,000, on a full-time basis effective August 15, 2017.
4. Crowley, Thomas, Assistant Director Operations/Manager, Montagne Center, at a 12-month rate of \$41,000, on a full-time basis effective July 5, 2017.
5. Cummings, Victoria, Academic Advisor Senior, Athletic Academic Affairs, at a 12-month rate of \$35,680, on a full-time basis effective August 1, 2017.
6. Haden, Hana, Assistant Coach, Women's Basketball, at a 12-month rate of \$50,000, on a full-time basis effective June 1, 2017.
7. Hargis, Michael, Outreach Coordinator, College of Business, at a 12-month rate of \$30,468, on a full-time basis effective June 1, 2017.
8. Laney, Demi, Assistant Coach, Women's Softball, at a 12-month rate of \$28,296, on a full-time basis effective August 15, 2017.
9. Lopez, Armando, Police Sergeant, Police Department, at a 12-month rate of \$50,500, on a full-time basis effective August 15, 2017.
10. Miller, Shenequa, Field Supervisor, College of Education and Human Development, at a 12-month rate of \$15,280, on a full-time basis effective July 17, 2017.
11. Ridley, Sarah, Coordinator, Center for Academic Success, at a 12-month rate of \$41,376, on a full-time basis effective August 1, 2017.
12. Sonnier, Brent, Police Sergeant, Police Department, at a 12-month rate of \$50,500, on a full-time basis effective June 15, 2017.
13. Spoeri, Jeffrey, Associate Vice President Advancement, University Advancement, at a 12-month rate of \$125,000, on a full-time basis effective June 30, 2017.
14. Stovall, Jerry, Manager Ticket Office, Athletic Business Office, at a 12-month rate of \$35,000, on a full-time basis effective August 1, 2017.
15. Trudo, Lane, Assistant Coach, Strength Training, at a 12-month rate of \$28,000, on a full-time basis effective June 27, 2017.

### **CHANGE OF DUTIES**

1. None to Report.

### **CHANGE OF STATUS**

1. Carroll, David; Dir, Library Services, to Spec Assist to Prov, Ac Affairs, effective October 1, 2017.
2. Kelleher, Peter; Assoc Prov, Office of Research & Spons Progs to Spec Assist to the Provost, Ac Affairs, effective September 1, 2017.
3. Rash, William; Director of EHS & Risk Management, from Assistant Police Chief, at a 12-month rate of \$92,256.24, effective January 1, 2018.

## **LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

1. Kelleher, Peter; Assoc Provost/Assist to the Provost, Ac Affairs, begin FMLA with pay, effective October 23, 2017.
2. Kelleher, Peter; Assoc Provost/Assist to the Provost, Ac Affairs, returned from FMLA with pay, effective December 4, 2017.
3. Marsh, Gregory; Dir, Institutional Research & Reporting, begin FMLA with pay, effective September 26, 2017.
4. Marsh, Gregory; Dir, Institutional Research & Reporting, returned from FMLA with pay, effective October 3, 2017.
5. Smith, Kevin; Prof, Office of the Provost/Ac Affairs, begin Development Leave, effective January 1, 2018.
6. Stuberfield, Ted; Dir, Texas Academy Leadership in Humanity, begin FMLA with pay, effective October 4, 2017.
7. Stuberfield, Ted; Dir, Texas Academy Leadership in Humanity, returned from FMLA with pay, effective October 16, 2017.

## **PROMOTION**

1. Carothers, Rory; promoted from Admissions Counselor to Assist Director of Recruitment, Enrollment Services, at a 12-month rate of \$50,500, effective September 1, 2017.
2. Deland, Hanna; promoted from Transcript Evaluator to Assist Director of Admissions Operations, Enrollment Services, at a 12-month rate of \$50,500, effective October 1, 2017.
3. Joubert, Lakystal; promoted from Interim Assist Director Compliance Officer to Assist Director Compliance Officer, Scholarships & Financial Aid, at a 12-month rate of \$47,520, effective November 1, 2017.
4. Sarda, Jose; promoted from Assist Director of Regional Recruitment to Director of Recruitment, Enrollment Services, at a 12-month rate of \$75,000, effective September 1, 2017.

## **RECLASSIFICATION**

1. Baker, Twila; from Exec. Director of Compliance and Analysis in Finance and Operations to Sr. Director in Sponsored Program Admin., at a 12-month rate of \$117,000., effective November 1, 2017.
2. Crossley, Brittany; Coordinator Study Abroad & Student Enrollment, from Global Studies and Study Abroad to Enrollment Services, no change in salary, effective October 1, 2017.
3. Hernandez, Velbeth; Admin. Director, from Superintendent Academy to Education & Human Dev Office of the Dean, at a 12-month rate of \$51,000, effective September 1, 2017.
4. Jones, Robert; from Program Manager Environmental Research & Education to Assist Director, Center for Water and Air Quality, at a 12-month rate of \$60,600, effective September 1, 2017.
5. Palis, Jeffrey; Director of Study Abroad, from Global Studies and Study Abroad to Enrollment Services, no change in salary, effective October 1, 2017.

## **RESIGNATION**

1. Girton-Snyder, Karen; Director of Instructional Design, Higher Ed Partnerships/Division of Distance Learning, effective November 16, 2017.
2. Kelleher, Peter; Special Assistant to the Provost, Ac Affairs, resignation, effective December 31, 2017.
3. Palis, Jeffrey; Director of Study Abroad, Enrollment Services, effective November 17, 2017.
4. Snyder, Timothy; Exec. Dir. Faculty/Student Support, Higher Ed Partnerships, effective November 3, 2017.

## **RETIREMENT**

None to Report

## **SEPARATION**

1. Fitzer, Andrew M.; Police Officer, Police Department, end date July 1, 2017
2. George, William; Director of EHS & Risk Management, end date October 31, 2017.
3. Rodriguez, Brandon J.; Police Sergeant, Police Department, end date July 1, 2017
4. Stevenson, Sherry L.; Police Sergeant, Police Department, end date July 1, 2017
5. Ward, Alasha T.; IT Compliance Coordinator, IT Administrative Systems, end date June 15, 2017.

**SALARY CHANGE**

1. Thibodeaux, Diane; Associate Vice President of Administrative Services, at a 12-month rate of \$120,000, effective September 1, 2017.



## **Sam Houston State University**

### **FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES**

#### **RESIGNATION**

1. Acton, Gary, Associate Professor, Geography and Geology, effective December 7, 2017.
2. Williamson, W. Cole, Assistant Professor, Newton Gresham Library, effective December 31, 2017.

#### **DEATH**

1. Murphy-Manley, Sheryl, Professor, Music, effective October 5, 2017.

#### **TENURE**

1. Runyan, Rodney, Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences and Dean, College of Health Sciences, effective January 16, 2018.

**FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)**

NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
<b>COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND MASS COMMUNICATION</b>						
N Pineda, Kim	Ph.D.	Lect.-Pool	Music	0.75	18,009	FY2018
<b>NEWTON GRESHAM LIBRARY</b>						
N Connor, Lisa A.	M.S.	Asst. Prof.	Newton G. Library	1.00	48,000	FY2018

## SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

### ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

#### ADDITIONS

1. Boyd, Janie, Charter School Teacher, Charter School, at a 12-month rate of \$48,816, on a full-time basis effective October 16, 2017.
2. Driver, Tiffany, Assistant Director of Operations, Visitor Center, at a 12-month rate of \$52,248, on a full-time basis effective November 6, 2017.
3. Gaston, Joel, Financial Aid Counselor, Financial Aid, at a 12-month rate of \$29,664, on a full-time basis effective December 1, 2017.
4. Giarratano, Anthony, Programmer Analyst III, College of Criminal Justice Crimes, at a 12-month rate of \$65,400, on a full-time basis effective October 1, 2017.
5. Gonzales, Jamie, Coach Associate Women's Basketball, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$40,008, on a full-time basis effective October 1, 2017.
6. Miles, Lance, Baseball Operations Coordinator, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$47,496, on a full-time basis effective October 1, 2017.
7. Olsson, Nicholas, Assistant Athletic Director for Development, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$47,496, on a full-time basis effective November 1, 2017.
8. Peacock, Meghan, Athletic Trainer Assistant, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$47,496, on a full-time basis effective October 16, 2017.
9. Red, Forrest, Programmer Analyst I, College of Criminal Justice Crimes, at a 12-month rate of \$50,952, on a full-time basis effective October 23, 2017.
10. Roberts, Matthew, Director of Facilities Services, Facilities Management, at a 12-month rate of \$120,000, on a full-time basis effective December 1, 2017.
11. Stephens, Daniel, Technical Architect, Information Technology Infrastructure and Support, at a 12-month rate of \$96,864, on a full-time basis effective December 1, 2017.
12. Weiss, Shelli, Facility Project Coordinator, Facilities Management, at a 12-month rate of \$58,008, on a full-time basis effective November 16, 2017.

#### CHANGES IN STATUS

1. Ahee, Keith, Assistant Director of Admissions and Recruitment to Associate Director of Admissions and Recruitment, Undergraduate Admissions, at a 12-month rate of \$60,432, effective October 1, 2017.
2. Bernal, Bethany, Financial Aid Assistant III to Financial Aid Counselor, Financial Aid, at a 12-month rate of \$30,024, effective November 1, 2017.
3. Bradford, Janis, Financial Aid Assistant III to Accountant I, Financial Aid, at a 12-month rate of \$40,152, effective December 1, 2017.
4. Chastine, Matthew, Assistant Director of Operations to Associate Director of Operations, Undergraduate Admissions, at a 12-month rate of \$60,528, effective October 1, 2017.
5. Eads, Karen, Program Specialist to Project Coordinator, Law Enforcement Management Institute of Texas, at a 12-month rate of \$54,816, effective December 1, 2017.
6. Erickson, Daniel, Student Organization Specialist to Associate Director of Bearkat OneCard, Bearkat OneCard, at a 12-month rate of \$51,192, effective November 1, 2017.
7. Flores, Julian, Facility Project Coordinator to Construction Manager, Facilities Management, at a 12-month rate of \$78,552, effective October 16, 2017.
8. Harding, Charlotte, Program Specialist to Project Coordinator, College of Criminal Justice, at a 12-month rate of \$49,224, effective December 1, 2017.
9. Kocurek, Sable, Budget Administration Coordinator to Assistant Director of Budget Administration, College of Criminal Justice Office of the Dean, at a 12-month rate of \$68,352, effective October 1, 2017.
10. Sanchez, Edgard, Assistant Director I to Associate Registrar-Course Catalog and TSI, Registrar, at a 12-month rate of \$58,632, effective November 1, 2017.
11. Vermilio, Heather, Instructional Design Specialist to Instructional Designer, SHSU Online, at a 12-month rate of \$51,960, effective October 1, 2017.

## SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

12. White, Jamilyn, Administrative Coordinator III to Associate Director of Academic Reporting, Office of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs, at a 12-month rate of \$60,984, effective October 16, 2017.
13. Whitney, Karen, Assistant to the Provost-Academic Reporting and Budget to Director of Academic Budget and Reporting, Office of the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs, at a 12-month rate of \$84,864, effective October 16, 2017.

### **DISMISSALS**

1. Goodman, Stanly, System Administrator III, Information Technology Infrastructure and Support, effective October 29, 2017.

### **RESIGNATIONS**

1. Gisemba, Edward, Assistant Director I, Alcohol and Drug Abuse Initiative, effective September 30, 2017.
2. Kuhles-Heiney, Elizabeth, Criminal Justice Publications Officer, College of Criminal Justice Marketing and Advertising, effective November 2, 2017.
3. Olsen, Jeff, Director of Marketing and Communications, Communications, effective November 17, 2017.
4. Sanchez, Chelsea, Financial Accounting and Reporting Manager, Controller, effective November 30, 2017.
5. Troxell, Corey, Director of Development, Development, effective October 8, 2017.
6. Uptmore, Patti, Registered Nurse, Medical Services, effective September 30, 2017.

### **RETIREMENTS**

1. None

### **DEATHS**

1. None

### **COMMISSIONING AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS**

1. None

## **Sul Ross State University and Rio Grande College**

### **FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES**

#### **RESIGNATIONS**

1. Richardson, Clarence J., Assistant Football Coach/Strength & Conditioning, Athletics, effective January 15, 2018.

#### **RETIREMENTS**

1. None to report.

#### **LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

1. None to report.

#### **NON-REAPPOINTMENTS**

1. None to report.

#### **CHANGES IN STATUS**

1. Rumsey, Esther, Chair and Professor to Professor, Fine Arts and Communication, January 15, 2018.
2. Scott, Marjorie, Assistant Professor of Communication/Theatre to Chair and Assistant Professor of Communication/Theatre, Fine Arts and Communication, January 16, 2018.

#### **PROMOTION AND TENURE**

1. None to report.

## FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)

	NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
COLLEGE OF AG & NATURAL RES SCIENCES							
None to report.							
COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES							
None to report.							
COLLEGE OF EDUCATION & PROFESSIONAL STUDIES							
N	Miller, Jennifer	Ph.D.	Assistant Professor of Education	Education	100%	\$47,500	Spring 2018
N	Renfro, Samuel	M.ED.	Lecturer	Education	100%	\$45,000	Spring 2018
RIO GRANDE COLLEGE							
None to report.							

## **ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES**

### **ADDITIONS**

1. None to report.

### **CHANGES IN STATUS**

1. Williams, Keisha, Assistant Athletic Trainer to Interim Athletic Trainer, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$42,821.00, effective September 1, 2017.
2. DeVoll, Karlin, Interim Director to Director of Human Resources, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$63,000.00, effective November 16, 2017.
3. Newman, Elizabeth, Coordinator Institutional Effectiveness to Director Institutional Effectiveness, at a twelve months' salary rate of \$45,845.00, effective November 1, 2017.
4. Realivasquez, Yvonne, Director of Administration to Director of Administration and Development, President's Office, January 1, 2018.
5. O'Shaughnessy, Kara, Administrative Assistant / Database Manager to Director for Advancement & Donor Relations, External Affairs, January 1, 2018.

### **RESIGNATIONS**

1. Brooks, Jon, Sergeant, University Department of Public Safety, effective November 30, 2017.

### **RETIREMENTS**

1. Jimenez, John, Police Officer, University Department of Public Safety, January 31, 2018.
2. Worley, James, Vice President of External Affairs, Office of the President, December 31, 2017.

### **COMMISSIONING AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS**

1. Martinez, Andrea, Police Officer, University Department of Public Safety, December 19, 2017.

## Texas State University

### FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

#### **FACULTY DEVELOPMENT LEAVES**

1. Allsup, Roxane C., Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
2. Baer, Ana Carrillo, Associate Professor, Theatre and Dance, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
3. Balanoff, Howard R., Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
4. Blue, Sarah A., Associate Professor, Geography, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
5. Boden, Carrie J., Professor, Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2018-2019.
6. Brown, Ronald C., Professor, History, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
7. Brunson, Emily K., Associate Professor, Anthropology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
8. Coryell, Joellen E., Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
9. Crossett, Gregory L., Associate Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
10. Dorst, Douglas K., Associate Professor, English, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
11. Droopad, Ravindranath, Professor, Engineering, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2018-2019.
12. Falocco, Joseph R., Associate Professor, English, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
13. Fields, Willard M., III, Associate Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
14. Garber, James F., Professor, Anthropology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
15. Gonzales, Cynthia, Associate Professor, Music, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
16. Harter, Rod A., Professor, Health and Human Performance, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
17. Hill, Caroline, Associate Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2018-2019.
18. Jensen, Jennifer, Associate Professor, Geography, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
19. Jimenez, Jesus, Associate Professor, Engineering, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
20. Johnson, Ronald A., Associate Professor, History, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
21. Juge, Matthew L., Associate Professor, Modern Languages, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
22. Margerison, Kenneth H., Jr., Professor, History, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
23. Martinez, Melissa A., Associate Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
24. Mendez, Francis A., Professor, Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
25. Mozon, Nadine D., Associate Professor, Theatre and Dance, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
26. Ney, Michelle, Professor, Theatre and Dance, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
27. Nowlin, Weston H., Professor, Biology, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
28. Ott, James R., Associate Professor, Biology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
29. Rivaya-Martínez, Joaquín, Associate Professor, History, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
30. Stephan, Karl, Professor, Engineering, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
31. Strickland, Sharon K., Associate Professor, Mathematics, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
32. Summers, Emily J., Associate Professor, Curriculum and Instruction, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
33. Tanner, Glenn, Associate Professor, Finance and Economics, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
34. Tillman, Ellen D., Associate Professor, History, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
35. Trad, Megan L., Associate Professor, Radiation Therapy, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
36. Treinen, Raymond F., Associate Professor, Mathematics, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
37. Turri, Anna M., Associate Professor, Marketing, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
38. Ugalde, Sharon E., University Distinguished Professor, Modern Languages, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
39. Vásquez, Bob E., Associate Professor, Criminal Justice, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
40. Veech, Joseph A., Jr., Associate Professor, Biology, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2018-2019.
41. Villagrán, Melinda M., Professor, Communication Studies, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
42. Ward, Kenneth, Professor, Political Science, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
43. Westerberg, Carmen E., Associate Professor, Psychology, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.



44. Wilson, Nancy A., Associate Professor, English, Faculty Development Leave, Spring 2019.
45. Yu, Qingkai, Associate Professor, Engineering, Faculty Development Leave, Part-time 2018-2019.
46. Zimmermann, Jo An, Associate Professor, Health and Human Performance, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.
47. Zong, Ziliang, Associate Professor, Computer Science, Faculty Development Leave, Fall 2018.

### **RESIGNATIONS**

1. Fife, Gabriel P., Assistant Professor, effective September 30, 2017.
2. Runyan, Rodney C., Professor and Director, Family and Consumer Sciences, effective January 15, 2018.

### **RETIREMENTS**

1. Dunn, Dennis J., Regents' Professor and University Distinguished Professor, History, effective August 31, 2018.
2. Homeyer, Linda E., Professor, Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology, effective May 31, 2017.

### **NON-REAPPOINTMENTS**

1. García, Moctezuma, Assistant Professor, Social Work, effective May 31, 2018.
2. Guney, Selin, Assistant Professor, Agriculture, effective May 31, 2018.
3. Liu, Annie H., Associate Professor, Marketing, effective May 31, 2018.
4. Park, Hyuna, Assistant Professor, Art and Design, effective May 31, 2018.
5. Parry, Travis G., Assistant Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences, effective May 31, 2018.
6. Segalini, Alessandro, Assistant Professor, Art and Design, effective May 31, 2018.
7. Sobre, Miriam S., Assistant Professor, Communication Studies, effective May 31, 2018.
8. Zare, Habil, Assistant Professor, Computer Science, effective May 31, 2018.

### **CHANGE IN STATUS**

1. Brittain, Vicki S., from Special Assistant to the President and Professor, Political Science, to Professor, Political Science, effective December 31, 2017.
2. Crixell, Sylvia L., from Professor, Family and Consumer Sciences, to Professor and Interim Director, Family and Consumer Sciences, effective January 16, 2018.
3. Lloyd, Lisa K. from Professor, Health and Human Performance, to Special Assistant to the President and Professor, Health and Human Performance, effective January 1, 2018.

### **FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)**

<b>NAME</b>	<b>DEG</b>	<b>RANK</b>	<b>DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>%FTE</b>	<b>SALARY</b>	<b>PERIOD</b>
<b>COLLEGE OF APPLIED ARTS</b>						
R Arledge, Roy W.	J.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R Barr, Geoffrey I.	J.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R Borah, Elisa V.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R Burns, Judith M.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N Coombs, Robin G.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Agriculture	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R Crawford, Michelle	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	9,500.00	Fall 2017
R De Virgilio, Louis	M.S.I.S.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	3,300.00	Fall 2017
R Drobeck, Bruce	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R Earnest, Kelly L.	M.S.C.J.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	3,362.00	Fall 2017
R Eckert, Mary A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R Elshoff, James D.	J.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.40	8,112.00	Fall 2017
R Friedman, BJ	Ph.D.	Professor Emeritus	Family and Consumer Sciences	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
N Gianotti, Michael	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R Gibson, Patricia A.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017

R	Gottschall, Portia	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	1.00	43,460.01	2017-2018
R	Grams, Mary A.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Gray, Christine R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.75	35,250.03	2017-2018
R	Hall, Katherine R.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	1.00	49,000.05	2017-2018
N	Hannah, Preethi	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Harkins, Betty L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Hinojosa, Leonard	M.S.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.40	6,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Kamal, Anna M.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Kampschaefer, Scott J.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Kennedy, Mark D.	J.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Klien, Colleen K.	M.S.I.S.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.40	6,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Klien, Gary D.	J.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Kovar, Jerry L.	M.S.C.J.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	3,362.00	Fall 2017
R	Le Duc, Frances	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Agriculture	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Lee, Brett L.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	McKenna, Joseph	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Meeker, Linda S.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Missildine, James	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Agriculture	.20	5,835.00	Fall 2017
R	Mowrey, Kara R.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Murrillo, Rosamaria	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Social Work	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Nava, Michael E.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Omana Sudhakaran, Pratheesh	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Agriculture	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Papick, Joseph F.	M.S.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Phillips, Farya	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Poole, Shane J.	M.S.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.40	6,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Purvin, Michele F.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Quintanilla, Yolanda I.	M.S.I.S.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.20	6,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Reat, Amanda M.	M.S.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Roberts, Sandra	M.S.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Rollins, Tanya N.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Russell, Elizabeth	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Smith, Rhonda	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Spencer, David	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Squires, Vickie L.	M.M.Ed.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.40	9,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Villa, Elizabeth B.	M.S.C.J.	Lecturer	Criminal Justice	.40	6,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Waddell, Rhondda	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Wildberger, Martha S.	M.S.W.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Wilson, Barbara D.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Occupational, Workforce, and Leadership Studies	.40	6,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Yarvis, Jeffrey S.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Social Work	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Youens, Christina	M.S.	Lecturer	Family and Consumer Sciences	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2016

**MCCOY COLLEGE OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

R	Ally, Murtaza	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Arledge, Roy W., II	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Aurit, Andrea S.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Blacksmith, James	M.S.	Lecturer	Management	.40	7,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Bryant, Robert H.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Bucco, Jack	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Cooley, Ronald R.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	D'Amelio, Michael	J.D.	Lecturer	Management	.40	8,100.00	Fall 2017
N	Davidson, Jeanne	M.S.Acy.	Lecturer	Accounting	.40	9,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Davies, Douglas	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Marketing	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Evans, Mark W.	M.S.	Lecturer	Management	.40	7,250.00	Fall 2017
R	Felan, Victor N.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Accounting	.40	7,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Flynn, Steven T.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Fulton, Lawrence	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Garza, Sonya C.	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Guerrero, Elizabeth	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Management	.20	5,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Helm, Kathryn G.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Management	.20	1,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Hoffman, Tina M.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Jackson, Robert M.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Jacobvitz, Martin L.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Jacobvitz, Martin L.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	4,125.00	Fall 2017
R	Jaeger, Amy D.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
N	Kruse, Ashley B.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Accounting	.40	9,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Lund, Yogesh D.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Lyman, Kevin H.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.40	7,250.00	Fall 2017
R	Matza, Richard E.	M.P.A.	Lecturer	Accounting	.40	15,225.00	Fall 2017
R	McCormick, Montgomery P.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Marketing	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	McMath, Kimberly	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2017
R	McNabb, Monica N.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Morgan, Byron L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Information Systems and Quantitative Methods	.25	5,000.04	Fall 2017
R	Morgan, Byron L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Management	.75	32,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Niemiec, Jerome	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Obdyke, Louis	J.D.	Lecturer	Management	.20	4,250.00	Fall 2017
R	O'Neal, Robert E., III	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Marketing	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Proesel, Steven G.	M.S.B.A.	Lecturer	Accounting	.20	6,953.00	Fall 2017
N	Roche, Sarah E.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Marketing	.40	15,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Rose, Dennis V.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Rougeux, Natalie	J.D.	Lecturer	Management	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Seitz, Casey L.	J.D.	Lecturer	Finance and Economics	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Stern, Michael Z.	J.D.	Lecturer	Accounting	.40	9,390.00	Fall 2017
R	Trinidad, Jose	Ph.D.	Assistant Professor Emeritus	Finance and Economics	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Wiley, Emily R.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Wilhelm, Justin J.	M.Acy.	Lecturer	Accounting	.20	10,300.00	Fall 2017
R	Zigrossi, Christopher J.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.40	8,250.00	Fall 2017
R	Zigrossi, Sam J.	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Management	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017

**COLLEGE OF EDUCATION**

R	Aguilar, Jeannie	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Alexander, Lonny	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Allcorn, Jerrod R.	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Antoine, Zenarae	M.S.P.E.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017

R	Arellano, Margarita	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Armentrout, Debra	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Averyt, Beverly	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Bahney, Jean S.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Balcer, Mary K.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
N	Bazan, Ophalinda	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	1,200.00	Fall 2017
N	Bechtol, William M., Jr.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Breeden, Michele	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	1.00	45,000.00	2017-2018
R	Brown, Gale M.	M.A.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Brown, Vanessa	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Burns, Marla E.	M.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Caldwell, Kristine	M.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Calzada, Donna J.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Campbell, Kristi J.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Canales, Pita M.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	1,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Carpenter, Stan	Ph.D.	Professor	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Castillo, Alice V.	M.A.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Cave, Roy M.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Chambers, Alexis	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	1.00	17,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Chaney, Anita J.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Chisum, Karen A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Collier, Denise L.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Conner, Kathi	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Corbillon, Fabien	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Cornejo, Arlene E.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Davis, Catherine	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Eckert, Julie A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Faerber, Chelsea	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Fife, Tammy A.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Fisher, Diane C.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Foster, Laura K.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Fuggs, Reba L.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Gilbert, Mary B.	B.S.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Gilmore, Sherri W.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Gorence, Deborah	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,700.00	Fall 2017
R	Goudeau, Rita L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Gravenor, Sandra	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Grimaldo, Leticia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Guillen, Maria E.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	600.00	Fall 2017
R	Harrington, Ty L.	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Hausladen, Alexander D.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Hess, Blake	B.F.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Hemenway, Rebecca L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	1.00	45,000.00	2017-2018
R	Hock, Stephen G.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Howell, Michael M.	B.G.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Ikels, Ann B.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Ingwersen, Peter T.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
N	Jabeen, Iffat	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Jackson, James	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017

R	Jackson, Ronald E., Jr.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Jacob, Cynthia C.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Jones, Elaine B.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Jones, Patricia L.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Korkow, Hannah	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Kraft, Michael P.	B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Kraft, Michelle	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
N	Lee, Allyson A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Linares, Patricia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	5,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Lind, Tamara D.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Lord, Tamara D.	Ph.D.	Sr. Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Martinez, Julie A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Matthys, Matt A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	McClain, Judy A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	McDill, Leah W.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	McGrew, Chaitra	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	McMillen-Hudak, Nancy A.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Moede, Kurt E.	M.M.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Money, Kristy K.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Monforton, Celeste A.	D.P.H.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Morrison, Barbara	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	1,800.00	Fall 2017
R	Murphy, Jennifer	B.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Nelson, Angela M.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,700.00	Fall 2017
R	Neuman, Teresa	M.A.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
N	Newhouse-Bailey, Megan E.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	1.00	36,000.00	2017-2018
R	Nolen, Lori G.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	O'Bleness, Jessica J.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Oden, Abbe A.P.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Opella, Janice L.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	O'Rourke, Patricia	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Painter, Kirk G.	D.P.T.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Peregoy, Carol Z.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Peterson, Katie E.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Petray, Jean E.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Petray, Thomas E., Jr.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Plowman, Debra	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Plunkett, Tory A.	B.B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
N	Pool, Kimbroly A.	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Potter, Denise D.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Prilipko, Evgenia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Riley, Philip M., Jr.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Robbins, Ricky L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Rocha, Maria G.Z.	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Rodriguez, Aja L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Smith, Patricia L.	M.L.A.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Snader, Eric H.	Psy.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Snow, Kathryn R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Spear, Elizabeth	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017

R	Spencer, Jeanne	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Spencer, Ramona	M.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Steen, Heather D.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Stephens, Elizabeth C.	Ed.D.	Professor Emeritus	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Stewart, Paul B. III	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Streicher, John R.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Stroud, Rachel B.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Swoyer, Jennifer	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Tidwell, Tamera	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Turner, Jana A.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,100.00	Fall 2017
R	Turner, Peter	B.B.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	2,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Vaughan, Phillip	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Veach, Mary J.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Vesseliza, Robert R., Jr.	M.A.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
N	Walters, Sarah E.	M.S.R.L.S.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	1.00	36,000.00	2017-2018
N	Wayland, James	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Werner, Patricia	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Westbrook, Vanessa D.	M.A.I.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Williams, Kelly J.	Ed.S.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Wilson, Michael S.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, and School Psychology	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Wiswell, Christina	Ed.D.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Woodard, Richelle	B.S.Ed.	Lecturer	Health and Human Performance	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Wulbert, Rachel P.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Young, Maria D.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Curriculum and Instruction	.20	600.00	Fall 2017

**COLLEGE OF FINE ARTS AND COMMUNICATION**

N	Alvarez, Miguel A.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Arreguin, Alexis J.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Bandy, Carla A.	B.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Beam, Robert C.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Berkovsky, Randi	M.P.S.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
N	Booker, Carl J.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Booker, Shiloh E.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	2,250.00	Fall 2017
R	Boysen, Karl L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,700.00	Fall 2017
R	Brown, Jordan M.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
N	Brown, Shayna L.	B.A.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Brusuelas, Candice J.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	7,300.00	Fall 2017
R	Canales, James R.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	1.00	44,000.01	2017-2018
R	Cannon, Robert V.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.59	25,380.84	2017-2018
R	Carberry, Emmalene G.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
N	Carper, Seth L.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.20	5,300.00	Fall 2017
R	Carroll, Robert W.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Cartwright, Katharine I.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Music	.20	900.00	Fall 2017
R	Chon, Kayla E.H.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Cochran, Denise	B.A.T.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017

N	Cone, Courtney J.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Corley, Alton L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Music	.50	22,380.84	2017-2018
N	Covarrubiaz, Amanda D.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Davila, Vianna R.	M.J.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	750.00	Fall 2017
R	DeBow, Faith	M.M.	Sr. Lecturer	Music	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Deemer, Paul M.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	4,050.00	Fall 2017
R	Dickens, Michelle	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	7,250.00	Fall 2017
R	Dierolf, Wallace C.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Draper, Page P.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.75	15,000.03	Fall 2017
N	Driver, Nicholas	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Easterday, Anastasia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Faseler, Shannon	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.75	33,069.75	2017-2018
R	Fife, Tammy A.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Fischer, Vera K.	B.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Fraser, Leslee R.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Furrh, Michael S.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
N	Garcia, Juan R.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Gates, Kevin T.	M.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.40	7,224.00	Fall 2017
R	George, Babetta	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	4,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Girko, Stephen	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Gray, Abigail C.	J.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	8,250.00	Fall 2017
N	Hadden, Shelby	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Haggadone, Brad	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.40	7,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Hale, Patrick M.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.40	7,200.00	Fall 2017
N	Hengst, Nicole E.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	1.00	38,000.07	2017-2018
R	Hinojosa, Esteban	M.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.75	33,069.78	2017-2018
R	Holland, Erik M.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
N	Huke, Sarann S.	B.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Johnson, Craig M.	D.M.A.	Professor of Practice	Music	.50	40,000.05	2017-2018
R	Kelsey-Jones, Linda B.	B.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Khan, Salwa	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	4,250.00	Fall 2017
R	Lasater, Thomas	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.75	15,000.03	Fall 2017
R	LeClair, Cassandra F.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.40	7,400.00	Fall 2017
R	Lee, Kyung-Ae	D.M.A.	Sr. Lecturer	Music	.90	40,275.96	2017-2018
R	Liford, Clayton C.	B.S.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Lopez, Samuel	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Lyons-Garcia, Courtney P.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Marks, Dianne S.	M.Ed.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	1,800.00	Fall 2017
R	Matejowsky, Layce	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
R	Mazurek, Anna L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.40	7,250.00	Fall 2017
R	McPherson, Ryan	M.S.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.40	7,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Miller, Ann B.	M.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	7,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Miller, Bucky	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Mills, Seleste D.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017
N	O'Neill, Michael O.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Psihramis, Lisa S.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.50	11,023.25	Fall 2017
R	Quintero, Michelle	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.20	5,850.00	Fall 2017
N	Rehbein, Christina	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017

R	Rodriguez, Melissa D.	M.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Ruiz, Jessica J.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
N	Schmidt, Holly L.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Shields, Sara M.	M.A.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	3,750.00	Fall 2017
R	Soto, Alvaro J.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	4,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Stern, Jordan C.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	1.00	39,000.06	2017-2018
R	Summer, Stephen	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.40	7,200.00	Fall 2017
N	Tortorice, Kimberly	M.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Tristan, Adam E.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.40	7,200.00	Fall 2017
R	Trittin, Brian L.	D.M.A.	Lecturer	Music	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Utley, Melissa H.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Theatre and Dance	.40	6,224.00	Fall 2017
R	Vela, Rafael A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	4,250.00	Fall 2017
N	Vernon, Zachary	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.40	8,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Walker, Kellen E.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	Art and Design	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Ward, Christa J.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	White, Shawna R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Journalism and Mass Communication	1.00	45,000.00	2017-2018
N	Wilds, Jackson S.	M.M.	Lecturer	Music	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Winn, Matthew R.	M.A.	Lecturer	Communication Studies	.20	3,600.00	Fall 2017

**COLLEGE OF HEALTH PROFESSIONS**

N	Abraham, Juine	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Alcala, Sylvia G.	M.A.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Babco, Chelsea	B.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Bachman, Teresa	D.P.T.	Lecturer	Physical Therapy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Baker, Christopher	D.C.	Lecturer	Physical Therapy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Barile, John S.	B.S.R.C.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Barr, Jessica L.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	3,120.00	Fall 2017
R	Benitez, Sylvia	M.A.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.40	6,335.00	Fall 2017
N	Betz, Nicholas D.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	4,680.00	Fall 2017
N	Buchner, Sean A.	Ph.D.	Clinical Lecturer	Physical Therapy	1.0	22,500.00	2017-2018
R	Decoux, Troy T.	B.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Dolan, Diana M.	Ph.D.	Assistant Professor	Nursing	1.0	63,777.7	2017-2018
R	Farmer, Timothy	M.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Fechhelm, Kristen	B.S.R.C.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Felske, Carrie L.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.40	10,920.00	Fall 2017
R	Fulton, Lawrence	Ph.D.	Associate Professor	Health Administration	1.0	43,500.00	Spring 2018
N	Gindler, Kayla H.	B.S.R.C.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Gomez, Valerie	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Gonzalez, Gabriel	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Greathouse, David	Ph.D.	Clinical Professor	Physical Therapy	.20	8,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Hess, Cathy M.	B.S.M.R.A.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Hester, Melinda	D.N.P.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,600.00	Fall 2017
N	Hollinger, Elizabeth A.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.40	7,800.00	Fall 2017
R	Hollman, John S.	A.A.S.	Lecturer	Radiation Therapy	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Horn, Kelly D.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	3,120.00	Fall 2017



N	Johnson, Benjamin C.	B.S.R.C.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Lee, Kimberly A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Health Administration	.40	8,820.00	Fall 2017
R	Leibert, Bruce A.	M.D.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Martinez, Amanda	M.S.I.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Mazza, Frank	M.D.	Clinical Associate	Respiratory Care	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	McConnell, Kristen A.	M.S.Eng.	Lecturer	Radiation Therapy	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	McDonald, Dana	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	3,120.00	Fall 2017
R	McManus, Mildred S.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Navarro, Rebecca	B.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Pentecost, Morgan N.	B.S.R.C.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Pereira, Christine	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Pikelný, Ashlyn	B.S.R.C.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Ramirez, Kathy N.	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Salmon, Megan	B.S.R.C.	Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Schneider, Bryan	D.H.A.	Lecturer	Health Administration	.20	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Scrimpsher, Lisa	M.S.N.	Lecturer	Nursing	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Semaan, Jessica	D.P.T.	Clinical Lecturer	Physical Therapy	1.0	22,500.00	2017-2018
N	Shaffer, Scott W.	Ph.D.	Professor	Physical Therapy	1.0	55,000.00	Spring 2018
N	Silva, Emma G.	B.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Teal, Jennifer L.	M.S.	Lecturer	Health Information Management	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Weaver, Eric S.	D.H.A.	Lecturer	Health Administration	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Whitfield, Rhiannon M.	B.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	3,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Zamarripa, Joe	B.S.	Clinical Lecturer	Respiratory Care	.20	7,000.00	Fall 2017

**COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS**

N	Adams, Paul D.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	1.00	15,000.03	Fall 2017
N	Alter, Thomas E. II	Ph.D.	Lecturer	History	1.00	36,000.00	2017-2018
R	Bagnulo, Vince A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Barton, Seth C.	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Brennan, Mary C.	Ph.D.	Professor	History	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Clancy, Lyn E.	J.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Collins, Michael L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	History	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Dougherty, Adrienne N.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Psychology	.40	8,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Edgar, John B. IV	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	.50	7,500.02	Fall 2017
R	Gazda, Peter F.	J.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
R	Gray, Carl L.	M.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
N	Griffitts, Margaret	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	1.00	15,000.03	Fall 2017
N	Guillory, Sean A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Gulley, Robert L., III	J.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Hinojosa, Ramiro	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	1.00	15,000.03	Fall 2017
N	Jones, Joi A.	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Kamburoff, Ashton	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	.75	22,500.00	2017-2018
R	Kimmel, James	Ph.D.	Professor Emeritus	Geography	.20	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Kucera, Neil W.	J.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Kucera, Neil W.	J.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Martinez, Bobby J.	M.P.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Myers, Allison G.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	1.00	15,000.03	Fall 2017

N	Oliver, Graham M.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	.50	7,500.02	Fall 2017
N	Owens, Shiniece	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Perez, Christian	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Perri, Shannon S.	M.F.A.	Lecturer	English	1.00	15,000.03	Fall 2017
R	Plante, Shelly D.	M.A.G.	Lecturer	Geography	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Rehbein, Edna	Ph.D.	Lecturer	English	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Russell, Karen	M.F.A.	Professor	English	1.00	125,000.00	2017-2018
R	Ryser, Gail R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Psychology	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Salzmann, Katharine A.	M.L.I.S.	Lecturer	History	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Sanchez, Stefan	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	6,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Scott, Brendan S.	M.P.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Springer, Cathryn	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Geography	.40	9,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Tiller, Glynn L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.40	7,112.00	Fall 2017
N	Tise, Pam A.	M.P.A.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
R	Toma, Kristine L.	M.L.I.S.	Lecturer	History	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
R	Veidt, Cynthia L.	J.D.	Lecturer	Political Science	.20	3,612.00	Fall 2017
N	Venable, Hannah	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.20	3,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Watson, Dwight	Ph.D.	Associate Professor	History	.20	3,844.60	Fall 2017
R	Williams, Justin W.	M.A.	Lecturer	Philosophy	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017

**COLLEGE OF SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING**

N	Acosta, Jorge A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	46,608.03	2017-2018
R	Allison, Jeffrey C.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Chemistry and Biochemistry	.75	38,625.03	2017-2018
N	Almstrum, Vicki L.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Barrera, Roberto III	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	46,608.03	2017-2018
N	Camci, Fatih	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	6,454.90	Fall 2017
N	Carando, Patricia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.40	11,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Chandler, Aglaia	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Biology	.40	16,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Chaudhary, Vikas	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	7,009.10	Fall 2017
R	Cheshire, Daniel	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	46,608.03	2017-2018
R	Cheung, David	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Chowdhury, Golam R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	7,009.10	Fall 2017
R	Chowdhury, Sarah	M.S.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	6,454.90	Fall 2017
N	Corrigan, Sean J.	M.A.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	46,608.03	2017-2018
N	Cuellar, Luis E.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Cuevas, Gilberto	Ph.D.	Professor	Mathematics	.40	12,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Davar, Vikram	M.S.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Davidson, James	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.40	12,316.60	Fall 2017
R	Dutta, Satyajit	M.S.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Edwards-Bruner, Christopher R.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	1.00	46,738.08	2017-2018
R	Farquhar, Charles	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Biology	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Friedrichsen, James E., III	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
N	Fulton, John B.	M.S.	Lecturer	Physics	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Handayani, Dika	Ph.D.	Assistant Professor	Engineering Technology	1.00	77,000.00	2017-2018
N	Hashmi, Bahaudin	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	46,608.03	2017-2018
N	Hassan, Syed A.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	.40	10,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Hinkle, Lee B.	M.S.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.25	5,500.04	Fall 2017
R	Hinkle, Lee B.	M.S.	Lecturer	Engineering	.75	42,054.57	2017-2018
R	Hruzek, Emilie- Anne	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Keller, Christine I.	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	.20	4,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Kent, Bryan	M.B.A.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
N	King, Charles R.	M.A.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.40	11,000.00	Fall 2017
N	King, Haley R.	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	44,000.01	2017-2018
N	Lakomski, Gregory	M.S.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017

R	Lehr, Theodore F.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Macler, Peter E.	M.S.I.E.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Mastroleo, Ricardo	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Physics	1.00	49,738.05	2017-2018
N	Rasche, Alexander	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	46,608.03	2017-2018
N	Robinson, Ellen B.	M.S.	Lecturer	Mathematics	1.00	44,000.00	2017-2018
R	Roden, Charles M.	B.S.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.40	7,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Roychowdhury, Shounak	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.20	5,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Salina, Raquel Y.	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Chemistry and Biochemistry	.20	0.00	Fall 2017
N	Srivastava, Ashish	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Engineering	.20	7,009.10	Fall 2017
R	Sumbera, Patricia	M.S.	Lecturer	Computer Science	.40	13,000.00	Fall 2017
R	Wagner, Matthew	Ph.D.	Lecturer	Biology	.20	5,000.00	Fall 2017
N	Wright, Richard B.	M.C.E.	Lecturer	Engineering Technology	.20	4,500.00	Fall 2017
R	Xiao, Jun	D.S.C.	Lecturer	Physics	1.00	46,738.08	2017-2018
<b>HONORS COLLEGE</b>							
N	Tschirhart, Peter	Ph.D.	Sr. Lecturer	Honors College	1.00	50,724.66	Spring 2018

## Texas State University

### ADMINISTRATIVE AND UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES

#### ADDITIONS

1. Ausanka Reese, Joel P., B.A., Coordinator, IT Projects, Instructional Media, at a 12-month rate of \$51,600, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
2. Belew, James S., M.A., Grant Specialist, Center for Archaeological Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$60,694, on a full-time basis, effective September 11, 2017.
3. Briehn III, Coby L., B.C.J., Grant Specialist, ALERRT Center, at a 12-month rate of \$84,996, on a full-time basis, effective October 2, 2017.
4. Brown, Ronda J., J.D., Equity and Access Analyst, Equity and Access, at a 12-month rate of \$54,999, on a full-time basis, effective October 30, 2017.
5. Bryant, Toni L., M.A., Assistant Director, Financial Aid and Scholarships, Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships, at a 12-month rate of \$62,440, on a full-time basis, effective September 18, 2017.
6. Buys, Jordan C., M.B.A., Major Gift Officer, Vice President for University Advancement, at a 12-month rate of \$66,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 22, 2017.
7. Cantu, Kristen E., B.S., Academic Advisor I, Round Rock Campus, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 27, 2017.
8. Cochran, Patrick S., ASSOC., Assistant Director, University Police Department, University Police, at a 12-month rate of \$74,496, on a full-time basis, effective October 2, 2017.
9. Duffy, Charles S., B.S., Graphic Artist II, Sports Information, at a 12-month rate of \$41,308, on a full-time basis, effective September 25, 2017.
10. Dussler III, Marcus R., Ph.D., Assistant Director, Spring Lake Education and Research, Spring Lake, at a 12-month rate of \$75,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
11. Earle, Tara B., M.A., Research Associate, Psychology, at a 12-month rate of \$35,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 30, 2017.
12. Filut, Jason A., H.S., User Services Consultant I, Client Services, at a 12-month rate of \$36,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 5, 2017.
13. Goodman, Tracy N., M.A., Assistant Director, Student Center, Student Center, at a 12-month rate of \$57,600, on a full-time basis, effective October 16, 2017.
14. Graham, Jessica J., B.A., Coordinator, Theatre and Dance Publications, Department of Theatre and Dance, at a 12-month rate of \$33,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 9, 2017.
15. Grajek, Jeffrey P., B.B.A., Grant Specialist, Texas Justice Court Training Center, at a 12-month rate of \$49,999, on a full-time basis, effective October 30, 2017.
16. Gros, Julia A., B.S., Academic Advisor I, University College Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 13, 2017.
17. Haque, Maroof, B.S., Systems Programmer I, Learning Spaces, at a 12-month rate of \$54,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 11, 2017.
18. Hoffberger, Bret A., B.A.A.S., Grant Specialist, Center for Archaeological Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$65,228, on a full-time basis, effective September 11, 2017.
19. Jones, Herbert C., M.P.A., Associate Director, Housing and Residential Life, at a 12-month rate of \$77,499, on a full-time basis, effective October 16, 2017.
20. Long, Haley A., H.S., Assistant Coach, Softball, at a 12-month rate of \$38,500, on a full-time basis, effective September 18, 2017.
21. Marino, Rebecca L., B.J., Art Gallery Coordinator, School of Art and Design, at a 12-month rate of \$44,052, on a full-time basis, effective September 5, 2017.
22. Massengale, Chadwyck L., B.S., Assistant Coach, Baseball, at a 12-month rate of \$53,895, on a full-time basis, effective September 15, 2017.
23. Meade, Thomas D., M.M.C., Athletics Development Officer, Athletics, at a 12-month rate of \$60,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 20, 2017.
24. Reasor, Camille S., Ph.D., Grant Coordinator, Texas Justice Court Training Center, at a 12-month rate of \$66,999, on a full-time basis, effective November 20, 2017.

25. Rechnitz, Andrew N., Ph.D., Assistant Director, Learning Commons, University Libraries, at a 12-month rate of \$72,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 5, 2017.
26. Saldana, Hector A., M.A., Curator, University Libraries, at a 12-month rate of \$84,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 2, 2017.
27. Shick, Theresa A., H.S., Coordinator, IT Projects, Vice President for Information Technology, at a 12-month rate of \$70,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 27, 2017.
28. Smith, Christina M., M.L.I.S., Child Care Teacher, Child Development Center, at a 12-month rate of \$15,000, on a part-time basis, effective September 18, 2017.
29. Sowell, Jonathan D., M.A., Information Security Analyst I, Information Security Office, at a 12-month rate of \$62,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 13, 2017.
30. Stallings, Chelsea N., M.A., Research Associate, Advancement Services, at a 12-month rate of \$38,500, on a full-time basis, effective November 19, 2017.
31. Stratford, Mary K., B.A., Grant Specialist, Center for Archaeological Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$60,694, on a full-time basis, effective September 11, 2017.
32. Surathkal, Prasanna, M.A., Grant Specialist, Department of Agriculture, at a 12-month rate of \$44,400, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
33. Swoboda, Darby M., B.A., Grant Specialist, Texas Justice Court Training Center, at a 12-month rate of \$48,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 9, 2017.
34. Valainis, John, B.A.A.S., Grant Specialist, Center for Archaeological Studies, at a 12-month rate of \$60,694, on a full-time basis, effective September 11, 2017.

## **RESIGNATIONS**

1. Banotra, Arun, Electronic Research Specialist, Office of Research and Sponsored Programs, effective October 13, 2017.
2. Borger, Alex J., Academic Advisor I, University College Advising Center, effective October 14, 2017.
3. Chancellor, James D., Residence Hall Director, Department of Housing and Residential Life, effective September 12, 2017.
4. Comstock, Preston R., Accountant III, Office of Research and Sponsored Programs, effective September 16, 2017.
5. Freeman, Chance A., Grant Senior Coordinator, Tx School Safety Center, effective October 12, 2017.
6. Guerrero, Daniel, Assistant Dean, Students, Dean of Students, effective November 1, 2017.
7. Lamar, Edward A., Student Development Specialist I, PACE Advising Center, effective October 7, 2017.
8. Lawrence, Lisa M., Student Development Specialist I, Athletic Academic Center, effective October 7, 2017.
9. McCreary, Dylan A., Accountant II, Accounting Office, effective November 1, 2017.
10. McGee, Felicia A., Program Staff, Tx School Safety Center, effective September 1, 2017.
11. Miller, Meredith A., Grant Coordinator, Meadows Center for Water and the Environment, effective October 7, 2017.
12. Molina, Veronica E., Grant Coordinator, Student Support Services, effective September 1, 2017.
13. Montes, Lilia A., Academic Advisor I, Education Advising Center, effective September 2, 2017.
14. Morales, Jennifer N., Grant Specialist, Texas Justice Court Training Center, effective September 5, 2017.
15. Mundt, James D., System Analyst I, Department of Housing and Residential Life, effective September 26, 2017.
16. Nemets, Rachel J., Grant Specialist, PACE Advising Center, effective October 23, 2017.
17. Phelps, Stanley W., Financial Aid and Scholarships Compliance Administrator, Office of Financial Aid and Scholarships, effective November 1, 2017.
18. Plocica, Timothy J., Assistant Vice President, Development, Development, effective September 9, 2017.
19. Ramos, Liza., Academic Advisor I, PACE Advising Center, effective September 2, 2017.
20. Singh, Arya V., Electronic Research Specialist, Office of Research and Sponsored Programs, effective November 6, 2017.
21. Whittenburg, Joshua M., Athletics Development Officer, Athletics, effective September 6, 2017.

22. Willhoite, Landon R., Grant Coordinator, ALERRT Center, effective September 1, 2017.
23. Zertuche, Sabrina D., Grant Specialist, Rural Talent Search, effective September 2, 2017.

#### **RETIREMENTS**

1. Farnsworth, Larry K., Senior Systems Administrator, Core Systems, effective September 1, 2017.
2. Prado, Cynthia A., Equity and Access Analyst, Equity and Access, effective October 1, 2017.
3. Raymond, Florence C., Grant Coordinator, Tx School Safety Center, effective September 1, 2017.

#### **TERMINATIONS**

1. Breck, Michael G., Grant Specialist, Small Business Development Center, effective October 17, 2017.
2. Copeland, Alexandra C., Program Staff, Tx School Safety Center, effective November 1, 2017.
3. Corbin, Kathleen R., Grant Specialist, Small Business Development Center, effective October 17, 2017.
4. Cox, Alexia A., Grant Specialist, Tx School Safety Center, effective November 1, 2017.
5. Doherty, Lisa B., Grant Specialist, Tx School Safety Center, effective November 1, 2017.
6. Lees, Addie F., Assistant Coach, Women's Basketball, effective October 13, 2017.
7. Saim, Nurhalifah, Grant Specialist, Small Business Development Center, effective October 17, 2017.
8. Struk, Jenevieve M., Assistant Director, Campus Recreation, Campus Recreation, effective October 6, 2017.
9. Vasquez, Alma T., Grant Specialist, Tx School Safety Center, effective September 1, 2017.

#### **PROMOTIONS**

1. Alvarez, Marivel M., B.B.A., Accountant IV to Director, Research Support Services, Office of Research and Sponsored Programs, at a 12-month rate of \$89,147, on a full-time basis, effective September 21, 2017.
2. Castillo, Zindi M., B.A., Accounting Clerk II to Supervisor, Student Business Services, Student Business Services and Bursars, at a 12-month rate of \$42,840, on a full-time basis, effective October 22, 2017.
3. Childress, Robert Z., B.S., Grant Specialist to Grant Coordinator, ALERRT Center, at a 12-month rate of \$86,700, on a full-time basis, effective September 17, 2017.
4. Cremeens, Kevin L., B.A., Administrative Assistant II to Academic Advisor I, College of Liberal Arts Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 8, 2017.
5. Emmett, Fergus B., H.S., Programmer Analyst I to Programmer Analyst II, Enterprise Systems, at a 12-month rate of \$69,000, on a full-time basis, effective October 16, 2017.
6. Ford, Anita, M.B.A., Systems Support Analyst to Programmer Analyst II, Enterprise Systems, at a 12-month rate of \$75,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 11, 2017.
7. Foreman, Jessica L., M.P.A., Grant Specialist to Grant Coordinator, Texas Justice Court Training Center, at a 12-month rate of \$70,900, on a full-time basis, effective October 16, 2017.
8. Gabbert, Mallorie K., M.M., Administrative Assistant II to Academic Advisor I, Health Professions Academic Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 24, 2017.
9. Johnson, Elizabeth P., B.S., Administrative Assistant II to Research Associate, Advancement Services, at a 12-month rate of \$38,500, on a full-time basis, effective September 3, 2017.
10. McWilliams, Laramie A., M.Ed., Student Development Specialist I to Assistant Dean, Students, Dean of Students, at a 12-month rate of \$62,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 15, 2017.
11. Meyer, Austin A., H.S., User Services Consultant I to User Services Consultant II, Client Services, at a 12-month rate of \$50,000, on a full-time basis, effective November 16, 2017.
12. Neale, Anna B., B.S., Coordinator, Testing Lab to Academic Advisor I, Applied Arts Academic Advising Center, at a 12-month rate of \$32,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 17, 2017.

13. Surathkal, Prasanna, M.A., Grant Specialist to Research Associate, Department of Agriculture, at a 12-month rate of \$44,400, on a full-time basis, effective October 9, 2017.
14. Villalobos, Joel A., B.S., Programmer Analyst I to Programmer Analyst II, Enterprise Systems, at a 12-month rate of \$70,917, on a full-time basis, effective October 16, 2017.
15. Wildberger, Martha S., M.S.W., Grant Specialist to Grant Director, Non-Faculty, Center for Applied Interdisciplinary Research, at a 12-month rate of \$73,774, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.

#### **RECLASSIFICATION**

1. Coyle, Tammy L., H.S., from Coordinator, Employee Relations to Manager, Employee Relations, Human Resources, at a 12-month rate of \$74,940, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
2. Duffy, Clare M., Ph.D., from Psychologist to Sr Psychologist, Counseling Center, at a 12-month rate of \$68,263, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
3. Eriksen, Julie A., ASSOC., from Equity and Access Representative to Equity and Access Analyst, Equity and Access, at a 12-month rate of \$55,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 3, 2017.
4. Ford, Kasey C., M.A., from Instructional Designer to Sr Instructional Designer, Learning Experience Design, at a 12-month rate of \$65,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
5. Harvey, Caitlin E., M.A., from Marketing Coordinator to Assistant Director, University Marketing, Office of University Marketing, at a 12-month rate of \$62,500, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
6. Needham, Lacy E., M.S., from Athletic Business Manager to Associate Athletic Director, Athletics Business Office, at a 12-month rate of \$92,018, on a full-time basis, effective October 1, 2017.
7. Raaz, Kelly L., B.A., from Social Media Specialist to Digital Media Specialist, University News Service, at a 12-month rate of \$39,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 3, 2017.
8. Read, Michelle F., Ph.D., from Instructional Designer to Sr Instructional Designer, Learning Experience Design, at a 12-month rate of \$65,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.
9. Soto, Eli, H.S., from User Services Consultant II to Assistant Director, Client Services, Client Services, at a 12-month rate of \$70,000 on a full-time basis, effective October 1, 2017.
10. Trimble, Thomas S., B.A., from Assistant Director, TREC to Program Specialist, Testing Evaluation and Measurement Center, at a 12-month rate of \$45,902, on a full-time basis, effective November 1, 2017.
11. Wasley-Valdez, Maria K., M.A., from Research Associate to Assistant Director, University Advancement, Advancement Services, at a 12-month rate of \$55,000, on a full-time basis, effective September 1, 2017.

**LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY  
FEBRUARY 2018**

**FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES**

**RESIGNATIONS**

1. Johnson, Tonia, A.A.S./R.N., Instructor I, effective 12/31/2017

**RETIREMENTS**

1. None to report.

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

1. Tinsley, Judy, A.A.S., Instructor II, Intermittent leave, effective 09/28/2017, returned effective 11/02/2017
2. Parrack, Brian, A.A.S., Instructor I, began leave effective 01/08/2018

**NON-REAPPOINTMENTS**

1. None to report

**CHANGES IN STATUS/TITLE**

1. Taylor, Stacy, A.A.S., add Program Coordinator stipend \$3,000, effective 01/01/2018
2. Walden, Gwen, B.S., remove Program Coordinator stipend \$3,000, effective 01/01/2018

**WITH TENURE**

1. None to report

**FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)**

Name	Degree	Rank	Program	%FTE	Salary	Period
ALLIED HEALTH AND SCIENCE						
R Alford, Nathaniel	M.D.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.14	\$3,000	Spr. 2018
R Armstrong, Harriet	D.M.D.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.03	\$1,440	Spr. 2018
R Blanchard, Ruth	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Health Info Tech	.10	\$1,925	Spr. 2018
R Boland, Deena	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Sonography	.24	\$7,938	Spr. 2018
R Boudreaux, Christy	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.08	\$3,600	Spr. 2018
R Browning, Tami	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.20	\$4,410	Spr. 2018
R Carpenter, Dave	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.03	\$1,680	Spr. 2018
R Clowe, Christine	B.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.14	\$2,730	Spr. 2018
R Cross, Deborah	B.S.	Adjunct	Health Info Tech	.20	\$5,775	Spr. 2018
R Davis, Danielle	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.08	\$1,575	Spr. 2018
R Ebarb, Rebecca	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.08	\$1,575	Spr. 2018
R Facey, Barrington	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.13	\$3,360	Spr. 2018
R Garrett, Coya	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Pharmacy Tech	.23	\$3,613	Spr. 2018
R German, Terri	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.04	\$2,160	Spr. 2018
R Giglio, Sam	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.25	\$13,200	Spr. 2018
R Grass, Connie	D.C.	Adjunct	Biology	.30	\$6,300	Spr. 2018
R Gregory, Larry	B.S.	Adjunct	Chemistry	.15	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R Griffin, Richard	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Occup Safety	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Harris, Regina	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.30	\$5,600	Spr. 2018



R Jones, Kevin	A.A./A.A.S.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.30	\$5,600	Spr. 2018
R Landry, Cynthia	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Child Care Dev	.30	\$4,620	Spr. 2018
R Mitchell, Sherry	B.S.	Adjunct	Biology	.13	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Morgan, Harry	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Biology	.38	\$6,195	Spr. 2018
R Nantz, William	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.08	\$3,840	Spr. 2018
R Nwankwo, Ngozi	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Respiratory	.13	\$3,360	Spr. 2018
R Porter, Jackson	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.04	\$1,920	Spr. 2018
R Thornton, Griselda	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Radiology	.46	\$8,400	Spr. 2018
R Wiggins, Robert	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.08	\$3,600	Spr. 2018
R Williams, Roland	D.D.S.	Adjunct	Dental Hygiene	.08	\$3,360	Spr. 2018
R Yaseen, Niveen	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Chemistry	.20	\$4,200	Spr. 2018

#### BUSINESS TECHNOLOGIES

R Arnold-Calder, Lauri	M.Ed.	Instr. II	Comp Networking	.40	\$4,900	Spr. 2018
R Booth, Kara	M.B.A.	Instr. II	Management	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
R Bourgeois, Luke	B.A.A.S.	Instr. II	Comp Networking	.33	\$3,500	Spr. 2018
R Cobb, Bonnie	B.S.	Instr. I	Comp Networking	.87	\$9,100	Spr. 2018
R Dockens, Sam	B.S.	Adjunct	Comp Networking	.35	\$7,000	Spr. 2018
R Jacobs, Sharon	M.Ed.	Instr. II	Bus Comp Info	.03	\$350	Spr. 2018
R Joiner, Steven	B.S.	Adjunct	Comp Networking	.35	\$7,000	Spr. 2018
R Joiner, Susan	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Comp Networking	.18	\$3,500	Spr. 2018
R Jones, Tamalla	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Accounting	.20	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R Malouf, Kevin	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Accounting	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Perkins, Gary	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Comp Networking	.25	\$4,900	Spr. 2018
R Peyton, Carole	M.A.	Adjunct	Management	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Pratt, Jonathan	M.S.	Adjunct	Accounting	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Stewart, Sean	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Comp Networking	.35	\$7,000	Spr. 2018
R Storbeck, Timothy	B.A.A.S.	Instr. II	Comp Networking	.80	\$8,400	Spr. 2018
R Stoudemayer, Linda	M.S.	Instr. III	Bus Comp Info	.47	\$5,950	Spr. 2018
R Stretcher, Nancy	Ed.D.	Instr. I	Management	.47	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R Veron, Steven	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Bus Comp Info	.18	\$3,500	Spr. 2018

#### GENERAL EDUCATION & DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

R Abedelwahab, Widad	M.Ed.	Instr. I	Mathematics	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
R Allen, Karol	M.Ed.	Adjunct	College Success	.08	\$1,400	Spr. 2018
R Bates, Christopher	M.P.A.	Adjunct	Government	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Bourque, Brenda	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Dev Math	.05	\$700	Spr. 2018
N Burnside, Donna	M.A.	Instr. I	Speech	1.00	\$22,822	Spr. 2018
R Celeste, Renee	Ph.D.	Adjunct	History	.30	\$6,300	Spr. 2018
R Courmier, Sharon	M.A.	Adjunct	History	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Culbertson, Patricia	B.A.A.S.	Adjunct	Dev Writing	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R De la Rosa, Alfred	M.S.	Instr. III	Mathematics	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
N Ford, Casey	M.A.	Adjunct	English	.20	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R Garza, Andrew	M.S.	Instr. I	Psychology	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
R Henry, Bradd	M.Ed.	Instr. I	Mathematics	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R Hooker, David	M.A.	Instr. III	English	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R Katz, Dawn	M.A.	Instr. II	Speech	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R Linn, Mary	M.A.	Adjunct	Speech	.30	\$6,300	Spr. 2018

R	Marshall, Vicki	Ed.D.	Instr. I	Dev Writing	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	McClelland, Rita	M.A.	Instr. III	Dev Writing	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R	Mires, Nicholas	M.A.	Adjunct	Philosophy	.50	\$10,500	Spr. 2018
R	Monceaux, Alex	M.A.	Adjunct	English	.08	\$1,400	Spr. 2018
R	Moulton, Irma	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Mathematics	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	Partain, Trudie	M.Ed.	Instr. I	College Success	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
R	Phillips, Meagan	M.A.	Adjunct	English	.10	\$2,100	Fall 2017
N	Rawls, James	M.A.	Instr. I	Humanities	1.00	\$24,545	Spr. 2018
N	Rawls, James	M.A.	Instr. I	Humanities	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	Sizemore, William	M.A.	Instr. I	English	.40	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R	Smith, Leigh	Ed.D.	Instr. III	College Success	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
R	Spencer, Tracy	Ph.D.	Instr. II	Humanities	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	Toups, Melanie	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Dev Writing	.03	\$700	Spr. 2018
R	White, Dennis	M.S.	Instr. II	Sociology	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
N	Whiting, Melaney	J.D.	Adjunct	Government	.20	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R	Williams, Ella	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Dev Writing	.10	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	Woodall, Christopher	B.G.S.	Adjunct	Dev Math	.03	\$700	Spr. 2018

PUBLIC SERVICE & SAFETY

N	Pitts, Julie	M.S.	Adjunct	Criminal Justice	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
---	--------------	------	---------	------------------	-----	---------	-----------

TECHNOLOGY

R	Banks, Baron	B.S.	Instr. II	Process Operate	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	Bingham, Jason	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Welding	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	Bradley, Clyde	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Adv. Engine	.18	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	Burnett, Troy	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Adv. Engine	.10	\$0.00	Spr. 2018
R	Campbell, Brent	M.S.	Instr. I	Comp. Drafting	.20	\$1,400	Spr. 2018
R	Champagne, Steve	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Instrumentation	.07	\$700	Spr. 2018
R	Culp, Thomas	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Instrumentation	.15	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	Day, Thomas	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Operate	.43	\$7,350	Spr. 2018
R	Green, Dusty	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Welding	.10	\$0.00	Spr. 2018
R	Griffin, Thomas	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Instrumentation	.18	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	Jacobs, Weldon	B.A.A.S.	Instr. II	Instrumentation	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	Koenig, Russell	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Utility Line Tech	.37	\$3,850	Spr. 2018
R	LeBlanc, James	N/A	Adjunct	Process Operate	.35	\$5,600	Spr. 2018
R	Lewis, Alex	N/A	Adjunct	Welding	.28	\$4,200	Spr. 2018
R	Matak, Pete	A.A.S.	Instr. IV	Adv. Engine	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	McAnally, Richard	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Welding	.27	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	McKeehan, John	A.A.S.	Instr. II	Welding	.47	\$4,900	Spr. 2018
R	Noble, Margaret	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Welding	.55	\$8,400	Spr. 2018
R	O'Connor, Patrick	B.S.	Instr. III	Comp. Drafting	.27	\$700	Spr. 2018
R	Pousson, Johnny	A.A.S.	Instr. I	Comp. Drafting	.49	\$5,180	Spr. 2018
R	Rodriguez, Pablo	B.S.I.T.	Instr. III	Process Operate	.37	\$3,850	Spr. 2018
R	Sedoruk, Henry	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Instrumentation	.20	\$3,500	Spr. 2018
R	Spooner, Stanley	B.S.	Instr. I	Comp. Drafting	.20	\$2,100	Spr. 2018
R	Sweeney, Robert	N/A	Instr. I	Process Operate	.30	\$3,150	Spr. 2018
R	Tucker, Walter	A.A.S.	Instr. III	Process Operate	.07	\$2,800	Spr. 2018
R	Williams-Parker,	B.A.A.S.	Instr. I	Process Operate	.73	\$7,700	Spr. 2018

Tiffany  
R Worry, Valerie                      Ed.D.                      Instr. II                      Process Operate                      .43                      \$4,550                      Spr. 2018

**ADMINISTRATIVE AND UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES**

**ADDITIONS**

1. None to report.

**DISMISSALS**

1. None to report

**RETIREMENTS**

1. None to Report

**LEAVE OF ABSENCE**

1. None to report

**RESIGNATIONS**

1. Manley, Michael, N/A, EMS Instructional Staff, effective 11/03/2017

**CHANGES IN STATUS/TITLE**

1. None to report

## Lamar State College-Orange

### FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES

#### ADDITIONS

1. Wendy Lebouef, Adjunct Instructor, Vocational Nursing, effective 1/1/18
2. Tonia Johnson, Adjunct Instructor, Vocational Nursing, effective 1/1/18
3. Karen Stelly, Adjunct Instructor, Geology, effective 1/1/18
4. Cammie Vincent, Adjunct Instructor, EMS, effective 1/1/18
5. Linda Willis, Program Director, Physical Therapy Assisting, effective 1/1/18

#### RETIREMENTS

1. Terri Procella, Adjunct Instructor, Vocational Nursing, effective 12/31/17

#### PROMOTIONS

1. Toni LaGrone, Adjunct Instructor, Vocational Nursing to Instructor, Vocational Nursing, effective 1/1/18

#### LEAVE OF ABSENSE

1. None to report

#### TERMINATIONS

1. None to report

#### NON-REAPPOINTMENTS

1. Nancy Matt, Adjunct Instructor, Sociology, effective 12/31/17

#### RESIGNATIONS

1. None to report

#### CHANGES IN STATUS

1. None to report

#### WITH TENURE

1. None to report

**FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)**

NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
<b>HEALTH SCIENCES AND WORKFORCE TECHNOLOGY</b>						
<b>FULL-TIME OVERLOAD AND ADJUNCT FACULTY</b>						
R Baker, Collen	Cert.	Adjunct	Dental Assisting	33	2952	SP 2018
R Baker, Suzanne	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	46	5560	SP 2018
R Celestine, Thera	A.S.	Instructor	Pharmacy Tech	79	6352	SP 2018
R Cole, Angela	B.S.N.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	34	4136	SP 2018
R Colley, Camie	Cert.	Adjunct	Dental Assisting	28	2484	SP 2018
R Davis, Tammy	B.S.N.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	148	15561	SP 2018
R Fletcher, Gina	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	113	11823	SP 2018
R Flippen, Carolyn	Cert.	Instructor	Dental Assisting	25	3008	SP 2018
R Flippen, Jim	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Dental Assisting	29	3424	SP 2018
R Foreman, Sherri	B.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	37	4420	SP 2018
R Harris, Susan	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	42	5048	SP 2018
N Johnson, Tonia	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	120	10800	SP 2018
R Keogh, Drue	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	61	7296	SP 2018
R LaGrone, Toni	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	128	11544	SP 2018
R Land, Richard	Cert.	Adjunct	Emergency Med	184	22032	SP 2018
R LeBlanc, Lorrie	B.S.N.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	50	6040	SP 2018
N Lebouef, Wendy	Cert.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	66	6156	SP 2018
R Lemons, Janet	M.S.N	Instructor	Upward Mobility	29	3520	SP 2018
R Lumpkin, Denise	M.S.N	Instructor	Upward Mobility	35	4208	SP 2018
R McGee, Leah Anne	M.S.N	Asst Prof	Upward Mobility	13	1600	SP 2018
R Montgomery, Jessica	Cert.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	151	18088	SP 2018
R Nguyen, Loan	Cert.	Instructor	Pharmacy Tech	73	7009.6	SP 2018
R Paulk, Charlene	B.S.N.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	34	4136	SP 2018
R Ralston, Magic	Cert.	Adjunct	Vocational Nur	32	2910	SP 2018
R Ramsey, Brenda	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	52	6244	SP 2018
R Smith, Wilma	M.S.N	Instructor	Upward Mobility	48	5800	SP 2018
R Trotter, Jennifer	M.S.N	Instructor	Upward Mobility	22	2600	SP 2018
R Tucker, Mandee	A.A.S.	Instructor	Vocational Nur	27	3280	SP 2018
N Vincent, Cammie	Cert.	Adjunct	Emergency Med	7	2400	SP 2018
<b>BUSINESS AND TECHNOLOGY</b>						
R Best, A	M.S.	Instructor	Business Mgt	20	2400	SP 2018
R Bryant, Jennifer	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Business Mgt	60	4800	SP 2018

R	Burns, Edgar	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	48	5712	SP 2018
R	Busby, Leah	M.B.A	Instructor	Business Mgt	80	5520	SP 2018
R	Crochett, Melvin	A.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	28	2898	SP 2018
R	Dimas, Jerome	M.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	69	6252	SP 2018
R	Dotson, Diane	M.Ed.	Instructor	Infor Tech	93	9032	SP 2018
R	Geis, Earl	B.S.	Instructor	Process Tech	111	6328	SP 2018
R	Johnson, Dave	A.S.	Adjunct	Infor Tech	25	2968	SP 2018
R	Kirk, Charles	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	99	8915.2	SP 2018
R	Lundquist, Gary	M.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	55	6624	SP 2018
R	McKinney, Billy	M.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	122	14616	SP 2018
R	McLendon, Gary	B.S.	Instructor	Welding	10	1248	SP 2018
R	Mott, Keith	M.S.	Adjunct	Infor Tech	45	5368	SP 2018
R	Phillips, Cathie	M.S.	Instructor	Infor Tech	29	3536	SP 2018
R	Ramsey, Henry	B.S.	Adjunct	Process Tech	68	6084	SP 2018
R	Reeder, Mike	B.S.	Instructor	Process Tech	77	7560	SP 2018
R	Stewts, Chris	M.S.	Instructor	Process Tech	26	3072	SP 2018
R	Vickers, Amber	M.B.A	Instructor	Business	40	3120	SP 2018

## SCIENCES

R	Foreman, Jason	B.S.	Adjunct	Biology	61	7296	SP 2018
R	Kenney, Hunter	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Biology	28	3312	SP 2018
R	Lundquist, Gary	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Chemistry	35	4224	SP 2018
R	McClure, Matt	Ph.D.	Professor	Biology	58	6960	SP 2018
R	Marshall, Don	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Chemistry	28	3312	SP 2018
R	Sanford, Jerry	D.C.	Instructor	Biology	21	2496	SP 2018
N	Stelly, Karen		Adjunct	Geology	28	3312	SP 2018
R	Taylor, Ronald	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Geology	28	3312	SP 2018
R	VanDevender, Chad	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Biology	28	3312	SP 2018

## EDUCATION AND MATHEMATICS (Including DEVELOPMENTAL)

### FULL-TIME OVERLOAD AND ADJUNCT FACULTY

R	Babcock, Dorraine	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Education	60	7200	SP 2018
R	Burks, China	MLIS	Adjunct	Mathematics	4	322	SP 2018
R	Crockett, Suzonne	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Education/Math	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Jureidini, Elias	M.S.	Asst Prof	Mathematics	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Kim, Jongchul	Ph.D.	Instructor	Mathematics	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Moore, Andrew	B.S.	Adjunct	Mathematics	84	7524	SP 2018
R	Sams, Christopher	M.S.	Adjunct	Mathematics	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Scarborough,	M.S.	Instructor	Mathematics	40	4800	SP 2018

George

R	Sethna, Bishar	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Mathematics	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Simar, Gina	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Education	20	2400	SP 2018
R	Whitehead, Gwen	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Reading/Writing	27	3200	SP 2018

## ARTS, HUMANITIES, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

### FULL-TIME OVERLOAD AND ADJUNCT FACULTY

R	Ahearn, Frances	M.S.	Adjunct	Psychology	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Ashworth, Burton	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Psychology	20	1800	SP 2018
R	Ball, Don	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Music	27	2600	SP 2018
R	Sanderson, Elizabeth	M.A.	Adjunct	English	20	1800	SP 2018
R	Doss, Kevin	M.A.	Instructor	Speech	80	7680	SP 2018
R	Dubisson, Zachary	B.S.	Adjunct	Arts	60	7200	SP 2018
R	Durso, Cassandre	M.A.	Adjunct	History	20	2100	SP 2018
R	Harmon, Don	Cert.	Adjunct	Criminal Justice	20	1680	SP 2018
R	Hodges, Lisette	M.A.	Instructor	Psychology	20	2400	SP 2018
R	Holmes, Bradley	M.A.	Adjunct	Music	7	200	SP 2018
R	Kibbe, Tina	Ph.D.	Adjunct	History	60	6300	SP 2018
R	Lacy, Anna	M.A.	Adjunct	Drama	20	2100	SP 2018
R	Lindley, Neil	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Philosophy	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Lindsey, Richard	M.A.	Adjunct	Government	20	2400	SP 2018
R	Little, Meredith	M.A.	Adjunct	History/Govt.	100	12000	SP 2018
R	Miller, Bobbi	M.S.	Instructor	Sociology	40	2640	SP 2018
R	Oubre, Shawn	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Government	40	3600	SP 2018
R	Owens, Eric	M.A.	Asst Prof	History	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Peebles, Robert	Ph.D.	Professor Emeritus	History	40	7200	SP 2018
R	Preslar, Andrew	M.A.	Adjunct	English	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Rathbun, Diane	M.A.	Adjunct	Speech	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Rather, Michael	Ed.D.	Instructor	English	40	4800	SP 2018
R	Sellers, Shana	M.S.	Instructor	Criminal Justice	20	2400	SP 2018
R	Sizemore, Mary	Ph.D.	Adjunct	English	20	2400	SP 2018
R	Smith, Amanda	MFA	Instructor	English	60	7200	SP 2018
R	Smith, John	J.D.	Adjunct	History	20	1800	SP 2018
R	Steinfeldt, Andrew	D.A.	Asst Prof	Govt./History	20	2400	SP 2018
R	Turkel, Arlene	D.Ed.	Professor	English/Huma	60	7200	SP 2018
R	Whitehead,	Ph.D.	Adjunct	English	20	2400	SP 2018

Gwen  
R Wilson, Theresa M.S. Adjunct Psychology 40 4800 SP 2018



## **ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES**

### **ADDITIONS**

1. None to report.

### **CHANGES IN STATUS**

1. None to report.

### **DISMISSALS**

1. None to report.

### **RESIGNATIONS**

1. None to report.

### **RETIREMENTS**

1. Susan Bane, Payroll Manager, effective 1/31/18

### **COMMISSIONING AND BONDING OF UNIVERSITY POLICE OFFICERS**

1. None to report.

**Lamar State College – Port Arthur**

**FACULTY PERSONNEL CHANGES**

**NEW HIRES**

1. None.

**RESIGNATIONS**

1. None.

**RETIREMENTS**

1. None.

**NON-REAPPOINTMENTS**

1. None.

**CHANGES IN STATUS** (as of January 1, 2018)

**WITH TENURE**

1. None to report.

**FACULTY APPOINTMENTS, New (N) and Renewal (R)**

	NAME	DEG	RANK	DEPARTMENT	%FTE	SALARY	PERIOD
<b>ALLIED HEALTH</b>							
R	Arrington, Kim	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Drug/Alcohol	.32	3,995	Spring 2018
R	MacNeill, Shirley	B.S.	Instructor	Reg. Nursing	.14	1,110	Spring 2018
R	McAdams, Felicia	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Drug/Alcohol	.32	3,995	Spring 2018
R	White, Linda	M.A.	Adjunct	Drug/Alcohol	.71	7,477	Spring 2018
<b>BUSINESS &amp; TECHNOLOGY</b>							
R	Bohn, George	B.S.	Instructor	Instrumentation	.25	2,727	Spring 2018
R	Bryant, Jennifer	M.B.A.	Instructor	Economics	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Chaddick, Morgan	A.A.S.	Instructor	Heating/Air	.14	1,517	Spring 2018
R	Champagne, Adri	B.A.A.S.	Instructor	Office Admin.	.35	3,738	Spring 2018
R	Duhon, Brenda	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Office Info.	.27	2,930	Spring 2018
R	Guillot, Sheila	M.Ed.	Instr. IV	Medical Office	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Hall-Rattray, Dea	M.B.A.	Instructor I	Drafting	.15	1,616	Spring 2018
R	Harbert, Tonya	A.A.S.	Instructor I	Medical Office	.10	1,111	Spring 2018
R	Hussey, Heather	B.S.	Adjunct	Graphic Design	.60	6,366	Spring 2018
R	Jones, Tamalla	B.S.	Instructor	Accounting	.56	5,961	Spring 2018
R	Medhekar, Sarita	M.S.	Instructor I	Game Design	.39	4,141	Spring 2018
R	Powell, James	-	Instructor I	Process Tech	.02	303	Spring 2018
R	Sparrow, Michael	-	Instructor	Process Tech	.35	3,739	Spring 2018
R	Sweat, Ray	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Computer Infor.	.28	3,031	Spring 2018

COMMERCIAL MUSIC, VISUAL & PERFORMING ARTS

R	Canedo, Blas	M.M.	Adjunct	American Music	.63	6,708	Spring 2018
R	Fontenot, Caleb	B.M.	Adjunct	Piano	.25	2,634	Spring 2018
R	Freyermuth, John	M.A.F.A.	Adjunct	Audio Engineer	.86	9,195	Spring 2018
R	Gilliam, Robert	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Audio/Video	.93	9,870	Spring 2018
R	Pineda, Laura	A.A.S.	Adjunct	Live Sound	.49	5,153	Spring 2018
R	Richardson, Carl	B.A.	Instructor	Sight Singing	.18	1,959	Spring 2018
R	Turner, Kenneth	-	Adjunct	Recording Tech	110	11,729	Spring 2018

GENERAL EDUCATION & DEVELOPMENTAL STUDIES

R	Askew, Michelle	M.S.	Instr. III	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Barnes, Joshua	B.S.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Beckcom, Donea	J.D.	Instructor II	Criminal Justice	100	10,610	Spring 2018
R	Belyeu, Jeremy	M.A.	Instructor	English	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Briscoe, Sonya	M.A.	Adjunct	Sociology	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Cammack, James	M.B.A.	Instructor	Busi. Computer	.43	4,548	Spring 2018
R	Carona, Ken	M.S.	Adjunct	Psychology	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Clark, Gregory	M.S.	Adjunct	Criminal Justice	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Clark, Jamie	M.A.	Instructor	Psychology	.46	4,951	Spring 2018
R	Clark, Kristi	M.S.W.	Adjunct	Sociology	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Copple, Monteel	M.Ed.	Adjunct	History	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
N	Davis, Michelle	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Speech	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Faggard, Albert	M.A.F.A.	Instructor	Art	.49	5,154	Spring 2018
R	Gengo, Damon	M.S.	Instructor	Speech	.80	8,488	Spring 2018
R	James, Caitlin	M.A.	Instructor	English	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Jordan, Percy	Ph.D.	Assoc.Prof.	Biology	.15	1,617	Spring 2018
R	Jordan, Sue	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Chemistry	.35	3,739	Spring 2018
R	Knowles, Mark	M.S.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Longlet, Nancy	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Biology	.23	2,425	Spring 2018
R	Lowe, Zebulon	M.A.	Instructor	English	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	McIntire, Darren	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	McQueen, Sarah	M.S.	Instructor	Math	.39	4,141	Spring 2018
R	Ned, Kayla	M.S.	Adjunct	Busi. Computer	.29	3,032	Spring 2018
R	Neeb, Amy	M.S.	Adjunct	Education	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Peeler, Robert	M.Ed.	Instr. IV	Education	.14	1,517	Spring 2018
R	Pitre, James	B.S.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Pollock, Richard	Ph.D.	Instructor	Biology	.13	1,415	Spring 2018
R	Son-Guidry, Kyun	Ph.D.	Asst. Prof.	Chemistry	.89	9,498	Spring 2018
R	Stafford, Laura	Ph.D.	Professor	Speech	.24	2,627	Spring 2018
R	Sweat, Raymond	B.B.A.	Adjunct	Busi. Computer	.28	3,032	Spring 2018
R	Taylor, Ron	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Geology	.83	8,791	Spring 2018

R	Thigpen, Albert	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Trevey, Diane	M.A.	Adjunct	Education	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Trevey, Robert	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Education	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Wilbur, Christina	M.A.	Instructor	History	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Woodard, Amber	M.S.	Adjunct	Nutrition	.20	2,122	Spring 2018

#### HEALTH, FITNESS, & SPORTS

R	Goodman, Casa	M.S.	Adjunct	Kinesiology	.21	2,238	Spring 2018
R	Kish, Charles	Ed.D.	Adjunct	Kinesiology	.21	2,238	Spring 2018

#### INMATE EDUCATION

R	Alexander, Joyce	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Brown, Bernard	B.A.	Adjunct	Geography	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Brown, Lawanda	M.A.	Adjunct	Sociology	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Cantu, Joseph	M.Ed.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Copple, Monteel	M.Ed.	Adjunct	History	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Decker, Bill	B.A.A.S.	Adjunct	Math	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Doiron, Jesse	M.B.A.	Adjunct	English	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Faggard, Albert	M.A.F.A.	Instructor	Art	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Jeanise, Phyllis	B.S.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Lowe, Zebulon	M.A.	Adjunct	English	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Megnet, Grace	M.F.A.	Instructor	Art	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Neely, John	A.S.D.	Adjunct	Drug/Alcohol	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Pegues, Antonius	M.B.A.	Adjunct	Business	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Placette, Amber	B.A.	Adjunct	English	.40	4,244	Spring 2018
R	Tait, Linda	M.A.	Adjunct	Math	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	Taylor, Ron	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Geology	.55	5,861	Spring 2018
R	Thigpen, Albert	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Government	.60	6,366	Spring 2018
R	Trevey, Diane	M.A.	Adjunct	History	.26	2,829	Spring 2018
R	Wall, George	Ph.D.	Adjunct	Philosophy	.20	2,122	Spring 2018
R	White, Robert	M.S.	Adjunct	Drug/Alcohol	.40	4,244	Spring 2018

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE and UNCLASSIFIED PERSONNEL CHANGES / ADDITIONS**

1. Esquivel, Brian, B.S., Director of Student Activities for Student Services Department, at a 12-month rate of \$40,000 effective January 1, 2018.
2. Heath, Krista, M.A., Athletic Business Mgr./Campus Event Coordinator for Health, Fitness, and Sports Department at a 12-month rate of \$47,600 effective January 9, 2018.
3. Morales, David, M.Ed., Director of Enrollment Services for Student Services Department, at a 12-month rate of \$53,000 effective November 13, 2017.

#### **CHANGES IN STATUS**

1. Nguyen, Khoa, A.A.S., Technical Support Supervisor for the Information Technology Department, at a 12-month rate of \$52,000 effective January 1, 2018.

**DISMISSALS**

1. None to report.

**RESIGNATIONS**

1. None to report.

**RETIREMENTS**

1. None to report.

## CONSENT – MISCELLANEOUS

## **TSUS: Acknowledgement of Gifts and Gifts-in-Kind**

### **Recommendation**

The Board of Regents acknowledges and approves receipt of the gifts and gifts-in-kind received by the Texas State University System components.

### **Background**

*In accordance with the System Rules and Regulations, Chapter III, Section 1.(12) Gift Acceptance, Subsection 1.(12)3 The President of each Component will report all gifts with a value of at least \$5,000 (including cash, personal property, and intellectual property) to the Chancellor for reporting publicly to the Board. Upon written request of the donor, the Board report and minutes shall not state the donor's name and/or the gift's value.*

## Lamar University

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Lamar University.**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
09/14/17	Nelda C. and H. J. Lutcher Stark Foundation	\$18,000.00	KVLU National Public Radio
09/19/17	Estate of Mary Helen Landes	\$73,224.45	College of Business – Landes Gift
09/19/17	Mr. and Mrs. Don S. Shaver	\$5,000.00	Cardinal Emergency Fund
09/22/17	BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals LLC	\$22,200.00	BASF Scholarship
09/22/17	Lubrizol Foundation	\$10,000.00	College of Engineering – Dan F. Smith Department of Chemical Engineering
09/25/17	Southeast Texas Emergency Relief Fund	\$25,000.00	Cardinal Emergency Fund
09/26/17	BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals LLC	\$10,900.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
09/26/17	Gulf Coast	\$31,346.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
09/26/17	Mobiloil Federal Credit Union	\$25,000.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
10/04/17	Mr. and Mrs. Nick Carter	\$5,000.00	Cardinal Emergency Fund
10/19/17	ExxonMobil Corporation	\$10,000.00	Distinguished Faculty Lecture Series
10/19/17	Marathon Petroleum Co. LP	\$6,000.00	College of Engineering
10/20/17	H.E. and Kate Dishman Charitable Trust	\$10,000.00	KVLU National Public Radio
10/25/17	Dr. and Mrs. James Wall, Jr.	\$20,000.00	Cardinal Emergency Fund
10/25/17	Baptist Hospitals of Southeast Texas	\$8,105.26	College of Arts and Sciences – Nursing Support



10/30/17	Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.	\$18,742.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
11/01/17	KOCH Industries, Inc. on behalf of Flint Hills Resources, L.P.	\$10,000.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
11/03/17	Jason Alliance of Southeast Texas	\$5,000.00	College of Arts and Sciences – Teaching Environmental Science
11/10/17	Giglio Distributing Co., Inc.	\$20,000.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
11/21/17	Neches Federal Credit Union	\$10,116.00	Department of Athletics – Corporate Sponsorship
<b>Total:</b>		<b>\$343,633.71</b>	

**The following Gifts-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were given to Lamar University.**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
10/25/17	Mr. and Mrs. Roger D. McCurry	\$8,000.00	Department of Athletics
11/09/17	Dr. Peter C. Isaac	\$13,535.00	College of Arts and Sciences- Department of Biology
<b>Total:</b>		<b>\$21,535.00</b>	

### **Lamar University Foundation**

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Lamar University Foundation.**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
09/06/17	Dr. and Mrs. Jack M. Gill	\$10,000.00	Cardinal Emergency Fund
09/13/17	Dr. and Mrs. George J. Hirasaki	\$5,500.00	Dr. George J. Hirasaki Scholarship in Chemical Engineering
09/14/17	Anonymous	\$5,000.00	Harvey Disaster Recovery Recognition

10/11/17	Dr. John C. Price	\$15,000.00	Price Scholarship in Biology
10/19/17	Mr. and Mrs. Brad Brown	\$10,000.00	Ashley Brown Memorial Scholarship in Soccer
10/20/17	H.E. and Kate Dishman Charitable Trust	\$10,000.00	College of Education and Human Development – Texas Governor’s Program
10/20/17	Mr. and Mrs. Alan W. Dreeben	\$10,000.00	College of Fine Arts and Communication - Dishman Art Museum
10/27/17	Fecel Family Partnership LTD – Mr. and Mrs. Craig Fecel	\$31,250.00	College of Business - Financial Markets Education Fund
10/27/17	Press Club of Southeast Texas	\$15,000.00	Press Club of Southeast Texas Memorial Scholarship
11/06/17	S.L. Parker Real Estate-Mr. and Mrs. Scott L. Parker	\$5,000.00	Department of Athletics – LU Golf Practice Facility
11/07/17	Dr. Regina J. Rogers	\$101,127.50	“I Have a Dream” Scholarship
11/13/17	Mr. and Mrs. Craig Fecel	\$20,398.50	College of Business – Financial Markets Education Fund
11/13/17	Dr. and Mrs. Kenneth R. Evans	\$20,900.00	Lyman C. Wear and Nancy W. Evans Scholarship in Communication
11/20/17	Mr. and Mrs. Mike Bonura	\$7,500.00	Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering
11/21/17	The Honorable Ron Clark	\$5,000.00	Catherine Hurley Clark Scholarship in Nursing
11/21/17	Procter Company	\$6,800.00	College of Fine Arts and Communication - Dishman Art Museum
11/27/17	Mr. and Mrs. Jan M. Greenspan	\$5,000.00	Arthur Greenspan Scholarship in Accounting
11/27/17	Mr. and Mrs. Gene Monger	\$9,888.05	George Anne & Gene C. Monger Scholarship in Accounting in Memory of Norma Hall
11/27/17	Mr. and Mrs. Joshua M. Bonura	\$7,500.00	Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering
11/28/17	Mr. S. Gerard Bonura	\$14,556.51	Margaret Bonura Memorial & Gerard Bonura Scholarship in Nursing

**Total: \$315,420.56**

## Explanations

### The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to Lamar University.

- Nelda C. and H.J. Lutcher Stark Foundation gave \$18,000.00 to KVLU, the university's national public radio station.
- The Estate of Mary Helen Landes issued the final bequest of \$73,224.45 to add to the College of Business Landes Gift.
- Mr. and Mrs. Don S. Shaver gave a restricted gift of \$5,000.00 to the Cardinal Emergency Fund for Hurricane Harvey student disaster relief.
- BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals gave \$22,200.00 to the BASF Scholarship in Chemical Engineering.
- Lubrizol Foundation gave \$10,000.00 to the College of Engineering for the Dan F. Smith Department of Chemical Engineering to be used for five scholarships.
- Southeast Texas Emergency Relief Fund gave a restricted gift of \$25,000.00 to the Cardinal Emergency Fund for Hurricane Harvey student disaster relief.
- BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals LLC gave \$10,900.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Gulf Coast, an Oldcastle Company, gave \$31,346.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Mobiloil Federal Credit Union gave \$25,000.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Mr. and Mrs. Nick Carter gave a restricted gift of \$5,000.00 to the Cardinal Emergency Fund for Hurricane Harvey student disaster relief.
- ExxonMobil Corporation gave \$10,000.00 to underwrite the 2017 Distinguished Faculty Lecture Series.
- Marathon Petroleum Co., LP gave \$6,000.00 to the College of Engineering for scholarships, and in support of departmental and student engineering organizations.
- H.E. and Kate Dishman Charitable Trust gave \$10,000.00 to KVLU, the university's national public radio station.
- Dr. and Mrs. James A. Wall, Jr. gave a restricted gift of \$20,000.00 to the Cardinal Emergency Fund for Hurricane Harvey student disaster relief.
- Baptist Hospitals of Southeast Texas gave \$8,105.26 to the College of Arts and Sciences-Dishman School of Nursing for sponsorship of the 2017 Nursing Awards Ceremony.
- Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. gave \$18,742.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship.
- KOCH Industries, Inc., on behalf of Flint Hills Resources, gave \$10,000.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship to sponsor the Homecoming Football Game.
- Jason Alliance of Southeast Texas gave \$5,000.00 to the College of Arts and Sciences to support the Teaching Environmental Science program.
- Giglio Distributing Co., Inc. gave \$20,000.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship.
- Neches Federal Credit Union gave \$10,116.00 to the Department of Athletics for a 2017-2018 Corporate Sponsorship.

**The following Gifts-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were given to Lamar University.**

- Mr. and Mrs. Roger D. McCurry gave a three day all-inclusive hunting expedition to the Department of Athletics to be auctioned at the LU Basketball October 14, 2017 Tip Off Breakfast.
- Dr. Peter C. Isaac gave medical equipment to the College of Arts and Sciences to be used by the LU Department of Biology for instruction and student research.

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to the Lamar University Foundation.**

- Dr. and Mrs. Jack M. Gill gave a restricted gift of \$10,000.00 to the Cardinal Emergency Fund for Hurricane Harvey student disaster relief.
- Dr. and Mrs. George J. Hirasaki gave \$5,500.00 to add to the Dr. George J. Hirasaki Scholarship in Chemical Engineering.
- An Anonymous donor gave a restricted gift of \$5,000.00 to the Lamar University Foundation for Hurricane Harvey Recognition on campus.
- Dr. John C. Price pledged \$15,000.00 to establish the Price Scholarship in Biology.
- Mr. and Mrs. Brad Brown gave \$10,000.00 to add to the Ashley Brown Memorial Scholarship in Soccer.
- H.E. and Kate Dishman Charitable Trust gave \$10,000.00 to the College of Education and Human Development for the Texas Governor's Program.
- Mr. and Mrs. Alan W. Dreeben gave \$10,000.00 to underwrite the College of Fine Arts and Communication Dishman Art Museum Wine Pairings Dinner.
- Fecel Family Partnership LTD, on behalf of Mrs. and Mrs. Craig Fecel, gave securities that we valued for our internal purposes at \$31,250.00 to the College of Business Financial Markets Education Fund.
- Press Club of Southeast Texas gave \$15,000.00 to add to the Press Club of Southeast Texas Memorial Scholarship.
- S.L. Parker Real Estate, on behalf of Mr. and Mrs. Scott L. Parker, gave \$5,000.00 to Department of Athletics for the LU Golf Practice Facility.
- Dr. Regina J. Rogers gave securities that we valued for our internal purposes at \$101,127.50 to add to the "I Have A Dream" Scholarship.
- Mr. and Mrs. Craig Fecel gave securities that we valued for our internal purposes at \$20,398.50 for the College of Business Financial Markets Education Fund.
- Dr. and Mrs. Kenneth R. Evans gave a total of \$20,900.00 in securities that we valued for our internal purposes at \$17,943.96 and \$2,956.04, to establish the Lyman C. Wear and Nancy W. Evans Scholarship in Communication.
- Mr. and Mrs. Mike Bonura gave \$7,500.00 to add to the Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering.
- The Honorable Ron Clark gave \$5,000.00 to add to the Catherine Hurley Clark Scholarship in Nursing.
- Procter Company gave \$6,800.00 to the College of Fine Arts and Communication to sponsor the Dishman Art Museum Wine Pairings Dinner.
- Mr. and Mrs. Jan M. Greenspan gave \$5,000.00 to add to the Arthur Greenspan Scholarship in Accounting.
- Mr. and Mrs. Gene Monger issued disbursements from their IRA totaling \$9,888.05 to add to the George Anne & Gene C. Monger Scholarship in Accounting in Memory of Norma Hall.
- Mr. and Mrs. Joshua M. Bonura gave \$7,500.00 to add to the Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering.

- Mr. S. Gerard Bonura gave \$14,556.51 to add to the Margaret Bonura Memorial and Gerard Bonura Scholarship in Nursing.

## Lamar University

### Texas State University System Regents' Report for the period September 01, 2017 – November 30, 2017

Discrepancy Between Millennium Reports  
dated December 6, 2017  
and the Regents' Report Presented in February 2018

Total Amount Discrepant from Millennium Report to Regents' Report:  
\$ -50.00 (University)  
\$-314,103.06 (Foundation)

---

#### UNIVERSITY GIFTS:

- a.) BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals LLC gave a total of \$10,900.00 with two checks, \$6,500.00 and \$4,400.00 for their Athletic Corporate Sponsorship. The \$4,400.00 gift did not appear on the Millennium Report because the amount is less than \$5,000.00.
- b.) Marathon Petroleum Company LP gave a total of \$6,000.00 with four different checks allocated for three different Engineering accounts: \$2,500.00 for the General Engineering Scholarship Fund, \$3,000.00 for Engineering Marketing split between Discover Engineering and LITE Camp, and \$500.00 to the Society of Women Engineers. These gifts did not appear on the Millennium Report because separately they were less than \$5,000.00.
- c.) Ms. Tammye S. Curtis-Jones changed the designation of her remaining \$10,450.00 President's Circle pledge to the Department of Athletics Men's Basketball program. The original pledge was previously reported, so the amount given in February 2018 is subtracted for this Regents' Report.

The net result of the university discrepancy was that the report run from Millennium dated December 6, 2017 is \$50 less than the Regents' Report submitted for the February 2018 meeting.

#### FOUNDATION GIFTS:

- a.) Schwab Charitable Fund, at the request of Mr. and Mrs. Chuck Mason, gave \$320,000.00 from donor advised funds to the Becky and Chuck Mason Distinguished Faculty Fellowship in Science Education. That gift intention was previously reported, so the amount given in November 2017 is subtracted for this Regents' Report.

- b.) Dr. and Mrs. Kenneth R. Evans gave a total of \$20,900.00 to establish the Lyman C. Wear and Nancy W. Evans Scholarship in Communication with securities valued at \$17,943.96 on this report and a check of \$2,956.04 which does not appear on the Millennium Report because separately it is less than \$5,000.00.
- c.) Mr. and Mrs. Gene Monger gave a total of \$9,888.05 from two IRA distributions, \$6,947.15 on this report and \$2,940.90 which does not appear on the Millennium Report because separately it is less than \$5,000.00.

The net result of the above Foundation discrepancy was that the report run from Millennium dated December 06, 2017 is \$314,103.06 less than the Regents' Report submitted for the February 2018 meeting.

# Lamar University

## Regents Report - University Gifts: 9/01/17-11/30/17

December 6, 2017

### Anonymous Gifts

<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<b>GIK Gifts</b>							
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Roger D. McCurry</b>		Gift In Kind	Gift Transaction		10/25/2017	10/16/2017	
	<i>Designation : Athletics</i>		<i>Account # : GIK</i>	<i>Batch # : GIK171016</i>	<i>Process Date :10/16/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$8,000.00
<b>Dr. Peter C. Isaac</b>		Gift In Kind	Gift Transaction		11/09/2017	09/25/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of Arts &amp; Sciences</i>		<i>Account # : GIK</i>	<i>Batch # : GIK171031</i>	<i>Process Date :09/25/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$13,535.00
<b>Gifts</b>							
<b>Nelda C. and H. J. Lutcher Stark Foundation</b>		Annual Fund	Gift Transaction		09/14/2017	08/10/2017	
	<i>Designation : KVLU</i>	KVLU	<i>Account # : CO6003</i>	<i>Batch # : KVLU170811</i>	<i>Process Date :08/11/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$9,000.00
<b>Nelda C. and H. J. Lutcher Stark Foundation</b>		Annual Fund	Gift Transaction		09/19/2017	06/16/2017	
	<i>Designation : KVLU</i>	KVLU	<i>Account # : CO6003</i>	<i>Batch # : KVLU170728</i>	<i>Process Date :07/28/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$9,000.00
<b>Mrs. Mary Helen Landes</b>		Landes Gift	Bequest Transaction		09/19/2017	09/13/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of Business</i>		<i>Account # : BS6031</i>	<i>Batch # : 17-09-14</i>	<i>Process Date :09/14/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$73,224.45
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Don S. Shaver</b>		Cardinal Emergency Fund	Gift Transaction		09/19/2017	09/15/2017	
	<i>Designation : Restricted</i>		<i>Account # : SU6002</i>	<i>Batch # : 17-09-15A</i>	<i>Process Date :09/15/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,000.00
<b>BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals LLC</b>		BASF Scholarship	Gift Transaction		09/22/2017	09/07/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of Engineering</i>		<i>Account # : CM5065</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF170915C</i>	<i>Process Date :09/14/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$22,200.00
<b>Lubrizol Foundation</b>							



<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
		Dan F. Smith Department of Chemical Engineering	Gift Transaction		09/22/2017	09/07/2017	
	Designation : College of Engineering		Account # : CM6018	Batch # : LUF170915C	Process Date :09/14/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Southeast Texas Emergency Relief Fund</b>							
		Cardinal Emergency Fund	Gift Transaction		09/25/2017	09/13/2017	
	Designation : Restricted		Account # : SU6002	Batch # : LUF170919E	Process Date :09/14/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$25,000.00
<b>BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals LLC</b>							
	Annual Fund	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction		09/26/2017	09/22/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560005	Batch # : T170922	Process Date :09/22/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$6,500.00
<b>Gulf Coast</b>							
	Annual Fund	Cardinal Club	Gift Transaction		09/26/2017	09/12/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560006	Batch # : T170922	Process Date :09/12/2017		
	Annual Fund	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction		09/26/2017	09/12/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560005	Batch # : T170922	Process Date :09/12/2017		
	Annual Fund	Athletic Development Discretionary	Gift Transaction		09/26/2017	09/12/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560032	Batch # : T170922	Process Date :09/12/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$31,346.00
<b>Mobiloil Federal Credit Union</b>							
	Annual Fund	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction		09/26/2017	09/22/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560005	Batch # : T170922	Process Date :09/22/2017		
	Annual Fund	Athletic Development Discretionary	Gift Transaction		09/26/2017	09/22/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560032	Batch # : T170922	Process Date :09/22/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$25,000.00
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Nick Carter</b>							
		Cardinal Emergency Fund	Gift Transaction		10/04/2017	10/02/2017	
	Designation : Restricted		Account # : SU6002	Batch # : 17-10-03	Process Date :10/03/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,000.00
<b>ExxonMobil Corporation</b>							
		Lecture Series	Gift Transaction		10/19/2017	10/11/2017	
	Designation : Restricted		Account # : PRES64	Batch # : 17-10-13	Process Date :10/13/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Ms. Tammye S. Curtis-Jones</b>							
		Men's Basketball Discretionary	Pledge Transaction		10/20/2017	10/02/2017	

<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 561023	Batch # :	Process Date :10/02/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,450.00	
<b>H.E. and Kate Dishman Charitable Trust</b>								
	Designation : KVLU	KVLU	Gift Transaction	Account # : CO6003	Batch # : LUF171017E	Process Date :10/10/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Dr. and Mrs. James A. Wall, Jr.</b>								
	Designation : Restricted	Cardinal Emergency Fund	Gift Transaction	Account # : SU6002	Batch # : 17-10-20	Process Date :10/20/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Dr. and Mrs. James A. Wall, Jr.</b>								
	Designation : Restricted	Cardinal Emergency Fund	Gift Transaction	Account # : SU6002	Batch # : 17-10-23	Process Date :10/24/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Baptist Hospitals of Southeast Texas</b>								
	Designation : College of Arts & Sciences	Nursing Support Fund (Revenue)	Gift Transaction	Account # : NU6018	Batch # : 17-10-24	Process Date :10/25/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$8,105.26
<b>Wells Fargo Bank, N.A.</b>								
Annual Fund	Designation : Athletics	Cardinal Club	Gift Transaction	Account # : 560006	Batch # : T171025A	Process Date :10/18/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$18,742.00
Annual Fund	Designation : Athletics	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction	Account # : 560005	Batch # : T171025A	Process Date :10/18/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$18,742.00
Annual Fund	Designation : Athletics	Athletic Tickets	Gift Transaction	Account # : TKPK	Batch # : T171025A	Process Date :10/18/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$18,742.00
Annual Fund	Designation : Athletics	Athletic Development Discretionary	Gift Transaction	Account # : 560032	Batch # : T171025A	Process Date :10/18/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$18,742.00
<b>KOCH Industries, Inc.</b>								
Annual Fund	Designation : Athletics	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction	Account # : 560005	Batch # : T171031	Process Date :10/24/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
Annual Fund	Designation : Athletics	Athletic Development Discretionary	Gift Transaction	Account # : 560032	Batch # : T171031	Process Date :10/24/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Jason Alliance of Southeast Texas</b>								
		Teaching Environmental Science	Gift Transaction			Process Date :11/03/2017	1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00

<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	Designation : College of Arts & Sciences		Account # : ES6008	Batch # : 17-10-27	Process Date :10/27/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,000.00
<b>Giglio Distributing Co., Inc.</b>							
	Annual Fund	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction		11/10/2017	11/07/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560005	Batch # : T171109A	Process Date :11/07/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$20,000.00
<b>Neches Federal Credit Union</b>							
	Annual Fund	Cardinal Club	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560006	Batch # : T171117	Process Date :11/08/2017		
	Annual Fund	Athletic Corporate Sponsorship	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : 560005	Batch # : T171117	Process Date :11/08/2017		
	Annual Fund	Athletic Tickets	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	Designation : Athletics		Account # : TKPK	Batch # : T171117	Process Date :11/08/2017		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,116.00
				Grand Total:		24 Gift(s)	\$365,218.71

# Lamar University

## Regents Report Foundation Gifts: 9/01/17-11/30/17

December 6, 2017

							Anonymous Gifts
<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<b>Gifts</b>							
<b>Dr. and Mrs. Jack M. Gill</b>							
		Quasi - Disaster Relief	Gift Transaction		09/06/2017	08/31/2017	
	<i>Designation : Restricted</i>		<i>Account # : LUF293</i>	<i>Batch # : OLG170831</i>	<i>Process Date :08/31/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Dr. and Mrs. George J. Hirasaki</b>							
		Dr. George J. Hirasaki Scholarship in Chemical Engineering	Gift Transaction		09/13/2017	09/11/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF706</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF170912</i>	<i>Process Date :09/11/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,500.00
<b>Anonymous</b>							
		Short-Term Quasi - Harvey Recognition	Gift Transaction		09/14/2017	09/08/2017	
	<i>Designation : Restricted</i> <i>This gift has been given on behalf of: Dr. Regina J. Rogers</i>		<i>Account # : LUF293</i>	<i>Batch # : OLG170912B</i>	<i>Process Date :09/08/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,000.00
<b>Dr. John C. Price</b>							
	Comprehensive Campaign 2	Quasi-Price Scholarship in Biology	Pledge Transaction		10/11/2017	10/11/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF593</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171011</i>	<i>Process Date :10/11/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$15,000.00
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Brad Brown</b>							
		Ashley Brown Memorial Scholarship in Soccer	Gift Transaction		10/19/2017	10/09/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF520</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171017C</i>	<i>Process Date :10/09/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>H.E. and Kate Dishman Charitable Trust</b>							
		Texas Governor's Program	Gift Transaction		10/20/2017	10/03/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of Education &amp; HD</i>		<i>Account # : LUF282</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171017H</i>	<i>Process Date :10/03/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Alan W. Dreeben</b>							
		Dishman Art Museum	Gift Transaction		10/20/2017	10/09/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of FAC</i>		<i>Account # : LUF201</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171017H</i>	<i>Process Date :10/09/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$10,000.00

<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<b>Fecel Family Partnership LTD</b>							
		Financial Markets Education Fund	Gift Transaction		10/27/2017	10/18/2017	
		<i>Designation : College of Business</i>	<i>Account # : LUF264</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171019B</i>	<i>Process Date :10/18/2017</i>		
		<i>This gift has been given on behalf of: Mr. and Mrs. Craig Fecel</i>					
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$31,250.00</u>
<b>Press Club of Southeast Texas</b>							
		Press Club of Southeast Texas Memorial Scholarship	Gift Transaction		10/27/2017	10/19/2017	
		<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>	<i>Account # : LUF484</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171024</i>	<i>Process Date :10/19/2017</i>		
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$15,000.00</u>
<b>S.L. Parker Real Estate</b>							
		Quasi-LU Golf Practice Facility	Gift Transaction		11/06/2017	10/23/2017	
		<i>Designation : Restricted</i>	<i>Account # : LUF293</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171031</i>	<i>Process Date :10/31/2017</i>		
		<i>This gift has been given on behalf of: Mr. and Mrs. Scott L. Parker</i>					
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$5,000.00</u>
<b>Dr. Regina J. Rogers</b>							
		I Have a Dream	Gift Transaction		11/07/2017	11/03/2017	
		<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>	<i>Account # : LUF361</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171106</i>	<i>Process Date :11/03/2017</i>		
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$101,127.50</u>
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Craig Fecel</b>							
		Financial Markets Education Fund	Gift Transaction		11/13/2017	11/07/2017	
		<i>Designation : College of Business</i>	<i>Account # : LUF264</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171108</i>	<i>Process Date :11/07/2017</i>		
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$20,398.50</u>
<b>Dr. and Mrs. Kenneth R. Evans</b>							
		Lyman C. Wear and Nancy W. Evans Scholarship in Communication	Gift Transaction		11/13/2017	11/06/2017	
		<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>	<i>Account # : LUF773</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171108A</i>	<i>Process Date :11/06/2017</i>		
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$8,730.48</u>
<b>Dr. and Mrs. Kenneth R. Evans</b>							
		Lyman C. Wear and Nancy W. Evans Scholarship in Communication	Gift Transaction		11/13/2017	11/06/2017	
		<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>	<i>Account # : LUF773</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171108A</i>	<i>Process Date :11/06/2017</i>		
							1 Gift(s) <u>\$9,213.48</u>
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Mike Bonura</b>							
		Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering	Gift Transaction		11/20/2017	11/15/2017	

<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF519</i>	<i>Batch # : OLG171116B</i>	<i>Process Date :11/15/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$7,500.00
<b>The Honorable Ron Clark</b>		Catherine Hurley Clark Scholarship in Nursing	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF581</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171115C</i>	<i>Process Date :11/09/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,000.00
<b>Procter Company</b>		Dishman Art Museum	Gift Transaction	Dishman Art Museum-Pairings	11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of FAC</i>		<i>Account # : LUF201</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171115D</i>	<i>Process Date :11/09/2017</i>		
	<i>This gift has been given on behalf of: Mr. and Mrs. Doak C. Procter III</i>						
						1 Gift(s)	\$6,800.00
<b>Schwab Charitable Fund</b>		Becky and Chuck Mason Distinguished Faculty Fellowship in Science Education	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of Education &amp; HD</i>		<i>Account # : LUF754</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171115I</i>	<i>Process Date :11/09/2017</i>		
	<i>This gift has been given on behalf of: Mr. and Mrs. Chuck Mason</i>						
						1 Gift(s)	\$250,000.00
<b>Schwab Charitable Fund</b>		Becky and Chuck Mason Distinguished Faculty Fellowship in Science Education	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/08/2017	
	<i>Designation : College of Education &amp; HD</i>		<i>Account # : LUF754</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171115I</i>	<i>Process Date :11/09/2017</i>		
	<i>This gift has been given on behalf of: Mr. and Mrs. Chuck Mason</i>						
						1 Gift(s)	\$70,000.00
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Jan M. Greenspan</b>		Arthur Greenspan Scholarship in Accounting	Gift Transaction		11/21/2017	11/10/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF670</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171115M</i>	<i>Process Date :11/10/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$5,000.00
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Gene Monger</b>		George Anne & Gene C. Monger Sch. Acctg. in Memory of Norma Hall	Gift Transaction		11/27/2017	11/13/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF629</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171115S</i>	<i>Process Date :11/13/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$6,947.15

<u>Name -- ID</u>	<u>Campaign</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Gift Type</u>	<u>Solicitation</u>	<u>Ledger Date</u>	<u>Effective Date</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<b>Mr. and Mrs. Joshua M. Bonura</b>		Alicia Bonura Memorial Scholarship in Engineering	Gift Transaction		11/27/2017	11/15/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF519</i>	<i>Batch # : LUF171121C</i>	<i>Process Date :11/17/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$7,500.00
<b>Mr. S. Gerard Bonura</b>		Margaret Bonura Memorial & Gerard Bonura Scholarship in Nursing	Gift Transaction		11/28/2017	11/21/2017	
	<i>Designation : Scholarships</i>		<i>Account # : LUF674</i>	<i>Batch # : OLG171122</i>	<i>Process Date :11/21/2017</i>		
						1 Gift(s)	\$14,556.51
				Grand Total:		23 Gift(s)	\$629,523.62

## Sam Houston State University

DATE	DONOR	AMOUNT	BENEFICIARY(IES)
9/25/2017	National Intercollegiate Rodeo Foundation	\$11,000.00	Rodeo Activities 2
9/27/2017	Frank R. and Maria A. Holmes	\$6,500.00	Yancey M. Holmes Scholarship Endowment; Bearkat Champions General Fund; Friends of Music; Friends of Theatre
9/28/2017	M. Su Morris	\$5,000.00	Dr. Sara Hart Memorial Endowed Scholarship
9/28/2017	Sam Houston University Foundation	\$10,000.00	Let's Talk - Honors
9/28/2017	Sam Houston University Foundation	\$20,000.00	Honors Multicultural Activity
10/2/2017	Bank of America (BOA)	\$5,000.00	Gloria A. Wismer Memorial Scholarship
11/1/2017	Bank of America (BOA)	\$5,000.00	Gloria A. Wismer Memorial Scholarship
10/3/2017	GHS Foundation	\$16,000.00	Smith-Hutson COBA Scholarships
10/3/2017	John M. and Dana G. Hoyt	\$10,000.00	Golf Enrichment
10/4/2017	ARAMARK - Higher Education	\$2,000,000.00	Dining Facility Construction Account
10/9/2017	BDB Investments	\$5,245.00	Bearkat Champions General Fund
10/9/2017	Bill Fick Ford	\$7,500.00	Bearkat Champions General Fund
10/9/2017	James C. and Holly E. Baker	\$10,000.00	Golf Enrichment
10/11/2017	San Antonio Livestock Exposition, Inc.	\$7,750.00	San Antonio Livestock Expositions, Inc. Scholarship
10/30/2017	Deloitte Foundation	\$5,000.00	Hearn Rohrig Scholarship Endowment
10/30/2017	Leonard G. Breen and Mary E. Robbins	\$5,000.00	University Scholarships
10/31/2017	Miles L. and Gaynelle B. Schulze	\$5,000.00	Michael Schulze Endowment
11/3/2017	Kenneth H. Phelps	\$5,000.00	John H. Phelps Scholarship
11/3/2017	Stephen L. Phelps	\$5,000.00	John H. Phelps Scholarship



11/3/2017	Wynell W. Phelps	\$5,000.00	John H. Phelps Scholarship
11/7/2017	Joseph A. and Elizabeth Amato	\$13,879.16	Gibbs Ranch Agriculture Facilities
11/7/2017	Joseph A. and Elizabeth Amato	\$25,214.14	Gibbs Ranch Agriculture Facilities; Bearkats in Business; Friends of the Food Pantry; Alumni Enrichment; Ed and Daphne Sower Memorial Endowment
11/9/2017	James B. and Elsie Bexley	\$7,000.00	James B. and Elsie M. Bexley Banking/Finance Scholarship Endowment; Bearkat Champions General Fund
11/15/2017	Sharon M. Walters	\$19,750.00	Sharon Walters Endowed Scholarship
11/17/2017	Carolyn L. Faulk	\$11,500.00	Bearkats in Business; President's Circle
11/20/2017	Momentum Exterior Systems, Inc.	\$5,000.00	Bearkats in Business
11/20/2017	Rufus D. and Margaret S. Hopper	\$5,000.00	Letts/Hopper Endowment
11/20/2017	Total Convenience Marketing, Inc.	\$5,000.00	Bearkats in Business
11/27/2017	Ellen P. Happe Phillips	\$7,500.00	Ellen Happe Phillips Scholarship Endowment Fund; Ellen Happe Phillips Music Scholarship Fund
11/28/2017	Mary Ann and Louis Macey	\$5,000.00	Mary Ann and Louis Macey Endowed Scholarship
11/28/2017	W. T. Byler Co., Inc.	\$7,500.00	Bearkats in Business; Alumni Enrichment
11/29/2017	Bay Utilities LLC	\$5,000.00	Softball Enrichment
11/29/2017	Major D. Harper-Terry	\$7,000.00	Alumni Life Member Endowment
11/29/2017	Shell Oil Company Foundation	\$10,563.36	Brian K. Hall "Covering the Bases" Scholarship Endowment; Miscellaneous
11/30/2017	Gerald S. and Janis E. Calvert	\$5,000.00	Jerry and Jan Calvert Physics Scholarship Endowment
12/1/2017	Jack C. and Ruth Lynn Parker	\$5,000.00	Ruth Lynn and Jack C. Parker Endowment
12/1/2017	Randy R. and Ann M. Stewart	\$9,000.00	Strength Enrichment; President's Circle
12/5/2017	John F. and Teresa Harris	\$5,000.00	Drs. Robert (Bob) and Mary Barnes Harris Endowment

12/5/2017	Rubber Specialists Land Acquisition LLC	\$10,000.00	Bearkats in Business
12/7/2017	CMI of Texas Insurance Group, LLC	\$6,000.00	COBA Enrichment
12/7/2017	Cotton Global Disaster Solutions	\$7,500.00	Bearkats in Business; Alumni Enrichment
12/7/2017	Don A. and Susan Gilbert	\$7,000.00	Golf Enrichment
12/8/2017	Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo	\$25,000.00	Department of Agricultural Sciences and Engineering Technology
12/8/2017	Richard F. Eglsaer	\$31,000.00	Marjorie Milliet Eglsaer Scholarship; Larry Routh Theatre Production Scholarship Endowment; Friends of Music
<b>Total Gifts:</b>		<b>\$2,394,401.66</b>	

#### Explanations

National Intercollegiate Rodeo Foundation gave \$11,000 to the rodeo program.

Mr. Frank R. Holmes and Dr. Maria A. Holmes added \$5,000 to the Yancey M. Holmes Scholarship Endowment benefitting students in the Elliot T. Bowers Honors College. In addition, they gave \$1,000 to the Bearkat Champions General Fund, and \$250 each to the Departments of Music and Theatre.

Mrs. M. Su Morris provided \$5,000 for the Dr. Sara Hart Memorial Endowed Scholarship.

The Sam Houston University Foundation contributed \$10,000 for the Honors College's Let's Talk event, and \$20,000 to Honors Multicultural Activity.

Bank of America provided a total of \$10,000 for the Gloria A. Wismer Memorial Scholarship, benefitting select students majoring in Public Health.

The GHS Foundation added \$16,000 to Smith-Hutson College of Business Administration Scholarships.

Mr. John M. Hoyt and Dr. Dana G. Hoyt gave \$10,000 to the golf program.

ARAMARK – Higher Education generously contributed \$2,000,000 for the construction of a new dining facility.

BDB Investments donated \$5,245 to the Bearkat Champions General Fund.

Bill Fick Ford also donated to the Bearkat Champions General Fund with a gift of \$7,500.

Mr. and Mrs. James C. Baker, Jr. provided \$10,000 for the golf program.

San Antonio Livestock Exposition, Inc. gave a total of \$7,750 to the San Antonio Livestock Exposition Scholarship Program for undergraduate students in Agriculture.

Deloitte Foundation contributed \$5,000 to the Hearn Rohrig Scholarship Endowment. This scholarship offers support for students majoring in Accounting and Finance.

Dr. Leonard G. Breen and Dr. Mary E. Robbins provided \$5,000 to university scholarships.

Mr. and Mrs. Miles L. Schulze added \$5,000 to the Michael Schulze Endowment. This endowment provides assistance to students majoring in Criminal Justice.

Mr. Kenneth H. Phelps, Mr. Stephen L. Phelps, and Mrs. Wynell W. Phelps each gave \$5,000 to establish the John H. Phelps Scholarship.

Mr. and Mrs. Joseph A. Amato generously donated a total of \$34,893.30 to the construction of the Gibbs Ranch Agriculture Facilities. In addition, they gave \$2,500 in support of the 2017 Bearkats in Business event, \$500 to the Food Pantry, \$1,000 for the Alumni Association's Life Member Celebration event, and \$200 to the Ed and Daphne Sower Memorial Endowment which benefits students majoring in Management.

Dr. and Mrs. James B. Bexley added \$5,000 to the James B. and Elsie M. Bexley Banking/Finance Scholarship Endowment, in addition to \$2,000 to the Bearkat Champions General Fund.

Mrs. Sharon M. Walters provided \$19,750 to establish the Sharon Walters Endowed Scholarship.

Ms. Carolyn L. Faulk supported the 2017 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$10,000, and gave \$1,500 for membership in the President's Circle.

Momentum Exterior Systems, Inc. also supported the 2017 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$5,000.

Mr. and Mrs. Rufus D. Hopper, Jr. donated \$5,000 to the Letts/Hopper Endowment, which benefits students within the Department of Agricultural Sciences.

Total Convenience Marketing, Inc. supported the 2017 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$5,000.

Mrs. Ellen P. Happe Phillips and Mr. Terry Phillips added \$5,000 to the Ellen Happe Phillips Scholarship Endowment Fund, and \$2,500 to the accompanying scholarship.

Mr. and Mrs. Louis Macy contributed \$5,000 to the Mary Ann and Louis Macey Endowed Scholarship. This scholarship provides assistance to students within the College of Education.

W. T. Byler Co., Inc. supported the 2017 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$5,000, as well as the Alumni Association's Life Member Celebration with a gift of \$2,500.

Bay Utilities LLC gave \$5,000 to the softball program.

Mr. Major D. Harper-Terry provided \$7,000 for an endowed life membership within the Alumni Association.

Shell Oil Company Foundation contributed \$10,000 to the Brian K. Hall "Covering the Bases" Scholarship Endowment through its matching gift program. An additional \$563.36 was given through its matching gift program in smaller amounts to various designations.

Mr. and Mrs. Gerald S. Calvert donated \$5,000 to the Jerry and Jan Calvert Physics Endowed Scholarship.

Mr. and Mrs. Jack C. Parker added \$5,000 to the Ruth Lynn and Jack C. Parker Endowment. This provides financial assistance to students majoring in Accounting.

Mr. and Mrs. Randy R. Stewart gave \$7,500 to the strength program, and \$1,500 for membership in the President's Circle.

Mr. and Mrs. John F. Harris contributed \$5,000 to the Drs. Robert (Bob) and Mary Barnes Harris Endowment, which provides financial assistance to undergraduate students majoring in Family and Consumer Sciences Teaching Certification.

Rubber Specialists Land Acquisition LLC supported the 2017 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$10,000.

CMI of Texas Insurance Group, LLC provided \$6,000 for the College of Business Administration.

Cotton Global Disaster Solutions supported the 2017 Bearkats in Business event with a gift of \$5,000, and the Alumni Association's tailgating events with a gift of \$2,500.

Mr. and Mrs. Don A. Gilbert donated \$7,000 to the golf program.

Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo contributed \$25,000 to the Department of Agricultural Sciences and Engineering Technology.

Dr. Richard F. Eglsaer generously gave \$30,000 to establish the Marjorie Milliet Eglsaer Scholarship, along with \$500 each to the Larry Routh Theatre Production Scholarship Endowment and to the Department of Music.

**Sul Ross State University**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
10/06/2017	City of Alpine	\$35,000.00	Museum of the Big Bend Advantage Fund
10/06/2017	Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation	\$6,750.00	Borderlands Research Institute Guzzler Project
10/12/2017	Big Bend Ranch Rodeo	\$15,000.00	SRSU Big Bend Ranch Rodeo Scholarship Fund
10/24/2017	Mr. and Mrs. Michael Harper	\$20,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Last Frontier Campaign
10/24/2017	Ford Smith Investment	\$5,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Last Frontier Campaign
11/02/2017	Park Cities Quail	\$20,000.00	Park Cities Quail Coalition
11/2/2017	Longhorn Recycling LP	\$10,000.00	Jackson Field Turf Project Fund
11/08/2017	Big Bend Ranch Rodeo	\$5,000.00	Ranch Horse Team
11/08/2017	Mr. George Hixon	\$5,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Stewardship Program
11/29/2017	Ms. Joyce Wildenthal through Stifel Nicolaus	\$17,200.00	Lora Bell Kunze Lockhart Endowment
12/07/2017	San Antonio Livestock Exposition Inc.	\$10,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute SALE Fellowship
12/12/2017	Ms. Joyce Wildenthal through Stifel Nicolaus	\$7,800.00	Lora Bell Kunze Lockhart Endowment
12/12/2017	Mr. Christopher Wool	\$5,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Last Frontier Campaign
12/13/2017	Mr. John Poindexter	\$5,000.00	Professional Studies Speakers Series
12/14/2017	Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo	\$57,500.00	Borderlands Research Institute Mentorship
12/16/2014	Miranda Leonard Foundation	\$5,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Stewardship Program
12/18/2018	Ms. Jill Willbanks	\$20,000.00	C.W. "Wobbler" Willbanks Memorial Scholarship Endowment Fund
12/19/2018	JB Bar Ranch Holdings, LP	\$25,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute 9-pt Mule Deer Program

12/20/2017	Mr. and Mrs. Wayne Thorp	\$50,000.00	Jackson Field Turf Project Fund
12/28/2017	Mr. John Weisman	\$15,000.00	Museum Advantage Fund
12/29/2017	Mr. Marrs McLean Bowman	\$5,000.00	Borderlands Research Institute Stewardship Program

Sul Ross State University Foundation

<b>Date</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
11/08/2017	Mr. and Mrs. John Korbell	\$10,000.00	BRI - William "Bill" C. Donnell Leadership Program
11/29/2017	Mr. Tom Mulhern	\$150,000.00	Museum of the Big Bend – Gene Myrick and Don Mulhern Endowment
12/15/2017	Ms. Nancy M. Law	\$10,000.00	BRI - Virginia Matthews Law Scholarship Fund Endowment
12/26/2017	The Nau Foundation	\$150,000.00	BRI - Nau Endowed Chair for Habitat Management and Research
12/29/2017	Ms. Nancy M. Law	\$15,000.00	BRI - Virginia Matthews Law Scholarship Fund Endowment

Friends for the Center for Big Bend Studies

<b>Date</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
10/20/2017	The Brown Foundation	\$135,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies
11/08/2017	Mr. John Fort III	\$25,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies
11/28/2017	The Orr Family Foundation	\$60,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies
12/04/2017	The Brown Foundation	\$30,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies
12/17/2017	Mr. Cameron Duncan	\$10,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies
12/20/2017	Mr. and Mrs. Kim Lawrence	\$5,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies
12/21/2017	Ms. Genevieve L. Duncan	\$10,000.00	Center for Big Bend Studies

## EXPLANATION

### ***Sul Ross State University:***

The City of Alpine, TX donated \$35,000 to the Museum of the Big Bend's Museum Advantage Fund. This fund supports educational and preservation programs for the Museum of the Big Bend.

The Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation of Missoula, MT donated \$6,750 to the Borderlands Research Institute's Guzzler Project. This project studies the attitudes, status, habitat use and movements of Elk in the West Texas area.

The Big Bend Ranch Rodeo of Alpine, TX donated \$15,000 to the Sul Ross State University Big Bend Ranch Rodeo Scholarship Fund.

Mr. and Mrs. Michael Harper of San Antonio, TX donated \$20,000 to the BRI Last Frontier Campaign. Borderlands Research Institute's ongoing campaign.

Mr. Ford Smith Sr., Ford Smith Investment of Austin, TX donated \$5,000 to the BRI Last Frontier Campaign. Borderlands Research Institute's ongoing campaign.

Park Cities Quail of Dallas, TX donated \$20,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute Park Cities Quail Coalition Fund. These research projects will enhance the knowledge of the Desert Quail population and habitats.

Longhorn Recycling LP of San Antonio, TX donated \$10,000 to the Jackson Field Turf Project. This fund will artificially turf Jackson Field in order to allow the University to conserve water and resources used to currently maintain the field as well as allow football players to practice and play in inclement weather.

The Big Bend Ranch Rodeo of Alpine, TX donated \$5,000 to the Rodeo Team Scholarship Fund.

Mr. George Hixon of San Antonio, TX donated \$5,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute Stewardship Program. The Borderlands Research Institute provides leadership in science based land stewardship. This donation helps to strengthen the Borderlands programs by funding innovative research, collaboration and experiential learning opportunities at Sul Ross.

Ms. Joyce Wildenthal of Okemos, MI through Stifel Nicolaus donated \$17,200 to the Lora Bell Kunze Lockhart Endowment.

San Antonio Livestock Exposition, Inc., Ms. Ashley Jett, Scholarship Coordinator of San Antonio, TX donated \$10,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute – San Antonio Livestock Exposition Fellowship to support graduate scholarships.

Ms. Joyce Wildenthal of Okemos, MI through Stifel Nicolaus donated \$7,800 to the Lora Bell Kunze Lockhart Endowment.

Mr. Christopher Wool of New York, NY donated \$5,000 to the BRI Last Frontier Campaign. Borderlands Research Institute's ongoing campaign.

Dr. John B. Poindexter of Houston, TX donated \$5,000 to the Professional Studies Speaker Series Fund.

Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo of Houston, Texas donated \$57,500 to the BRI Mentorship Program. This fund will benefit student mentors for the Borderland Research Institute.

The Miranda Leonard Foundation, Mr. David R. Davis, of Fort Worth, TX donated \$5,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute Stewardship Program. The Borderlands Research Institute provides leadership in science based land stewardship. This donation helps to strengthen the Borderlands programs by funding innovative research, collaboration and experiential learning opportunities at Sul Ross.

Ms. Jill Willbanks of Big Spring, TX donated \$20,000 to the C.W. "Wobbler" Willbanks Memorial Scholarship Endowment.

JB Bar Ranch Holdings, LP, Mr. John Nau, III of Houston, TX donated \$25,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute's Antler Development of Desert Mule Project to help with the operating costs. The Desert Mule Program will enhance the knowledge of Desert Mule Deer population and habitats

Mr. and Mrs. Wayne Thorp of Merzton, TX donated \$50,000 to the Jackson Field Turf Project. This fund will artificially turf Jackson Field in order to allow the University to conserve water and resources used to currently maintain the field as well as allow football players to practice and play in inclement weather.

Mr. and Mrs. John Weisman of New Braunfels, TX donated \$35,000 to the Museum of the Big Bend's Museum Advantage Fund. This fund supports educational and preservation programs for the Museum of the Big Bend.

Mr. Marris McLean Bowman of San Antonio, TX donated \$5,000 to the Borderlands Research Institute Stewardship Program. The Borderlands Research Institute provides leadership in science based land stewardship. This donation helps to strengthen the Borderlands programs by funding innovative research, collaboration and experiential learning opportunities at Sul Ross.

***Sul Ross State University Foundation:***

Mr. and Mrs. John Korbell of San Antonio, TX donated \$10,000 to the SRSU Foundation for the creation of the William "Bill" C. Donnell Leadership Program through BRI.



Mr. Tom Mulhern of Wasilla, AK donated \$150,000 to the SRSU Foundation for the creation of the Gene Myrick and Don Mulhern Endowment for the Museum of the Big Bend.

Ms. Nancy M. Law of Houston, TX donated \$10,000 to the SRSU Foundation for the created of the Virginia Matthews Law Scholarship Fund Endowment for the Borderlands Research Institute.

The Nau Foundation, President John L. Nau III of Houston, TX donated \$150,000 for the created of the Nau Endowed Chair for Habitat Management and Research for Borderlands Research Institute.

Ms. Nancy M. Law of Houston, TX donated \$10,000 to the SRSU Foundation for the Virginia Matthews Law Scholarship Fund Endowment for the Borderlands Research Institute.

***Friends for the Center for Big Bend Studies:***

The Brown Foundation of Houston, TX donated \$135,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

Mr. John Fort III of Houston, TX donated \$25,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

The Orr Family Foundation of donated \$60,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

The Brown Foundation of Houston, TX donated \$30,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

Mr. Cameron Duncan of Tesuque donated \$10,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

Kim and Annchen Lawrence of Dallas, TX donated \$5,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving

significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

Ms. Genevieve L. Duncan of Austin, TX donated \$10,000 to the Center for Big Bend Studies. These funds support the Trans Pecos Archaeological Program and other programs of the Center for Big Bend Studies aimed at recovering and preserving significant data in archaeological and historical resources in the Trans Pecos and Big Bend areas.

## Texas State University

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Texas State University.**

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
9/1/2017	\$8,500	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/1/2017	\$15,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/1/2017	\$13,125	Department of Athletics—Athletic Suite Donations
9/6/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Kenneth Long Memorial Endowment
9/7/2017	\$8,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/7/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
9/7/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
9/14/2017	\$25,200	College of Applied Arts—Houston Livestock Grant
9/15/2017	\$8,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/15/2017	\$8,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/17/2017	\$8,100	Department of Athletics—Athletic Suite Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/17/2017	\$10,500	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/18/2017	\$10,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Center for Communication, Collaboration and Creativity
9/19/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
9/21/2017	\$7,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
9/21/2017	\$25,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Musical Theatre Gift
9/21/2017	\$8,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund

9/22/2017	\$93,000	College of Education—James Patterson Teacher Education Scholarship
9/25/2017	\$125,000	Department of Athletics—Bobcat Club Outright Gifts and Sponsorship to Bobcat Club Gala on the Gridiron; Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs—High Achieving Freshman Scholarship; Division of Student Affairs—Residence Life Scholarship, Sponsorship to Family Association, Sponsorship to Student Involvement, and Sponsorship to Student Life Programming; Division of University Advancement—Alumni Non-Memberships, Family Association, Retired Faculty and Staff Association and Alumni Center
9/26/2017	\$5,000	Division of University Advancement—Blimpie Chartwells Scholarship
9/27/2017	\$15,000	Department of Athletics—Women’s Golf Birdie Club Membership
9/27/2017	\$8,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
9/27/2017	\$7,500	Department of Athletics—Athletic Suite Donations
10/2/2017	\$11,250	Department of Athletics—Athletic Suite Donations
10/6/2017	\$100,000	College of Health Professions—Long Term Care Administration Certificate Research Program
10/9/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
10/11/2017	\$5,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
10/16/2017	\$8,000	Department of Athletics—Athletic Club Seat Donations and Bobcat Club Annual Fund
10/19/2017	\$30,000	College of Liberal Arts—Computer Assisted Language Instruction Consortium
10/24/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program
10/27/2017	\$50,000	Department of Athletics—Softball Non-Membership
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b><u>\$672,175.00</u></b>	

The following Gift-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were made to Texas State University.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
10/19/2017	\$54,750	College of Fine Arts and Communication—School of Art and Design
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b><u>\$54,750.00</u></b>	

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Texas State University Development Foundation.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
9/6/2017	\$6,000	Division of Student Affairs—Veronica Gonzales Leadership Institute Endowed Scholarship
9/7/2017	\$15,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Carolyn Barkley Scholarship in Marketing and Advertising
9/19/2017	\$7,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Steven A. Beebe and Susan J. Beebe Communication Studies Graduate Research Endowment
9/26/2017	\$25,000	Division of University Advancement—Callaway Foundation Endowed Presidential Scholarship
9/27/2017	\$10,000	Division of Student Affairs—Student Emergency Services Fund
10/3/2017	\$10,649.50	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Endowed Scholarship for Studio Art
10/6/2017	\$20,000	Department of Athletics—Larry and Barbara Wright Endowed Scholarship in Athletics
10/11/2017	\$10,000	Division of University Advancement—William and Loma Hobson Endowed Scholarship
10/16/2017	\$9,000	College of Applied Arts—Betty A. Luxton Endowed Scholarship
10/24/2017	\$10,000	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Ryan and Erika Fogarty Endowed Scholarship
10/26/2017	\$16,666.66	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Mike George Endowed Scholarship
10/26/2017	\$16,666.67	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Mike George Endowed Scholarship

10/26/2017	\$16,666.67	College of Fine Arts and Communication—Mike George Endowed Scholarship
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b><u>\$172,649.50</u></b>	

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Emmett and Miriam McCoy College of Business Administration Development Foundation. These gifts benefit scholarships, programs, or initiatives at the McCoy College of Business Administration at Texas State University.

<u>Date(s) of Gift</u>	<u>Gift Amount</u>	<u>Beneficiary(ies)</u>
9/19/2017	\$60,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Dean Leland Wilson Excellence Professorship in Business Administration
9/26/2017	\$10,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Susan and David Hough Endowed Scholarship in Business
10/5/2017	\$100,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Jesse and Betty Luxton Endowed Scholarship
10/19/2017	\$5,000	McCoy College of Business Administration—Ernst and Young Scholarship Endowment for Accounting Education and Faculty Development Endowment for the Department of Accounting
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b><u>\$175,000.00</u></b>	

### Explanation

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to Texas State University.

- An alumnus in Austin, Texas, donated \$8,500 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumni couple in Seguin, Texas, donated \$15,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$13,125 to the Athletic Suite Donations account in the Department of Athletics.
- A couple in Houston, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Kenneth Long Memorial Endowment account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A couple in Cypress, Texas, donated \$8,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.

- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An organization in Houston, Texas, donated \$25,200 to the Houston Livestock Grant account in the College of Applied Arts.
- An alumnus and spouse in Houston, Texas, donated \$8,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumni couple in Boerne, Texas, donated \$8,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumnus and spouse Kingwood, Texas, donated \$8,100 to the Athletic Suite Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in New Braunfels, Texas, donated \$10,500 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Center for Communication, Collaboration and Creativity account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- A corporation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$7,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the Musical Theatre Gift account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- An alumnus and spouse in La Grange, Texas, donated \$8,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in Department of Athletics.
- A foundation in New York, New York, donated \$93,000 to the James Patterson Teacher Education Scholarship account in the College of Education.

- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$125,000 to the Bobcat Club Outright Gifts account and the Sponsorship to Bobcat Club Gala on the Gridiron account in the Department of Athletics; and the High Achieving Freshman Scholarship account in the Office of the Provost and Vice President of Academic Affairs; and the Residence Life Scholarship account, the Sponsorship to Family Association account, the Sponsorship to Student Involvement account, and the Sponsorship to Student Life Programming account in the Division of Student Affairs; and the Alumni Non-Memberships account, the Family Association account, the Retired Faculty and Staff Association account, and the Alumni Center account in the Division of University Advancement.
- A corporation in Scottsdale, Arizona, donated \$5,000 to the Blimpie Chartwells Scholarship account in the Division of University Advancement.
- A couple in Houston, Texas, donated \$15,000 to the Women's Golf Birdie Club Membership account in the Department of Athletics.
- A corporation in Franklin, Tennessee, donated \$8,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumnus in Houston, Texas, donated \$7,500 to the Athletic Suite Donations account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumnus in Bellaire, Texas, donated \$11,250 to the Athletic Suite Donations account in the Department of Athletics.
- A foundation in Dallas, Texas, donated \$100,000 to the Long Term Care Administration Certificate Research Program account in the College of Health Professions.
- A corporation in Dallas, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A corporation in Eden Prairie, Minnesota, donated \$5,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumnus and spouse in Houston, Texas, donated \$8,000 to the Athletic Club Seat Donations account and the Bobcat Club Annual Fund account in the Department of Athletics.
- An organization in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$30,000 to the Computer Assisted Language Instruction Consortium account in the College of Liberal Arts.
- A corporation in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Professional Selling Corporate Partners Program account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumnus in San Marcos, Texas, donated \$50,000 to the Softball Non-Membership account in the Department of Athletics.



**The following Gift(s)-In-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more were made to Texas State University.**

- A couple in Austin, Texas, donated two untitled ink on graph paper by Don Voisine; *No Man's Land* by James Siena, engraved print; an untitled abstract by Jasper Johns, intaglio on Tokusuki Torimoko paper; *Crashing Surf* by George Howell Gay, watercolor on paper; two untitled watercolors by Francesco Clemente; *Bell* by Joseph Biel, graphite on paper; and *August 31<sup>st</sup> 1966* by Jack Youngerman worth \$54,750 to the School of Art and Design account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Texas State University Development Foundation. These gifts benefit scholarships, programs, or initiatives at Texas State University.**

- An alumna and spouse in Edinburg, Texas, donated \$6,000 to the Veronica Gonzales Leadership Institute Endowed Scholarship account in the Division of Student Affairs.
- An individual in Austin, Texas, donated \$15,000 to the Carolyn Barkley Scholarship in Marketing and Advertising account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- A couple in Austin, Texas, donated \$7,000 to the Steven A. Beebe and Susan J. Beebe Communication Studies Graduate Research Endowment account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- A foundation in Temple, Texas, donated \$25,000 to the Callaway Foundation Endowed Presidential Scholarship account in the Division of University Advancement.
- A corporation in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Student Emergency Services Fund account in the Division of Student Affairs.
- An alumna and spouse in West Lake Hills, Texas, donated \$10,649.50 to the Endowed Scholarship in Studio Art account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- An alumnus and spouse in London, Texas, donated \$20,000 to the Larry and Barbara Wright Endowed Scholarship in Athletics account in the Department of Athletics.
- An alumni couple in Cat Spring, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the William and Loma Hobson Endowed Scholarship account in the Division of University Advancement.
- An alumni couple in Leakey, Texas, donated \$9,000 to the Betty A. Luxton Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Applied Arts.
- An alumnus and spouse in Austin, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Ryan and Erika Fogarty Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- An alumnus in Bulverde, Texas, donated \$16,666.66 to the Mike George Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.
- An alumnus (now deceased) in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$16,666.67 to the Mike George Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.

- A couple in Victoria, Texas, donated \$16,666.67 to the Mike George Endowed Scholarship account in the College of Fine Arts and Communication.

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Emmett and Miriam McCoy College of Business Administration Development Foundation. These gifts benefit scholarships, programs, or initiatives at the McCoy College of Business Administration at Texas State University.**

- A foundation in Texarkana, Texas, donated \$60,000 to the Dean Leland Wilson Excellence Professorship in Business Administration account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumni couple in San Antonio, Texas, donated \$10,000 to the Susan and David Hough Endowed Scholarship in Business account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumni couple in Leakey, Texas, donated \$100,000 to the Jesse and Betty Luxton Endowed Scholarship account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.
- An alumnus and spouse in Flower Mound, Texas, donated \$5,000 to the Ernst and Young Scholarship Endowment for Accounting Education account and the Faculty Development Endowment for the Department of Accounting account in the McCoy College of Business Administration.

**LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
09/11/2017	South Park Heritage Association, Inc.	\$6,000.00	Scholarships
09/12/2017	Scholarship America-Chick-Fil-A, Inc.	\$5,000.00	Scholarships
12/08/2017	Gene Graham Safety Foundation	\$14,000.00	Scholarships
12/08/2017	Pamela K. Moore	\$5,000.00	LIT Foundation
12/15/2017	BASF Total Petrochemicals	\$5,000.00	Scholarships
12/15/2017	Eva Geer	\$5,000.00	LIT Foundation
01/03/2018	Wilton & Effie Mae Hebert Foundation	\$6,000.00	Scholarships
01/04/2018	Donald T. Boumans Foundation	\$20,000.00	Scholarships
01/04/2017	Communities Foundation of Texas	\$25,000.00	Scholarships

**TOTAL: \$ 91,000.00**

**The following Gift-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more was made to Lamar Institute of Technology:**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
12/17/2017	Cheniere Energy Partners, L.P.	\$5,317.00	Welding Department

**TOTAL: \$5,317.00**

**EXPLANATIONS**

\$5,000 was received on September 11, 2017 from South Park Heritage Association, Inc. for the benefit of three students enrolled in associate of arts and instrumentation programs for the fall 2017 semester.

\$5,000 was received on September 11, 2017 from Scholarship America–Chick-Fil-A, Inc. for the benefit of two students enrolled in criminal justice and instrumentation programs for the fall 2017 semester.

\$19,750 was received on December 8, 2017 from Gene Graham Safety Foundation for the benefit of students enrolled in utility line technology for the spring 2018 semester.

\$5,000 was received on December 8, 2017 from Pamela K. Moore for the benefit of the Geer Memorial Scholarship Endowment which provides scholarships to Vidor High School graduates in technology programs.

\$5,000 was received on December 15, 2017 from BASF TOTAL Petrochemicals, LLC for the benefit of students enrolled in instrumentation and process operating technology for fall 2018.

\$5,000 was received on December 15, 2017 from Eva Geer for the benefit of the Geer Memorial Scholarship Endowment which provides scholarships to Vidor High School graduates in technology programs.

\$6,000 was received on January 3, 2018 from Wilton and Effie Mae Hebert Foundation for the benefit of fall 2018 and spring 2019 scholarships for students from either Port Neches or Nederland pursuing a two-year Associate degree in any program, or a Certificate of Completion in Law Enforcement or Fire Protection Technology.

\$20,000 was received on January 4, 2018 from Donald T. Boumans Foundation for the benefit of students enrolled in instrumentation, and occupational safety and health programs.

\$25,000.00 was received on January 4, 2018 from the Communities Foundation of Texas Harvey HELP for the benefit of students affected by Hurricane Harvey in August of 2017.

\$5,317.50 in-kind donation of welding equipment was received from Cheniere Energy Partners on December 14, 2017 for the welding department.

### Lamar State College-Orange

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
11/1/2017	Sabine River Authority	\$10,000.00	Lamar State College-Orange Scholarship Fund
12/3/2017	Donald T. Boumans Foundation	\$10,000.00	Lamar State College-Orange Foundation Scholarship Fund
12/8/2017	Chevron Chemical	\$10,000.00	Lamar State College – Orange Foundation Scholarship Fund

### EXPLANATION

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more was made payable to Lamar State College-Orange.

- Scholarship donation from Sabine River Authority in the amount of \$10,000.00.
- Scholarship donation from the Lamar State College – Orange Foundation in the amount of \$20,000.00.

**LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-PORT ARTHUR**

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to Lamar State College-Port Arthur.

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
10/31/2017	Sempra Energy	\$5,000	Hurricane Harvey Donation
12/14/2017	Entergy	\$5,000	Hurricane Harvey Donation
12/14/2017	Chevron Phillips Chemical Company	\$10,000	Hurricane Harvey Donation
12/18/2017	TOTAL Petrochemicals & Refining USA, Inc.	\$5,000	Southeast Texas Regional Citizen Bee Competition
12/29/2017	Edwin J. Hogenson & Debbie Spittler	\$500,000	Office Technology Program
1/5/2018	Port Arthur Education Foundation, Inc.	\$74,235	Hurricane Harvey Donation
1/5/2018	Transportation Development Foundation's "Lanford Family Highway Worker Memorial Scholarship Fund"	\$5,000	Student Scholarship
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$604,235</b>	

**PORT ARTHUR HIGHER EDUCATION FOUNDATION  
Benefiting Lamar State College-Port Arthur**

The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made payable to the Port Arthur Higher Education Foundation.

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
10/16/2017	Dolores Garcia	\$5,000	Scholarship
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$5,000</b>	

Gifts-in-kind valued at \$5,000 or more made to Lamar State College-Port Arthur.

<b>DATE</b>	<b>DONOR</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>BENEFICIARY(IES)</b>
12/1/2017	Motiva Enterprises	\$200,000	Donation of 243 Computers
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$200,000</b>	

**EXPLANATION**

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to Lamar State College-Port Arthur:**

Sempra Energy donated \$5,000 to assist students impacted by Hurricane Harvey.

Entergy donated \$5,000 to assist students impacted by Hurricane Harvey.

Chevron Phillips Chemical Company donated \$10,000 to assist students impacted by Hurricane Harvey.

TOTAL Petrochemicals & Refining USA, Inc. gave \$5,000 for the sponsorship of the 28<sup>th</sup> Annual Southeast Texas Regional Citizen Bee Competition.

Edwin J. Hogenson and Debbie Spittler donated \$500,000 in mutual funds to the Office Technology Program.

Port Arthur Education Foundation, Inc. donated \$74,235 to assist students impacted by Hurricane Harvey.

Transportation Development Foundation's "Lanford Family Highway Worker Memorial Scholarship Fund" gave \$5,000 to student Amy Graves for educational expenses.

**The following gifts of \$5,000 or more were made to the Port Arthur Higher Education Foundation:**

Dolores Garcia gave \$5,000 to the Dr. James Garcia scholarship.

**Gifts-in-Kind valued at \$5,000 or more made to Lamar State College-Port Arthur:**

Motive Enterprises donated 243 laptop computers to Lamar State College-Port Arthur for students impacted by Hurricane Harvey.

## APPENDIX – ACADEMIC AFFAIRS



Texas State University System Certified Enrollment Report  
Fall 2017

Table 1. THECB Reportable Enrollment Data: Summary

		2016	2017	1-Yr Change
Lamar	Headcount	14,391	13,929	-3%
	Flex-Entry	-	479	-
	SCH	125,618	131,345	5%
	FTSE	8,791.0	9,294.0	6%
Sam Houston	Headcount	20,477	20,938	2%
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-
	SCH	243,056	248,902	2%
	FTSE	16,496.2	16,890.0	2%
Sul Ross-Total	Headcount	3,085	2,970	-4%
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-
	SCH	29,116	28,244	-3%
	FTSE	2,033.6	1,954.5	-4%
<i>Sul Ross-Alpine</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>2,071</i>	<i>1,996</i>	<i>-4%</i>
	<i>Flex-Entry</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>21,518</i>	<i>20,813</i>	<i>-3%</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>1,497.6</i>	<i>1,443.9</i>	<i>-4%</i>
<i>Sul Ross-Rio Grande</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>1,014</i>	<i>974</i>	<i>-4%</i>
	<i>Flex-Entry</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>7,598</i>	<i>7,431</i>	<i>-2%</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>536.0</i>	<i>510.6</i>	<i>-5%</i>
Texas State	Headcount	38,808	38,666	0%
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-
	SCH	468,137	468,085	0%
	FTSE	31,812.4	31,792.5	0%
LIT	Headcount	2,757	2,983	8%
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-
	SCH	27,720	29,711	7%
	FTSE	1,848.0	1,980.7	7%
	Contact	627,968	662,144	5%
LSC-O	Headcount	2,338	2,293	-2%
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-
	SCH	21,234	20,567	-3%
	FTSE	1,415.6	1,371.1	-3%
	Contact	438,688	424,848	-3%
LSC-PA	Headcount	2,051	2,293	12%
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-
	SCH	18,268	19,719	8%
	FTSE	1,217.9	1,314.6	8%
	Contact	389,744	417,232	7%
Total	Headcount	83,907	84,072	0%
	Flex-Entry	-	479	-
	SCH	933,149	946,573	1%
	FTSE	63,614.7	64,597.3	2%
	Contact	1,456,400	1,504,224	3%

Note: Table compares current year certified data to prior year certified data.

Texas State University System Certified Enrollment Report  
Fall 2017

Table 2. THECB Reportable Enrollment Data: Detail

TSUS Component		Undergrad	Master's	Doctoral- Research	Doctoral- Professional	Post-Bach	Total
Lamar	Headcount	9,129	3,489	287	26	998	13,929
	Flex-Entry	-	288	7	-	184	479
	SCH	101,662	27,772	1,545	366	-	131,345
	FTSE	6,777.5	2,314.3	171.7	30.5	-	9,294.0
Sam Houston	Headcount	18,416	2,158	273	-	91	20,938
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SCH	233,442	14,062	1,398	-	-	248,902
	FTSE	15,562.8	1,171.8	155.3	-	-	16,890.0
Sul Ross-Total	Headcount	2,230	662	-	-	78	2,970
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SCH	23,953	4,291	-	-	-	28,244
	FTSE	1,596.9	357.6	-	-	-	1,954.5
<i>Sul Ross-Alpine</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>1,430</i>	<i>519</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>47</i>	<i>1,996</i>
	<i>Flex-Entry</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>17,432</i>	<i>3,381</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>20,813</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>1,162.1</i>	<i>281.8</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>1,443.9</i>
<i>Sul Ross-Rio Grande</i>	<i>Headcount</i>	<i>800</i>	<i>143</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>31</i>	<i>974</i>
	<i>Flex-Entry</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>
	<i>SCH</i>	<i>6,521</i>	<i>910</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>7,431</i>
	<i>FTSE</i>	<i>434.7</i>	<i>75.8</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>510.6</i>
Texas State	Headcount	34,180	3,446	366	125	549	38,666
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SCH	436,929	27,284	2,432	1,440	-	468,085
	FTSE	29,128.6	2,273.7	270.2	120.0	-	31,792.5
LIT	Headcount	2,983	-	-	-	-	2,983
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SCH	29,711	-	-	-	-	29,711
	FTSE	1,980.7	-	-	-	-	1,980.7
	Contact	662,144	-	-	-	-	662,144
LSC-O	Headcount	2,293	-	-	-	-	2,293
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SCH	20,567	-	-	-	-	20,567
	FTSE	1,371.1	-	-	-	-	1,371.1
	Contact	424,848	-	-	-	-	424,848
LSC-PA	Headcount	2,293	-	-	-	-	2,293
	Flex-Entry	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SCH	19,719	-	-	-	-	19,719
	FTSE	1,314.6	-	-	-	-	1,314.6
	Contact	417,232	-	-	-	-	417,232
Total	Headcount	71,524	9,755	926	151	1,716	84,072
	Flex-Entry	-	288	7	-	184	479
	SCH	865,983	73,409	5,375	1,806	-	946,573
	FTSE	57,732.2	6,117.4	597.2	150.5	-	64,597.3
	Contact	1,504,224	-	-	-	-	1,504,224

Texas State University System Certified Enrollment Report  
Fall 2017

Table 3. THECB Non-Reportable Out-of-State/Online Data: Detail

TSUS Component		Undergrad	Master's	Doctoral-Research	Doctoral-Professional	Post-Bach	Total
Lamar	Headcount	68	392	36	1	80	577
	SCH	443	2,878	180	6	-	3,507
	FTSE	29.5	239.8	20.0	0.5	-	289.9
Sam Houston	Headcount	14	134	27	-	3	178
	SCH	129	815	147	-	-	1,091
	FTSE	8.6	67.9	16.3	-	-	92.9
Total	Headcount	82	526	63	1	83	755
	SCH	572	3,693	327	6	-	4,598
	FTSE	38.1	307.8	36.3	0.5	-	382.7

Note: Non-reportable out-of-state/online data are not included in Table 1, and these data are not applicable to all components. Comparative data for the prior year are not available, comparative data will be available next year.

Table 4. THECB Reportable Continuing Education Enrollment Data: Summary

TSUS Component		2016	2017	1-Yr Change
LIT	Headcount	891	1,543	73%
	FTSE	168.9	288.4	71%
	Contact	50,664	86,507	71%
LSC-O	Headcount	74	120	62%
	FTSE	6.0	6.5	7%
	Contact	1,804	1,936	7%
LSC-PA	Headcount	1,866	857	-54%
	FTSE	341.0	448.9	32%
	Contact	102,278	134,655	32%
Total	Headcount	2,831	2,520	-11%
	FTSE	515.9	743.7	44%
	Contact	154,746	223,098	44%

Note: Table compares current year certified data to prior year certified data.

Definitions of Terms	
Contact Hours	A unit of measure that represents an hour of scheduled instruction given to students of which 50 minutes must be of direct instruction. Also referred to as clock hour.
Flex-Entry	Means by which institutions can report and be funded for semester credit/contact hours in classes that were not organized by the census date (universities) or did not have its census date until after the census date of the term (CTC) but otherwise met the state-mandated funding requirements.
Full-Time Student Equivalent (FTSE)	Uses semester credit hours (SCH) to calculate the number of full-time equivalent students at an institution. The THECB uses the following formulas: 1 undergraduate FTSE student = 15 SCH (12 SCH in Fall) 1 master's FTSE student = 12 SCH (9 SCH in Fall) 1 doct-professional FTSE student = 12 SCH (9 SCH in Fall) 1 doct-research FTSE student = 9 SCH (6 SCH in Fall) 1 continuing ed FTSE student = 300 contact hours
Headcount	The unduplicated count of students enrolled in a semester or term.
Out-of-State/Online	Enrollment of a non-Texas resident living out-of-state in a fully online course.
Semester Credit Hour (SCH)	A unit of measure representing an hour (50 minutes) of instruction over a 15-week period in a semester or trimester system or a 10-week period in a quarter system.

APPENDIX – FINANCE AND AUDIT

## LU: Proposed Board Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

Meal Plan Options:

	<i><b>Current Rate</b></i>	<i><b>Proposed Rate</b></i>	<i><b>Increase in Price</b></i>	<i><b>% Change</b></i>
Fall/Spring All Access + \$125	\$1,600	\$1,625	\$25	1.56%
Fall/Spring 14 Meals/Week + \$150	1,470	1,495	25	1.70%
Fall/Spring 10 Meals/Week + \$350	1,470	1,495	25	1.70%
Fall/Spring 90 Meals + \$450	1,355	1,355	0	0.00%
Each Summer 50 Meals + \$100	475	475	0	0.00%
Commuter Only 50 Meals + \$200	575	575	0	0.00%

### Explanation

Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers and are consistent with CPI trends for the Food Industry.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan Rate-Combined  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall/Spring All Access + \$125 DB	\$ 1,600.00	\$ 1,625.00	1.56%	Meal Plan	842	\$ 21,050.00
Fall/Spring 14 Meals/Week + \$150 DB	1,470.00	1,495.00	1.70%	Meal Plan	426	10,650.00
Fall/Spring 10 Meals/Week + \$350 DB	1,470.00	1,495.00	1.70%	Meal Plan	834	20,850.00
Fall/Spring 90 Meals + \$450 DB	1,355.00	1,355.00	0.00%	Meal Plan	2,238	-
Each Summer 50 Meals + \$100 DB	475.00	475.00	0.00%	Meal Plan	600	-
Commuter Only 50 Meals + \$200 DB	575.00	575.00	0.00%	Meal Plan	100	-
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 52,550.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	26,275.00	
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services	1,313.75	
Travel		
Materials and Supplies	5,255.00	
Communications and Utilities	6,568.75	
Repairs and Maintenance	13,137.50	
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 52,550.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	N/A	Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan D-All Access  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,625	1.56%	Meal Plan	421	\$ 10,525.00
Spring	\$ 1,600	\$ 1,625	1.56%	Meal Plan	421	\$ 10,525.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>						<b>\$ 21,050</b>

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	<b>2017</b>
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester  **All Access**  
 Declining Dollar Option  Unlimited  
\$ 125

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan C-14 Meal/Week  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,470	\$ 1,495	1.70%	Meal Plan	213	\$ 5,325
Spring	\$ 1,470	\$ 1,495	1.70%	Meal Plan	213	\$ 5,325
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 10,650

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	N/A			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan

	Plan C-14 meals per week
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	224
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 150



Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan B-10 Meal/Week

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase? The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,470	\$ 1,495	1.70%	Meal Plan	417	\$ 10,425
Spring	\$ 1,470	\$ 1,495	1.70%	Meal Plan	417	\$ 10,425
Summer I						
Summer II						
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>						<b>\$ 20,850</b>

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>		<b>\$ -</b>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____		
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	_____

10 Meal Plan

	<b>10 Meal/Week</b>
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	160
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 350

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan A-90 Block Meal

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase? The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,355	\$ 1,355	0.00%	Meal Plan	1,119	\$ -
Spring	\$ 1,355	\$ 1,355	0.00%	Meal Plan	1,119	\$ -
Summer I						
Summer II						
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>						<b>\$ -</b>

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>		<b>\$ -</b>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; width: 80px; text-align: center;">(For / Against)</span>

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	_____

10 Meal Plan

	<b>90 Block Meal</b>
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	90
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 450

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan F-50 Meals Summer  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A) Current Rate	(B) Proposed Rate	(C) % Change	(D) Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	(E) Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	(F) Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall						
Spring						
Summer I	\$ 475	\$ 475	0.00%	Meal Plan	300	\$ -
Summer II	\$ 475	\$ 475	0.00%	Meal Plan	300	\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ -

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing				
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan

	Summer*
# of Meals per Plan for Summer Semester	50
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 100

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan E-Commuter 50 Meals

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Lamar University's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, and other operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase? The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, and improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 575.00	\$ 575.00	0.00%	Meal Plan	50	\$ -
Spring	\$ 575.00	\$ 575.00	0.00%	Meal Plan	50	\$ -
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ -

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____		
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	_____

10 Meal Plan

	Commuter
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	50
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 200

## SHSU: Proposed Board Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

### Meal Plan Rates – Fall and Spring Semesters:

Resident Meal Plans	Current	Proposed	\$ change	% change
15 Meal plan w/ \$225 Bearkat Bucks	\$1855.00	\$1905.00	\$50.00	2.70%
20 Meal Plan w/ \$175 Bearkat Bucks	\$1885.00	\$1935.00	\$50.00	2.65%
All Access Plan w/\$125 Bearkat Bucks	\$1970.00	\$2025.00	\$55.00	2.79%

Commuter Meal Plans	Current	Proposed	\$ change	% change
30 meals w/ \$300 In Bearkat Bucks	\$555.00	\$570.00	\$15.00	2.70%
60 meals w/ \$300 In Bearkat Bucks	\$795.00	\$815.00	\$20.00	2.52%
90 meals w/ \$300 In Bearkat Bucks	\$1035.00	\$1060.00	\$25.00	2.42%

### Explanation

Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase of 2%, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage – approximately 13%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

The proposed increases are a reflection of student's expectations to provide a strong Food-Service program. Meal plans are the foundation of the Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers and are consistent w/ CPI trends for the Food Industry.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Combined Meal Plan Revenue  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The proposed increase is a reflection of students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall						
Spring						
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 312,455.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	\$	99,985.00	
Salaries and Wages	\$	118,732.00	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)			
Professional Fees and Services			
Travel			
Materials and Supplies	\$	93,738.00	
Communications and Utilities			
Repairs and Maintenance			
Rentals and Leases			
Printing and Reproduction			
Debt Service or Interest Expense			
Scholarships			
Other _____			
Other _____			
Total for Fiscal Year			\$ 312,455.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315.00
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607.00
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736.00

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Access 15 Plan

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase? The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,855	\$ 1,905	2.70%	Per Student	967	\$ 48,350
Spring	\$ 1,855	\$ 1,905	2.70%	Per Student	834	\$ 41,700
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Summer II	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 90,050

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 90,050

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing					
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)	

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	240
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 225

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Access 20 Plan

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,885	\$ 1,935	2.65%	Per Student	124	\$ 6,200
Spring	\$ 1,885	\$ 1,935	2.65%	Per Student	100	\$ 5,000
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Summer II	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 11,200

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 11,200

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 11,851,736 8

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester 320  
 Declining Dollar Option \$ 175



Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue All Access Plan

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,970	\$ 2,025	2.79%	Per Student	1535	\$ 84,425
Spring	\$ 1,970	\$ 2,025	2.79%	Per Student	1394	\$ 76,670
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Summer II	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 161,095

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 161,095

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	<b>2017</b>
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester 400  
 Declining Dollar Option \$ 125

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Bearkat Lite Plan

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 555	\$ 570	2.70%	Per Student	617	\$ 9,255
Spring	\$ 555	\$ 570	2.70%	Per Student	458	\$ 6,870
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Summer II	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 16,125

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 16,125

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2017	
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315	
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 11,851,736	8

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester 30  
 Declining Dollar Option \$ 300

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Bearkat Value Plan

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection of students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 795	\$ 815	2.52%	Per Student	458	\$ 9,160
Spring	\$ 765	\$ 785	2.55%	Per Student	380	\$ 7,600
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Summer II	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 16,760

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 16,760

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2017	
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315	
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 11,851,736	8 4

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester 60  
 Declining Dollar Option \$ 300

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Bearkat Flex Plan

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Sam Houston's future growth requires a strong food service program to meet the growing demands of the campus community. The proposed increases are based on the impact of increasing cost of goods, average annual employee wage increase, plus an increase in minimum hiring wage of approximately 4%, and other operating expenses on the rise.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

The proposed increase is a reflection on students expectations to provide a robust Food service program. Meal plans are the foundation of our Dining program. The structure, pricing and programs are designed to ensure the right mix of plans, improve the value and satisfaction to our customers.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,035	\$ 1,060		Per Student	407	\$ 10,175
Spring	\$ 1,035	\$ 1,060	2.42%	Per Student	282	\$ 7,050
Summer I	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Summer II	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 17,225

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____ decrease in billing		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 17,225

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	2017	
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315	
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	\$ 11,851,736	8 4

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester 90  
 Declining Dollar Option \$ 300

SRSU: Proposed Board Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

Meal Plan Rates – Fall and Spring Semesters:

Meal Plan	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	\$ Change	% Change
7 Day/20 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks	\$1,565	\$1,603	\$38	2.43%
7 Day/16 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks	\$1,516	\$1,552	\$36	2.37%
200 Meals with \$200 Lobo Bucks	\$1,587	\$1,625	\$38	2.39%

Meal Plan Rates – Summer Semesters:

Meal Plan	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	\$ Change	% Change
7 Day/20 Meals with \$50 Lobo Bucks	\$565	\$579	\$14	2.48%
7 Day/16 Meals with \$50 Lobo Bucks	\$544	\$557	\$13	2.39%
75 Meals with \$75 Lobo Bucks	\$604	\$618	\$14	2.32%

Explanation

The University is requesting increases/changes to the meal plan rates as shown above effective with the Fall 2018 Semester. The rates presented include applicable sales tax. Increases requested for the meal plans are approximately 2.4% and are intended to address increases in the CPI per our contract with ARAMARK. The meal plan rates were last increased for the Fall 2017 semester.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Increase

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

Section

1 Institution  Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue   
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification 

SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rates of meal plans of approximately 2.4%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home full service meals. ARAMARK has agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible and this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase? 

ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of its service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to expand offerings. ARAMARK has introduced new programs intended to enhance the dining experience for all students and thus add value to the students' overall experience.

5 Details	(A) Current Rate	(B) Proposed Rate	(C) % Change	(D) Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	(E) Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	(F) Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall						
Spring						
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 43,353

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 34,441
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 5,608
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other Sales Tax	\$ 3,304
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 43,353

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

Note: The Auxiliary Fund Balance represents primarily funds from operations which were/will be used for debt service in the following year.

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	<input type="text"/>	Outcome	<input type="text"/>
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	<input type="text"/>		

(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	<input type="text"/>
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	<input type="text"/>

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	<input type="text"/>
Declining Dollar Option	<input type="text"/>

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Increase

(Submit a separate form for each proposed Tuition or Fee Increase.)

Section

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan - 7 Day/20 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rate for this plan from \$1,565 to \$1,603 inclusive of sales tax. This represents an increase of approximately 2.4%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home full service meals. ARAMARK has agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible and this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of this service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to expand their offerings. ARAMARK has introduced new programs intended to enhance the dining experience for all students and thus add value to the students' overall experience.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A) x Col E
Fall	\$1,565	\$1,603	2.43%	Student	176	\$ 6,688
Spring	\$1,565	\$1,603	2.43%	Student	100	\$ 3,800
Summer I	\$565	\$579	2.48%	Student	4	\$ 56
Summer II	\$565	\$579	2.48%	Student	32	\$ 448
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 10,992</u>

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other Sales Tax _____	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ -</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balances

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

Note: The Auxiliary Fund Balance represents primarily funds from operations which were/will be used for debt service in the following year.

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	314
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 120

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan - 7 Day/16 Meals with \$120 Lobo Bucks  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rate for this plan from \$1,516 to \$1,552 inclusive of sales tax. This represents an increase of approximately 2.4%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home full service meals. ARAMARK has agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible and this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of this service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to expand offerings in dining services. ARAMARK has introduced new programs intended to enhance the dining experience for all students and thus add value to the students' overall experience.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,516	\$1,552	2.37%	Student	375	\$ 13,500
Spring	\$1,516	\$1,552	2.37%	Student	358	\$ 12,888
Summer I	\$544	\$557	2.39%	Student	43	\$ 559
Summer II	\$544	\$557	2.39%	Student	4	\$ 52
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 26,999

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other - Sales Tax	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	375
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 120



Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Meal Plan - 200 Meals with \$200 Lobo Bucks/ Summer is 75 Meals with \$75 Lobo Bucks  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU contracts with ARAMARK to provide food services to its students. ARAMARK has requested an increase in the rate for this plan from \$1,587 to \$1,625 inclusive of sales tax. This represents an increase of approximately 2.4%. This increase represents the percentage increase in the consumer price index for Food away from home full service meals. ARAMARK has agreed to maintain price increases as low as possible and this added revenue is needed to address the increased cost of providing their service.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
ARAMARK is continuing efforts to hold down the cost of this service while maintaining quality as evidenced by their willingness to expand offerings. ARAMARK has introduced new programs intended to enhance the dining experience for all students and thus add value to the students' overall experience.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,587	\$1,625	2.39%	Student	94	\$ 3,572
Spring	\$1,587	\$1,625	2.39%	Student	32	\$ 1,216
Summer I	\$604	\$618	2.32%	Student	6	\$ 84
Summer II	\$604	\$618	2.32%	Student	35	\$ 490
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 5,362

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other - Sales Tax	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	<input type="text"/>	Outcome	<input type="text"/>
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	<input type="text"/>		
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	<input type="text"/>
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2015)	<input type="text"/>

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	200
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 200

## TXST: Proposed Board Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

<b>MEAL PLAN TYPE</b>	<b>Per Semester FY 2018</b>	<b>Per Semester FY 2019</b>	<b>Increase in Price</b>	<b>Percentage Increase</b>
150 Meal Plan + \$125 Dining Dollars	\$ 1,196	\$ 1,220	\$24	2.0%
200 Meal Plan + \$100 Dining Dollars	\$ 1,299	\$ 1,325	\$26	2.0%
250 Meal Plan + \$ 75 Dining Dollars	\$ 1,397	\$ 1,425	\$28	2.0%

### Explanation

Texas State requires a strong food service program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 resident diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The quality and variety of food offerings at Texas State are as good as any school in the country.

Although the university is contractually obligated to provide a 2.25 percent contract increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index, the proposed rate increase to students is only 2.0 percent.

Texas State dining plans are priced with student value as the first and foremost concern and these rates are highly competitive. In fact, Texas State's dining plans are significantly less expensive in most cases compared to peer institutions around the state and the country.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 **Institution** Texas State University **Effective Date** Fall 2018

2 **Type of Revenue** Combined  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 **Justification** Texas State requires a strong food services program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 resident diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.25% contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and increased operational cost.

4 **What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?**  
The dining plans are priced with the students value first and foremost. The budget was reviewed and reductions in capital expenditures were able to be realized but the increase is still necessary.

5 <b>Details</b>	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ -	\$ -	2.00%	Per Student	6880	\$ 172,960
Spring	\$ -	\$ -	2.00%	Per Student	6245	\$ 155,030
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>						\$ 327,990

6 **Expenditure Plan**  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	\$ 298,470.90
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 29,519.10
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>	\$ 327,990

7 **Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance**

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$1,081,508
Designated Fund	\$128,966,642
Auxiliary Fund	\$80,390,477

8 **Student Election & Hearing**

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 **Residence Hall Occupancy**

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 **Meal Plans**

	Plan A	Plan B	Plan C
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	150	200	250
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 125	\$ 100	\$ 75

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue 150 Block Meal Plan  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Texas State requires a strong food services program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 resident diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.25% contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and increased operational cost.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The dining plans are priced with the students value first and foremost. The budget was reviewed and reductions in capital expenditures were able to be realized but the increase is still necessary.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,196	\$ 1,220	2.01%	Per Student	3620	\$ 86,880
Spring	\$ 1,196	\$ 1,220	2.01%	Per Student	4270	\$ 102,480
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 189,360

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	_____

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2016

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			

(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plans Plan A

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	150
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 125

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue 200 Block Meal Plan  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Texas State requires a strong food services program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 resident diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.25% contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and increased operational cost.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The dining plans are priced with the students value first and foremost. The budget was reviewed and reductions in capital expenditures were able to be realized but the increase is still necessary.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,299	\$ 1,325	2.00%	Per Student	2600	\$ 67,600
Spring	\$ 1,299	\$ 1,325	2.00%	Per Student	1375	\$ 35,750
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 103,350

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	_____

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2016

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund Dining Services	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	

Outcome    
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plans Plan B

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	200
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 100

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue 250 Block Meal Plan  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Texas State requires a strong food services program to meet the dietary needs of its 6,200 resident diners that reside in traditional campus housing. The proposed increases are based on a 2.25% contractual increase to the dining contractor based on the Consumer Price Index and increased operational cost.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
The dining plans are priced with the students value first and foremost. The budget was reviewed and reductions in capital expenditures were able to be realized but the increase is still necessary.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$ 1,397	\$ 1,425	2.00%	Per Student	660	\$ 18,480
Spring	\$ 1,397	\$ 1,425	2.00%	Per Student	600	\$ 16,800
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 35,280

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	_____

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2016

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	

Outcome    
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plans Plan C

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	250
Declining Dollar Option	\$ 75

## LU: Proposed Room Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

	Current	Proposed	\$ Change	% Change
<b><u>Married</u></b>				
Fall/Spring	\$ 4,095	\$ 4,172	\$ 77	1.9%
Summer	\$ 920	\$ 940	\$ 20	2.2%
<b><u>Single, 2-Person Suite</u></b>				
Fall/Spring	\$ 2,770	\$ 2,835	\$ 65	2.3%
Summer	\$ 615	\$ 615	\$ -	0.0%
<b><u>Single, 3-Person Suite</u></b>				
Fall/Spring	\$ 2,490	\$ 2,554	\$ 64	2.6%
Summer	\$ 555	\$ 560	\$ 5	0.9%
<b><u>Double, 3-Person Suite</u></b>				
Fall/Spring	\$ 1,870	\$ 1,914	\$ 44	2.4%
Summer	\$ 415	\$ 425	\$ 10	2.4%

### Explanation

The requested combined Cardinal Village Residence Hall Lease rates would result in a revenue increase of approximately 2% which does not exceed the national Consumer Price Index (CPI) per the Federal Bureau of Statistics. The projected income of \$298,888 will be utilized for enhancement of student residence life and programming as well as the inflation of fixed operating costs such as maintenance, utilities, and salaries.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution  Effective Date

2 Type of Revenue   
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A) x Col E)
<b>Married</b>						
Fall	4,095	4,172	1.88%	individual bedroom	9	693
Spring	4,095	4,172	1.88%	individual bedroom	9	693
Summer I	920	940	2.17%	individual bedroom	9	180
Summer II	920	940	2.17%	individual bedroom	9	180
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 1,746
<b>Single 2-Person</b>						
Fall	2,770	2,835	2.35%	individual bed	2,170	141,050
Spring	2,770	2,835	2.35%	individual bed	2,170	141,050
Summer I	610	615	0.82%	individual bed	667	3,335
Summer II	610	615	0.82%	individual bed	667	3,335
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 288,770
<b>Single 3-person</b>						
Fall	2,490	2,554	2.57%	individual bed	23	1,472
Spring	2,490	2,554	2.57%	individual bed	23	1,472
Summer I	550	560	1.82%	individual bed	23	230
Summer II	550	560	1.82%	individual bed	23	230
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 3,404
<b>Double 3-person</b>						
Fall	1,870	1,914	2.35%	individual bed	46	2,024
Spring	1,870	1,914	2.35%	individual bed	46	2,024
Summer I	415	425	2.41%	individual bed	46	460
Summer II	415	425	2.41%	individual bed	46	460
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 4,968
Total Proposed For Fiscal Year						\$ 298,888

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	14,944
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	44,833
Communications and Utilities	59,778
Repairs and Maintenance	104,611
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	29,889
Other Furniture	44,833
Other	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 298,888

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 8,294,643
Designated Fund	\$ 28,431,618
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 8,415,577

8 Student Election & Hearing  
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy	
Capacity (# of Beds Available)	2,500
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	89.90%

10 Meal Plan  
(Name)  
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester   
Declining Dollar Option



Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Cardinal Village Residence Hall Rent-Married  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification The requested additional lease rates allows the university to compete with off-campus housing for students and ultimately afford the current long-range and renovation goals.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
Several capital improvement projects have been postponed. Residence Life has also combined service contracts with other on-campus departments to reduce expenses.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students,</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A) x Col E</i>
<b>Married</b>						
Fall	4,095 '2	4,172	1.88%	individual bedroom	9	693
Spring	4,095 '2	4,172	1.88%	individual bedroom	9	693
Summer I	920	940	2.17%	individual bedroom	9	180
Summer II	920	940	2.17%	individual bedroom	9	180
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 1,746

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages	-	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____ Furniture		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2017**

Education and General Fund	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
Designated Fund	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
Auxiliary Fund	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	Outcome	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>	(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>

10 Meal Plan **(Name)**

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>
Declining Dollar Option	<input style="width: 100%;" type="text"/>

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Cardinal Village Residence Hall Rent-Single, 2-Person Suite  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification The requested additional lease rates allows the university to compete with off-campus housing for students and ultimately afford the current long-range and renovation goals.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
Several capital improvement projects have been postponed. Residence Life has also combined service contracts with other on-campus departments to reduce expenses.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
<b>Single 2 person</b>						
Fall	2,770	2,835	2.35%	individual bed	2,170	141,050
Spring	2,770	2,835	2.35%	individual bed	2,170	141,050
Summer I	610	615	0.82%	individual bed	667	3,335
Summer II	610	615	0.82%	individual bed	667	3,335
Total for Fiscal Year						<b>\$ 288,770</b>

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other ___ Furniture		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		<b>\$ -</b>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance 2017

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	N/A			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	

10 Meal Plan (Name)

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	N/A
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

Type of Revenue Cardinal Village Residence Hall Rent-Single, 3-Person Suite  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

Justification The requested additional lease rates allows the university to compete with off-campus housing for students and ultimately afford the current long-range and renovation goals.

**What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?**

Several capital improvement projects have been postponed. Residence Life has also combined service contracts with other on-campus departments to reduce expenses.

Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students,</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x</i>
<b>Single 3 Person</b>						
Fall	2,490	2,554	2.57%	individual bed	23	1,472
Spring	2,490	2,554	2.57%	individual bed	23	1,472
Summer I	550	560	1.82%	individual bed	23	230
Summer II	550	560	1.82%	individual bed	23	230
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 3,404

**Expenditure Plan**

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

- Cost of Goods Sold \_\_\_\_\_
- Salaries and Wages \_\_\_\_\_
- Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits) \_\_\_\_\_
- Professional Fees and Services \_\_\_\_\_
- Travel \_\_\_\_\_
- Materials and Supplies \_\_\_\_\_
- Communications and Utilities \_\_\_\_\_
- Repairs and Maintenance \_\_\_\_\_
- Rentals and Leases \_\_\_\_\_
- Printing and Reproduction \_\_\_\_\_
- Debt Service or Interest Expense \_\_\_\_\_
- Scholarships \_\_\_\_\_
- Other \_\_\_\_\_ Furniture \_\_\_\_\_
- Other \_\_\_\_\_

Total for Fiscal Year \$ -

**Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance**

	<b>2017</b>
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

**Student Election & Hearing**

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

**Residence Hall Occupancy**

Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
 Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)

**Meal Plan**

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester (Name) N/A  
 Declining Dollar Option

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Lamar University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Cardinal Village Residence Hall Rent-Double, 3-Person Suite  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification The requested additional lease rates allows the university to compete with off-campus housing for students and ultimately afford the current long-range and renovation goals.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
Several capital improvement projects have been postponed. Residence Life has also combined service contracts with other on-campus departments to reduce expenses.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students,</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x</i>
<b>Double 3 person</b>						
Fall	1,870	1,914	2.35%	individual bed	46	2,024
Spring	1,870	1,914	2.35%	individual bed	46	2,024
Summer I	415	425	2.41%	individual bed	46	460
Summer II	415	425	2.41%	individual bed	46	460
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 4,968

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other ___ Furniture		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance **2017**

Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"> </span> (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	

10 Meal Plan **(Name)**

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	N/A
Declining Dollar Option	

## SHSU: Proposed Room Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

<u>Residence Hall</u>	<u>Current Rate</u>	<u>Proposed Rate</u>	<u>Increase</u>	<u>% Increase</u>
All small houses	\$1996.00 (semester)	\$2052.00 (semester)	\$ 56.00	2.81%
Belvin-Buchanan Hall	\$2192.00 (semester)	\$2252.00 (semester)	\$ 60.00	2.74%
Elliott Hall	\$2192.00 (semester)	\$2252.00 (semester)	\$ 60.00	2.73%
Estill Hall	\$2316.00 (semester)	\$2380.00 (semester)	\$ 64.00	2.76%
Jackson-Shaver Hall	\$2284.00 (semester)	\$2348.00 (semester)	\$ 64.00	2.80%
Lone Star Hall	\$2552.00 (semester)	\$2620.00 (semester)	\$ 68.00	2.66%
Piney Woods Hall	\$2400.00 (semester)	\$2468.00 (semester)	\$ 68.00	2.83%
Raven Village	\$3020.00 (semester)	\$3104.00 (semester)	\$ 84.00	2.78%
Sam Houston Village	\$3020.00 (semester)	\$3104.00 (semester)	\$ 84.00	2.78%
White Hall	\$2888.00 (semester)	\$2968.00 (semester)	\$ 80.00	2.77%
 <u>Apartment</u>				
Bearkat Village Apartments	\$3204.00 (semester)	\$3292.00 (semester)	\$ 88.00	2.75%
 <u>Summer School</u>				
Bearkat Village Apts.	\$ 800.00 (semester)	\$ 822.00 (semester)	\$ 22.00	2.75%
Piney Woods Hall	\$ 625.00 (semester)	\$ 625.00 (semester)	\$ 0.00	0%

### Explanation

Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing. .

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2019

2 Type of Revenue Combined Revenue for all Rooms  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall						
Spring						
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 548,220.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 85,200.00	
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ 463,020.00	
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 548,220.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315.00
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607.00
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736.00

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing				
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	3880
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	97.18%

10 Meal Plan

	<b>Plan A</b>
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Small houses  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,996.00	\$2,052.00	2.81%	Student	536/552	\$30,016.00
Spring	\$1,996.00	\$2,052.00	2.81%	Student	536/552	\$30,016.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 60,032.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 60,032.00	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____	(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Belvin-Buchanan and Elliott Halls  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,192.00	\$2,252.00	2.74%	Student	326/331	\$19,560.00
Spring	\$2,192.00	\$2,252.00	2.74%	Student	326/331	\$19,560.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 39,120.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 39,120.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____	Outcome	_____
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____		

(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____



Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Estill Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,316.00	\$2,380.00	2.76%	Student	235/247	\$15,040.00
Spring	\$2,316.00	\$2,380.00	2.76%	Student	235/247	\$15,040.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 30,080.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 30,080.00	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome		(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Jackson-Shaver Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,284.00	\$2,348.00	2.80%	Student	180/198	\$11,520.00
Spring	\$2,284.00	\$2,348.00	2.80%	Student	180/198	\$11,520.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 23,040.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 23,040.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	<input type="text"/>	Outcome	<input type="text"/>
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	<input type="text"/>		
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	<input type="text"/>
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	<input type="text"/>

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Lone Star Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,552.00	\$2,620.00	2.66%	Student	292/296	\$19,856.00
Spring	\$2,552.00	\$2,620.00	2.66%	Student	292/296	\$19,856.00
Summer I						
Summer II						
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 39,712.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 39,712.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____	Outcome	_____
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____		

(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Piney Woods Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,400.00	\$2,468.00	2.83%	Student	667/684	\$45,356.00
Spring	\$2,400.00	\$2,468.00	2.83%	Student	667/684	\$45,356.00
Summer I	\$625.00	\$625.00	n/a	Student	75/684	n/a
Summer II	\$625.00	\$625.00	n/a	Student	75/684	n/a
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 90,712.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		\$ 90,712.00

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	<input type="text"/>	Outcome	<input type="text"/>
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	<input type="text"/>		
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	<input type="text"/>
Occupancy (Avg % for Fall 2017)	<input type="text"/>

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Raven Village  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$3,020.00	\$3,104.00	2.78%	Student	388/394	\$32,592.00
Spring	\$3,020.00	\$3,104.00	2.78%	Student	388/394	\$32,592.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 65,184.00</u>

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		<u>\$ 65,184.00</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____		Outcome	<span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">_____</span>
				(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Sam Houston Village  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$3,020.00	\$3,104.00	2.78%	Student	514/528	\$43,176.00
Spring	\$3,020.00	\$3,104.00	2.78%	Student	514/528	\$43,176.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 86,352.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 86,352.00	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____	(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - White Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,888.00	\$2,968.00	2.77%	Student	144/144	\$11,520.00
Spring	\$2,888.00	\$2,968.00	2.77%	Student	144/144	\$11,520.00
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 23,040.00

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ 23,040.00	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____	(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	_____
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sam Houston State University Effective Date Fall 2018

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Bearkat Village Apartments  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Increased costs of operations due to growing student population and increased renovations and repairs, particularly in our older buildings, have been included in the review of housing costs and this request. Funding is also needed for future planned projects to further enhance student housing.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
We are using more energy-saving materials to maintain our buildings in order to assist the Department of Residence Life in operating more efficiently.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$3,204.00	\$3,292.00	2.75%	Student	498/506	\$43,824.00
Spring	\$3,204.00	\$3,292.00	2.75%	Student	498/506	\$43,824.00
Summer I	\$800.00	\$822.00	2.75%	Student	75/506	\$1,650.00
Summer II	\$800.00	\$822.00	2.75%	Student	75/506	\$1,650.00
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 90,948.00</u>

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	<u>\$ 90,948.00</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance	2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 918,315
Designated Fund	\$ 32,151,607
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 11,851,736

8 Student Election & Hearing  
Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy  
Capacity (# of Beds Available)   
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)

Request for Tuition or Fee Change.xlsx



## SRSU: Proposed Room Rates for Fiscal Year 2019

### Residence Hall Rates:

Unit	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	\$ Change	% Change
Lobo Village Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester	\$2,534	\$2,595	\$61	2.41%
Lobo Village Residence Hall – per Summer semester	\$861	\$882	\$21	2.44%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester – Double Occupancy	\$1,343	\$1,375	\$32	2.38%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester - Private	\$2,008	\$2,056	\$48	2.39%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Summer semester – Double Occupancy	\$439	\$450	\$11	2.51%
Fletcher Residence Hall – per Summer semester – Private	\$660	\$676	\$16	2.42%
Mountainside Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester – Double Occupancy	\$1,326	\$1,358	\$32	2.41%
Mountainside Residence Hall – per Fall/Spring semester – Private	\$1,983	\$2,031	\$48	2.42%

### Apartment Rates:

Unit	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	\$ Change	% Change
Lobo Village Efficiency Apts. – per month	\$602	\$616	\$14	2.33%
Lobo Village Family Apts. – per month	\$641	\$656	\$15	2.34%

### Explanation

The University is requesting increases/changes to the room rates as shown above effective with the Fall 2018 Semester. Increases of approximately 2.4% are requested for residence hall and apartment rates. These increases reflect increases in CPI – Housing at school and are needed to fund the increasing cost of maintenance for the housing units as well as continue to address deferred maintenance. Housing rates were last increased for the Fall 2017 semester.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Combined Housing Units FY 2018  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU provides a total of 755 units in residence halls, efficiency apartments, and family apartments. Of these, only Mountainside is not currently operational. The increase requested for all units is approximately 2.4% and reflects the percentage change in the CPI-Housing at School. The funds are needed to address the increased cost of operations and maintenance. Minor renovations were completed in 2017 and more are planned for 2018 and 2019.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
SRSU strives to maintain low deferred maintenance on all of its units in order to keep these costs as low as possible. We have changed thermostats, lighting, and are planning on replacing flooring concepts to more low maintenance models.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols (B)-(A) x Col E</i>
Fall						\$ -
Spring						\$ -
Summer I						\$ -
Summer II						\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 82,851

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages	\$	11,500
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$	1,000
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities	\$	15,000
Repairs and Maintenance	\$	55,351
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other		
Other		
Total for Fiscal Year	\$	82,851

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing					
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)	

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	703
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	91%

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester		(Name)			
Declining Dollar Option					

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Lobo Village - Residence Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU offers residence hall suites in Lobo Village with private bedrooms and shared bathroom and living areas. SRSU is requesting an increase of approximately 2.4% from \$2,463 per long semester to \$2,534 which represents the change in CPI-Housing at school. The funds are needed to address the increased cost of operations and to provide funds to continue to address deferred maintenance. This complex is now 10 years old and with the increased occupancy, maintenance issues must be addressed quickly. Renovations were completed in FY17 for approximately 1/3 of the rooms, and additional are planned for this year.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
As the facilities age, maintenance costs increase. We have been focusing on ensuring that deferred maintenance remains low for these facilities by addressing issues as they arise. We have implemented several energy saving measures both with equipment and in procedures including replacing light fixtures and thermostats to keep utility costs down.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols (B)-(A) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,534	\$2,595	2.41%	Student	538	\$ 32,818
Spring	\$2,534	\$2,595	2.41%	Student	433	\$ 26,413
Summer I	\$861	\$882	2.44%	Student	59	\$ 1,239
Summer II	\$861	\$882	2.44%	Student	120	\$ 2,520
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 62,990

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ _____

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing \_\_\_\_\_  
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required) \_\_\_\_\_ Outcome    
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	496
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	93%

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester \_\_\_\_\_  
Declining Dollar Option (Name)

**Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change**

1 **Institution** Sul Ross State University **Effective Date** Fall 2018 Semester

2 **Type of Revenue** Fletcher - Residence Hall Double Occupancy  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 **Justification** SRSU has utilized Fletcher Hall as an overflow facility as well as a lower cost option for students. 110 double rooms are available in this residence hall. Since this residence hall is one of the older facilities on campus, it requires additional maintenance and upkeep. SRSU is requesting this increase to offset increased cost of operations. This increase of approximately 2.4% represents the change in CPI-Housing at school and would allow us to continue to address the increasing cost of maintenance.

4 **What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?** Additional security cameras were installed on all floors in an effort to lower damages and thus maintenance costs. This facility is an older building but is popular with the students due to its lower price option. Minor renovations are planned this year.

5 <b>Details</b>	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,343	\$1,375	2.38%	Student	104	\$ 3,328
Spring	\$1,343	\$1,375	2.38%	Student	72	\$ 2,304
Summer I	\$439	\$450	2.51%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer II	\$439	\$450	2.51%	Student	0	\$ -
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>						\$ 5,632

6 **Expenditure Plan**  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 1,632
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 4,000
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>	\$ 5,632

7 <b>Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance</b>	<b>FY 2017</b>
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 **Student Election & Hearing**

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome	
			(For / Against)

9 <b>Residence Hall Occupancy</b>	
Capacity (# of Beds Available)	107
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	86%

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Fletcher - Residence Hall Private Occupancy

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU has utilized Fletcher Hall as an overflow facility as well as a lower cost option. 110 double rooms are available in this residence hall. Students may elect to request private occupancy in this facility at an increased rate. Since this residence hall is one of the older facilities on campus, it requires additional maintenance and upkeep. SRSU is requesting this increase to offset increased cost of operations. This increase of approximately 2.4% represents the change in CPI-Housing at school and would allow us to continue to address the increasing cost of maintenance.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase? Additional security cameras were installed on all floors in an effort to lower damages and thus maintenance costs. This facility is an older building but is popular with the students due to its lower price option. Minor renovations are planned this year.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$2,008	\$2,056	2.39%	Student	0	\$ -
Spring	\$2,008	\$2,056	2.39%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer I	\$660	\$676	2.42%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer II	\$660	\$676	2.42%	Student	0	\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ -

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ -

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing    
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)   Outcome    
 (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	55
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	0%

10 Meal Plan

(Name)    
 # of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester    
 Declining Dollar Option

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Mountainside - Residence Hall  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU opened the south wing of the second floor in Mountainside Hall initially as an overflow facility in the Fall 2010 semester to eliminate the need to use hotel rooms when all other housing units were fully occupied. 52 double rooms are available in this facility as needed. Since this residence hall is one of the older facilities on campus, it requires much additional maintenance and upkeep so use of the facility is kept to a minimum. Although not likely to be used much, the private rate for Mountainside Hall would be 150% of the double rate. This increase of 2.4% represents the change in CPI-Housing at school and is requested in order to maintain current pricing should the facility be used in the future.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
With the completion of our Campus Infrastructure project and thus the elimination of the Central Boiler system, this facility is no longer on a utility distribution system. Thus utility costs are kept to a minimum.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols (B)-(A) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$1,326	\$1,358	2.41%	Student	0	\$ -
Spring	\$1,326	\$1,358	2.41%	Student	0	\$ -
Summer I	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	\$ -
Summer II	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	\$ -
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ -

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ -	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____			
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____	(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	52
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	0%

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	_____
Declining Dollar Option	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Lobo Village - Efficiency Apartment  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU offers 60 furnished one bedroom efficiency apartments. SRSU is requesting an increase of 2.9% from \$602 per month to \$616 per month which represents the change in CPI-Housing at school. The funds are needed to address the increased cost of operations and to provide funds to continue to address deferred maintenance.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
Energy saving measures including range limited thermostats have been implemented. We are making the effort to keep deferred maintenance down as much as possible by addressing issues quickly. These apartments are now 10 years old and have high usage so it is imperative that we continue our maintenance efforts. Minor renovations are planned this year.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	Current Rate	Proposed Rate	% Change	Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)	Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)	Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E
Fall	\$602	\$616	2.33%	Student - month	257	\$ 3,591
Spring	\$602	\$616	2.33%	Student - month	256.5	\$ 3,591
Summer I	\$602	\$616	2.33%	Student - month	66	\$ 924
Summer II	\$602	\$616	2.33%	Student - month	64.5	\$ 903
Total for Fiscal Year						<u>\$ 9,009</u>

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		<u>\$ -</u>

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance FY 2017

Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 20px;"></span> (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	60
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	90%

10 Meal Plan (Name)

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Sul Ross State University Effective Date Fall 2018 Semester

2 Type of Revenue Lobo Village - Family Apartment  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification SRSU offers 40 furnished two bedroom family apartments. SRSU is requesting an increase of 2.4% from \$623 per month to \$641 per month which represents the change in CPI-Housing at school. The funds are needed to address the increased cost of operations and to provide funds to continue to address deferred maintenance. These apartments have a history of high use and thus maintenance issues arise frequently. Minor renovations are planned for this year.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  
Energy saving measures including range limited thermostats have been implemented. These apartments are now 10 years old and have high useage so we must continue our efforts to keep deferred maintenance down as much as possible by addressing issues quickly.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	\$641	\$656	2.34%	Student - month	122	\$ 1,823
Spring	\$641	\$656	2.34%	Student - month	149	\$ 2,228
Summer I	\$641	\$656	2.34%	Student - month	41	\$ 608
Summer II	\$641	\$656	2.34%	Student - month	38	\$ 563
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 5,220

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ _____

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 2,024,376
Designated Fund	\$ 5,418,716
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 1,881,914

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	40
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2016)	85%

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	



**TXST: Proposed Room Rates for Fiscal Year 2019**

	<b>Existing Rate for FY2018</b>	<b>Proposed Rate for FY2019</b>	<b>Proposed \$ Change</b>	<b>Proposed % Change</b>
<b>RESIDENCE HALLS – SHARED ROOMS</b>				
<b>Standard Traditional Community-Style:</b> Beretta, Butler, Jackson, Lantana, Smith, and Sterry Halls	\$2,695	\$2,735	\$40	1.5%
<b>Renovated Traditional Community-Style:</b> Brogdon, Laurel, and Retama Halls	\$ 2,816	\$2,900	\$84	3.0%
<b>Modified Traditional:</b> Blanco Hall Large-size room: Triple Occupancy Standard-size room: Double Occupancy	\$3,049 \$3,595	\$3,140 \$3,595	\$91 \$ 0	3.0% 0 %
<b>Standard Suite:</b> Bexar Hall Tower Hall	\$3,193 \$3,193	\$3,193 \$3,290	\$ 0 \$97	0 % 3.0%
<b>Standard Super-Suite:</b> College Inn	\$ 3,519	\$3,625	\$106	3.0%
<b>New Traditional &amp; Premium Suite:</b> Chautauqua, Gaillardia, Angelina, San Gabriel, Falls, Sayers, and San Marcos Halls	\$3,838	\$3,950	\$112	3.0%
<b>RESIDENCE HALLS – SINGLE ROOMS</b>				
<b>Standard Traditional Community-Style:</b> Arnold Hall	\$3,470	\$3,470	\$ 0	0 %
<b>Renovated Traditional Community-Style:</b> Brogdon Hall	\$3,520	\$3,625	\$105	3.0%
<b>New Traditional &amp; Premium Suite:</b> Chautauqua, Gaillardia, Angelina, San Gabriel, Falls, Sayers, San Marcos, and San Jacinto Halls	\$4,795	\$4,935	\$140	3.0%
<b>BOBCAT VILLAGE APARTMENTS</b>				
2 Bedroom Apartment	\$4,275	\$4,400	\$125	3.0%
1 Bedroom Apartment	\$4,893	\$4,995	\$102	2.0%

**Explanation**

**Department of Housing and Residential Life** is requesting approval for the FY2019 rates for university residence halls and Bobcat Village Apartments shown in the attached table. The resulting revenues will be used to cover increases in staff salaries and wages for anticipated merit and longevity pay; employer paid health insurance benefits; maintenance and operations; administrative overhead; and utilities.

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall and Apartment Rent - Combined  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification 
**FY 19 Budget Assumptions** - Salary Increases for Merit Pay@ 2%; Meal Plan Increases 2%; Health Insurance @ 4.5%; Utility Allocation Increase @ 3%. **Housing and Residence Life** - Budgeted increases for TXST & TSUS Administrative Overhead = \$243,630; Campus Security = \$25,000.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?  

 Reduced funding for FY19 Building Renovation Projects by \$500,000. No increases to Housing Facilities Services (Custodial & Maintenance) Operating Costs. Continued focus on reducing utility and Property Insurance Costs.

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Double					6430	\$ 564,092
Spring - Double					6430	\$ 564,092
Elliott Hall Closing						\$ (911,988)
Blanco Closing						\$ (282,007)
Adj to 94% Occupancy Assumption						\$ (67,691)
Arnold Hall 7 bed adjustment						\$ (50,114)
Prepayment Forfeiture - Housing Contract						\$ (10,000)
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ (193,616)

Notes: Beds Lost 180 Elliott - Permanent; Blanco 100 Lost to Renovation-Temporary

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	\$ (206,601)
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	\$ 99,329
Professional Fees and Services	\$ -
Travel	\$ -
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	\$ 164,257
Repairs and Maintenance	\$ 32,900
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	\$ (43,278)
Scholarships	
Other - Renovations & Safety	\$ (492,299)
Other - Admin. Overhead	\$ 242,859
Other - Property Insurance Adj	\$ 9,217
Total for Fiscal Year	\$ (193,616)

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	\$ 1,081,508.00
Designated Fund	\$ 128,966,642.00
Auxiliary Fund	\$ 80,390,477.00

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
 Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
 (For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	6430
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

(Name)

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester   
 Declining Dollar Option

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Standard Traditional - Community Style- Beretta, Butler, Jackson, Lantana, Smith, Sterry - Elliott to be closed May 2018  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Elliott Hall will be closed as a residence hall in May 2018. The building will be converted to Academic offices and administrative support for Student Affairs. The loss of 180 bed spaces will result in a \$911,988 decrease in Housing Revenue, but only a \$215,446 reduction in operating expenses.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall	2695	2735	1.48%	Rent	1320	\$ 52,800
Spring	2695	2735	1.48%	Rent	1320	\$ 52,800
Fall - Smith	2615	2735	1.48%	Rent	158	\$ 18,960
Spring - Smith	2615	2735	1.48%	Rent	158	\$ 18,960
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 143,520

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____	
Salaries and Wages	_____	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____	
Professional Fees and Services	_____	
Travel	_____	
Materials and Supplies	_____	
Communications and Utilities	_____	
Repairs and Maintenance	_____	
Rentals and Leases	_____	
Printing and Reproduction	_____	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____	
Scholarships	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Other _____	_____	
Total for Fiscal Year		

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing		Outcome	
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)			
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	1478
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Modified Traditional - Blanco  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Over the next two years, one-third of Blanco Hall will be closed in order to complete the phased renovation at a cost of \$28 million dollars. This represents a loss of 110 beds in both FY 2018 and FY 2019. No increase in rates will be proposed until the renovation work is completed.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Double	3595	3595	0.00%	Rent	352	\$ -
Spring - Double	3595	3595	0.00%	Rent	352	\$ -
Fall - Triple	2807	2807	0.00%	Rent	0	\$ -
Spring - Triple	2807	2807	0.00%	Rent	0	\$ -
Fall - Triple Large	3049	3140	2.98%	Rent	12	\$ 1,092
Spring - Triple Large	3049	3140	2.98%	Rent	12	\$ 1,092
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>						<b>\$ 2,184</b>

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
<b>Total for Fiscal Year</b>	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing   
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)  Outcome   
(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	364
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester   
Declining Dollar Option  (Name)

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Renovated Traditional Community Style- Brodgon, Laurel, Retama  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Double	2819	2900	2.98%	Rent	361	\$ 29,241
Spring - Double	2819	2900	2.98%	Rent	361	\$ 29,241
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 58,482

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	<b>FY 2017</b>
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing					
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)	

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	361
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

	<b>(Name)</b>
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Standard Suites - Bexar (No increase in this rate from FY2018), Tower; Standard Super-Suite - College Inn  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Bexar Hall will not be included in the proposed rate increase for these class of Halls as the renovation work will not be completed until after FY 2019

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Double	3193	3290	3.01%	Rent	420	\$ 40,740
Spring - Double	3193	3290	3.01%	Rent	420	\$ 40,740
Bexar - Fall	3193	3193	0.00%	Rent	192	\$ -
Bexar - Spring	3193	3193	0.00%	Rent	192	\$ -
College Inn-Fall	3519	3625	3.01%	Rent	272	\$ 28,832
College Inn-Spring	3519	3625	3.01%	Rent	272	\$ 28,832
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 139,144

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing					
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)	

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	884
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Newer Traditional and Premium Suite: Chautauqua/Gaillardia; Falls/Sayers; Angelina/San Gabriel; San Marcos DbI  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Double	3838	3950	2.92%	Rent	1724	\$ 193,088
Spring - Double	3838	3950	2.92%	Rent	1724	\$ 193,088
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 386,176

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	_____
Salaries and Wages	_____
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	_____
Professional Fees and Services	_____
Travel	_____
Materials and Supplies	_____
Communications and Utilities	_____
Repairs and Maintenance	_____
Rentals and Leases	_____
Printing and Reproduction	_____
Debt Service or Interest Expense	_____
Scholarships	_____
Other _____	_____
Other _____	_____
Total for Fiscal Year	_____

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance FY 2017

Education and General Fund	_____
Designated Fund	_____
Auxiliary Fund	_____

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing	_____		
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)	_____	Outcome	_____
			(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	1724
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan (Name)

# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	_____
Declining Dollar Option	_____

Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue Residence Hall Rent - Single Bedrooms Only - Arnold, Beretta, Brogdon, New Traditional & Premium Suite - Chautauqua/Gaillardia, Angelina/San Gabriel, Fall Sayers, San Jacinto Hall - all rooms, San Marcos Hall

(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification Single Room Rate Pricing Structure - To establish a consistency in how the Single rooms are priced in the Halls, all will now be charged at 125% of the double room rate.

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols (B)-(A) x Col E</i>
Fall - New	4795	4935	2.92%	Rent	864	\$ 120,960
Spring - New	4795	4935	2.92%	Rent	864	\$ 120,960
Fall - Arnold-Std.	3470	3470	0.00%	Rent	107	\$ -
Spring - Arnold Std	3470	3470	0.00%	Rent	107	\$ -
Fall - Brogdon - Reno.	3520	3625	2.84%	Rent	7	\$ 735
Spring - Brogdon - Reno	3520	3625	2.84%	Rent	7	\$ 735
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 243,390

6 Expenditure Plan

(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold		
Salaries and Wages		
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)		
Professional Fees and Services		
Travel		
Materials and Supplies		
Communications and Utilities		
Repairs and Maintenance		
Rentals and Leases		
Printing and Reproduction		
Debt Service or Interest Expense		
Scholarships		
Other _____		
Other _____		
Total for Fiscal Year		

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	<b>FY 2017</b>
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing					
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)	

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	978
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

	<b>(Name)</b>
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	



Texas State University System  
Request for Tuition or Fee Change

1 Institution Texas State University Effective Date FY 2019

2 Type of Revenue University Housing - Apartments - Bobcat Village  
(Designated Tuition, Student Service Fee, Athletic Fee, Residence Hall Rent, Meal Plan, Laboratory Fee, etc.)

3 Justification

4 What Cost-Reduction Initiatives did your Institution consider before deciding to request the increase?

5 Details	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)	(E)	(F)
	<i>Current Rate</i>	<i>Proposed Rate</i>	<i>% Change</i>	<i>Type of Revenue Unit (SCH, Student, etc.)</i>	<i>Number of Revenue Units (SCH, Students, etc.)</i>	<i>Revenue from Proposed Change Cols ((B)-(A)) x Col E</i>
Fall - Double	4275	4400	2.92%	Rent	534	\$ 66,750
Spring - Double	4275	4400	2.92%	Rent	534	\$ 66,750
Fall - Single	4893	4995	2.08%	Rent	107	\$ 10,914
Spring - Single	4893	4995	2.08%	Rent	107	\$ 10,914
Total for Fiscal Year						\$ 155,328

6 Expenditure Plan  
(Indicate how your institution plans to apply the revenue change to your annual budget)

Cost of Goods Sold	
Salaries and Wages	
Payroll Related Costs (e.g., Benefits)	
Professional Fees and Services	
Travel	
Materials and Supplies	
Communications and Utilities	
Repairs and Maintenance	
Rentals and Leases	
Printing and Reproduction	
Debt Service or Interest Expense	
Scholarships	
Other _____	
Other _____	
Total for Fiscal Year	

7 Fiscal Year-End Fund Balance

	FY 2017
Education and General Fund	
Designated Fund	
Auxiliary Fund	

8 Student Election & Hearing

Designated Tuition: Date of Hearing				
Fees: Date of Last Election (if required)		Outcome		(For / Against)

9 Residence Hall Occupancy

Capacity (# of Beds Available)	641
Occupancy (Avg % for FY 2017)	94.90%

10 Meal Plan

	(Name)
# of Meals per Plan for Fall Semester	
Declining Dollar Option	

**TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION  
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS,  
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE  
BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING  
INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**

**Adopted February 15, 2018**

**TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION  
AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS,  
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE  
BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING  
INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
PREAMBLE .....	1
Section 1. DEFINITIONS.....	2
Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS .....	2
(a) Amount and Designation.....	2
(b) Purpose .....	2
Section 3. DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES, AND TERMS OF BONDS.....	2
(a) Terms of Each Series of Bonds .....	2
(b) Award Certificate .....	3
(c) Sale of Each Series of Bonds.....	4
(d) In General .....	5
Section 4. INTEREST.....	5
Section 5. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION AND BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.....	5
(a) Paying Agent/Registrar .....	5
(b) Registration Books .....	5
(c) Ownership of Bonds .....	6
(d) Payment of Bonds and Interest.....	6
(e) Authentication .....	6
(f) Transfer, Exchange or Replacement .....	6
(g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar .....	7
(h) Book-Entry-Only System.....	8
(i) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry-Only System.....	8
(j) Payments to Cede & Co. ....	9
(k) Notice of Redemption and Defeasance .....	9
Section 6. FORM OF BOND.....	10

Section 7.	ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY DEBT .....	10
Section 8.	SECURITY, PAYMENTS AND PERFECTION.....	10
Section 9.	PAYMENTS .....	11
Section 10.	DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED BONDS .....	11
	(a) Replacement Bonds .....	11
	(b) Application for Replacement Bonds .....	11
	(c) Payment in Lieu of Replacement .....	11
	(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds .....	11
	(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds .....	12
Section 11.	AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT .....	12
	(a) Amendments Without Consent.....	12
	(b) Amendments With Consent .....	12
	(c) Notice .....	13
	(d) Receipt of Consents.....	13
	(e) Effect of Amendments.....	13
	(f) Consent Irrevocable .....	13
	(g) Ownership .....	14
	(h) Insurer Consent .....	14
Section 12.	COVENANTS REGARDING TAX-EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE TAX-EXEMPT BONDS .....	14
	(a) Covenants .....	14
	(b) Rebate Fund.....	15
	(c) Proceeds.....	16
	(d) Allocation Of, and Limitation On, Expenditures for the Project .....	16
	(e) Disposition of Project .....	16
Section 13.	TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY .....	17
Section 14.	SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS.....	17
Section 15.	PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS .....	17
Section 16.	LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENT.....	17

Section 17.	CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE .....	18
Section 18.	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING.....	18
	(a) Annual Reports.....	18
	(b) Certain Event Notices.....	19
	(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments .....	20
Section 19.	APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS, .....	21
Section 20.	ADDITIONAL DEFEASANCE PROVISIONS .....	22
Section 21.	OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	23
Section 22.	FURTHER PROCEDURES .....	23
Section 23.	DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.....	23
Section 24.	BOND INSURANCE .....	23
Section 25.	REFUNDING OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS; ESCROW AGREEMENTS; REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS .....	24
Section 26.	PUBLIC NOTICE.....	24
Section 27.	REIMBURSEMENT .....	24
Section 28.	DEFEASANCE AND REDEMPTION OF OUTSTANDING DEBT.....	25
Section 29.	PAYMENT OF ATTORNEY GENERAL FEE.....	26
Section 30.	NO PERSONAL LIABILITY .....	26
Section 31.	REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS .....	26
EXHIBIT A	DEFINITIONS.....	A-1
EXHIBIT B	FORM OF BOND.....	B-1
EXHIBIT C	DESCRIPTION OF ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES.....	C-1

**TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**

**WHEREAS**, on August 13, 1998, the Board of Regents, Texas State University System adopted the "*Master Resolution Establishing The Texas State University System Revenue Financing System*" and on June 19, 2008 the Board adopted a "Resolution Amending the Master Resolution Establishing the Texas State University System Revenue Financing System" (collectively, referred to as the "Master Resolution"); and

**WHEREAS**, unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meaning given in the Master Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, the Master Resolution establishes the Revenue Financing System and pledges the Pledged Revenues to the payment of Parity Debt to be outstanding under the Master Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has implemented the Revenue Financing System in order to establish a system of financing improvements for Members of the Financing System in a manner consistent with State law; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has previously adopted the First through Twenty-Second Supplemental Resolutions authorizing Parity Debt, all of which supplement the Master Resolution; and

**WHEREAS**, the Board has determined that it is in the best interest of the System to proceed with issuing bonds in one or more series to (i) finance the cost of facilities and improvements for Members of the Revenue Financing System, (ii) refund a portion of its long-term Outstanding Parity Debt as described in the definition of Potential Refunded Bonds herein, and (iii) provide permanent financing for facilities and improvements financed with the proceeds of a portion of its then outstanding Commercial Paper Notes (the "Refunded Notes") by refunding such notes; and

**WHEREAS**, the bonds authorized to be issued in one or more series by this Twenty-Third Supplemental Resolution (the "Twenty-Third Supplement") are to be issued and delivered pursuant to laws of the State of Texas, including Chapters 54 and 55 of the Code, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended, and other applicable laws, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, insofar as it may be required in connection with the refunding of any Refunded Obligations, and constitute Parity Debt pursuant to the Master Resolution.

**NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM THAT:**

**Section 1. DEFINITIONS.** In addition to the definitions set forth in the preamble of this Twenty-Third Supplement, the terms used in this Twenty-Third Supplement (except in the FORM OF BOND) and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given in the Master Resolution or in Exhibit "A" to this Twenty-Third Supplement attached hereto and made a part hereof.

**Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS.** (a) *Amount and Designation.* The Board's bonds each entitled "BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE BOND," are hereby authorized to be issued in one or more series and delivered in an aggregate maximum principal amount (determined without regard to premium or discount affecting the sale price) of \$615,000,000, with such amount including \$240,000,000 for the refunding of the Refunded Notes. The title of the Bonds shall be designated by the year in which each Series is awarded pursuant to Section 3 below and in the event that another series of bonds is issued by the Board within a calendar year each Series within that year shall have a letter designation following the year. Any Series of Bonds which is issued for the purpose of refunding all or a portion of the Refunded Obligations may include the refunding designation in the title as set forth in the applicable Award Certificate. The authority of the System Representative to execute and deliver an Award Certificate for each Series shall expire at 5:00 p.m. on February 15, 2019, such date being one year from the date of adoption of this Twenty-Third Supplement. Bonds priced on or before February 15, 2019 may close after such date.

(b) *Purpose.* The Bonds of each Series are to be issued for the following purposes: (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING THE PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE MEMBERS OF THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM INCLUDING ANY NECESSARY CAPITALIZED INTEREST IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THAT AUTHORIZED BY LAW ALL AS FURTHER PROVIDED IN THE AWARD CERTIFICATE, (ii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS AND (iii) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS.

(c) *Refunded Notes.* Each Series of Bonds may be issued under authority of Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Notes. The Refunded Notes are being refunded to convert interim financing into long-term financing, as contemplated by the Board in the operation of the interim financing program provided for in the Eighteenth Supplement. Therefore, the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Notes is being undertaken by the Board does not make it practicable to make the determinations required by subsection (a) of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code. The Refunded Notes shall be those outstanding Commercial Paper Notes designated by the System Representative to be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of each Series of the Bonds. The principal amount of the Refunded Notes shall be specifically identified in the Award Certificate.

**Section 3. DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES AND TERMS OF BONDS.** (a) *Terms of Each Series of Bonds.* The Bonds of each Series shall initially be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, numbered consecutively from R-1 upward (except the initial Bond of each Series delivered to the Attorney General of the State of Texas which shall be numbered T-1), payable to the respective initial registered owners thereof, or to the registered assignee or assignees of said bonds or any portion

or portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"), in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (an "Authorized Denomination"), each Series maturing not later than March 15, 2059, serially or otherwise on the dates, in the years and in the principal amounts, respectively, dated and be either Taxable Bonds, or Tax-Exempt as provided in Section 4, all as set forth in the Award Certificate of the System Representative.

(b) *Award Certificate*. As authorized by Chapter 1371, Government Code, as amended, the System Representative is hereby authorized, appointed, and designated to act on behalf of the Board in selling and delivering the Bonds of each Series and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Twenty-Third Supplement, including determining and fixing (i) the obligations that comprise the Refunded Obligations, (ii) the date of each Series of the Bonds, (iii) any additional or different designation or title by which each Series of the Bonds shall be known, (iv) the price at which each Series of the Bonds will be sold, (v) the years in which each Series of the Bonds will mature, (vi) the principal amount to mature in each of such years, (vii) the aggregate principal amount of each Series of the Bonds, (viii) whether the Bonds are designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds, (ix) the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each maturity, (x) the interest payment periods, (xi) the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Board, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, (xii) the amount of capitalized interest, if any, for each Series of Bonds and (xiii) all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of each Series of Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations, all of which shall be specified in a certificate of the System Representative delivered to the Secretary to the Board (the "Award Certificate"); provided that (1) the price to be paid for each Series of the Bonds shall not be less than 90% of the aggregate original principal amount thereof plus accrued interest, if any, thereon from its date to its delivery, (2) Bonds shall be issued to refund all or a portion of the Potential Refunded Bonds only if such refunding, assuming that each Series sold and delivered at the same time constitutes one Series, results in a present value savings on the Annual Debt Service Requirements on the Refunded Bonds, provided further, that in the case of Refunded Bonds being advance refunded more than 90 days prior to their maturity or earlier redemption, the present value savings on the Annual Debt Service Requirements must not be less than an amount equal to 3% of the principal amount of such Refunded Bonds being advance refunded, and (3) each Series of the Bonds shall not bear interest at a rate in excess of the maximum rate allowed by law.

In establishing the aggregate principal amount of a Series of Bonds to be issued to refund Refunded Bonds, the System Representative shall establish an amount, not to exceed the amount authorized in Section 2, sufficient to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds that will result in a reduction in the Annual Debt Service Requirements that otherwise would be payable from the Pledged Revenues with respect to the Refunded Bonds, on a present value basis, provided further, that in establishing the aggregate principal amount of a Series of Bonds to be issued to advance refund Refunded Bonds more than 90 days prior to their maturity or earlier redemption date, the System Representative shall establish an amount, not to exceed the amount authorized in Section 2, sufficient to provide for the advance refunding of such Refunded Bonds that will result in a reduction in the Annual Debt Service Requirements that otherwise would be payable from the Pledged Revenues with respect to the Refunded Bonds, on a present value basis of at least 3%. The amount of savings to be realized from the refunding shall be shown in each Award Certificate. The Award Certificate of each Series that is issued to refund Refunded Bonds shall also identify the Refunded Bonds being refunded by that Series.



It is further provided, however, that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, the Bonds shall not be delivered unless prior to delivery of each Series (i) the Award Certificate has been executed and delivered as required by this Twenty-Third Supplement and (ii) the particular Series of the Bonds have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, as required by Chapter 1371, Government Code, as amended.

The System Representative is authorized and directed to determine which facilities and improvements will be financed with the proceeds of the Bonds taking into account (i) the scheduled completion dates of the improvements and facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds, (ii) the economic projections for each such facility and improvement and the Member on whose campus the facility or improvement is located and (iii) the projected budget impact on the Financing System of such financing. The designation of which improvements or facilities are to be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds shall be set forth in the Award Certificate. Before the System Representative may determine that any improvement or facility is to be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds, (i) the improvement or facility must have been approved for construction and financing by the Board and (ii) the Board must have made the findings required by Section 5 of the Master Resolution with respect to the Parity Debt to be issued for such improvement or facility.

Each Award Certificate is hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

**(c) Sale of Each Series of Bonds.** To achieve advantageous borrowing costs for the Members of the Financing System, each Series of the Bonds shall be sold on a negotiated, placement or competitive basis as determined by the System Representative in the Award Certificate. In determining whether to sell each Series of the Bonds by negotiated, placement or competitive sale, the System Representative shall take into account the financial condition of the State, the System, and the Financing System, any material disclosure issues which might exist at the time, the market conditions expected at the time of the sale, the achievement of the HUB goals of the Board, and any other matters which, in the judgment of the System Representative, might affect the net borrowing costs on each Series of the Bonds.

If the System Representative determines that a Series of the Bonds should be sold at a competitive sale, the System Representative shall cause to be prepared a notice of sale and official statement in such manner as the System Representative deems appropriate, to make the notice of sale and official statement available to those institutions and firms wishing to submit a bid for the Bonds, to receive such bids, and to award the sale of the Bonds to the bidder submitting the best bid in accordance with the provisions of the notice of sale.

If the System Representative determines that a Series of the Bonds should be sold by a negotiated sale or placement, the System Representative shall designate the placement purchaser or the senior managing underwriter for the Bonds and such additional investment banking firms as the System Representative deems appropriate to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the Revenue Financing System. The System Representative, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Contract or other

agreement for the Bonds to be sold by negotiated sale or placement, with the Underwriter or placement purchaser at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the System Representative pursuant to Section 3(b) above. Each Bond Purchase Contract or other agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt with such changes as are acceptable to the System Representative, including those covered by Section 18 or Section 21 and any provisions determined to be necessary by the System Representative and Bond Counsel in the event that such Series of Bonds is being sold in a forward delivery transaction, and such determination by the System Representative shall be conclusively evidenced by his or her execution of the Bond Purchase Contract.

(d) ***In General.*** Each Series of the Bonds (i) may and shall be redeemed prior to the respective scheduled maturity dates, (ii) may be assigned and transferred, (iii) may be exchanged for other Bonds, (iv) shall have the characteristics, (v) shall be Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds and (vi) shall be signed and sealed, and the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, all as provided, and in the manner required or indicated, in the FORM OF BOND set forth in Exhibit "B" to this Twenty-Third Supplement and as determined by the System Representative as provided herein, with such changes and additions as are required to be consistent with the terms and provisions shown in the Award Certificate.

**Section 4. INTEREST.** Each Series of the Bonds shall bear interest, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from their date, until maturity or redemption, at the rates set forth in the Award Certificate. Each Series of Bonds shall be designated as Tax-Exempt Bonds or Taxable Bonds as set forth in the Award Certificate. Interest shall be payable to the registered owner of any such Bond in the manner provided and on the dates stated in the FORM OF BOND set forth in this Twenty-Third Supplement and the Award Certificate.

**Section 5. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION; BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM.** (a) ***Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The System Representative is authorized to select a Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The System Representative is also authorized to enter into and carry out a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds in substantially the form previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt with such changes as are acceptable to the System Representative.

(b) ***Registration Books.*** The Board shall keep or cause to be kept at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Designated Trust Office") books or records for the registration of the transfer, exchange, and replacement of the Bonds (the "Registration Books"), and the Board hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, exchanges, and replacements under such reasonable regulations as the Board and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, exchanges, and replacements as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the registered owner of each Bond to which payments with respect to the Bonds shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each registered owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to

which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Board shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar during regular business hours, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity. A copy of the Registration Books shall be maintained in the State of Texas.

(c) **Ownership of Bonds.** The entity in whose name any Bond shall be registered in the Registration Books at any time shall be deemed and treated as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes of this Twenty-Third Supplement, whether or not such Bond shall be overdue, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary; and payment of, or on account of, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any such Bond shall be made only to such registered owner. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

(d) **Payment of Bonds and Interest.** The Paying Agent/Registrar shall further act as the paying agent for paying the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, all as provided in this Twenty-Third Supplement. The Paying Agent/ Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds.

(e) **Authentication.** The Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement shall be authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate unless they have been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-Third Supplement the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE (the "Authentication Certificate"). The Authentication Certificate shall be in the form set forth in the FORM OF BOND.

(f) **Transfer, Exchange, or Replacement.** Each Bond issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement, to the extent of the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount thereof, may, upon surrender of such Bond at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with a written request therefor duly executed by the registered owner or the assignee or assignees thereof, or its or their duly authorized attorneys or representatives, with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, may, at the option of the registered owner or such assignee or assignees, as appropriate, be exchanged for fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in the appropriate form prescribed in the FORM OF BOND set forth in this Twenty-Third Supplement, in any Authorized Denomination (subject to the requirement hereinafter stated that each substitute Bond shall be of the same Series and have a single stated maturity date), as requested in writing by such registered owner or such assignee or assignees, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount of any Bond or Bonds so surrendered, and payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed prior to its scheduled maturity as provided herein, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same Series designation and maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, and payable in the same manner, in Authorized Denominations at the request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed

portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon surrender thereof for cancellation. If any Bond or portion thereof is assigned and transferred, each Bond issued in exchange therefor shall have the same Series designation and maturity date and bear interest at the same rate and payable in the same manner as the Bond for which it is being exchanged. Each substitute Bond shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Bond. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall exchange or replace Bonds as provided herein, and each fully registered bond delivered in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof as permitted or required by any provision of this Twenty-Third Supplement shall constitute one of the Bonds for all purposes of this Twenty-Third Supplement, and may again be exchanged or replaced. On each substitute Bond issued in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or Bonds issued under this Twenty-Third Supplement there shall be printed an Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in Exhibit "B" to this Twenty-Third Supplement. An authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Bond, date and manually sign the Authentication Certificate, and, except as provided in (e) above, no such Bond shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless the Authentication Certificate is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all Bonds surrendered for transfer, exchange, or replacement. No additional orders or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the Board or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing transfer, exchange, or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Bonds in the manner prescribed herein, and said Bonds shall be in typed or printed form as determined by the System Representative. Pursuant to Subchapter D of Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code and particularly Section 1201.063, thereof, the duty of transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of the Authentication Certificate, the exchanged or replaced Bond shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Bonds which were originally issued pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement. The Board shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges, if any, for transferring, and exchanging any Bond or any portion thereof, but the one requesting any such transfer and exchange shall pay any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds or any portion thereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. To the extent possible, any new Bond issued in an exchange, replacement, or transfer of a Bond will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled and the written request as described above.

(g) ***Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The Board covenants with the registered owners of the Bonds that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding the Board will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds under this Twenty-Third Supplement, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be one entity. The Board reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 120 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting

as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Board covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Twenty-Third Supplement. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Board. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Board promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each registered owner of the Bonds, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Twenty-Third Supplement, and a certified copy of this Twenty-Third Supplement shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(h) **Book-Entry-Only System.** The Bonds issued in exchange for the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the underwriter shall be issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond per Series for each of the maturities thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), and except as provided in subsection (i) hereof, all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest on the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-Third Supplement to the contrary but to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Twenty-Third Supplement, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Board's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Twenty-Third Supplement with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered owner at the close of

business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Twenty-Third Supplement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(i) ***Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry-Only System.*** In the event that the Board or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the representation letter of the Board to DTC (as described in Section 23 of this Twenty-Third Supplement) or DTC determines to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

(j) ***Payments to Cede & Co.*** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Twenty-Third Supplement to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the representation letter of the Board to DTC.

(k) ***Notice of Redemption and Defeasance.*** (i) In addition to the Notice of Redemption set forth in the FORM OF BOND, the System Representative shall give notice of redemption or defeasance to the Paying Agent/Registrar at least 45 days prior to a redemption date in the case of a redemption and on the defeasance date in the case of a defeasance and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of redemption or of defeasance of Bonds by mail, first-class postage prepaid at least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date and within thirty (30) days after a defeasance date to each registered securities depository and to any national information service that disseminates such notices. In addition, in the event of a redemption caused by an advance refunding of the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall send a second notice of redemption to the registered owners of the Bonds to be redeemed at least thirty (30) days but not more than ninety (90) days prior to the actual redemption date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall also send a notice of prepayment or redemption to the registered owner of any Bond who has not sent the Bonds in for redemption sixty (60) days after the redemption date.

(ii) Each Notice of Redemption or Defeasance, whether required in the FORM OF BOND or in this Section, shall contain a description of the Bonds to be redeemed or defeased including the complete name of the Bonds, the dated date of the Bonds, the interest rate, the maturity date, the CUSIP numbers and amounts of each maturity called for redemption, the mailing date for the notice, the date of redemption or defeasance, the redemption price, if any, the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar and the address at which the Bonds may be redeemed or paid, along with any other applicable contact information of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(iii) All redemption payments made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners of the Bonds shall include a CUSIP number relating to each amount paid to such registered owner.

(iv) If at the time of mailing of notice of any optional redemption in connection with a refunding of the Bonds, the Board shall not have deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible financial institution moneys sufficient to redeem all of the Bonds called for redemption, such notice may state that it is conditional in that it is subject to the deposit of the proceeds of refunding bonds with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an eligible financial institution not later than the redemption date, and such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited.

**Section 6. FORM OF BOND.** The form of the Bonds, including the form of the Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, with respect to the Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement, shall be, respectively, substantially as set forth in Exhibit "B", with such appropriate variations, omissions, or insertions as are permitted or required by this Twenty-Third Supplement and any Award Certificate including specifically information relating to payment dates, the date of the Bonds, redemption provisions and the information to be included in the purpose clause.

**Section 7. ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY DEBT.** By adoption of the Master Resolution, the Board has established the Texas State University System Revenue Financing System for the purpose of providing a financing structure for revenue supported indebtedness of components of the Texas State University System which are from time to time included as Members of the Financing System. The Master Resolution is intended to establish a master plan under which revenue supported debt of the Financing System can be incurred. This Twenty-Third Supplement provides for the authorization, issuance, sale, delivery, form, characteristics, provisions of payment and redemption, and security of the Bonds as Parity Debt. The Master Resolution is incorporated herein by reference and as such made a part hereof for all purposes, except to the extent modified and supplemented hereby, and the Bonds are hereby declared to be Parity Debt under the Master Resolution. As required by Section 5(a) of the Master Resolution, the Board hereby determines that upon the issuance of the Bonds it will have sufficient funds to meet the financial obligations of the Texas State University System, including sufficient Pledged Revenues to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirements of the Financing System and to meet all financial obligations of the Board relating to the Financing System and that the Members on whose behalf the Bonds are to be issued possess the financial capacity to satisfy their Direct Obligations after taking the Bonds into account.

**Section 8. SECURITY, PAYMENTS AND PERFECTION.** The Bonds are special obligations of the Board payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues pursuant to the Master Resolution and this Twenty-Third Supplement. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged, subject to the liens securing the Prior Encumbered Obligations, to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same shall become due and payable. The Board agrees to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds when due, whether by reason of maturity or redemption.

Chapter 1208, Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section of this Twenty-Third Supplement, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section of this Twenty-Third Supplement is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the Board agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

**Section 9. PAYMENTS.** (a) Immediately after the delivery of the Bonds, the Board shall deposit any accrued interest received from the sale and delivery of the Bonds to the credit of a special account to be held to pay interest on such Bonds on the first interest payment date.

(b) Semiannually on or before each principal or interest payment date while any of the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, commencing on the first interest payment date for the Bonds as provided therein, the Board shall make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, money sufficient to pay such interest on and such principal of the Bonds as will accrue or mature, or be subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, on such principal, redemption, or interest payment date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel all paid Bonds and shall furnish the Board with an appropriate certificate of cancellation.

**Section 10. DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED BONDS.** (a) *Replacement Bonds.* In the event any outstanding Bond is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed, and delivered, a new bond of the same Series, principal amount, maturity, and interest rate, and in the same form, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond, in replacement for such Bond in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) *Application for Replacement Bonds.* Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bonds shall be made to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant for a replacement bond shall furnish to the Board and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant shall furnish to the Board and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft, or destruction of such Bond, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Bond, the applicant shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Bond so damaged or mutilated.

(c) *Payment in Lieu of Replacement.* Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in the event any such Bond shall have matured, and no default has occurred which is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bond, the Board may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Bond) instead of issuing a replacement Bond, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.



(d) ***Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds.*** Prior to the issuance of any replacement bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the owner of such Bond with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith including any security or indemnity as may be required by the Board. Every replacement bond issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Bond is lost, stolen, or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Board whether or not the lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Twenty-Third Supplement equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under this Twenty-Third Supplement.

(e) ***Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.*** In accordance with Subchapter D of Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, this Section shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement bond without the necessity of further action by the Board or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Bonds is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Bonds in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 5(f) of this Twenty-Third Supplement for Bonds issued in exchange and replacement for other Bonds.

**Section 11. AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT.** (a) ***Amendments Without Consent.*** This Twenty-Third Supplement and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time without notice to or the consent of any owner of the Bonds or any other Parity Debt, solely for any one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Board contained in this Twenty-Third Supplement, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to surrender any right or power reserved to or conferred upon the Board in this Twenty-Third Supplement;

(ii) To cure any ambiguity or inconsistency, or to cure or correct any defective provisions contained in this Twenty-Third Supplement, upon receipt by the Board of an Opinion of Counsel, that the same is needed for such purpose, and will more clearly express the intent of this Twenty-Third Supplement;

(iii) To supplement the security for the Bonds, replace or provide additional credit facilities, or change the form of the Bonds or make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;

(iv) To make any changes or amendments requested by any bond rating agency then rating or requested to rate the Bonds, as a condition to the issuance or maintenance of a rating, which changes or amendments do not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;

(v) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as are permitted by Section 18 (c) (v) of this Twenty-Third Supplement; or

(vi) To make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds.

(b) **Amendments With Consent.** Subject to the other provisions of this Twenty-Third Supplement, the owners of Outstanding Bonds aggregating 51% in Outstanding Principal Amount shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment, other than amendments described in Subsection (a) of this Section, to this Twenty-Third Supplement which may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Board; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit, without the approval of the owners of all of the Outstanding Bonds, the amendment of the terms and conditions in this Twenty-Third Supplement or in the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of the Outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by the Outstanding Bonds;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal payable on the Outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest on the Outstanding Bonds, or impose any conditions with respect to such payment;
- (5) Affect the rights of the owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding; or
- (6) Change the minimum percentage of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

(c) **Notice.** (i) If at any time the Board shall desire to amend this Twenty-Third Supplement other than pursuant to (a) above, the Board shall cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published in a financial newspaper or journal of general circulation in The City of New York, New York once during each calendar week for at least two successive calendar weeks. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the principal office of the Registrar for inspection by all owners of Bonds. Such publication is not required, however, if the Board gives or causes to be given such notice in writing to each owner of Bonds.

(ii) Copies of any modification or amendment to the Master Resolution or this Twenty-Third Supplement shall be sent to Standard & Poor's Ratings Services and Moody's Investors Service, Inc. at least 10 days prior to the effective date thereof.

(d) **Receipt of Consents.** Whenever at any time not less than thirty days, and within one year, from the date of the first publication of said notice or other service of written notice of the proposed amendment the Board shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by all of the owners or the owners of at least 51% in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, as appropriate, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment described in said notice and which specifically consent to and approve such amendment in substantially the form of the copy thereof on file as aforesaid, the Board may adopt the amendatory resolution in substantially the same form.

(e) **Effect of Amendments.** Upon the adoption by the Board of any resolution to amend this Twenty-Third Supplement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Twenty-Third Supplement shall be deemed to be amended in accordance with the amendatory resolution, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations of the Board and all the owners of then Outstanding Bonds and all future Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced under the resolution and this Twenty-Third Supplement, as amended.

(f) **Consent Irrevocable.** Any consent given by any owner of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the first publication or other service of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future owners of the same Bonds during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the first publication of such notice by the owner who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice thereof with the Registrar and the Board, but such revocation shall not be effective if the owners of 51% in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

(g) **Ownership.** For the purpose of this Section, the ownership and other matters relating to all Bonds registered as to ownership shall be determined from the Registration Books kept by the Registrar therefor. The Registrar may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Registrar.

(h) **Insurer Consent.** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, so long as any Insurer is not in default under its policy, no amendment or supplement to the Master Resolution or this Twenty-Third Supplement may become effective except upon obtaining the prior written consent of any such Insurer, other than a supplement for the issuance of additional debt in accordance with the Master Resolution for which no prior written consent of the Insurer is necessary.

**Section 12. COVENANTS REGARDING TAX-EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE TAX-EXEMPT BONDS.** (a) **Covenants.** The Board covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action which would adversely affect, the treatment of the Tax-Exempt Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "IRS Code"), the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Board covenants as follows:

(1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the IRS Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the Board, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Twenty-Third Supplement or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Tax-Exempt Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the IRS Code;

(2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" which is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the IRS Code, to the governmental use;

(3) to take any action to assure that no amount which is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the IRS Code;

(4) to refrain from taking any action which would otherwise result in the Tax-Exempt Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(b) of the IRS Code;

(5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Tax-Exempt Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the IRS Code;

(6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the IRS Code) which produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, other than investment property acquired with:

(A) proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of 3 years or less (in the case of a refunding bond for an advance refunding, for a period of 30 days or less or in the case of a refunding bond for a current refunding for a period of 90 days or less) until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the Tax-Exempt Bonds are issued,

(B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and

(C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds;

(7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, as may be necessary, so that the Tax-Exempt Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the IRS Code (relating to arbitrage) and, to the extent applicable, section 149(d) of the IRS Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(8) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90

percent of the "Excess Earnings," within the meaning of section 148(f) of the IRS Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Tax-Exempt Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the IRS Code.

(b) **Rebate Fund.** With respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, in order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (8), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Board for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the bondholders. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the IRS Code.

(c) **Proceeds.** With respect to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the Refunded Obligations expended prior to the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. It is the understanding of the Board that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the IRS Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the IRS Code, as applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds under section 103 of the IRS Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to the Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-Exempt Bonds under section 103 of the IRS Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Board hereby authorizes and directs the System Representative to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the IRS Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Board, which may be permitted by the IRS Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Bonds.

(d) **Allocation Of, and Limitation On, Expenditures for the Project.** If the Bonds are issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board covenants to account for the expenditure of sale proceeds and investment earnings to be used for the purposes described in Section 2 of this Twenty-Third Supplement (the "Project") on its books and records in accordance with the requirements of the IRS Code. The Board recognizes that in order for the proceeds to be considered used for the reimbursement of costs, the proceeds must be allocated to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (1) the expenditure is made, or (2) the Project is completed; but in no event later than three years after the date on which the original expenditure is paid. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Board recognizes that in order for proceeds to be expended under the IRS Code, the sale proceeds or investment earnings must be expended no more than 60 days after the earlier of (1) the fifth anniversary of the delivery of the Tax-Exempt Bonds, or (2) the date the Tax-Exempt Bonds are retired. The Board agrees to obtain the advice of nationally-recognized bond counsel if such expenditure fails to comply with the foregoing to assure that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. For purposes of this subsection, the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion

of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(e) **Disposition of Project.** If the Bonds are issued as Tax-Exempt Bonds, the Board covenants that the property constituting the Project or the projects financed by any Refunded Obligations will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Board of cash or other compensation, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Tax-Exempt Bonds. For purposes of this subsection, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes of this subsection, the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

**Section 13. TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY.** In consideration of the acceptance of the Bonds, the issuance of which is authorized hereunder, by those who shall hold the same from time to time, this Twenty-Third Supplement shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and the pledge made in this Twenty-Third Supplement by the Board and the covenants and agreements set forth in this Twenty-Third Supplement to be performed by the Board shall be for the equal and proportionate benefit, security, and protection of all Holders, without preference, priority, or distinction as to security or otherwise of any of the Bonds authorized hereunder over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, sale, or maturity thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Twenty-Third Supplement.

**Section 14. SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS.** If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, or provisions herein contained shall be held contrary to any express provisions of law or contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited, or against public policy, or shall for any reason whatsoever be held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, or provisions shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining covenants, agreements, or provisions and shall in no way affect the validity of any of the other provisions hereof or of the Bonds issued hereunder.

**Section 15. PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS.** Except as provided to the contrary in the FORM OF BOND, whenever under the terms of this Twenty-Third Supplement or the Bonds, the performance date of any provision hereof or thereof, including the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, shall occur on a day other than a Business Day, then the performance thereof, including the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, need not be made on such day but may be performed or paid, as the case may be, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of performance or payment.

**Section 16. LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE TWENTY-THIRD SUPPLEMENT.** With the exception of the rights or benefits herein expressly conferred,

nothing expressed or contained herein or implied from the provisions of this Twenty-Third Supplement or the Bonds is intended or should be construed to confer upon or give to any person other than the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of or in respect to this Twenty-Third Supplement or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, agreement, or provision herein contained. This Twenty-Third Supplement and all of the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, agreements, and provisions hereof are intended to be and shall be for and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar as herein and therein provided.

**Section 17. CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE.** The System Representative is hereby authorized to have control of the Bonds issued hereunder and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Bonds pending their delivery and approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas. The System Representative is hereby authorized, to the extent deemed necessary or advisable thereby, in the discretion thereof, to request that the Attorney General approve the Bonds as permitted by Chapter 1202, Texas Government Code, in which case the System Representative also is authorized to request the Comptroller of Public Accounts register the Bonds, and to cause an appropriate legend reflecting such approval and registration to appear on the Bonds and the substitute Bonds. The approving legal opinion of the Board's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Board, be printed on the Bonds and on any Bonds issued and delivered in exchange or replacement of any Bond, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the registered owners of the Bonds. The preamble to this Twenty-Third Supplement is hereby adopted and made a part of this Twenty-Third Supplement for all purposes. If insurance is obtained on any of the Bonds, the Bonds shall bear, as appropriate and applicable, a legend concerning insurance as provided by the municipal bond insurance company issuing any such insurance.

**Section 18. CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING.** (a) Annual Reports. To the extent that such financial information and operating data is reasonably obtainable under generally acceptable accounting principles applicable to the Board, as modified by the laws of the State of Texas and the rules and regulations of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, the Board shall provide annually to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of each Fiscal Year, financial information and operating data with respect to Board, as determined by the System Representative at the time the Bonds are sold. The Award Certificate shall specify the financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section. In the event that financial information and operating data of such general type is not reasonably available, financial information and operating data will be provided as prescribed by the applicable accounting principles and the governing laws, rules, and regulations applicable to the Board. The undertaking of the Board contained in the preceding sentence may be modified by the System Representative in the Award Certificate upon advice of counsel. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (1) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit C hereto, as may be modified in the Award Certificate, and (2) audited, if the Board commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If audited financial statements are not so provided within the required period, then the Board shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable Fiscal Year to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, and shall file audited financial statements when and if audited financial statements become

available. If audited financial statements are not prepared for any Fiscal Year and audited financial statements are prepared with respect to the State of Texas for such Fiscal Year, the Board shall provide, or cause to be provided, the audited financial statements of the State of Texas for the applicable Fiscal Year to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, within six months after the end of said Fiscal Year or as soon thereafter as such audited financial statements become available from the State Auditor of the State of Texas. Any such audited financial statements of the State of Texas so provided shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time to comply with state law.

If the Board changes the Fiscal Year, the Board will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Board otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this subsection may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document that is available to the public on the MSRB's internet web site or filed with the SEC. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this subsection shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(b) Certain Event Notices. The Board shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event, of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

- A. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
- B. Non-payment related defaults, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- C. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
- D. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
- E. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
- F. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701BTEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
- G. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;
- H. Bond calls, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers;
- I. Defeasances;



J. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws;

K. Rating changes;

L. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Board (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Board in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Board, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Board);

M. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Board or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Board, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; and

N. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material within the meaning of the federal securities laws.

The Board shall notify the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Board to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section by the time required set forth therein. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this subsection shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments. The Board shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Board remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Board in any event will give the notice required by this Twenty-Third Supplement of any Bond calls and defeasance that cause the Bonds to be no longer outstanding.

The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Board undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices that it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Board's financial results, condition, or prospects relating to the Financing System or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly

provided herein. The Board does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE BOARD BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE BOARD, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR *MANDAMUS* OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

No default by the Board in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall constitute a breach of or default under this Twenty-Third Supplement for purposes of any other provision of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Board to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Board hereby agrees to undertake such obligation with respect to the Bonds in accordance with the Rule as amended.

Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Board under federal and state securities laws.

The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Board from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Board, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (A) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Twenty-Third Supplement that authorizes such an amendment) of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the Board (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Board so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. The Board may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure requirement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling the Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

**Section 19. APPLICATION OF BOND PROCEEDS.** (a) Proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds shall, promptly upon receipt thereof, be applied by the System Representative as follows:

- (i) accrued interest, if any, for each Series of the Bonds shall be deposited as provided in Section 9;
- (ii) an amount sufficient to accomplish the purposes of Section 2 shall be so applied;
- (iii) the amount of any premium received as a portion of the purchase price of a Series of Bonds issued to finance, or refinance through the refunding of the Refunded Notes, improvements or facilities to be acquired or constructed pursuant to any Section 55.17 Authorization that is not to be counted against the authorized amount of Bonds that can be issued pursuant to such Sections of the Education Code, shall, except as otherwise allowed by state law, including Sections 1201.042 and 1201.029 of the Texas Government Code, be credited to a special account to be held to pay interest on such Series of Bonds on the first interest payment date; and
- (iii) any proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds remaining after the deposits provided for in clauses (i) through (iii) above, shall be applied to pay expenses arising in connection with the issuance of the Bonds and the refunding of the Refunded Obligations, if any.

Any sale proceeds of each Series of the Bonds remaining after making all deposits and payments provided for above shall be applied to the payment of interest on the Bonds.

(b) Additional projects may be added to the list of projects included in the Award Certificate pursuant to Section 3(b) and the amount of the proceeds of a Series of Bonds allocated to each project may be reallocated to other projects in the list, and therefore be financed or refinanced with the proceeds of the Bonds upon satisfaction of the following conditions:

(i) if then required by state law, the project has received the required approval or review of the Higher Education Coordinating Board to the extent and as required by the provisions of Chapter 61 of the Texas Education Code;

(ii) the Board shall have approved the construction of the project and made the findings required by Section 5 of the Master Resolution relating to the issuance of Parity Debt to finance the cost of the project;

(iii) the Board shall have received an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel with respect to the Revenue Financing System, to the effect that the amendment of the exhibit, or the financing or refinancing of the project, and the expenditure of the proceeds of the Bonds to pay the cost of project will not adversely affect the treatment of interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes; and

(iv) the System Representative shall execute and deliver a certificate to the Board certifying (a) that the requirements of subsection (b)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this Section

have been satisfied and having attached to such certificate copies of the documents referred to in those subsections and (b) that, to the extent that the list of projects set forth in the Award Certificate or the allocation of proceeds set forth in the Award Certificate to finance or refinance improvements and facilities pursuant to Section 55.17 Authorization have been changed, the Board is in compliance with the requirements and limitations of such applicable Sections of the Education Code. A copy of the certificate shall be filed in the minutes of the Board with the Award Certificate.

**Section 20. ADDITIONAL DEFEASANCE PROVISIONS.** (a) In addition to the defeasance provisions set forth in Section 12 of the Master Resolution, it is hereby provided that, to the extent that the Bonds are treated as Defeased Debt for purposes of Section 12 of the Master Resolution, any determination not to redeem Defeased Bonds that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in Section 12(a)(i) or (ii) of the Master Resolution shall not be irrevocable, provided that the Board: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Bonds for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Defeased Bonds immediately following the defeasance; (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any defeasance notices that it authorizes; and (4) at or prior to the time of the redemption, satisfies the conditions of subsection (a) of Section 12 of the Master Resolution with respect to such Defeased Bonds as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the Defeased Bonds, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the Defeased Bonds.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12(c) of the Master Resolution, in connection with the defeasance of the Bonds pursuant to Section 12 of the Master Resolution, the term "Government Obligations" shall mean (i) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of the purchase thereof are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (iv) any other then authorized securities or obligations under applicable state law in existence at the time of such defeasance that may be used to defease obligations such as the Bonds. The foregoing notwithstanding, the System Representative may elect in the Award Certificate to modify the definition of "Government Obligations" by eliminating any securities or obligations set forth in the preceding sentence upon determining that it is in the best interests of the Board to do so.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12 of the Master Resolution, the Board may provide for the irrevocable deposit contemplated by Section 12 of the Master Resolution to be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar or with any other eligible bank or trust company as then authorized by state law and thereafter the Board will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such Paying Agent/Registrar (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such Defeased Debt, including any insufficiency therein caused

by the failure of the Paying Agent/Registrar (or other financial institution permitted by law) to receive payment when due on the Government Obligations.

(d) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 12 of the Master Resolution or any of the other provisions of this Section, any Taxable Bonds issued under this Twenty-Third Supplement may be designated by the System Representative in the Award Certificate as not being subject to defeasance to the extent that such System Representative determines in the Award Certificate that such treatment is in the best economic interests of the Board.

**Section 21. OFFICIAL STATEMENT.** The System Representative is authorized and directed to provide for and oversee the preparation of a preliminary and final official statement in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, and to approve such official statement and deem it final in compliance with the Rule and to provide it to the purchasers of the Bonds in compliance with such Rule.

**Section 22. FURTHER PROCEDURES.** The Chair of the Board, any System Representative, and all other officers, employees, and agents of the Board, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Board all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Twenty-Third Supplement, the Bonds, the sale and delivery of the Bonds and fixing all details in connection therewith. The System Representative is authorized to make application to obtain all approvals necessary in connection with the issuance of each Series of the Bonds including the Texas Bond Review Board and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, if such approvals are then required by law. The System Representative is authorized to sign this Twenty-Third Supplement. Nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver by the Board of its own rules and regulations, policies and procedures. The Board hereby determines that (i) designating the number of this Supplemental Resolution is a ministerial act and (ii) the number of this Supplemental Resolution may be revised at the direction of the System Representative to conform the number of this Supplemental Resolution to the actual sequence of the Board's approval of this Supplemental Resolution in relation to the Board's approval of any other Supplemental Resolution(s) and the actual delivery of Parity Debt under such resolutions. In addition, the System Representative, General Counsel to the Board and Bond Counsel are hereby authorized to approve, subsequent to the date of the adoption of this Twenty-Third Supplement, any amendments to the above named documents, and any technical amendments to this Twenty-Third Supplement as may be required by any rating agency as a condition to the granting of a rating on the Bonds, as may be required by the office of the Texas Attorney General as a condition to the approval of the Bonds or as may be required to assist an underwriter of the Bonds in complying with the Rule.

**Section 23. DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.** The Board heretofore has executed and delivered to DTC a "Blanket Letter of Representations" with respect to the utilization by the Board of DTC's book-entry-only system and the Board intends to utilize such book-entry-only system in connection with each Series of the Bonds.

**Section 24. BOND INSURANCE.** In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the Board may obtain municipal bond insurance policies from a municipal bond insurer (the "Insurer") to guarantee the full and complete payment required to be made by or on behalf of the Board on some or all of the Bonds as determined by the System Representative. The System Representative is hereby authorized to sign a commitment letter with the Insurer and to pay the premium for the bond insurance policies at the time of the delivery of each Series of the Bonds out of the proceeds of sale of each Series of the Bonds or from other available funds and to execute such other documents and certificates as necessary in connection with the bond insurance policies as he or she may deem appropriate. Printing on Bonds covered by the bond insurance policies a statement describing such insurance, in form and substance satisfactory to the Insurer and the System Representative, is hereby approved and authorized. The Award Certificate may contain provisions related to the bond insurance policies, including payment provisions thereunder, and the rights of the Insurer or Insurers, and any such provisions shall be read and interpreted as an integral part of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

**Section 25. REFUNDING OF REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS: ESCROW AGREEMENTS; REDEMPTION OF REFUNDED BONDS.**

(a) Concurrently with the delivery of each Series of Bonds issued to refund Refunded Notes, the System Representative shall cause to be deposited with the Issuing and Paying Agent for the Refunded Notes or with an Escrow Agent, from the proceeds from the sale of such Series of Bonds and other legally available funds, an amount sufficient to provide for the refunding and defeasance of such Refunded Notes. The System Representative is further authorized and directed to apply and there is hereby appropriated such moneys of the Board as are necessary to provide for the defeasance of such Refunded Notes on the date of delivery of the Series of Bonds. In the event that it is deemed necessary, the System Representative is authorized to enter into one or more Escrow Agreements in the standard form previously approved by the Board. In such event, the System Representative is authorized hereby to take such steps as may be necessary to purchase the Escrowed Securities, as defined in the Escrow Agreement, on behalf of the Board, and is authorized to create and fund the Escrow Fund contemplated by the Escrow Agreement through the use of the proceeds of the Series of Bonds, the monies and investments held in the fund securing the Refunded Notes, and other lawfully available monies of the Board.

(b) Concurrently with the delivery of a Series of Bonds issued to refund Refunded Bonds, the System Representative shall cause to be deposited with the Escrow Agent an amount, from the proceeds from the sale of each Series of the Bonds, sufficient, together with other legally available funds of the Board, to provide for the payment and retirement of the Refunded Bonds. In the event that it is deemed necessary, the System Representative is authorized to enter into one or more escrow agreements in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the refunding of Debt with such changes as are acceptable to the System Representative. In such event, the System Representative is authorized hereby to take such steps as may be necessary to purchase Escrowed Securities, as defined in the Escrow Agreement, on behalf of the Board, and is authorized to create and fund the Escrow Fund contemplated by the Escrow Agreement through the use of the proceeds of each Series of the Bonds, the monies and investments held in the fund securing the Refunded Bonds and other lawfully available monies of the Board.

(c) Subject to the execution of an Award Certificate by the System Representative, the Refunded Bonds are hereby called for redemption on the first optional redemption date following the delivery of each Series of the Bonds for which all of the notice requirements for redemption can be reasonably met, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption. The System Representative shall take such actions as are necessary to cause the required notice of such redemption to be given.

(d) The System Representative is hereby additionally authorized to enter into one or more escrow agreements with an Escrow Agent and the Texas Tech University System in the form and substance previously utilized by the Board in connection with the refunding by the Texas Tech University System of any Parity Debt issued on behalf of Angelo State University ("ASU Parity Debt"). The System Representative is also authorized to defease any additional Parity Debt of the System with lawfully available funds of the System as necessary to ensure that the redemption of such ASU Parity Debt occurs in authorized denominations.

(e) The System Representative is authorized to select one or more Escrow Agents with respect to each Series of Bonds issued to refund the Refunded Obligations.

**Section 26. PUBLIC NOTICE.** It is hereby found and determined that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place, and purpose of the Meeting at which this Twenty-Third Supplement was adopted; that this Twenty-Third Supplement would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting; and that said meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

**Section 27. REIMBURSEMENT.** The Board expects to pay expenditures in connection with the purposes set forth in the Section 2 of this Twenty-Third Supplement prior to the issuance of the Bonds. The Board finds, considers and declares that the reimbursement of the Board for the payment of such expenditures will be appropriate and consistent with the lawful objectives of the Board and, as such, chooses to declare its intention, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations, to reimburse itself for such payments at such time as it issues Bonds to accomplish the purposes set forth in Section 2 of this Twenty-Third Supplement. All costs to be reimbursed pursuant hereto will be capital expenditures. No Tax-Exempt Bonds will be issued by the Board in furtherance of this Twenty-Third Supplement after a date which is later than 18 months after the later of (1) the date the expenditures are paid or (2) the date on which the property, with respect to which such expenditures were made, is placed in service. The foregoing notwithstanding, no Tax-Exempt Bonds will be issued pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement more than three years after the date any expenditure which is to be reimbursed is paid.

**Section 28. DEFEASANCE AND REDEMPTION OF OUTSTANDING DEBT.** The Board desires to authorize the use of certain lawfully available funds of the Board, as determined by the System Representative, to defease and/or redeem, from time to time, certain outstanding Prior Encumbered Obligations and outstanding Parity Debt previously issued by the Board in accordance with the applicable defeasance and redemption provisions in the respective resolutions authorizing such debt. The System Representative is hereby authorized to determine and retire, from time to time, the various portions of such outstanding Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt which are economically advantageous for Board to retire by the defeasance and/or

redemption of such debt. The System Representative is authorized to enter into one or more Escrow Agreements in substantially the standard form previously approved by the Board to accomplish such defeasances. In the event of such a defeasance, the System Representative is authorized hereby to take such steps as may be necessary to purchase the escrowed securities identified in such Escrow Agreements on behalf of the Board and is authorized to create and fund the escrow funds contemplated by the Escrow Agreements through the use of the lawfully available funds of the Board. The System Representative is authorized to call for redemption such Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt to be redeemed pursuant to this section and is hereby authorized to provide and complete an appropriate Notice of Redemption to the paying agent(s) for such Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt upon the deposit with the Escrow Agent of such available funds and compliance with the conditions set forth in the Escrow Agreements.

Except as provided in the following sentence, the Board hereby (i) expressly reserves the right to call for redemption any Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt defeased pursuant to this section in accordance with the applicable redemption provisions contained in the resolution authorizing such debt, (ii) requires that the System Representative give notice of the reservation of such right to the owners of such debt immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements for such defeasance and (iii) directs that notice of such reservation also be included in any Notice of Redemption authorized pursuant to this section. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, the System Representative, upon determining that doing so is in the best interest of the Board, may elect on behalf of the Board not to retain the right to call such Prior Encumbered Obligations and Parity Debt for redemption by choosing not to give the notices required in (ii) and (iii) of the foregoing sentence.

**Section 29. PAYMENT OF ATTORNEY GENERAL FEE.** The Board hereby authorizes the disbursement of a fee equal to the lesser of (i) one-tenth of one percent of the principal amount of each Series of the Bonds or (ii) \$9,500 per Series, provided that such fee shall not be less than \$750, to the Attorney General of Texas Public Finance Division for payment of the examination fee charged by the State of Texas for the Attorney General's review and approval of public securities and credit agreements, as required by Section 1202.004 of the Texas Government Code. The System Representative is hereby instructed to take the necessary measures to make this payment. The Board is also authorized to reimburse the appropriate funds for such payment from proceeds of the Bonds.

**Section 30. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY.** No covenant or agreement contained in the Bonds, this Twenty-Third Supplement or any corollary instrument shall be deemed to be the covenant or agreement of any member of the Board or any officer, agent, employee or representative of the Board in his individual capacity, and neither the directors, officers, agents, employees or representatives of the Board nor any person executing the Bonds shall be personally liable thereon or be subject to any personal liability for damages or otherwise or accountability by reason of the issuance thereof, or any actions taken or duties performed, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty, or otherwise, all such liability being expressly released and waived as a condition of and in consideration for the issuance of the Bonds.

**Section 31. REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS.** All resolutions and all parts of any resolutions that are in conflict or are inconsistent with this Twenty-Third Supplement



are hereby repealed and shall be of no further force or effect to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

It is specifically recognized that Commercial Paper Notes will be issued in the future pursuant to, in accordance with, and subject to the conditions contained in the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution.

**[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

The System has caused this Twenty-Third Supplement to be executed by a System Representative and its official seal to be impressed hereon.

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
System Representative

## **EXHIBIT A DEFINITIONS**

As used in this Twenty-Third Supplement the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings set forth below, unless the text hereof specifically indicates otherwise:

The term "*Authorized Denomination*" shall mean an Authorized Denomination as defined in Section 3 of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*Award Certificate*" shall mean each Certificate executed by the System Representative in connection with each Series of Bonds that establishes the terms of the series of Bonds issued pursuant to Section 3 of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*Bonds*" shall mean one or more Series of the Bonds designated in Section 2 of this Twenty-Third Supplement, and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, and all other substitute and replacement bonds issued pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement; and the term "Bond" means any of the Bonds.

The term "*Business Day*" shall mean any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close.

The term "*Chancellor*" shall mean the Chancellor of the Texas State University System.

The term "*Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean the commercial paper notes issued and delivered under the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution.

The term "*Designated Trust Office*" shall have the meaning ascribed to said term in Section 5(b) of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*DTC*" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

The term "*DTC Participant*" shall mean securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

The term "*Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution*" shall mean the Eighteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution adopted by the Board on February 19, 2015 authorizing the issuance of the Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Insurance Policy*" shall mean the insurance policy issued by the Insurer guaranteeing the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on a particular Series of the Bonds when due.

The term "*Insurer*" shall mean the company insuring a particular Series of the Bonds, or any successor thereto or assignee thereof as set forth in the Award Certificate.

The term "*IRS Code*" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The term "*Master Resolution*" shall mean the "Master Resolution Establishing The Texas State University System Revenue Financing System," adopted by the Board on August 12, 1998 as amended by the "Resolution Amending the Master Resolution Establishing The Texas State University System Revenue Financing System" adopted by the Board on June 19, 2008.

The term "*Maturity*" shall mean the date on which the principal of a Bond becomes due and payable as therein and herein provided, whether at Stated Maturity, by redemption or otherwise.

The term "*MSRB*" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The terms "*Paying Agent/Registrar*," "*Paying Agent*" or "*Registrar*" shall mean the agent appointed pursuant to Section 5 of this Twenty-Third Supplement, or any successor to such agent.

The term "*Potential Refunded Bonds*" shall mean the outstanding Parity Debt previously issued by the Board, excluding the Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Refunded Bonds*" shall mean the Potential Refunded Bonds refunded by each Series of the Bonds.

The term "*Refunded Notes*" shall mean the Commercial Paper Notes refunded by each Series of the Bonds.

The term "*Refunded Obligations*" shall mean, collectively, the Refunded Notes, if any, and the Refunded Bonds, if any, refunded by each Series of Bonds, as applicable.

The term "*Record Date*" shall mean, with respect to each Series of the Bonds, the business day of each month as set forth in the Award Certificate.

The term "*Registration Books*" shall mean the books or records relating to the registration, payment, and transfer or exchange of the Bonds maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar pursuant to Section 5 of this Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*Rule*" shall mean SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

The term "*SEC*" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "*Section 55.17 Authorization*" means Sections 55.1716, 55.1724, 55.1734, 55.1744, 55.1754, 55.1784 of the Education Code or similar provisions hereafter enacted by the Texas Legislature.

The term "*Series*" shall mean any designated series or subseries of Bonds issued pursuant to this Twenty-Third Supplement.

The term "*Twenty-Third Supplement*" shall mean this amended and restated resolution authorizing each Series of the Bonds.

The term "*Stated Maturity*", shall mean, when used with respect to the Bonds, the scheduled maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption date of a Series of the Bonds.

The term "*System Representative*" shall mean any one or more of the following officers or employees of the Texas State University System, to wit: the Chair of the Board, the Chancellor, the Vice Chancellor for Finance or such other officer or employees of the Texas State University System, authorized by the Board to act as a System Representative.

The term "*Taxable Bonds*" shall mean each Series of Bonds bearing interest at a taxable rate.

The term "*Tax-Exempt Bonds*" shall mean each Series of Bonds bearing interest which is excludable from gross income for federal taxation purposes pursuant to Section 103 of the IRS Code.

All terms not herein defined shall have the meanings given to said terms by the Master Resolution or as otherwise defined in this Twenty-Third Supplement.

**EXHIBIT B**

**FORM OF BOND**

**UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
STATE OF TEXAS  
BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM  
REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REVENUE BOND,  
SERIES 20\_\_\***

**NO. R-\_\_** **PRINCIPAL AMOUNT**  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

**INTEREST RATE\*** **MATURITY DATE\*** **[BOND DATE] [ISSUANCE DATE]** **CUSIP**  
\*

**REGISTERED OWNER:**

**PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS**

**ON THE MATURITY DATE** specified above, the BOARD OF REGENTS, TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM (the "Board"), being an agency and political subdivision of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner, specified above, or the registered assignee hereof (either being hereinafter called the "registered owner") the principal amount, specified above, and to pay interest thereon, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the [Bond Date] [Issuance Date], specified above, to the Maturity Date, specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity, at the interest rate per annum, specified above; with interest being payable on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\*, and semiannually on each \_\_\_\_\_\* and \_\_\_\_\_\* thereafter, except that if the date of authentication of this Bond is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, any payment to the

\*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

securities depository, or its nominee or registered assigns, shall be made in accordance with existing arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

**THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON** this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges, solely from funds of the Board required by the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided. The principal of this Bond shall be paid to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at maturity or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the designated corporate trust office in \_\_\_\_\_, Texas (the "Designated Trust Office") of \_\_\_\_\_, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Bond. The payment of interest on this Bond shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner hereof on each interest payment date by check, dated as of such interest payment date, and such check shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the registered owner hereof, at the address of the registered owner, as it appeared on the last business day of the month next preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described; provided, that upon the written request of any owner of not less than \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds provided to the Paying Agent/Registrar not later than the Record Date immediately preceding an interest payment date, interest due on such Bonds on such interest payment date shall be made by wire transfer to any designated account within the United States of America. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner hereof. Any accrued interest due upon the redemption of this Bond prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the registered owner upon presentation and surrender of this Bond for redemption and payment at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Board covenants with the registered owner of this Bond that on or before each principal payment date and interest payment date for this Bond it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning given in the Bond Resolution (hereinafter defined).

**THIS BOND** is one of a series of Bonds, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, 201\_, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the aggregate principal amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_\*, issued pursuant to a Master Resolution adopted August 13, 1998 as amended on June 19, 2008 by a "Resolution Amending the Master Resolution Establishing the Texas State University System Revenue Financing System" (collectively, referred to as the "Master Resolution"), and pursuant to a Twenty-Third Supplement Resolution adopted on February 15, 2018 referred therein (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), **FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING THE PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR THE MEMBERS OF THE REVENUE**

\*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

FINANCING SYSTEM INCLUDING ANY NECESSARY CAPITALIZED INTEREST IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THAT AUTHORIZED BY LAW ALL AS FURTHER PROVIDED IN THE AWARD CERTIFICATE, (ii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDED OBLIGATIONS, AND (iii) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE OF THE BONDS.\*

ON \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\*, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this series maturing on and after \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\* may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Board, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Board (provided that a portion of a Bond may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

**THE BONDS** maturing on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\* are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by lot prior to maturity in the following amounts, on the following dates and at a price of par plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

<b>Bonds Maturing _____, 20____*</b>	
<b>Redemption Date</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>
_____, 20____	\$ _____
_____, 20____H	_____H

\_\_\_\_\_  
HFinal Maturity

**THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT** of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of the mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions shall be reduced, at the option of the Board by the principal amount of any Term Bonds of the stated maturity which, at least 50 days prior to a mandatory redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the Board and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (2) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Board or (3) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions and not theretofore credited against a mandatory sinking fund redemption requirement.

**AT LEAST 30** days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity, a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, not less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for

\*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.



any such redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the 45th day prior to such redemption date; provided, however, that the failure to send, mail or receive such notice, or any defect therein or in the sending or mailing thereof shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is sent and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, payable in the same manner, in any authorized denomination at the written request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Board, all as provided in the Bond Resolution.

**WITH RESPECT TO** any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Bond Resolution have been met and moneys sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed shall have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice shall state that said redemption may, at the option of the Board, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such moneys by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption, or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption and sufficient moneys are not received, such notice shall be of no force and effect, the Board shall not redeem such Bonds and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice, in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

**IF THE DATE** for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York, or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

**THIS BOND OR ANY PORTION OR PORTIONS HEREOF IN ANY AUTHORIZED DENOMINATION** may be assigned and shall be transferred only in the Registration Books of the Board kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar acting in the capacity of registrar for the Bonds, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Bond must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof in any authorized denomination to the assignee or assignees

in whose name or names this Bond or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be transferred and registered. The form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Bond shall be executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized attorney or representative, to evidence the assignment hereof. A new Bond or Bonds payable to such assignee or assignees (which then will be the new registered owner or owners of such new Bond or Bonds), or to the previous registered owner in the case of the assignment and transfer of only a portion of this Bond, may be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in exchange for this Bond, all in the form and manner as provided in the next paragraph hereof for the exchange of other Bonds. The Board shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's fees and charges, if any, for making such transfer or exchange as provided below, but the one requesting such transfer or exchange shall pay any taxes or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make transfers of registration or exchange of this Bond or any portion hereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or, (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. The registered owner of this Bond shall be deemed and treated by the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, including payment and discharge of liability upon this Bond to the extent of such payment, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

**ALL BONDS OF THIS SERIES** are issuable solely as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000 (an "Authorized Denomination"). As provided in the Bond Resolution, this Bond, or any unredeemed portion hereof, may, at the request of the registered owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, having the same maturity date, in the same form, and bearing interest at the same rate, in any Authorized Denomination as requested in writing by the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Bond Resolution.

**WHENEVER** the beneficial ownership of this Bond is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, the foregoing requirements of holding, delivering, or transferring this Bond shall be modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of the securities depository as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

**IN THE EVENT** any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is changed by the Board, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Board has covenanted in the Bond Resolution that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and promptly will cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the registered owners of the Bonds.

**IT IS HEREBY** certified, recited, and covenanted that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued, and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance, and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed, and been done in accordance with law; that the series of Bonds of which this Bond is one constitute Parity Debt under the Master Resolution; and that the interest

on and principal of this Bond, together with the other Bonds of this series and the other outstanding Parity Debt are equally and ratably secured by and payable from a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, subject only to the provisions of, and the lien on and pledge of certain Pledged Revenues to, the Prior Encumbered Obligations.

**THE BOARD** has reserved the right, subject to the restrictions referred to in the Bond Resolution, (i) to issue additional Parity Debt which also may be secured by and made payable from a lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Pledged Revenues, in the same manner and to the same extent as this Bond and (ii) to amend the provisions of the Bond Resolution under the conditions provided in the Bond Resolution.

**THE REGISTERED OWNER** hereof shall never have the right to demand payment of this Bond or the interest hereon out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever other than specified in the Bond Resolution.

**BY BECOMING** the registered owner of this Bond, the registered owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Bond Resolution is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the Board, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Bond and the Bond Resolution constitute a contract between each registered owner hereof and the Board.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Board has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chairman of the Board and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Board, and has caused the official seal of the Board to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chairman, Board of Regents

\_\_\_\_\_  
Chancellor, Secretary of the Board

(SEAL)

**FORM OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE:**

**PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE**

It is hereby certified that this Bond has been issued under the provisions of the Bond Resolution described in this Bond; and that this Bond has been issued in conversion of and exchange for or replacement of a bond, bonds, or a portion of a bond or bonds of an issue which originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Paying Agent/Registrar

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

**FORM OF ASSIGNMENT:**

**ASSIGNMENT**

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Please insert Social Security or Taxpayer  
Identification Number of Transferee

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Please print or typewrite name and address,  
including zip code of Transferee)

\_\_\_\_\_  
the within Bond and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and  
appoints \_\_\_\_\_,  
attorney, to register the transfer of the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with  
full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guaranteed: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by  
an eligible guarantor institution participating  
in a securities transfer association recognized  
signature guarantee program.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTICE: The signature above must  
correspond with the name of the registered  
owner as it appears upon the front of this Bond  
in every particular, without alteration or  
enlargement or any change whatsoever.

**FORM OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF  
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS TO ACCOMPANY  
THE INITIAL BOND:**

**COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE:**

**REGISTER NO.** \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby certify that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Bond has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Witness my signature and seal this

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller of Public Accounts  
of the State of Texas

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

**INSERTIONS FOR THE INITIAL BOND**

The initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in this Exhibit, except that:

A. immediately under the name of the Bond, the headings "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the words "As shown below" and "CUSIP NO." shall be deleted.

B. the first paragraph shall be deleted and the following will be inserted:

**"ON THE MATURITY DATE SPECIFIED ABOVE**, the Board of Regents of the Texas State University System (the "Board"), being a political subdivision, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on \_\_\_\_\_\* in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

**Principal   Maturity   Interest   Initial  
Amount   (\_\_\_\_\_)   Rate   Yield**

(Information from the Award Certificate of the System Representative to be inserted)

\_\_\_\_\_

\*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

The Board promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\* at the respective Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\* and semiannually on each \_\_\_\_\_\* and \_\_\_\_\_\* thereafter to the date of payment of the principal installment specified above; except, that if this Bond is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Bond or Bonds, if any, for which this Bond is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Bond shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full."

C. The initial Bond shall be numbered "T-1"

---

\*As provided in the Award Certificate. To the extent that the Award Certificate relating to the Bonds is inconsistent with any provisions in this Form of Bond or contains information to complete missing information in this Form of Bond, the language in the Award Certificate shall be used in the executed Bonds.

## **EXHIBIT C**

### **DESCRIPTION OF ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES**

The financial statements of the Texas State University System will be prepared in accordance with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts' Annual Financial Reporting Requirements, and follow to the extent practical, the AICPA Industry Audit Guide Audits of Colleges and Universities, 1973, as amended by AICPA Statement of Position (SOP) 74-8, Financial Accounting and Reporting by Colleges and Universities, or such other accounting principles as the Board may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<b>LAMAR INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY</b>			
<b>Technology Services Department, July 2015</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were six (6) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Six (6) recommendations: <b>Implemented</b></li> </ul>		
<b>Public Funds Investment Act, December 2017</b>	<p>The Investment Officer should complete investment training as required by the TSUS Investment Policy.</p>	<p>The Investment Officer will attend the next offered investment training course on January 22-23, 2018 and will then schedule yearly courses to meet the requirement.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, Chief Business and Financial Officer.  Timetable for Completion: January 23, 2018</p>	<b>Planned</b>
	<p>The Investment Officer should review the Quarterly Investment Report to ensure that the correct benchmarks have been used for the different categories of investment funds.</p>	<p>The Investment firm has been contacted to classify the bond proceeds correctly under short-intermediate term funds. The report for the first quarter of FY18 has been submitted to the Investment firm. Once the firm completes the Quarterly Investment Report, the Investment Officer will review the benchmarks used by the firm.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Bonnie Albright, Chief Business and Financial Officer  Timetable for Completion: January 15, 2018</p>	<b>In Progress</b>
<b>Minors on Campus (Compliance Review), October 2017</b>	<p>Lamar Institute of Technology should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures to ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors. The employee and volunteer roster provided by the program director should be checked against the individuals present at the campus program for minors.</p>	<p>Design of a policy and applicable procedures to ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors is currently in progress and nearing completion.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Patrick Calhoun, Executive Director of Workforce Education, and Angela Clark, Coordinator of Continuing Education, are responsible for ensuring the policy is finalized and communicated to the applicable parties. They will also collaborate with the Human Resources office, who maintains records of proof of completion of mandatory training.  Timetable for Completion: Policy and procedure design will be completed no later than January 31, 2018, finalized by</p>	<b>In Progress</b>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016



**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	Lamar Institute of Technology should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures that must be followed in order to host a campus program for minors.	<p>February 28, 2018, and communicated to campus community by March 9, 2018.</p> <p>Design of a policy and applicable procedures that must be followed in order to host a campus program for minors is currently in progress and nearing completion.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Patrick Calhoun, Executive Director of Workforce Education, and Angela Clark, Coordinator of Continuing Education, are responsible for ensuring the policy is finalized and communicated to the applicable parties. They will also collaborate with the Human Resources office who maintains records of proof of completion of mandatory training.</p> <p>Timetable for Completion: Policy and procedure design will be completed no later than January 31, 2018, finalized by February 28, 2018, and communicated to campus community by March 9, 2018.</p>	In Progress
	Lamar Institute of Technology should formally adopt the updated policy, and procedures should be put into place to ensure that the appropriate training continues to be mandated. The proposed expansion of the training should be communicated to all applicable parties within the University community.	<p>Updated policy (LIT Policy 2.29) will be formally adopted and procedures for appropriate training will be implemented. Communication to all applicable parties on campus will be conducted.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Patrick Calhoun, Executive Director of Workforce Education, and Angela Clark, Coordinator of Continuing Education, are responsible for ensuring the policy is finalized and communicated to the applicable parties. They will also collaborate with the Human Resources office who maintains records of proof of completion of mandatory training.</p> <p>Timetable for Completion: On or before March 9, 2018.</p>	In Progress

**LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-ORANGE**

<b>Network and Server Management, October 2017</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were six (6) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6 recommendations: In Progress</li> </ul>
--	---

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<p><b>Brown Estate, October 2017</b></p>	<p>Management should evaluate and develop a plan for financial support of Brown Estate operations should funding sources be depleted or needed for other LSCO operating costs.</p>	<p>Management concurs with the recommendations with the exception of the frequency of providing the financial analysis on a quarterly basis. Management has in the past and will continue to utilize an ongoing ad hoc review of the Brown Estate financial situation. Revenue and expenses are reviewed and evaluated taking into consideration the additional funding needed from the Bookstore revenue and/or fund balance. This review normally happens at least once a quarter and more often as needs arise.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Management should continue to evaluate the financial position of the Brown Estate. A financial analysis should be prepared and provided to the President and to the Vice President for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises at the end of each fiscal year quarter that includes, at a minimum, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o revenue and expenditures by categories of the Brown Estate</li> <li>o amount of support being provided by the Bookstore fund and any other funds,</li> <li>o ending fund balance of the Bookstore to enable monitoring of the balance in this fund available for support of the Brown Estate,</li> <li>o a projection of Bookstore revenue, and</li> <li>o the number of events held at the Brown Estate broken down by LSCO events and non-LSCO events.</li> </ul>	<p>Management will evaluate and develop a plan for financial support of Brown Estate upon depletion of Bookstore fund balance, understanding no state or sources related to tuition and fees can be used, other than agreed upon funding of salary and benefits.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Management should continue to evaluate and consider operational changes and ideas that could improve revenue and reduce expenses. Some suggested considerations include re-evaluating fees charged for events and meals, adjusting/flexing staffing schedules (both full-time and part-time) to ensure optimal staff utilization at least expense, reviewing utility usage for any cost savings, utilizing an advisory committee to develop potential marketing ideas and potential new client contacts, and implementing a profit/loss analysis for each event.</p>	<p>Management will amend the annual comparative Brown Estate financial report completed by Finance detailing revenue, expenses, and transfers with recommended additional information in the aforementioned bulleted paragraph. Changes will reflect support provided by Bookstore fund balance, support by current Bookstore revenue, the fiscal year ending Bookstore fund balance, projected Bookstore revenue for future year, and the number of Brown Estate events broken down by LSC-O events and non-LSCO events.</p> <p>Management will develop an advisory committee to develop marketing ideas and identify potential client contacts and implement a profit/loss analysis for each event. Potential committee members have been identified and are being contacted to determine their willingness to serve. Profit/loss analysis for each event will include direct costs of event and indirect costs such as all staff time and other overhead costs. Committee will also re-evaluate fee for events and meals, adjusting/flexing all staffing schedules to optimize staff time and minimize overtime, and review utility usage for potential cost savings. All committee suggestions will consider operational changes and ideas to improve revenue and reduce expenses.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>Person Responsible: VP for Finance and Operations is responsible for ensuring requested changes are made to annual Brown Estate comparative financial report. Mike Yeater, VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises, is responsible for the development of the advisory committee and ensuring committee fulfills committee charges.</p> <p>Timetable for Completion:                      Ad Hoc reports – March 31, 2018                      Development of a plan – April 30, 2018                      Revisions to annual report – January 15, 2018                      Advisory Committee - February 28, 2018</p>	
	<p>Management should adhere to cost sheets. The costs sheets are standard prices set for events held at the Brown Estate. If there is a special need to deviate from cost sheets, management should document deviations to include how adjusted costs were determined and to explain the reason for the deviations from the cost sheets in affect.</p> <p>Management should consider that if a deviation from cost sheets exceeds an established limit, then approval for the deviation should come from a level above the Brown Estate Manager such as the Vice President for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises or the President. In addition, consideration should be given to having one of their signatures included on the rental agreements.</p>	<p>The Business Office will create a cost deviation document and this document will be signed when required and attached to Business Office event documentation. This document will detail potential reduction in revenue from published cost sheet, how adjusted costs were determined, and explain the reason for the deviations from the cost sheet.</p> <p>If this cost sheet deviation reduces projected revenue received by the Brown Estate by more than 10% of the price based on cost sheet, this one page document will require signature of the Brown Estate Manager and written approval by the VP for Students Services and Auxiliary Enterprises at the point of booking event. All documents detailing deviations, those requiring approval and those not requiring approval, must remain on file for review.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Terrie Smith, Brown Estate Manager and Mike Yeater, VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises                      Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
	<p>The Brown Estate should initiate a documented rental agreement with the Lions Club that takes into the consideration the needs of the Lions Club while meeting the financial requirements and needs of the Brown Estate.</p>	<p>New contract is in place.</p> <p><i>Person Responsible:</i> Terrie Smith, Brown Estate Manager and Mike Yeater, VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises                      Timetable for Completion: October 31, 2017</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>Management should improve the purchasing process to ensure that purchase orders are created before services are rendered or items are ordered and before invoices are billed and paid with limited exceptions such as in the case</p>	<p>The Director of Purchasing and Contract Management will arrange a purchasing training for the Brown Estate Manager in the near future. Since the Brown Estate Manager does not input purchase requisitions, training for this activity will not be necessary.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	of emergency maintenance work. Allowed exceptions should be documented within purchasing policies.	Person Responsible: Terrie Smith, Brown Estate Manager; Maria Garcia, Director of Purchasing and Contract Management; and Mike Yeater, VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018	
	Management should consider counting non-food items more frequently than twice per year such as verifying those inventory items specifically used for events before and after events to ensure clients did not destroy or remove any Brown Estate inventory.	Management will consider increasing frequency of inventorying non-food items to a quarterly inventory. Non-food inventory is scheduled for next week.	In Progress
	Management should remove from inventory any damaged inventory items that have no expectation of being repaired and inventory items no longer in use according to proper inventory removal procedures.	The Director of Finance has provided an inventory deletion form and will meet with the Brown Estate Manager following the upcoming inventory on how to use the form.	In Progress
	Management should consider tracking the cost of food per event to include allocating food costs between events as appropriate. For example, the cost of one case of meat used for two events should be split accordingly and tracked to what was used for each event. The Brown Estate should include documentation and receipts of food purchased and used for each event. Documentation should be attached to the Brown Estate’s records for each event held to ensure food costs are accounted for properly.	The Brown Estate Manager will attach a copy of the proposal with a breakdown of actual food usage and time worked with the even document provided to the Business Office after each event. We are currently investigating catering software that will track this information.  Person Responsible: Terrie Smith, Brown Estate Manager and Mike Yeater, VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018	In Progress
	Management should review the student worker pay rate situation between what a student worker working at the Brown Estate was paid as compared to the rate paid (minimum wage) to other student workers to ensure pay equity among student workers.	Typically, the Brown Estate only employs part-time workers not student workers. On occasion we can get LSC-O students to work there but not typically. At the request of the CFO we did change one student to state work-study last year to comply with a state mandate but we will refrain from that in the future.	Implemented
	Management, above the Brown Estate Manager, should approve the timesheets of part-time employees who are related to Brown Estate full-time employees. This review and approval should include random checks of time clock entries to events.	The VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises is continuing to review all Brown Estate time sheets and time clock entries.	Implemented
	Management should implement a policy for increasing the pay of part-time workers at the Brown Estate.	The pay increase policy and hiring policy are in progress.	In Progress

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	The hiring process for Brown Estate part-time employees needs to follow the hiring process for LSCO that includes electronic posting of part-time job positions with all applicants completing an online application.	The Brown Estate now posts all part-time postings to People Admin in same manner campus positions are posted to assist in online application process completion.  Person Responsible: Terrie Smith, Brown Estate Manager; Patty Collins, Director of Human Resources; and Mike Yeater, VP for Student Services and Auxiliary Enterprises Timetable for Completion: February 1, 2018	Implemented
<b>Minors on Campus (Compliance Review), October 2017</b>	Lamar State College-Orange should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures to ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors. The employee and volunteer roster provided by the program director should be checked against the individuals present at the campus program for minors.	An email was sent to all employees on 10/9/17 regarding the policy changes with the link to our website where the policies have been updated.  The Kids2College program will take place in the Summer of 2018. At that time, we will issue a badge to all staff and volunteers that have completed the required training and background screening. An attendance roster will be checked daily during the camp. That roster will be generated by HR and only include the names of the staff and volunteers who have completed the required training, background screen, and have been issued a Kids2College badge.  Person Responsible: Patty Collins, Director of Human Resources and Campus Programs for Minors Director(s) Timetable for Completion: Summer 2018, when camps are held	Implemented  In Progress

<b>LAMAR STATE COLLEGE-PORT ARTHUR</b>			
<b>Network and Server Management, August 2017</b>	Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).  There were four (4) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One (1) recommendation: Implemented</li> <li>• One (1) recommendation: Verification of Implementation in Progress</li> <li>• Two (2) recommendations: Planned</li> </ul>		
	The Investment Officer should complete investment training as required by the TSUS Investment Policy.	The investment officer will complete the required training as soon as possible and will set a weekly task reminder in	Implemented

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<b>Public Funds Investment Act, December 2017</b>		Outlook three months out from the required investment training deadline.  Person Responsible: Mary Wickland, VP for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: Investment training was completed on September 26, 2017 and a weekly task reminder was setup in Outlook from June 1, 2018 to August 31, 2018 as of December 11, 2017.	
	The Investment Officer should review the Quarterly Investment Report to ensure that the correct benchmarks have been used for the different categories of investment funds.	Management will review the benchmarking supplied by the consultants to determine if the benchmarking is in agreement with TSUS investment policy guidelines.  Person Responsible: Mary Wickland, VP for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: January 31, 2018	In Progress
<b>Minors on Campus (Compliance Review), October 2017</b>	Lamar State College-Port Arthur should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures that must be followed in order to host a campus program for minors. The policy should designate a specific employee as responsible for ensuring that the requirements have been met. A procedure should be created ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors. The employee and volunteer roster should be checked against the individuals present at the campus program for minors.	Procedures have been developed to ensure appropriate training continues on campus, and are currently in the institutional approval process.  Person Responsible: Allison Wright, Purchasing Director/Risk Manager Timetable for Completion: January 19, 2018	In Progress
	Lamar State College-Port Arthur should communicate the updated policy to all applicable parties within the University community, and procedures should be put into place to ensure that the appropriate training continues to be mandated.	Procedures have been developed to ensure appropriate training continues on campus. The updated policy was incorporated into the policies and procedures manual, which was posted on 11/10/17 to the LSC-PA website under the Administrative Policies and Procedures, Section 7.4, Page 180.  Person Responsible: Allison Wright, Purchasing Director/Risk Manager Timetable for Completion: November 10, 2017	Implemented

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<b>LAMAR UNIVERSITY</b>			
<b>IT Physical Environment, October 2012</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were eight (8) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ Seven (7) recommendations: <b>Implemented</b></li> <li>➢ One (1) recommendation: <b>In Progress</b></li> </ul>		
<b>Use of University Facilities and Resources, January 2017</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improve the security over the video equipment storage and video editing rooms. Consider scheduling custodial/maintenance activities regular working hours on non-event days and with the presence of staff during access.</li> <li>• Provide better storage of video and camera equipment in the Montagne Center and restrict access to the storage rooms to specific personnel. Implement a process for tracking equipment removal and return.</li> <li>• Pin codes for the video equipment storage room should be periodically changed and personnel with combinations should be logged. Physical key distribution should be reassessed and limited to specific personnel and distribution logged.</li> </ul>	<p>Athletics management made the request that all custodial cleaning happen after 9AM (operating hours) daily and that a full time staff member be present when cleaning occurs. Management will be following up on this request to have this implemented.</p> <p>Athletics recently added a new storage room upstairs for videoboard (NEVCO &amp; DAKTRONICS) parts/equipment that only the video coordinator has a key to. Athletics management will have the door to this room rekeyed to limit access to the Video Director and any designated staff.</p> <p>Athletics management has purchased and began implementation of CHEQROOM, an application to assist with checking out and checking in video equipment. This application will allow equipment to be checked out and checked in via a phone app.</p> <p>Pin codes are changed every month (effective since we’ve installed the pin codes on doors). These pin codes are limited to video staff. Athletics management is working with IT to have the locks for these rooms changed over to key card access to ensure greater security and safety of equipment. However, this is a future endeavor contingent upon funding. Mitigating controls are being put in place with the pin code access to the video equipment storage room, rekeying of video room door locks, and the planned use of CHEQROOM</p> <p>Person Responsible: Clint Burges, Video Coordinator, and Norman Bellard, Interim Athletics Director  Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2018</p>	<p><b>In Progress</b></p> <p><b>In Progress</b></p> <p><b>In Progress</b></p> <p><b>In Progress</b></p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	IT Management should develop written protocols regarding assistance on investigations. The protocols should address which individuals need to have knowledge of the investigation(s) and in cases where tasks are delegated, protocols to ensure proper oversight occurs.	<p>The office of ISO has drafted an incident response framework that includes the policy, procedures (including protocols) and workflow. The ISO office is conducting a peer review and then will present to IT leadership, CIO and Executive leadership for approval. The ISO office will publish the document to the intranet and provide training to all IT staff.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Srinivas Varadaraj, Lamar University Information Security Officer Timetable for Completion: November 30, 2017</p>	Verification of Implementation in Progress
<b>Special Project – Inventory Testing and Observations, April 2017</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates risk or vulnerability assessment (Texas Government Code Sec 418.177(2)).</p> <p>There were seventeen (17) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:            Nine (9) recommendations: <b>Implemented</b>            One (1) recommendation: <b>Verification of Implementation in Progress</b>            Four (4) recommendations: <b>In Progress</b>            Three (3): <b>Planned</b></p>		
<b>Lamar Percussion Society, July 2017</b>	<p>The Division of Student Engagement Office of Student Organization Services (Student Organization Services) should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate the actual purpose for which the LPS has served in benefiting the student membership to determine how and if this organization should continue.</li> <li>Ensure that current officers of the LPS have the appropriate training and understanding of financial controls and processes.</li> <li>Educate the LPS officers who withdraw cash on safety issues involved in carrying large amounts of cash and documentation supporting withdrawals and redeposit of funds. In addition, Student Organization Services should encourage the use of an on-campus account with the University rather than an off-campus account.</li> <li>Survey other student organizations to determine whether others use off-campus bank accounts and</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Student Organization Services will meet with the LPS to identify the purpose of the student organization. They will also review the benefits to the student members and determine if this organization should continue to exist and reorganize the constitution or start as a new student organization under a new constitution that follows and is in compliance with all of the University policies, rules and handbook governing student organization activities. Student Organization Services will also provide appropriate training, education, and understanding of financial controls, including but not limited to on-campus account and off-campus account usage and management; permit to solicit funds off-campus policy; and, cash handling policy and procedures for LPS and all other registered student organizations at Lamar University.</li> <li>Student Organization Services will conduct a survey with all student organizations to determine which organizations have off-campus bank accounts and obtain details on the financial controls for these accounts.</li> </ul>	<p><b>In Progress</b></p> <p><b>In Progress</b></p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016



**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>inquire into the financial controls. The inquiry should also include obtaining copies of bank signature forms and verifying the appropriateness of signature and decision-making authority.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider providing additional education to student organizations to ensure that they file the “Permit to Solicit Funds Off-Campus” to minimize risks associated in donor solicitations, such as aggressive, pervasive contact.</li> </ul>	<p>Person Responsible: Dr. Terry Mena, Associate Vice President and Dean of Students Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018</p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Student Organization Services should: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Require the LPS to remove the advisor from the LPS savings and checking accounts,</li> <li>○ Work with the LPS to identify a new advisor, and</li> <li>○ Provide additional education to student organizations and advisors on the role that advisors should have.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Management should evaluate and consider requesting the LPS advisor to repay amounts that were reimbursed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Student Organization Services will work with the LPS to remove the advisor from the LPS on-campus account and will strongly encourage the LPS to remove the advisor off of their off-campus savings and checking accounts. We will also work with this organization to identify a new advisor.</li> <li>• Student Organization Services will require all student organization presidents and treasurers to attend a mandatory officer’s training that occurs every year in the Fall semester. Student Organization Advisors will be asked to attend this training session. Advisors will also be provided a Student Organization Advisor’s Handbook to assist and guide them in their role.</li> <li>• Finance prepared and sent correspondence to the LPS advisor on June 13, 2017, requesting documentation of expenses for management’s evaluation and consideration. If the appropriate response is not received in a timely fashion, a second correspondence will request reimbursement of the unsupported or inappropriately reimbursed amount.</li> </ul> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Terry Mena, Associate Vice President and Dean of Students and E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Finance management should review these transactions to determine what course of action should be taken. In addition, Finance should work with Student Organization Services to review transactions from on-campus student organizations’</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Student Organization Services will re-emphasize through training and education that student organizations are not allowed to hire student workers with their on-campus or off-campus accounts. Student organizations are allowed to hire LU employees and non-LU employees as guest</li> </ul>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>accounts to determine if similar situations have occurred, and if so, implement a process to address these transactions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Student Organization Services should provide training and education to student organizations related to payments to individuals, especially if these individuals are employees or could be considered as student workers or camp workers.</li> </ul>	<p>artist/performer, speaker, or a coach. The procedure for hiring an artist/performer or a speaker is spelled out in the Student Organization Handbook. However, this procedure will be expended in the Student Organization Handbook with a new section for account management policies and procedures for hiring an artist/performer or a speaker, or an independent contractor. This section will comply with Human Resources’ hiring procedure of employees or the University Contract Management and the Office of Purchasing policies and procedures for hiring a speaker or independent contractor for a speaker fee or service. This policy and procedure will also ensure compliance with all University regulations and rules, and federal and state laws associated to Internal Revenue Service (IRS) Code.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Student Organization Services will work with the Division of Finance to review transactions from on-campus student organizations’ accounts to determine if similar situations have occurred and to immediately address any inconsistencies with University policies.</li> <li>Finance acknowledges the need for compliance with reporting. However, review of transactions made through non-University banking is not viable, nor is Lamar liable for transactions that were not made by Lamar. Finance management and Student Engagement management have agreed that student organizations will be instructed that all funds will be deposited with Lamar University as agency funds. Student Engagement has instructed organizations and is adopting procedures to implement. Finance is preparing policies and procedures to support this activity. Policies will be completed by February 28, 2018.</li> </ul> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Terry Mena, Associate Vice President and Dean of Students, and E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: Student Organization Services Corrective Action Plans: February 28, 2018 Finance Corrective Action Plan: February 28, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Music Department management should instruct all faculty that musical instruments are not to be loaned out, whether for rent or not, unless the proper protocol is followed.</li> <li>Music Department management should ensure faculty are aware of University Policy Number: 2.23 – Code of Ethics with regard to disclosure of perceived or actual conflicts of interest and with the TSUS <u>Rules and Regulations</u>, Chapter VIII, Paragraph 4.2, Prohibited Actions of Employees. Music Department management should remind faculty to disclose any outside relationships with vendors or other organizations, whether receiving any compensation or not. Music Department management should notify faculty to disclose any outside employment and activities as required by University Policy Number: 5.3 – Outside Employment, Dual Employment, and Other Activities.</li> </ul>	<p>The Music faculty were notified on July 5, 2017, and will be reminded at the beginning of each academic year, regarding the University’s strict policies on loaning equipment. The faculty will also be instructed to disclose all outside relationships with vendors and other organizations at the beginning of each academic year as directed by the University Policy No. 2.23 and TSUS Rules and Regulations, Chapter VIII, Paragraph 4.2.</p> <p>Person Responsible Dr. Brian Shook, Music Department Chair Timetable for Completion: January 24, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>University management should cease all private music lessons held at the University. However, if deemed desirable and appropriate to allow students or faculty to provide private music lessons using University facilities and instruments or equipment, the University should implement a process supported by policy that allows for the protection of the University and remuneration to the University for the use of its facilities, instruments, and equipment. This process would need to include following required policy with regard to minors on campus.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Music Department Chair will survey peer institutions regarding their policies for conducting both student and faculty music lessons on university grounds and using University equipment. At the conclusion of this survey, a proposal will be drafted to include the results and provide potential solutions that operate in accordance with University policy.</li> <li>Administrative Services has been assigned the responsibility for review. Draft of amended policy provided via email to Audit on October 13, 2017. Revised date for adoption of policies: February 28, 2018.</li> </ul> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Brian Shook, Music Department Chair, and E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: Music Department Action Plan: January 24, 2018 Review and amendment of policies: February 28, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Resources management should send out periodic reminders to all employees about the requirement for sexual abuse and child awareness training for those individuals who work with minors or who will be working with minors as well as the need for background checks. This reminder should include instructions on who to contact for the training and should include a reminder to ensure that any students or outside parties working with minors must also receive the training and background checks as well.</li> <li>The University should establish a central system or process whereby all events such as camps, competitions, or activities involving minor participants to are to be registered in advance. This would help ensure notification to Human Resources about the event and potential need for sexual abuse and child awareness training and background checks for workers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human Resources will implement a reminder process as part of annual training announcements.</li> <li>The University will determine if a central approval process for activities involving minors is feasible and if so, the appropriate responsible party.</li> </ul> <p>Person Responsible: E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: January 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Finance and Advancement management should work together to implement a better process that alerts the Office of Financial Aid of payments to be made for the benefit of students.</li> <li>Finance should develop and implement a policy that includes what type of payments will be considered as benefits to students that need to be disbursed through the Office of Financial Aid.</li> </ul>	<p>Finance will direct all colleges and divisions that payments to students outside of approved payroll or actual expense reimbursements will be transmitted through Financial Aid. There have been discussions between Financial Aid and Administrative Services outlining the tax implications and implementation issues.</p> <p>Person Responsible: E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: January 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Student Organization Services should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evaluate the dues charged by the LPS to determine if these are in fact dues or if they are more in line with a student fee. If the latter, Student Organization Services should work with the LPS to outline a course of action to correct the use of the dues.</li> <li>Evaluate the amount of dues charged and consider meeting with the LPS officers to share information on average or reasonable dues.</li> </ul>	<p>Student Organization Services will work with the LPS or the new student organization for music majors within the percussion group to outline in their constitution the proper and the clear purpose for membership dues and an appropriate amount to be assessed for a student member. We will also define the proper and the clear purpose for the use of membership dues for student organization activity and with the approval and signature by the appropriate student financial officers (student president or treasurer), their advisor, and a staff member of the Office of Student Organization Services.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>Person Responsible: Dr. Terry Mena, Associate Vice President and Dean of Students Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018</p>	
	<p>Student Organization Services should request that the LPS seek membership confirmation of officers and have this documented in formal meeting minutes.</p>	<p>Student Organization Services will work with all student organizations to maintain an up-to-date membership roster. They will also train student organization officers on the importance and methods of documenting the organizations’ decisions and minutes.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dr. Terry Mena, Associate Vice President and Dean of Students Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• University management should educate faculty and staff on the requirements for obtaining and maintaining liability waivers.</li> <li>• Management should consider a central repository that maintains copies of these waivers.</li> </ul>	<p>The University will determine if a central approval for activities involving minors is feasible and if so, the appropriate responsible party. That party will provide guidelines, including the requirement for liability waivers, to organizers and sponsors of events.</p> <p>Person Responsible: E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: January 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
<p><b>Vehicle Usage by Athletics Staff, August 2017</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Athletics management should coordinate with the Office of General Counsel and with Administrative Services to review the Office of General Counsel’s edits, and if appropriate, revise the <i>Vehicle Use Agreement</i> and have employees sign the amended agreement. This agreement should be in alignment with the Courtesy Car Program policy (discussed in the next observation).</li> <li>• Athletics management should ensure that Athletics staff are completing and submitting mileage logs on a monthly basis as required by the <i>Vehicle Use Agreement</i>. Consideration should be given to having one type/version of a mileage log that is to be used by Athletics staff.</li> <li>• Athletics management should obtain copies of Athletics staff members’ proof of personal vehicle insurance coverage of a non-owned vehicle and</li> </ul>	<p>The <i>Vehicle Use Agreement</i> has been developed and agreed upon and has been sent to the office of General Counsel for review. Management is waiting for that approval for implementation of the final agreement.</p> <p>The Athletics Department developed a mileage log for all courtesy cars that will be submitted monthly to the Assistant Athletics Director – Business. Management is currently working with Athletic personnel on obtaining those mileage logs on a monthly basis.</p> <p>The requirement for insurance was taken out of latest version of the policy and just reads that they are responsible for damages occurring outside of work use. Management is waiting for clarification from Legal Counsel.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Norman Bellard, Interim Athletics Director Timetable for Completion: Mileage Logs: February 1, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>provide a copy to Administrative Services. In addition, proof of the coverage should be kept in the University vehicle assigned to the respective Athletics staff member.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the decision is made not to allow personal use of courtesy or leased vehicles, then Athletics management should consider implementing a vehicle fleet program that allows Athletics staff to check out a vehicle to drive for University business.</li> </ul>	<p>Vehicle Use Agreement: March 31, 2018</p>	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Athletics management should complete a final version of the <i>Courtesy Car Program Policy</i> and provide to Administrative Services and to the Office of General Counsel for review. Additionally, the Vehicle Use Agreement should be aligned with this policy.</li> <li>Once completed and approved, Athletics management should provide training on this new policy to Athletics staff and document the training via sign-in sheets and an agenda of what was covered.</li> <li>Athletics management should develop a departmental procedure that ensures the Courtesy Car Program is administered according to policy.</li> </ul>	<p>The <i>Courtesy Car Program Policy</i> has been developed and is awaiting approval from the Office of General Counsel.</p> <p>Once approved, the Athletics Department will provide training to the staff members affected by the new policy.</p> <p>Athletics will develop a procedure to ensure that the Courtesy Car Program is administered according to the policy.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Norman Bellard, Interim Athletics Director Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Athletics management should work with Financial Services management to review the computation of the fair market value of vehicles used to determine the annual lease value and update the <i>Computation of Personal Use of Vehicle/Adjustment to Form W-2</i> accordingly.</li> <li>If the <i>Report of Mileage</i> form will continue to be used, Athletics management should consider adding the beginning odometer reading of the vehicle when placed into service and ending odometer reading when returned to the dealership.</li> <li>Business use of University vehicles needs to be substantiated. Athletics management should ensure that mileage logs or other appropriate documentation, as acceptable by IRS code and University and</li> </ul>	<p>The Athletics Department will work with Financial Services to update the <i>Computation of Personal Use of Vehicle/Adjustment to Form W-2</i>.</p> <p>Athletics will add the beginning odometer reading and ending odometer reading to the report of mileage form.</p> <p>Athletics will provide the approved university documentation to the appropriate departments.</p> <p>The Athletics Department will work with human resources to ensure to add the fringe benefit item to the checklist.</p> <p>Finance has created and implemented a quarterly schedule for Athletics to submit required documentation associated with the computation of the fringe benefit for personal use of a courtesy or leased vehicle.</p>	<p>Implemented</p> <p>Implemented</p> <p>In Progress</p> <p>Implemented</p> <p>Implemented</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>System policies, is completed and provided to the University by those Athletics staff members who are assigned University vehicles. If mileage logs are not maintained or provided, the University should consider exercising the option to include all mileage as a taxable fringe benefit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Payroll Office should consider either requesting the mileage logs to be part of the documentation submitted to Payroll or performing random requests for mileage logs throughout the year.</li> <li>The University has an <i>Employee Exit Checklist</i> with sections to be completed by the employee, the employee’s supervisor, and Human Resources. Athletics management should work with Financial Services management and with Human Resources management to add a verification for calculation of fringe benefit items to this checklist.</li> <li>The Payroll Office should implement a process to verify that they have received fringe benefit calculation forms for all Athletics staff members who had been assigned a vehicle during the calendar year.</li> </ul>	<p>Persons Responsible: Norman Bellard, Interim Athletics Director Catherine Blanchard, Associate Vice President for Human Resources Jamie Larson, Associate Vice President for Finance Timetable for Completion: February 1, 2018</p>	
<p><b>Disability Resource Center, September 2017</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DRC management should work with Human Resources to ensure rates of pay are commensurate with experience and job duties being performed as to not create pay inequity.</li> <li>DRC management should work with appropriate areas/departments to ensure that online courses are equally accessible to all students enrolled in online courses as required by law.</li> </ul>	<p>As of 1/04/2018 DRC management completed a meeting with the AVP for Human Resources and the Director for Human Resources on 10/30/2017 to discuss our interpreter’s current job duties and whether or not anything needed to be changed. HR did provide us with some things to consider which we are currently evaluating. Since the duties and responsibilities and needs are sometimes complex, we are currently still in the process reviewing our needs with staff and students to then finalize any necessary changes.</p> <p>As of 1/04/2018, we have included additional details within our AIM database for the accommodation need of closed captioning for online and on campus courses. I also recently checked in with media service who have a good system in place for captioning needs. We do have a current hourly employee that is assisting in assistive technology for our communication access department to help enhance our</p>	<p>In Progress</p> <p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>communication access services. In addition to the items above DRC management met with the Associate Director of Retention Services, Division of Success and Retention to be trained and gain access to the student success collaborative which will help the DRC gain valuable information on students' progress, referrals, G.P.A, major, and help identify students at risk. This additional information will help us be proactive in further supporting students with disabilities. Using the student success collaborative software is also more cost effective than purchasing this through AIM.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Kyle Mutz, Director for DRC, and Brenda Mendoza, Communication Access Coordinator for DRC Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018</p>	
	<p>Since the University moved to a bi-weekly payroll system for all non-exempt staff, students, and hourly employees effective July 1<sup>st</sup>, 2017, this will now eliminate the need for one-time payments to staff interpreters for time worked over 30 hours within a week. Instead, time worked over 30 hours per week will now be included in their total hours submitted during each bi-weekly period. However, DRC management should review and evaluate their own internal processes for ensuring that their employees are paid on time for work performed.</p>	<p>As of 1/04/2018, HR recently sent my administrative associate a position responsibility survey to help our office better determine and evaluate the responsibilities of our front office. This employee is currently working to complete this. Once this is complete HR can then help make recommendations for us to complete a proposal for needed changes.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Kyle Mutz, Director for DRC, and Brenda Mendoza, Communication Access Coordinator for DRC Timetable for Completion: March 1, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>DRC management should work with Finance and/or Human Resources management on seeking reimbursement for the overpayment from the former employee.</p>	<p>As of 1/04/2018, the former staff interpreter has a \$100.00 left on his reimbursement to the university and should be completed soon.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Kyle J. Mutz, Director for DRC, and Brenda Mendoza, Communication Access Coordinator for DRC Timetable for Completion: February 9<sup>th</sup> 2018 or sooner.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
<p><b>Student Academic Conduct, September 2017</b></p>	<p>Academic management should implement a process to ensure that articles or papers claimed as published by professors and/or by students have actually been published, and that such verification is duly documented and retained.</p>	<p>This process was presented by the Dean to the College of Engineering faculty on September 14, 2017 during the College of Engineering fall convocation. Further communication and training will take place during the Spring 2018 semester.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016



**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>The Dean will visit each department’s faculty meeting during the fall 2017 semester and provide a more detailed explanation. Further communication and training will take place during the Spring 2018 semester.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dean for College of Engineering Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2018</p>	
	<p>Academic management should consider the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Processes and procedures should be in place where the advisors for the doctoral students are vetting the students’ work thoroughly before reaching the dissertation committees.</li> <li>• Dissertation committees should have processes and procedures in place that ensure due diligence is performed in reviewing students’ work and that the work meets the level expected and required of graduate students.</li> </ul>	<p>This process was presented by the Dean to the College of Engineering faculty on September 14, 2017 during the College of Engineering fall convocation. Further communication and training will take place during the Spring 2018 semester.</p> <p>The Dean will visit each department’s faculty meeting during the fall 2017 semester and provide a more detailed explanation. Further communication and training will take place during the Spring 2018 semester.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dean of the College or the Senior Academic Director of Graduate Programs in the College Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>University management should educate faculty on responding to outside party requests or complaints involving students.</p>	<p>This process was presented by the Dean to the College of Engineering faculty on September 14, 2017 during the College of Engineering fall convocation. Further communication and training will take place during the Spring 2018 semester.</p> <p>The Dean will visit each department’s faculty meeting during the fall 2017 semester and provide a more detailed explanation. Further communication and training will take place during the Spring 2018 semester.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dean of the College or the Senior Academic Director of Graduate Programs in the College Timetable for Completion: April 1, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
<p><b>Reaud, Wimberly, and Cherry Data Center Review, November 2017</b></p>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were two (2) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows: Two (2) recommendations: <b>In Progress</b></p>		

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<b>Public Funds Investment Act, December 2017</b>	The Investment Officer should complete investment training as required by the TSUS Investment Policy.	Investment Officer will complete training as required.  Person Responsible: E. Craig Ness, Vice President for Finance and Operations Timetable for Completion: January 31, 2018	Planned
<b>Minors on Campus (Compliance Review), October 2017</b>	Lamar University should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures to ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors. The employee and volunteer roster provided by the program director should be checked against the individuals present at the campus program for minors.	A packet of information to Camp Program Directors with requirements to conduct university sponsored activities (camps) is currently in progress.  Person Responsible: Brenda Dixon, Compliance Officer/Deputy Title IX Coordinator, is working with Catherine Blanchard, Associate Vice President for Human Resources, to develop procedures. Timetable for Completion: Information will be distributed in February 2018.	In Progress
	Lamar University should ensure that the appropriate training continues to be mandated. The proposed expansion of the training should be communicated to all applicable parties within the University community.	A message was created regarding the updated Policy 2.29 (Child Abuse Reporting and Training) along with the mandatory training requirement. This was submitted to the Office of Marketing Communications and was sent out in email format via “Campus Announcement” to faculty and staff on January 18, 2018.  Person Responsible: Brenda Dixon, Compliance Officer/Deputy Title IX Coordinator Timetable for Completion: January 18, 2018	Implemented

**SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY**

<b>Data Center Environment and Physical Security, December 2017</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and management action plans for this audit are actively being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were twenty-four (24) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ One (1) recommendation: Implemented</li> <li>➤ Two (2) recommendations: Verification of Implementation in Progress</li> <li>➤ Seventeen (17) recommendations: In Progress</li> <li>➤ Four (4) recommendations: Planned</li> </ul>		
<b>Public Funds Investment Act, December 2017</b>	Ensure that written procedures include all specifically required controls within the Investment Policy for Operating Funds and Endowment Funds.	Management agrees with the recommendation. Management will include these controls in written procedures to ensure compliance with the TSUS policy.	In Progress

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Ensure that contracts for investment managers are written to comply with the requirements within the Investment Policy for Operating Funds and Endowment Funds.</p>	<p>Person Responsible: David Verghese, Treasurer Timetable for Completion: May 31, 2018</p> <p>Management agrees with the recommendation and notes that the current TSUS Investment Policy for Operating Funds and Endowment Funds, September 2017 has no investment manager term limit but stipulates a “termination clause with a maximum 30 days’ notice provision.” Management will review controls and approval procedures to ensure compliance with TSUS policy.</p> <p>Person Responsible: David Verghese, Treasurer Timetable for Completion: July 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

<b>SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY</b>			
<p><b>Clery Act Compliance Audit, February 2015</b></p>	<p>A list of CSAs (Campus Security Authorities) for each campus should be compiled and maintained. CSAs should be notified as to their status as CSAs. Additionally, CSAs should receive training on how and when to report crimes. Periodic confirmation from CSAs should be obtained to verify that there were no crimes to report for a specific date range.</p>	<p>UDPS has reassessed the CSA listing to make it more manageable and to still continue to serve the Clery process and the students at SRSU and RGC. The continued effort on training will be an on-going process.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Kent Dunegan, Director, University Department of Public Safety Timetable for Completion: February 28, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
<p><b>Staff Development Audit, April 2017</b></p>	<p>Representatives of the Cashier’s Office, Human Resources, and the Registrar’s Office should review the forms when they are asked to sign and to verify that all necessary signatures have been obtained. If a department is unable to sign because criteria has not been met, that should be duly noted on the form before proceeding with the process. This will be particularly important with the Cashier’s Office as it should be the last place to handle the documentation.</p>	<p>All Tuition and Fee Waiver forms are reviewed by departments as signatures are obtained for approval. The Cashier’s office is responsible for making sure the form is complete and all signatures are obtained since this is the final opportunity for review and is where the completed form is stored.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Alpine Santiago Castillo Director of Accounting Services / Teresa Salas Head Cashier; RGC Cashiers / Delia Ramirez, RGC Business Services Director Timetable for Completion: June 27, 2017</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
	<p>SRSU and RGC should establish a period for reporting completion information to the Cashier’s Office regarding those employees who do not successfully complete one or more courses and require reimbursement by a designated deadline.</p>	<p>Timelines for reporting course completion information from the Registrar’s office to the Cashier’s office have been established. The Registrar’s office reports employees taking classes who did not successfully complete the class to the Cashier’s office within one week after final grades are</p>	<p>Implemented</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>due or within one week of a student dropping a class or withdrawing from all classes. The Cashier’s Office and the Financial Assistance Office are reversing the tuition and fees charging the employee’s account within two weeks of the notification from the Registrar.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Alpine: Pam Pipes Registrar, Santiago Castillo Director of Accounting Services, Mickey Corbett Director of Financial Aid; RGC: Dr. Claudia Wright RGC Director of Admissions, Records and Student Services / Monica Sandoval RGC Assistant Director of Financial Aid / Delia Ramirez, RGC Business Services Director Timetable for Completion: June 27, 2017</p>	
	<p>Employee Request for Registration Fee Waiver and Tuition Scholarship forms should agree with the courses taken by the employee. If a class is changed, a new form should be prepared showing the new course, the impact on the employee’s work schedule, and proper approvals obtained from the supervisor, Human Resources, Registrar, and the Cashier.</p>	<p>Employees are required to attach their full class schedule to the Tuition and Fee Wavier Form. Students changing their schedules are required by the Registrar’s office to complete a new form, and reprocess the request for the waiver beginning with obtaining approval from their supervisor. Tuition and Fee Waiver forms have a deadline for the form to be turned in to the Registrar’s office for Certification no later than three (3) business days before the first day of classes to obtain the benefit.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Alpine: Pam Pipes Registrar; RGC: Dr. Claudia Wright RGC Director of Admissions, Records and Student Services Timetable for Completion: June 27, 2017</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
<p><b>Minors on Campus (Compliance Review), October 2017</b></p>	<p>Sul Ross State University should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures to ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors. The employee and volunteer roster provided by the program director should be checked against the individuals present at the campus program for minors.</p>	<p>A policy and process for verification of training and examination on-site have been created. The campus professional group tasked with this issue will continue to review and update policies as needed. The next meeting will be scheduled for February 2018.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Karlin DeVoll, Director of Human Resources Timetable for Completion: Summer 2018, when camps are held</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Sul Ross State University should create the statutorily required child abuse training and require that all applicable parties take the training, including those at Rio Grande College. The training requirements should be</p>	<p>Training was implemented for the target groups of grant staff, daycare staff, and residential living full-time staff in October 2017. Sul Ross State University is currently using Health and Human Services approved training materials borrowed from Lamar University. There were no art, music,</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	communicated to all applicable parties within the University community.	<p>theatre, or athletic camps during the fall semester. The current HHS approved training notification will be sent to all campuses at the beginning of the Spring 2018 semester with a completion deadline for the remainder of staff of 03/31/2018, and will be tracked for compliance.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Karlin DeVoll, Director of Human Resources Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018</p>	

TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY			
<b>Physical Entry Access Controls Audit, December 2016</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and action plans for this audit are being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to risk or vulnerability of persons or property, including critical infrastructure, to an act of terrorism or related criminal activity (Texas Government Code 418.177(2)).</p> <p>There were nineteen (19) issues with forty-six (46) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Twenty-four (24) recommendations: <b>Implemented</b></li> <li>➤ Fifteen (15) recommendations: <b>In Progress</b></li> <li>➤ Seven (7) recommendations: <b>Verification of Implementation In Progress</b></li> </ul>		
<b>Controls Audit of Data Centers, January 2017</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and action plans for this audit are being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were seven (7) issues with eleven (11) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Ten (10) recommendations: <b>Implemented</b></li> <li>➤ One (1) recommendation: Management plans to eliminate the data center within the next 2-3 years and accepts the risks associated with the recommendation. <b>Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation</b></li> </ul>		
<b>General Controls Audit of SAP, October 2017</b>	<p>Issues, recommendations, and action plans for this audit are being addressed. The details are not presented here due to exemptions allowed for information that relates to computer network security or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network (Texas Government Code 552.139).</p> <p>There were six (6) issues with thirteen (13) audit recommendations resulting from this audit. The status for these items are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ Four (4) recommendations: <b>Implemented</b></li> <li>➤ Six (6) recommendations: <b>In Progress</b></li> <li>➤ Three (3) recommendations: <b>Verification of Implementation in Progress</b></li> </ul>		
	1A. University Advancement management should coordinate with the Vice President for Finance and Support	An amendment to the MOU was shared with the VPUA, VPFSS, and Provost which removed the limit on	<b>In Progress</b>

(\*) Status Categories: *Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation*

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
<b>Distributions from Endowed Funds, August 2017</b>	Services and the Provost to update the Reed-Parr Music Support Endowment documentation to ensure that all expenditure requirements are clearly defined and consistent with agreement(s); and should ensure that the Account Manager, as well as appropriate Development Foundation and University Advancement staff, are informed of and understand the requirements.	scholarships and allows the Director of the School of Music to use available funds at his/her discretion in consultation with the Dean of the College of Fine Arts and Communication. The Provost approved the new MOU. It is being routed for signature.  Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018	
	1B. University Advancement management should coordinate with the Endowment Compliance Committee and appropriate University Administration to determine what action, if any, should be taken concerning the expenditure of endowment funds for scholarships in excess of the stated limitations.	The Provost has accepted the following recommendation of the committee: As part of the annual endowment compliance review, the total value of expenditures in excess of the authorized distribution or out of alignment with the MOU criteria will be provided for each account found to be out of compliance. The provost will have the discretion whether to request reimbursement for the endowment account from the account manager (per UPPS 03.01.09), or through a transfer from departmental or college funds. For Development Foundation scholarships, the distribution amount in the following year will be reduced by the indicated amount and replaced with funds from the designated university account. The policy will not be applied retroactively beyond the prior year.  Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Revised Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018	In Progress
	1C. University Advancement Endowment Services should work with the Dean of the College of Fine Arts and Communication and the Chair of the School of Music, in coordination with the Endowment Compliance Committee, to develop and implement procedures to ensure that Account Managers fulfill their responsibility to expend distributions according to the documented endowment requirements.	The Provost has accepted the following recommendation of the committee: An annual communication will be sent with a summary of responsibilities of account managers, a link to applicable university policy and procedures statements posted online, and instructions for accessing a copy of the endowment MOU. Information on available unspent funds in the current year will also be provided to prompt action. A dashboard application with real-time information on endowment accounts and links to endowment MOUs has been tested and will be made available within the next year to further support account managers in fulfilling their responsibilities.  UPPS 03.05.01 was revised to include the responsibilities of account managers and the recommended policy	Verification of Implementation In Progress

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		<p>additions. Responsibilities of account managers and dates for two professional development trainings on endowment compliance were included in the mid-year communication sent to the deans. This communication also went out directly from the Associate Director of Endowment Services to account managers in the College of Health Professions, Science and Engineering, and Liberal Arts. The deans of Applied Arts, Education, Fine Arts and Communication, McCoy College of Business Administration, the Graduate College, and Honors all expressed a preference to forward the communication to account managers in their college.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Kimberly Garrett, Associate Director of Endowment Services Timetable for Completion: December 31, 2017</p>	
	<p>2. University Advancement management should ensure that the Account Managers are informed of the MOU requirement that funds distributed from the endowments are to be expended in the same year and University Advancement management should coordinate with the Vice President for Finance and Associate General Counsel as to the appropriate resolution of any unexpended funds.</p>	<p>The language on new Development Foundation MOUs has been modified to remove the reference to expending funds within the disbursement year. For existing Development Foundation endowments containing this language where a disbursement has been made and not all funds have been used, the Provost approved a revision to UPPS 03.05.01 which gives the Provost the discretion whether to require reimbursement to the Development Foundation. If reimbursement is required, the amount of unexpended funds from the year will be subtracted from the next disbursement in the subsequent year. The associate director of Endowment Services will coordinate the implementation of this policy with the Development Foundation and will communicate with account managers as needed.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Revised Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>4A. University Advancement management should ensure the terms and conditions of the donor’s directives are complied with. University Advancement Endowment Services should work with the Dean of the College of Fine Arts and Communication and Chair of the School of Music, in coordination with the Endowment Compliance Committee, to develop and implement procedures to ensure that Account Managers fulfill their responsibilities to</p>	<p>UPPS 03.05.01 was revised to include the responsibilities of account managers and the recommended policy additions. Responsibilities of account managers and dates for two professional development trainings on endowment compliance were included in the mid-year communication sent to the deans. This communication also went out directly from the Associate Director of Endowment Services to account managers in the College of Health Professions,</p>	<p>Verification of Implementation In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>expend endowment distributions according to the documented endowment requirements. Expenditures of interest earned on anything other than scholarships for this endowment should cease.</p>	<p>Science and Engineering, and Liberal Arts. The deans of Applied Arts, Education, Fine Arts and Communication, McCoy College of Business Administration, the Graduate College, and Honors all expressed a preference to forward the communication to account managers in their college.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Timetable for Completion: December 31, 2017</p>	
	<p>4B. University Advancement management should consult with the Texas State University System Vice Chancellor and General Counsel regarding options provided in statute to modify the restrictions if such modifications are desired.</p>	<p>A review of the eligible students indicates there is a sufficient pool to award the scholarship without the need for advertising, especially given the matching functionality provided by the new scholarship management system. A draft amendment to the MOU documentation designates that all funds be used to award scholarships and would move the scholarship management to Financial Aid to ensure that funds are able to be used for recruitment of top students in the six select counties. These changes are consistent with the original MOU and therefore were determined not to require consultation with the Vice Chancellor or General Council. The revised MOU is being routed for signatures.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>4C. University Advancement management should coordinate with the Endowment Compliance Committee and appropriate University Administration to determine what actions, if any, are necessary regarding the reimbursement of prior year disbursements that did not comply with the terms of the donor’s will and the MOU.</p>	<p>The Provost has accepted the following recommendation of the committee: As part of the annual endowment compliance review, the total value of expenditures in excess of the authorized distribution or out of alignment with the MOU criteria will be provided for each account found to be out of compliance. The provost will have the discretion whether to request reimbursement for the endowment account from the account manager (per UPPS 03.01.09), or through a transfer from departmental or college funds. For Development Foundation scholarships, the distribution amount in the following year will be reduced by the indicated amount and replaced with funds from the designated university account. The policy will not be applied retroactively beyond the prior year.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016



**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
		Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Revised Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018	
	4D. University Advancement should coordinate with appropriate University Administration to review and update the Frances Reuser Schneider Music Scholarship Endowment documentation to ensure that the expenditure criteria is clearly defined and that the Account Manager and University Advancement staff are informed of and understand the requirements.	A review of the eligible students indicates there is a sufficient pool to award the scholarship without the need for advertising, especially given the matching functionality provided by the new scholarship management system. A draft amendment to the MOU documentation designates that all funds be used to award scholarships and would move the scholarship management to Financial Aid to ensure that funds are able to be used for recruitment of top students in the six select counties. These changes are consistent with the original MOU and therefore were determined not to require consultation with the Vice Chancellor or General Council. The revised MOU is being routed for signatures.  Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018	In Progress
	6. The McCoy Foundation management should develop and implement procedures to ensure that the approved calculations are used when determining endowment distribution amounts, and ensure that another individual validates the calculations prior to submission to the Dean of the McCoy College of Business Administration.	The Foundation implemented a process whereby the Administrative Assistant prepared the distribution spreadsheets for FY19 and the Executive Director reviewed and verified the calculations prior to submission to the Dean.  Person Responsible: W. Kent Hamilton, Executive Director, McCoy College of Business Foundation Timetable for Completion: December 31, 2017	Implemented
	7A. University Advancement management should review and update UPPS 03.05.01 to ensure it is current with all compliance requirements and procedures.	UPPS 03.05.01 was revised to include the responsibilities of account managers and endowment compliance requirements and procedures. The revised draft of UPPS 03.05.01 has been routed for President’s Cabinet approval and will then be posted to the university website.  Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Revised Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018	In Progress

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>7B. University Advancement management should coordinate efforts with the Endowment Compliance Committee to document the written guidelines, which currently exist in the Endowment Compliance Plan developed and implemented in 2013, defining the responsibilities and requirements of the Account Managers and other designated parties in the administration of endowments and expenditure of funds as a university policy and procedures statement.</p>	<p>UPPS 03.05.01 was revised to include the responsibilities of account managers and endowment compliance requirements and procedures. The revised draft of UPPS 03.05.01 has been routed for President’s Cabinet approval and will then be posted to the university website.</p> <p>Person Responsible: Dan Perry, Assistant Vice President for University Advancement Revised Timetable for Completion: March 31, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>8B. The University Treasurer should obtain and maintain documentation of the VPFSS approval of the University’s endowment distribution calculations.</p>	<p>The University decided to calculate the endowment distribution earlier than December this year to allow ample notification for awarding scholarships. The Treasurer obtained written approval from the VPFSS per policy.</p> <p>Persons Responsible: Valarie Van Vlack, University Treasurer, and Eric Algoe, Vice President for Finance and Support Services Timetable for Completion: January 31, 2018</p>	<p>Implemented</p>
<p><b>Minors on Campus (Compliance Review), October 2017</b></p>	<p>Texas State University should formally adopt the policy, and procedures should be put into place to ensure that the appropriate training is mandated. The training requirements should be communicated to all applicable parties within the University community.</p>	<p>As of 1/8/2018, the new UPPS has been approved and will be posted officially on the university website by February 1, 2018. In regard to training on reporting abuse of minors, a training module is being incorporated into the University Ethics and Compliance training that staff and faculty will complete. The module will be available by February 1, 2018.</p> <p>Person Responsible: The senior reviewer for the new UPPS is John McBride, Assistant Vice President for Human Resources. He will work specifically with Dr. Joanne Smith, Vice President for Student Affairs to ensure the policy is finalized and communicated to the applicable parties within the University community. Timetable for Completion: February 1, 2018</p>	<p>In Progress</p>
	<p>Texas State University should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures that must be followed in order to host a campus program for minors. The policy and process should designate one central office or employee as responsible for ensuring that the requirements have been met.</p>	<p>According to the new policy, Dr. Lisa Lloyd, Special Assistant to the President, will have reports submitted by Ben Underwood, Department of Housing and Residential Life Conference Coordinator, Lacy Needham, Associate Director of Athletics, and Dr. Mary Ellen Cavitt, Assistant Vice President for Academic Services, that contain a list of all camps to ensure that the requirements have been met by the end of each fiscal year.</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM – QUARTERLY STATUS REPORT – FEBRUARY 2018 BOARD MEETING  
STATUS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE RECOMMENDATIONS FOR REPORTS ISSUED THROUGH DECEMBER 2017**

Audit Report	Recommendations	Management’s Most Current Response	Status (*)
	<p>Texas State University should design and implement a policy and applicable procedures to ensure that no additional, untrained individuals are present at campus programs for minors. The employee and volunteer roster provided by the program director should be checked against the individuals present at the campus program for minors.</p>	<p>Person Responsible: Dr. Lisa Lloyd, Special Assistant to the President            Timetable for Completion: In accordance with the new UPPS, the areas above will send their reports to the Special Assistant to the President by August 31, 2018.</p> <p>The new policy requires the Program camp director to submit the camp staff and volunteers roster and the list of campers to the appropriate university staff member who will generate a report that verifies all staff and volunteers are in compliance prior to allowing the camp to either reside in on-campus housing or to utilize campus facilities. Once the roster is submitted and verified by the appropriate university official, when the staff, volunteers and campers begin, the appropriate staff or designee will have a sign in sheet for the staff and volunteers and will verify that the staff and volunteers are in compliance before being allowed to participate with the camp. The program camp director must certify that the staff and volunteers working with the camp are in full compliance each day of the camp and will notify the appropriate university official if a staff or volunteer is not in compliance and has been removed from the camp.</p> <p><i>Person Responsible:</i> Ben Underwood, Department of Housing and Residential Life Conference Coordinator (housing), Lacy Needham, Associate Director of Athletics (athletics), and Dr. Mary Ellen Cavitt, Assistant Vice President for Academic Services (academic services).            Timetable for Completion: Summer 2018, when camps are held</p>	<p>In Progress</p>

**SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION**

**No Recommendations Outstanding**

(\*) Status Categories: Implemented; Verification of Implementation in Progress; In Progress; Planned; Factors Delay Implementation; Management Does Not Plan to Implement Recommendation

ITEMS PRESENTED IN RED ARE FROM AUDIT REPORTS ISSUED PRIOR TO DECEMBER 31, 2016

**Texas State University System Administration**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	Fund Balance 8/31/2017	a Reserved	b Allocated	c Available Reserves 9/1/2017	Budgeted Use Of Reserves	c Available Reserves 8/31/2018
E&G	0					
Designated Tuition	0			0		0
Computer Use Fees	0			0		0
Advisement Fees	0			0		0
Library Fees	0			0		0
All Other Fees	4,573,193			4,573,193		4,573,193
Indirect Cost Recovery	0			0		0
Sales and Services	0			0		0
Service Departments	0			0		0
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>4,573,193</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4,573,193</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4,573,193</b>
Auxiliary Enterprises						
Student Service Fee	0			0		0
Medical Service Fee	0			0		0
Recreational Sports Fee	0			0		0
Student Center Fee	0			0		0
Other Student Fees	0			0		0
Food Service	0			0		0
Housing	0			0		0
Other Sales & Services	0			0		0
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

- a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets
- b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)
- c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

**Lamar University**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	a	b	c		c
<b>Fund</b>			<b>Available</b>	<b>Budgeted</b>	<b>Available</b>
<b>Balance</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	<b>Allocated</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>Use Of</b>	<b>Reserves</b>
<b>8/31/2017</b>			<b>9/1/2017</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>11/30/2017</b>
E&G	8,294,643	748,192.24	7,546,451		7,546,451
<b>Designated</b>					
Designated Tuition	10,122,349		10,122,349		10,122,349
Information Technology	503,260		503,260		503,260
Library Fees	937,392		937,392		937,392
All Other Fees	869,010		869,010		869,010
Distance Education	4,653,205		4,653,205		4,653,205
Sales and Services	517,717	160,963	356,754		356,754
Institutional Scholarships	1,568,020	732,763	835,258		835,258
Other Income	9,260,666		9,260,666		9,260,666
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>28,431,618</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>27,537,892</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>27,537,892</b>
<b>Auxiliary Enterprises</b>					
Student Service Fee	-		-		-
Medical Service Fee	441,352		441,352		441,352
Student Center Fees	2,732,386		2,732,386		2,732,386
Bookstore	656,837		656,837		656,837
Parking	1,114,635		1,114,635		1,114,635
Food Service	4,842,959		4,842,959		4,842,959
Student Housing	7,513,673		7,513,673		7,513,673
Montagne Center	(2,000,000)		(2,000,000)		(2,000,000)
Athletic Fee	(11,443,724)		(11,443,724)		(11,443,724)
Auxiliary Donation	2,173,681		2,173,681		2,173,681
Other	2,383,778		2,383,778		2,383,778
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>8,415,577</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,415,577</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>8,415,577</b>

- a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets
- b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)
- c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

**Sam Houston State University**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	a	b	c		c	
<b>Fund</b>			<b>Available</b>	<b>Budgeted</b>	<b>Available</b>	
<b>Balance</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	<b>Allocated</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>Use Of</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	
<b>8/31/2017</b>			<b>9/1/2016</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>11/30/2017</b>	
<b>E&amp;G</b>	5,624,783	30,420	-	5,594,363	10,145	5,584,218
CMIT	408,126	4,595	-	403,532	-	403,532
LEMIT	1,433,059	140,756	-	1,292,302	-	1,292,302
<b>Total E&amp;G</b>	<b>7,465,968</b>	<b>175,772</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,290,197</b>	<b>10,145</b>	<b>7,280,052</b>
<b>Designated</b>						
Designated Tuition	12,358,963	810,666	-	11,548,297	-	11,548,297
Computer Use Fees	2,190,193	54,360	-	2,135,833	-	2,135,833
Advisement Fees	179,034	13,883	-	165,151	-	165,151
Library Fees	467,498	82,825	-	384,673	-	384,673
All Other Fees	5,586,912	362,107	-	5,224,805	145,200	5,079,605
Indirect Cost Recovery	2,677,319	15,216	-	2,662,103	-	2,662,103
Sales and Services	8,904,525	299,296	-	8,605,229	522,550	8,082,678
Service Departments	3,933,675	2,946	-	3,930,729	-	3,930,729
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>36,298,118</b>	<b>1,641,299</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>34,656,819</b>	<b>667,750</b>	<b>33,989,069</b>
<b>Auxiliary Enterprises</b>						
Student Service Fee	1,456,119	38,195	-	1,417,925	6,425	1,411,500
Medical Service Fee	1,902,960	135,790	-	1,767,171	-	1,767,171
Student Center Fee	1,868,599	65,335	-	1,803,263	112,000	1,691,263
Other Student Fees	900,267	52,179	-	848,088	250,000	598,088
Food Service**	(3,838,313)	13,371	-	(3,851,684)	-	(3,851,684)
Housing	6,454,534	99,454	-	6,355,080	-	6,355,080
Other Sales & Services	5,259,313	115,082	-	5,144,231	61,170	5,083,061
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>14,003,480</b>	<b>519,407</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>13,484,073</b>	<b>429,595</b>	<b>13,054,478</b>

a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets

b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)

c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

\*\*Food Service - SHSU has contractually deferred revenue of \$4,050,000 related to capital contributions by our food service provider. In addition, SHSU will receive \$2m during FY 18.

**Sul Ross State University-Combined  
Statement of Available Reserves  
As of November 30, 2017**

	Fund Balance 8/31/2017	a Reserved	b Allocated	c Available Reserves 9/1/2017	Budgeted Use Of Reserves	c Available Reserves 11/30/2017
E&G	4,536,094			4,536,094		4,536,094
Designated						
Designated Tuition	1,495,211		890,000	605,211	424,793	180,418
Computer Use Fees	331,258			331,258		331,258
Advisement Fees	-			-		-
Library Fees	109,500			109,500		109,500
All Other Fees	1,294,514	853,000		441,514		441,514
Indirect Cost Recovery	473,334			473,334		473,334
Sales and Services	3,989,961			3,989,961		3,989,961
Service Departments	-			-		-
Total Designated	7,693,778	853,000	890,000	5,950,778	424,793	5,525,985
Auxiliary Enterprises						
Student Service Fee	939,832			939,832	100,747	839,085
Medical Service Fee	159,560			159,560	(5,971)	165,531
Recreational Sports Fee	76,104			76,104	(10,015)	86,119
Student Center Fee	(56,564)			(56,564)		(56,564)
Other Student Fees	(306,112)			(306,112)	25,000	(331,112)
Food Service	-			-		-
Housing	1,840,256	250,000	700,000	890,256	(397,617)	1,287,873
Other Sales & Services	-			-		-
Total Auxiliary	2,653,076	250,000	700,000	1,703,076	-287,856	1,990,932

- a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets
- b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)
- c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

**Texas State University**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	Fund Balance 8/31/2017	a Reserved	b Allocated	c Available Reserves 12/1/2016	Budgeted Use Of Reserves	c Available Reserves 11/30/2017
E&G	1,081,508			1,081,508		1,081,508
<b>Designated</b>						
Designated Tuition	67,415,587	2,286,081		65,129,506	10,876,095	54,253,411
Computer Use Fees	4,529,086	90,712		4,438,374	836,100	3,602,274
Advisement Fees	682,480	18,137		664,343	-	664,343
Library Fees	7,267,350	91,019		7,176,331	980,496	6,195,835
All Other Fees	7,420,488	130,184	3,339,678	3,950,626	75,000	3,875,626
Indirect Cost Recovery	7,567,202	536,613	4,450,147	2,580,442	1,167,003	1,413,439
Sales and Services	29,357,850	900,317		28,457,533	3,455,809	25,001,724
Service Departments	4,726,600	2,081,143		2,645,457	-	2,645,457
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>128,966,642</b>	<b>6,134,205</b>	<b>7,789,825</b>	<b>115,042,611</b>	<b>17,390,502</b>	<b>97,652,109</b>
<b>Auxiliary Enterprises</b>						
Student Service Fee	4,030,830	47,552		3,983,278	1,554,955	2,428,323
Medical Service Fee	2,256,590	17,367		2,239,223	35,000	2,204,223
Recreational Sports Fee	5,881,978	148,259		5,733,719	1,325,000	4,408,719
Student Center Fee	3,912,041	178,025		3,734,016	115,000	3,619,016
Other Student Fees	4,406,610	491,218		3,915,392	164,718	3,750,674
Food Service	3,754,206	62,394		3,691,812	45,908	3,645,904
Housing	23,548,391	572,491		22,975,900	61,570	22,914,330
Other Sales & Services	33,599,831	4,541,724		29,058,107	235,132	28,822,975
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>81,390,477</b>	<b>6,059,030</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>75,331,447</b>	<b>3,537,284</b>	<b>71,794,164</b>

a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets

b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)

c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.



**Lamar Institute of Technology**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	Fund Balance 8/31/2017	a Reserved	b Allocated	c Available Reserves 9/1/2017	Budgeted Use Of Reserves	c Available Reserves 11/30/2017
E&G	10,436,893	111,008	5,208,760	5,117,125		5,117,125
<b>Designated</b>						
Designated Tuition	1,806,316	272,826		1,533,490		1,533,490
Computer Use Fees	-					-
Advisement Fees	-					-
Library Fees	-					-
All Other Fees	-					-
Indirect Cost Recovery	-					-
Sales and Services Service Departments	-					-
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>1,806,316</b>	<b>272,826</b>	-	<b>1,533,490</b>	-	<b>1,533,490</b>
<b>Auxiliary Enterprises</b>						
Student Service Fee	3,071,585	32,390		3,039,195		3,039,195
Medical Service Fee	-			-		-
Recreational Sports Fee	-			-		-
Student Center Fee	-			-		-
Other Student Fees	787,202	5,017		782,185		782,185
Food Service	-			-		-
Housing	-			-		-
Other Sales & Services	-			-		-
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>3,858,787</b>	<b>37,407</b>	-	<b>3,821,380</b>	-	<b>3,821,380</b>

- a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets
- b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)
- c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

**Lamar State College - Orange**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	a	b	c		c
<b>Fund</b>			<b>Available</b>	<b>Budgeted</b>	<b>Available</b>
<b>Balance</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	<b>Allocated</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>Use Of</b>	<b>Reserves</b>
<b>8/31/2017</b>			<b>9/1/2017</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>11/30/2017</b>
E&G	2,234,700	2,234,700	-	-	-
Designated					
Designated Tuition	9,854,974		9,854,974	71,033	9,783,941
Computer Use Fees	2,299,010		2,299,010	17,039	2,281,971
Library Fees	345,824		345,824	37,399	308,425
All Other Fees	334,478		334,478		334,478
Indirect Cost Recovery	1,911,788		1,911,788		1,911,788
Continuing Education	470,397		470,397		470,397
Other Income	643,017		643,017		643,017
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>15,859,488</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>15,859,488</b>	<b>125,471</b>	<b>15,734,017</b>
Auxiliary Enterprises					
Student Service Fee	2,884,176		2,884,176	73,752	2,810,424
Student Center Fee	465,792		465,792		465,792
Other Student Fees	321,313		321,313		321,313
Food Service	869		869		869
Other Sales & Services	109,120		109,120		109,120
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>3,781,270</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3,781,270</b>	<b>73,752</b>	<b>3,707,518</b>

- a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets
- b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)
- c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

**Lamar State College Port Arthur**  
**Statement of Available Reserves**  
**As of November 30, 2017**

	a	b	c	c	c
<b>Fund</b>			<b>Available</b>	<b>Budgeted</b>	<b>Available</b>
<b>Balance</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	<b>Allocated</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>Use Of</b>	<b>Reserves</b>
<b>8/31/2017</b>			<b>9/1/2017</b>	<b>Reserves</b>	<b>11/30/2017</b>
<b>E&amp;G</b>					
General Revenue Dedicated	1,493,790	123,763	1,370,027		1,370,027
HEF	3,806,486	1,086,517	2,719,969	-	2,719,969
<b>Total E&amp;G</b>	<b>5,300,276</b>	<b>1,210,280</b>	<b>4,089,996</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,089,996</b>
<b>Designated</b>					
Designated Tuition	1,569,542		1,569,542		1,569,542
Computer Use Fees	205,098		205,098		205,098
Institutional Scholarships	399,825		399,825		399,825
Library Fees	292,144		292,144		292,144
IT Contingency	140,560		140,560		140,560
All Other Fees	40,289		40,289		40,289
<b>Total Designated</b>	<b>2,647,458</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,647,458</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,647,458</b>
<b>Auxiliary Enterprises</b>					
Student Service Fee	266,355		266,355		266,355
Parking Fee	204,058		204,058		204,058
Student Center Fee	62,939		62,939		62,939
Student ID	63,766		63,766		63,766
<b>Total Auxiliary</b>	<b>597,118</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>597,118</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>597,118</b>

- a Reserved for encumbrances and non-liquid assets
- b Allocated or earmarked for future projects (such as capital projects or enterprise systems)
- c Available Reserves are available for purposes related to their specific fund. Although reserves may be nominally available, it is prudent to retain a level of reserves for unexpected changes in revenues or expenditures and for credit ratings.

APPENDIX – PLANNING AND CONSTRUCTION



**Kirksey**  
ARCHITECTURE



MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM

**Texas State University System Board of Regents  
Design Development Submission Package  
Sam Houston State University  
Art Complex**

# SHEET INDEX

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

<b>PROJECT TEAM</b>	<b>TAB 1</b>
<b>OVERVIEW</b>	<b>TAB 2</b>
<b>DRAWINGS</b>	<b>TAB 3</b>
<b>CAMPUS MASTER PLAN + PROJECT SITE</b>	
<b>SITE PLAN</b>	
<b>FLOOR PLANS</b>	
<b>ENLARGED PLANS</b>	
<b>ELEVATIONS</b>	
<b>EXTERIOR RENDERING</b>	
<b>INTERIOR RENDERINGS</b>	
<b>NARRATIVE</b>	<b>TAB 4</b>
<b>OPERATION COST</b>	<b>TAB 5</b>
<b>COMPARATIVE COST OF SIMILAR PROJECTS</b>	<b>TAB 6</b>
<b>ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT</b>	<b>TAB 7</b>
<b>COST ESTIMATE</b>	<b>TAB 8</b>

# 1 | PROJECT TEAM

# PROJECT TEAM

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

## Texas State University System

### Office of the Chancellor

Brian McCall, Ph.D., Chancellor  
Peter Graves, Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration  
Rob Roy Parnell, Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities

## Texas State University System Board of Regents

### Board Members

Rossanna Salazar, Chairman  
William F. Scott, Vice Chairman  
Charlie Amato  
Veronica Muzquiz Edwards  
Dr. Jaime R. Garza  
David Montagne  
Vernon Reaser III  
Alan L. Tinsley  
Donna N. Williams  
Kaitlyn Tyra, Student Regent, Sam Houston State University

## Sam Houston State University

Dr. Dana G. Hoyt, President  
Dr. Carlos Hernandez, Vice President, Finance & Operations  
Juan Nunez, Associate Vice President, Facilities

## Architectural and Engineering Team

<b>Architect</b>	Kirksey
<b>Design Architect</b>	Gund Partnership
<b>Civil Engineer</b>	Martinez Moore
<b>Landscape Architect</b>	Kudela & Weinheimer
<b>Structural Engineer</b>	Ensign Haynes Whaley
<b>MEP Engineer</b>	Collaborative Engineering Group
<b>Telecommunication</b>	Datacom Design Group

## Construction Manager at Risk

<b>Contractor</b>	Manhattan Construction Company
-------------------	--------------------------------



## 2 | OVERVIEW

# OVERVIEW

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

## PROJECT OVERVIEW

The new Art Complex will be located in the east campus district, near the performing arts, theater and music facilities. The sloping site is bounded to the north by 17th Street and on the west by Bobby K. Marks Drive. The East Plant chilled water facility is located south of the site. Expansion work for the plant is currently underway at this time. A large existing student parking area will continue to occupy a portion of the site north of the new building and a series of intramural sports fields are located to the east of the site. Automobile access for visitors to the new facility will be by Bobby K. Marks Drive. Service and deliveries will access the building from the northeast by way of existing parking areas. While nearly all pedestrians will come downhill to the site from the main campus area, it is anticipated that most of the students will enter the site via sidewalks and parking areas between the University Theatre Center and Newton Gresham Library.

The new Art Complex will be home for the visual arts programs including faculty offices, gallery, classrooms and studios for painting, drawing, printmaking, photography, graphic design, animation, ceramics, sculpture (wood and metal) and WASH (Workshop in Art Studio and History), which is the program that provides the introduction to the visual arts program. The new 4-story building is 71,500 gross square feet and includes a roof level mechanical penthouse. Due to the topography of the site, there will be at-grade access on level 1 and the main entry on level 2. The site landscape around the building will form an entry sculpture courtyard on the southwest side that addresses the main campus and visitor's entry, a gallery garden on the northwest side, working courtyards for sculpture and the WASH program on the northeast side, and ceramics on the southeast side.

Energy conservation and occupant safety measures have been incorporated into the design. Two specific strategies regarding indoor-air quality and energy usage include addressing teaching studios, which require specialized mechanical ventilation systems and plumbing based upon the programs and materials used in the space, and a highly defined lighting plan that will utilize controlled daylight and LED fixtures.

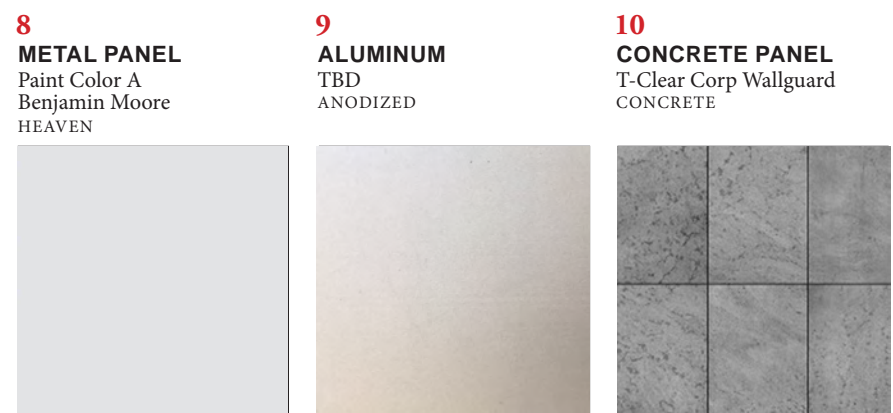
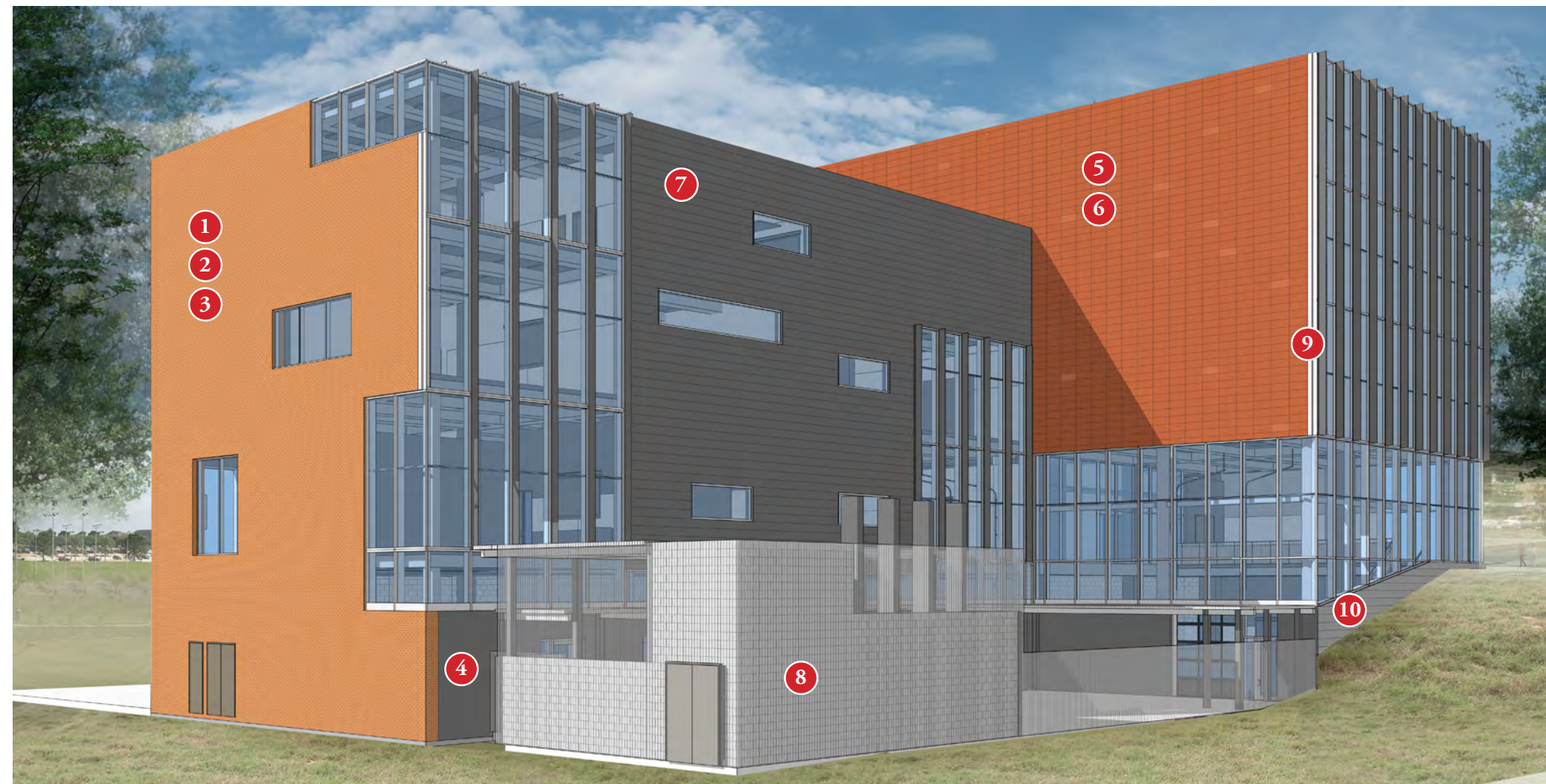
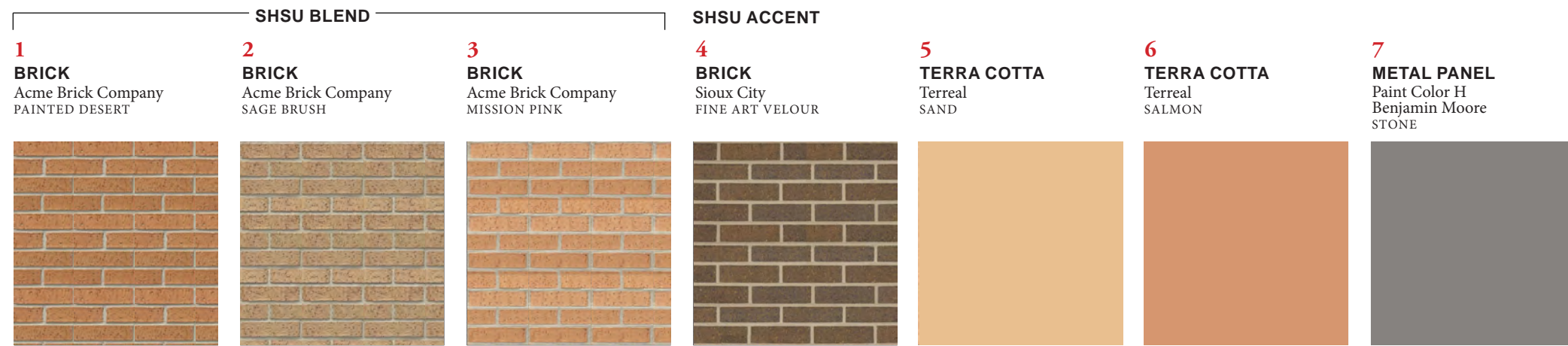
## 3 | DRAWINGS















- Proposed Buildings
- Existing Buildings
- Proposed Recreation/Athletic Field
- Existing Recreation/Athletic Field





- 3D Art
- Building Support
- Circulation
- Common
- Common-Circulation
- Exterior
- WASH



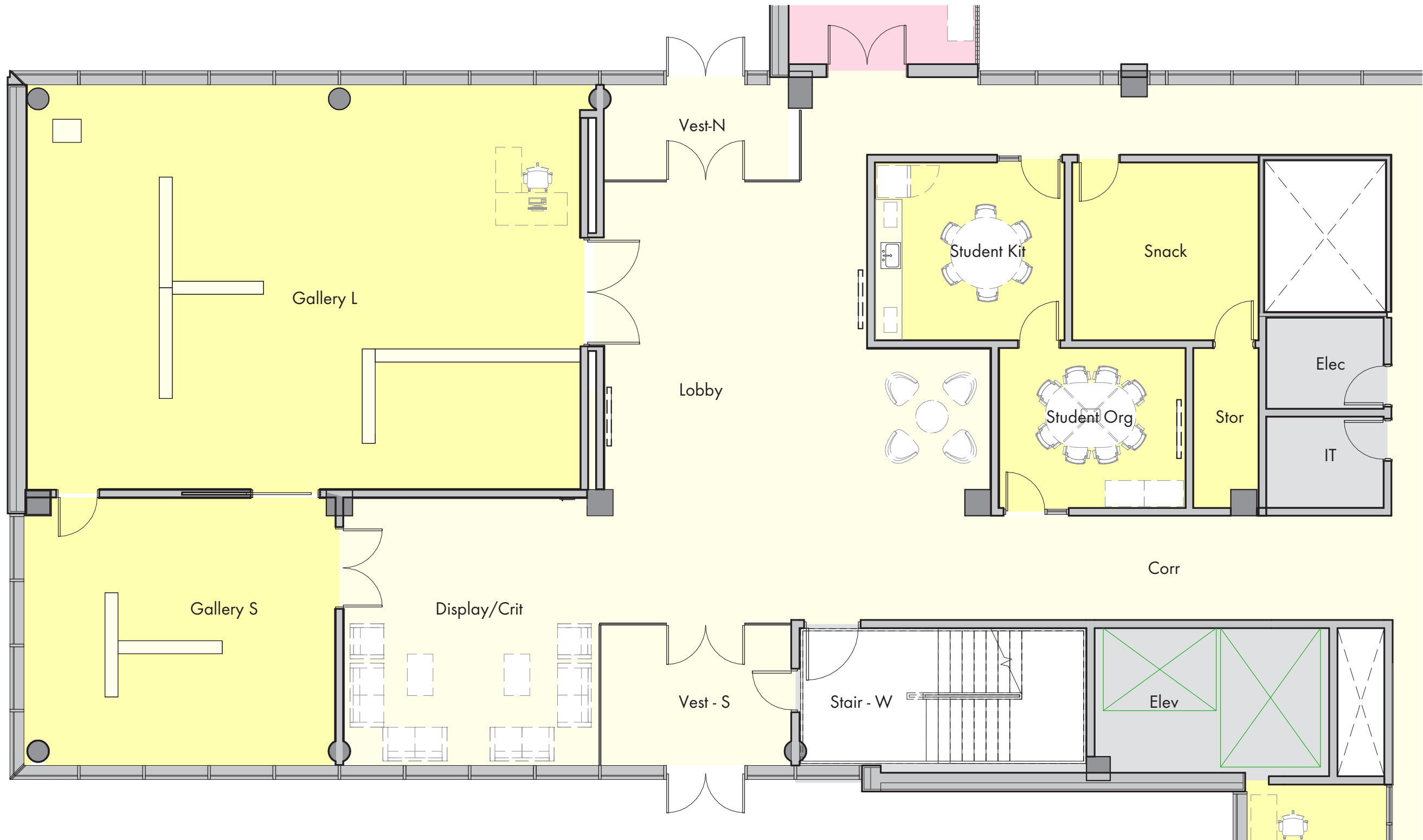
- Academic Office
- Building Support
- Circulation
- Common
- Common-Circulation
- WASH



- Academic Office
- Building Support
- Circulation
- Common
- Digital Arts
- Dir. Suite



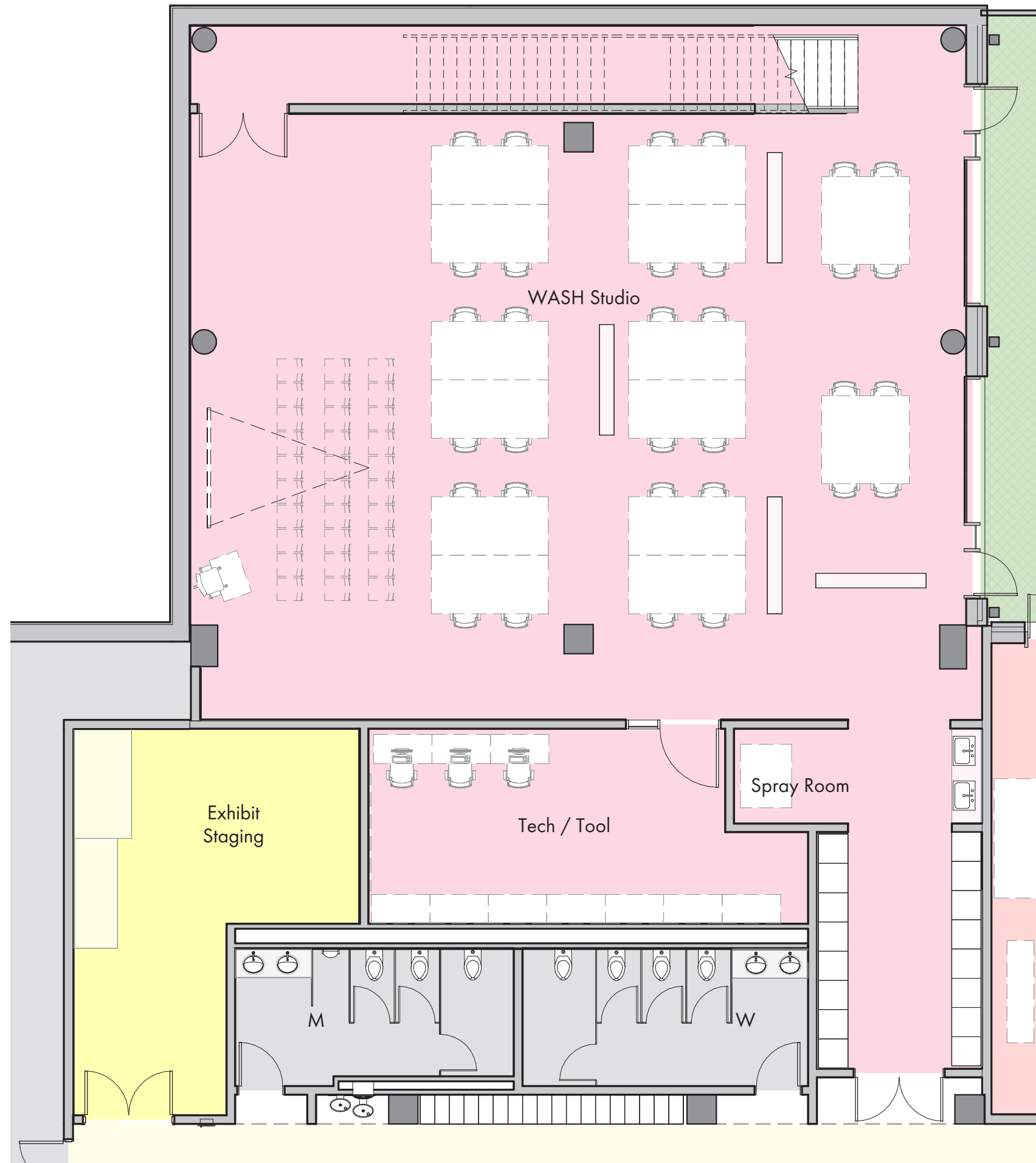
- 2D Art
- Academic Office
- Building Support
- Circulation
- Common
- Common-Circulation
- Digital Arts











WASH Studio

Exhibit Staging

Tech / Tool

Spray Room

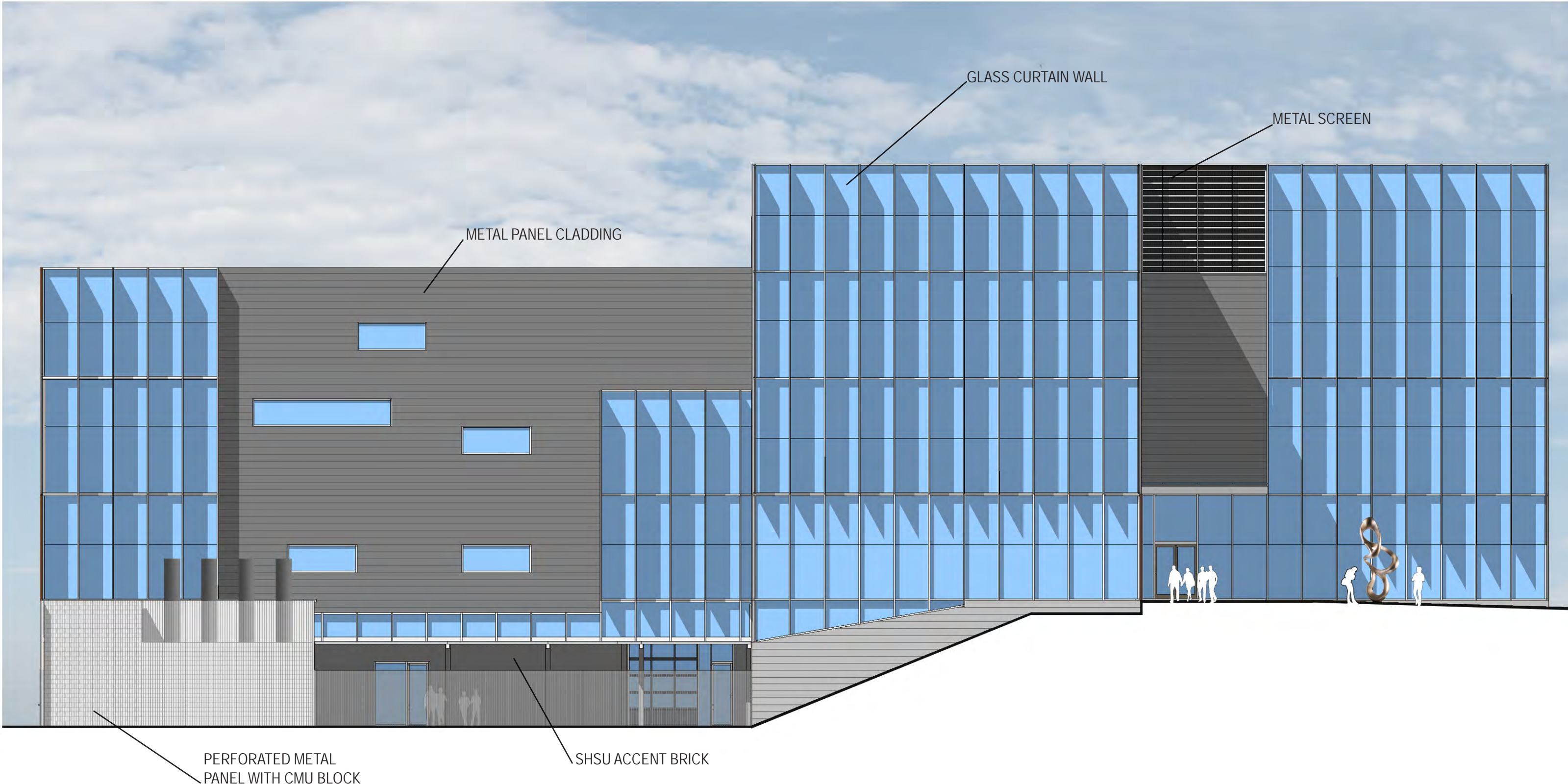
M

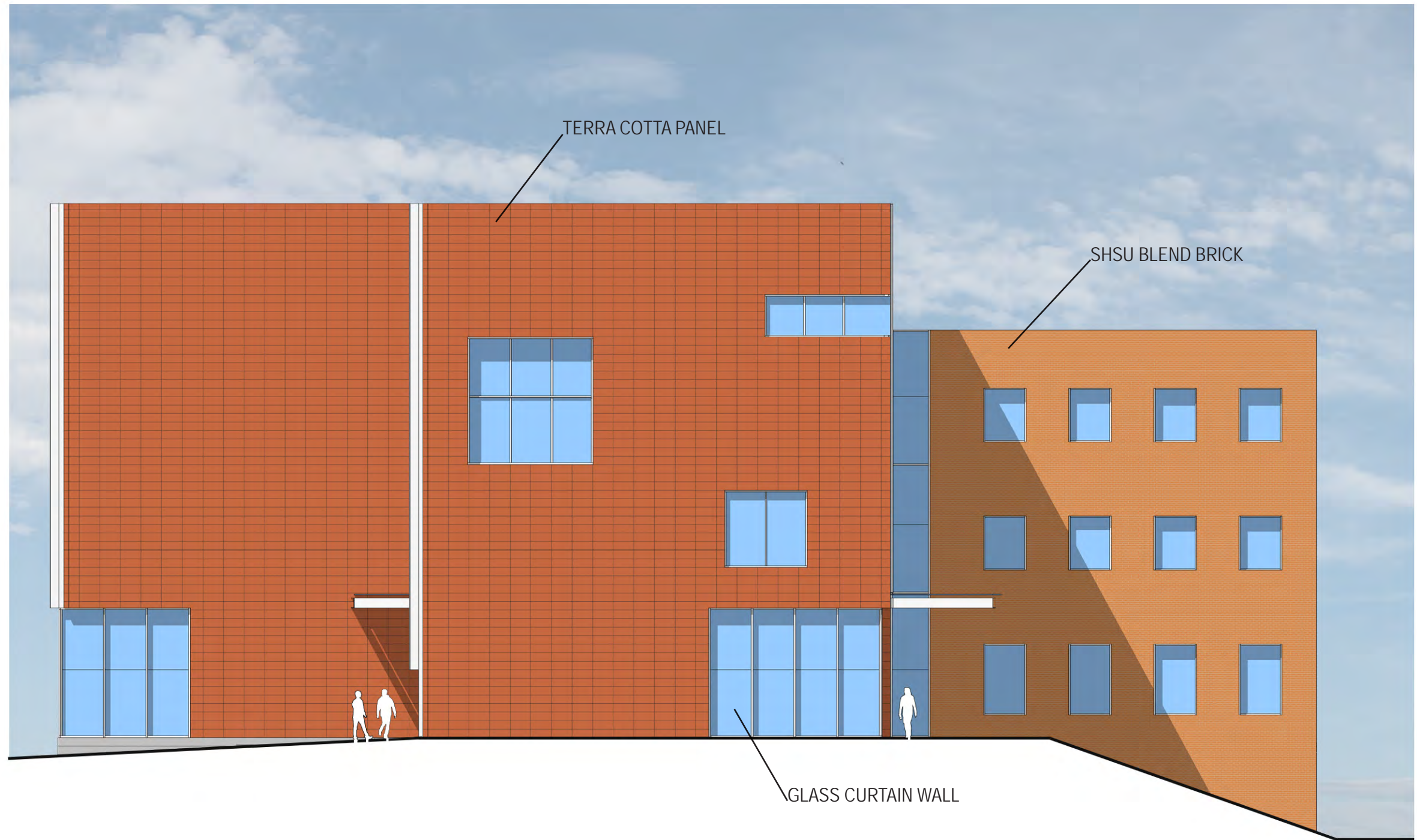
W

ENLARGED PLAN WASH STUDIO

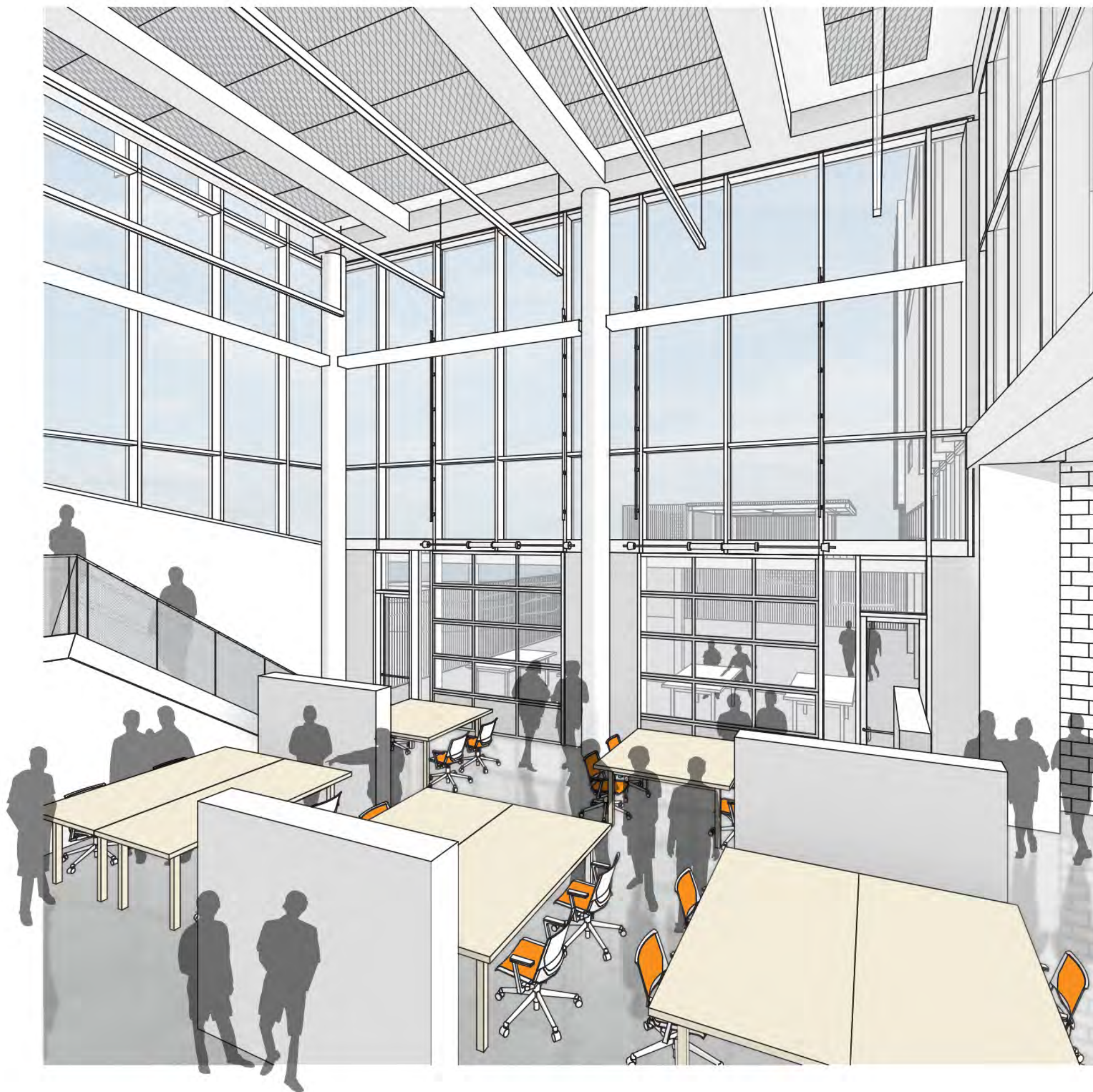


















# 4 | NARRATIVE

# NARRATIVE

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

## ARCHITECTURAL NARRATIVE

### Project site

The new building will be located east of Bobby K. Marks Drive, and next door to the East Plant. The site overlooks the sunken intramural athletic field to the east and is connected to the inner campus to the west of Bobby K. Marks Drive primarily through the opening between the Newton Gresham Library and the University Theatre Center. The site is currently a paved parking lot which will be landscaped with simple plant and hardscape materials appropriate to the building's function. The building will be benched into the site to accommodate the 18' of grade change over its length.

### Design Theme

The building will have four levels plus a mechanical penthouse arranged in a modified cross plan form. This massing will reduce the building's footprint on the site while its height will give it prominence and scale commensurate with nearby campus buildings. The plan form creates four outdoor courtyards earmarked for 1) the main building entry, 2) an art display courtyard, 3) a working courtyard and 4) a gathering space overlooking the fields to the east. The interior will have an industrial workshop character. Exposed ductwork and concrete structure will predominate, while attention to strategically placed finishes in the public oriented spaces such as the lobby and gallery will bring proper dignity to the art making enterprise.

### Special Features

Generous north facing glass will bring prized north light into studios and the main gallery. In addition, the gallery and several of the studios are double height spaces much favored for the display and production of artwork.

Significantly, a state of the art mechanical system designed to handle the very specialized ventilation needs of art processes will support a safe and environmentally sound program.

### Building Statistics

- Original Program Gross Area: 70,985 SF
- Building Gross Area as designed: 71,500 SF
- Covered Outdoor Assignable Square Footage: 2696 SF (carried in above at 50%)
- Levels: 4 + Mechanical Penthouse

## **CIVIL NARRATIVE**

**Grading/Drainage** - The accessible routes to the building have been laid out and graded per Texas Accessibility Standards code requirements, counteracting the 18 feet of fall from west to east and existing 8 to 10% slopes. All ramps are within the accepted five percent longitudinal slopes that do not currently require hand rails.

**Water** - The meter and post indicator valve will be located between the building and roadway. Backflow prevention for the domestic water will be located inside the building. After review with the City of Huntsville Fire Chief, it was determined that an additional fire hydrant will be required to meet National Fire Protection Association requirements and have a fire hydrant within 100 feet of the new Fire Department Connection located on the northwest corner of the building.

**Storm Sewer** - A solids separator is designed into the storm system from the WASH/Sculpture Porch to settle out any and all debris from the patio before it travels into the detention pond to the east. At each end of the storm system to the north, there will be concrete headwalls with energy dissipation blocks built into the floor as well as a rip rap dissipation pad 18 inches deep by 8 feet wide by 25 feet long.

**Electrical** - There are secondary electric lines crossing the existing parking lot that serve the light poles. These lines will be relocated after coordination with the SHSU Facilities Group.

## **LANDSCAPE NARRATIVE**

The landscape and hardscape design for the Art Complex is meant to complement the new architecture of the building and the campus itself. Street trees along Bobby K. Marks Drive will be planted as part of the East Central Plant project and will be preserved for this project. The street trees will help soften the interaction between the building and the street. Trees will be added to the parking lot and the project site in order to create a more pedestrian friendly parking lot as well as add shade and definition of the space. Additional landscape is designed to incorporate native and/or adaptive plant materials to the project site. Selected plants will follow State Energy Conservation Office design standards. These areas will be a combination of shrubs and groundcovers. All new trees, shrubs, and groundcovers, as well as sod areas will be irrigated by a new irrigation system. All enclosed landscape areas will receive landscape drains, tied into the storm sewer system.

The hardscape portion of the design will be combinations of concrete sidewalks, ramps, and stairs. Concrete unit pavers will be added to help accent specific areas, such as the landings of the stairs and the main entry points into the Art Complex, taking design inspiration from the recently completed Piney Woods Hall. A sculpture garden will be located on the northwest side of the building. This sculpture garden will serve as a key space to greet students and visitors to the Art Complex. The garden will contain areas for art displays as well as concrete unit pavers, raised seatwalls, and retaining walls. A series of terrace walls will embrace the southern entry to the Art Complex for students. The walls are terraced as a series of retaining walls that facilitate the grade to the entry and provide spaces for seating. The terrace walls will be poured in place concrete with a smooth rubbed finish on exposed walls.

Site landscape lighting will be designed to be aesthetically pleasing to the users' experience and at the same time be functional for evening usage. Shade trees will be illuminated with upright fixtures. Pedestrian fixtures will provide safe light levels in the hardscaped areas and approaches to the building. All landscape lighting will be consistent with campus requirements and standards.

## **STRUCTURAL NARRATIVE**

- The main structural system for this building will consist of concrete cast-in-place framing (floor slabs, beams, and columns).
- The penthouse Roof will be comprised of structural steel and built-up roof deck.
- Foundations will consist of basement type retaining walls on strip footings with spread footings being utilized below load-bearing columns.

## **MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING NARRATIVE**

### **MECHANICAL:**

- The building is cooled with chilled water drawn from the campus loop. Recirculating pumps in the lower level distribute chilled water to air handling units and fan coil units in the lower level and penthouse.
- The building is heated with hot water, generated by gas-fired boilers in the penthouse. Recirculating pumps in the penthouse distribute hot water to air handling units and terminal units.
- Office and classroom spaces are conditioned with recirculating air handling units. Art studios where potentially hazardous vapors and particulates are generated are conditioned with low velocity once-through air; a hazardous exhaust system draws the air out of these spaces and discharges it at the top of the building.
- A building automation system will allow the remote control and monitoring of building systems.

### **ELECTRICAL:**

- Two (2) 13.2 KV primary feeders from the existing central plant to the proposed pad mount switch and transformer. The switch will feed a pad mounted oil filled, transformer. A service feeder will extend from the secondary side of the transformer to a 3,000 Amp main switchboard located in the Main Electrical Room on the first floor of the new building. Conduits will be rigid galvanized steel at bends and above grade.
- The main switchboard will have separate breakers to provide separate services for normal distribution panels and emergency automatic transfer switches. The breakers in the switchboard will be equipped with ground fault protection for the equipment the breaker serves.
- A tap on the secondary side of the service transformer will provide a normal power feed to the fire pump controller and fire pump. Normal service will include:
  - Lighting.
  - General Purpose Receptacles.
  - Elevators.
  - Fire Pump.
  - Air Conditioning.
  - Special Workshop/Art Equipment.

- A natural gas emergency generator rated at 350 KV with two breakers will be installed at the selected site. A remote annunciator panel will be provided in the building to monitor the conditions of the generator. One breaker, 200 amps, will provide power for the fire pump and the other breaker, 400 amps, will serve a 400 amp distribution panel via a 400 amp automatic transfer switch.
- An indoor automatic transfer switch will be provided and located in the Main Emergency Electrical Room with a normal power connection to the main switchboard and an emergency power connection to the emergency distribution panel.
- An indoor emergency distribution panel will be in the Main Emergency Electrical Room with an emergency power service connection to the emergency generator via a 400 amp automatic transfer switch.
- Emergency loads will include the following:
  - Egress Lighting.
  - Elevator Sump Pumps.
  - Elevators.
  - Fire Pump.
  - Special Workshop/Art Equipment.
  - IT Loads.
  - Fire Alarm.
  - Security Equipment.
  - Hazardous Exhaust Fans.
- Each floor of the Art Complex Building will have one (1) electrical room for locating the distribution power transformers, lighting and power panels. Normal and emergency lighting panels will be powered from their respective distribution panel in the Main Electrical Room.
- LED fixtures, 4' strip industrial strength type in mechanical and electrical rooms. LED fixtures, indirect 2'x 4' for offices, corridors, and general-purpose areas. LED fixtures, open downlights and 2'x 4's in classrooms, lecture halls, auditoriums etc. The labs will have 2'x4' lensed LED fixtures as required.
- Lighting in class rooms and offices will be controlled by motion detector switches. Lighting in the lobby and corridor will be controlled through the lighting control panel. Wall dimmers and timers will be used where required. Large seminar and studio spaces will be controlled via dual switching.
- All exit signs will be red LED. Housing will be defined as the project develops. All outdoor site and exterior egress lighting will be controlled through a photocell and timeclock.
- An Edwards United Technologies EST3 fire alarm system, fully addressable and microprocessor controlled, will be provided to match the campus standard system. Audible/visual alarms will be located throughout the facility as required by the Fire Code. Complete fire alarm system will be designed and installed by a State certified fire alarm contractor.

- In class rooms, copy rooms and storage rooms, photoelectric type detectors will be installed to detect slow smoldering fires. In machine rooms, electrical and communication equipment rooms thermal type detectors will be installed to detect large amount of heat without smoke particulates. Duct detectors will be installed in HVAC ducts of air handling units for early detection of developing fire. Smoke detectors in elevator lobbies, elevator machine rooms and hoistways will recall elevators. Additional smoke detectors will be installed at code required locations. Fire alarm wiring will be in conduits similar to conduits used in electrical power distribution.
- Pull stations will be provided at code required locations.

**PLUMBING:**

- Domestic water is provided from the city main entering the building from the south into the first floor mechanical room. A pressure booster pump distributes domestic water throughout the building.
- Fire water is provided from the city main entering from the east side of the building. The line enters into the fire pump room and distributes to two stairwells to provide the standpipe and fire sprinkler systems required by code.
- Domestic hot water is provided by dual natural gas fired water heaters located in the penthouse mechanical room.
- Shop grade compressed air will be provided to designated classrooms, as required, by a compressor located in the first floor mechanical room.
- Natural gas will be provided to supply fuel to the kiln as well as a natural gas fired generator (exterior of the building).



## **TELECOMMUNICATIONS NARRATIVE**

The structured cabling system for IT (voice and data) to support the technology for the project consists of the spaces, pathways, low voltage cable, and cable connectivity. The design will be based on the most current ratified ANSI/TIA standards for cable conveyance and proposed standards for horizontal Category 6 cabling, in conjunction with these standards, information from the Information Technology staff has been gathered to address specific connectivity and application requirements of this facility. The technology structured cabling system will be designed to address the facilities requirements and future growth, based on the services and areas listed below.

## **ELECTRONIC SECURITY**

### **General Description**

The project will have electronic security systems including access control, intrusion detection, and infrastructure for future surveillance cameras.

- **Electronic Access Control:** This system replaces the typical mechanical key controlled door lock with a door locking system that uses an access card as the access credential. The system includes an electric door-locking mechanism, card reader located adjacent the door, door status sensor, door prop alarm and a request to exit device. The system will be equipped with a Ccure 9000 that is an extension of the existing campus Ccure 9000 system maintained by The University Police Department. The system will include, but not be limited to:
- **Lockdown Control:** On command, this system will lock all exterior doors during an emergency.
- **Intrusion Detection System:** This system monitors areas for unauthorized entrance or intruder. This system can consist of motion sensors, door status sensors, glass break sensors and one or more control keypads. The keypad is used to arm/disarm system by entering a numeric code on the keypad. The acceptable door/tamper switches include:
- **Surveillance:** IP Cameras and Video Management System (VMS) active components by Owner. UTP cabling for IP cameras shall be pulled, terminated, and tested by Telecom Contractor

## **AUDIOVISUAL**

The display standard for this project will include front projection with ceiling-recessed, motorized projection screens, or flat panel displays depending on the size of the rooms. The quantity of displays per room will also depend on room size in addition to each space's functional requirements. Videoconferencing-enabled rooms should include at least two displays to support simultaneous viewing of both video camera images and presentation content.

### **Room Types**

- **Lobby (Level-2) -** Flat panel display to support owner defined & provided Digital Signage content.
- **Lounges (all 4 floors) -** Flat panel display to support owner defined & provided Digital Signage content.
- **Instructional Spaces:**

Large motorized projection screen, projector (or large format flat panel display), speakers, and a wireless microphone for presentation purposes There will also be a wireless presentation device to facilitate sharing sources for presentation.

## 5 | OPERATION COST

# OPERATION COST

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

## **MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING**

This estimated operating cost excludes the generator and the Kilns.

The Arts Building Complex annual utility operating cost for electrical power, gas and water is based on the following assumptions.

- Building Operation is based on twelve hours per day, ten months per year.
- Electrical rate of \$0.08 KWH, natural gas rate of \$8 MMBTU and water rate of \$4.87/1000 gal.

The estimated annual electrical utility cost:	\$423,000.00
The estimated annual gas utility cost:	\$54,000.00
The estimated annual water utility cost:	\$11,580.00

# 6 | COMPARATIVE COST

# COMPARATIVE COST OF SIMILAR PROJECTS

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

## **SHSU – ART COMPLEX**

New Art Complex consisting of approximately 43,500 assignable square feet and 71,500 gross square feet. This building will be located along Bobby K. Marks and Bearkat Blvd, in what currently is known as Parking Lot #Z2-07.

Architect:	Kirksey / Gund Partnership
Project Size:	71,500 sq. ft.
Budget (CCL):	\$27.5 million
Cost per Square Foot:	\$384.62
Completion Date:	Summer 2019

## **PULASKI TECHNICAL COLLEGE, FINE AND PERFORMING ARTS BUILDING**

Location:	North Little Rock, AK
Year:	2012
Architect:	Perkins+Will Architects
Area:	106,300 SF
Project Cost:	\$32,676,000
Escalated Cost*:	\$34,038,589
Cost per Square Foot:	\$320.21

## **LONE STAR COLLEGE SYSTEM, ARTS & INSTRUCTIONAL BUILDING**

Location:	Kingwood, TX
Year:	2009
Area:	23,192 SF
Project Cost:	\$6,775,817
Escalated Cost*:	\$7,513,026
Cost per Square Foot:	\$323.95

## **SHSU, FRED PIRKLE TECHNOLOGY CENTER**

Location:	Huntsville, TX
Year:	2015
Architect:	Lawrence Group
Area:	57,692 SF
Project Cost:	\$16,726,525
Escalated Cost*:	\$16,880,409
Cost per Square Foot:	\$292.60

*\*Rates of escalation are based on the Consumer Price Index as furnished by the US Department of Labor.*

# 7 | ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

---

Sam Houston State University,  
Art Complex  
2016263

The existing site consists of primarily paved asphalt parking, asphalt streets and concrete sidewalk. Landscape areas that have trees in the parking area are being protected and maintained, and other areas will be planted with new trees. The design team and the university arborists have walked the site and identified damaged or diseased trees that can be removed during construction. Existing trees have been identified and will be protected as required during construction. Erosion and sedimentation measures such as silt fencing and inlet protection will be provided during construction operations to ensure storm water pollution from construction operations is minimized and kept within current regulatory standards. Storm water that falls into the WASH/ Sculpture Porch will be treated via a solids separator before proceeding downstream to the detention pond area that is less than 300 feet from the proposed building footprint.

The MEP systems for the new Art Complex Building are being designed to ASHRAE 90.1 2013. Chilled water is being supplied from the East Central Plant. The heating boilers and domestic hot water boilers will be gas fired.

## 8 | COST ESTIMATE



**Texas State University System- Sam Houston State University**

Huntsville, Texas

**ARTS COMPLEX**

**100% DESIGN DEVELOPMENT ESTIMATE**

**COMPARISON SHEET**

Date of Estimate: January 15, 2018

<b>DIVISION NO.</b>	<b>TOTAL \$</b>	<b>TOTAL \$</b>	<b>Diff \$</b>	<b>Diff %</b>
	<b>HB 1-15-18</b>	<b>MCC 1-15-18</b>	<b>MCC - HB</b>	
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	-	-	-	
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS .....	-	-	-	
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE .....	3,405,970	3,552,584	146,614	4.13%
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY .....	748,216	759,043	10,827	1.43%
DIVISION 05 - METALS .....	564,775	570,317	5,542	0.97%
DIVISION 06 - WOOD & PLASTICS .....	318,899	328,515	9,616	2.93%
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE .....	1,803,584	1,855,560	51,976	2.80%
DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS .....	2,193,082	2,145,388	(47,694)	-2.22%
DIVISION 09 - FINISHES .....	2,265,349	2,169,104	(96,245)	-4.44%
DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES .....	370,455	371,497	1,042	0.28%
DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT .....	139,400	139,400	-	0.00%
DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS .....	120,250	122,350	2,100	1.72%
DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION .....	-	-	-	0.00%
DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING .....	468,000	462,000	(6,000)	-1.30%
DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION .....	404,190	403,589	(601)	-0.15%
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING .....	1,154,670	1,212,000	57,330	4.73%
DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING & AIR CONDITIONING .....	3,480,019	3,537,100	57,081	1.61%
DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL .....	3,298,678	3,199,553	(99,125)	-3.10%
DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS .....	144,715	144,000	(715)	-0.50%
DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SECURITY & SAFETY .....	143,248	140,400	(2,848)	-2.03%
DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK .....	374,707	366,293	(8,414)	-2.30%
DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.....	778,118	743,755	(34,363)	-4.62%
DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES .....	500,625	498,070	(2,555)	-0.51%
<b>TOTAL - COST OF WORK</b>	<b>22,676,949</b>	<b>22,720,517</b>	<b>43,568</b>	<b>0.19%</b>
Subcontractor Default Insurance (1.35%)	306,727	306,727	-	0.00%
General Conditions- Staff	918,983	918,983	-	0.00%
General Conditions- Temporary Project Utilities	138,660	138,660	-	0.00%
General Conditions- Field Office & Supplies	235,545	235,545	-	0.00%
General Conditions- Insurance	437,299	437,299	-	0.00%
<b>SUBTOTAL - COST OF WORK</b>	<b>24,714,163</b>	<b>24,757,731</b>	<b>43,568</b>	<b>0.18%</b>
GC Fees - 3.40%	915,754	915,754	-	0.00%
<b>SUBTOTAL - BASE BID</b>	<b>25,629,917</b>	<b>25,673,485</b>	<b>43,568</b>	<b>0.17%</b>
Design / Bidding / Escalation Contingency - 4.30%	1,092,807	1,092,807	-	0.00%
Construction Contingency - 5.00%	1,283,674	1,283,674	-	0.00%
<b>TOTAL PROJECT COST - BASE BID</b>	<b>28,006,398</b>	<b>28,049,966</b>	<b>43,568</b>	<b>0.16%</b>

**100% Design Development Estimate**  
**Arts Complex**  
**January 15, 2018**



Description		72,000 SF	
Div. 03	Concrete	\$ 49.34	\$ 3,552,584
Div. 04	Masonry	\$ 10.54	\$ 759,043
Div. 05	Metals	\$ 7.92	\$ 570,317
Div. 06	Woods & Plastics	\$ 4.56	\$ 328,515
Div. 07	Thermal & Moisture	\$ 25.77	\$ 1,855,560
Div. 08	Doors & Windows	\$ 29.80	\$ 2,145,388
Div. 09	Finishes	\$ 30.13	\$ 2,169,104
Div. 10	Specialties	\$ 5.16	\$ 371,497
Div. 11	Equipment	\$ 1.94	\$ 139,400
Div. 12	Furnishings	\$ 1.70	\$ 122,350
Div. 13	Special Construction	\$ -	\$ -
Div. 14	Conveying	\$ 6.42	\$ 462,000
Div. 21	Fire Suppression	\$ 5.61	\$ 403,589
Div. 22	Plumbing	\$ 16.83	\$ 1,212,000
Div. 23	Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning	\$ 49.13	\$ 3,537,100
Div. 26	Electrical	\$ 44.44	\$ 3,199,553
Div. 27	Communications	\$ 2.00	\$ 144,000
Div. 28	Electronic Security & Safety	\$ 1.95	\$ 140,400
Div. 31	Earthwork	\$ 5.09	\$ 366,293
Div. 32	Exterior Improvements	\$ 10.33	\$ 743,755
Div. 33	Utilities	\$ 6.92	\$ 498,070
			<b>22,720,517</b>
	Subcontractor Default Insurance (1.35%)	0.0135	\$ 306,727
	General Conditions - Staff		\$ 918,983
	General Conditions - Temporary Project Utilities		\$ 138,660
	General Conditions - Field Office & Supplies		\$ 235,545
	General Conditions - Insurances (See below)		\$ -
	General Liability Insurance (0.695%)	0.695%	\$ 194,947
	Builder's Risk Insurance		\$ 42,075
	Payment & Performance Bond		\$ 200,277
<b>Subtotal</b>			<b>24,757,731</b>
	Allowance for Permits		NIC
	GC Fee (3.40%)	3.40%	\$ 915,754
<b>Subtotal</b>			<b>25,673,485</b>
	Design / Bidding / Escalation Contingency	4.3%	\$ 1,092,807
	Construction Contingency	5.0%	\$ 1,283,674
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 390 /sf</b>	<b>28,049,966</b>

Accepted Value Management			
	Remove Wood Ceilings Lvl 2 - Replace w/ Large Format Tile	\$	(13,488)
	Remove Wood Ceilings Lvl 3 & 4 - Replace w/ ACT	\$	(90,028)
	Remove ducted return air system	\$	(338,220)
	Reduce Generator to 350 KW in lieu of 500 KW specified	\$	(90,192)
	Eliminate sub metering at floors	\$	(18,038)
<b>Revised Total</b>			<b>27,500,000</b>

# 100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

## Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



### Concrete

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
<b>Building Concrete</b>					
Foundations for Walls	438.00	LF	\$	85.00	\$ 37,230
Basement Retaining Wall	438.00	LF	\$	600.00	\$ 262,800
Continuous Footing at Retaining Wall (3' Wide x 3' D)	438.00	LF	\$	125.00	\$ 54,750
Pilasters	30.00	EA	\$	2,500.00	\$ 75,000
Spread Footings	41.00	EA	\$	5,000.00	\$ 205,000
Grade Beams	330.00	LF	\$	85.00	\$ 28,050
Footings at CMU	1,002.00	LF	\$	85.00	\$ 85,170
Slab on Grade - 6"	17,538.00	SF	\$	6.00	\$ 105,228
Termite Protection					Not Included
Concrete Elevated Slab	43,502.00	SF	\$	33.00	\$ 1,435,566
Concrete Slab - Roof	18,080.00	SF	\$	33.00	\$ 596,640
Misc Concrete	1.00	LS	\$	25,000.00	\$ 25,000
Arch Concrete - Beams - Bottom / Side / Btm of Deck - (Lvl 2 Gallery, Lvl 2 Lobby & Corridor)	3,466.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$ 17,330
Arch Concrete - Columns - (Lvl 2 Gallery, Lvl 2 Lobby & Corridor)	320.00	SF	\$	15.00	\$ 4,800
Perimeter Protection	2,940.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$ 14,700
Temp Protection / Barricades	1.00	LS	\$	10,000.00	\$ 10,000
Retention / Shoring (assuming 30 lf) - Allowance	836.00	SF	\$	120.00	\$ 100,320
Hoisting - Crane	7.50	Months	\$	32,000.00	\$ 240,000
Operator	7.50	Months	\$	16,000.00	\$ 120,000
Man & Material Hoist & Operator	7.50	Months	\$	18,000.00	\$ 135,000
<b>Concrete</b>					<b>3,552,584</b>

### Masonry

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Exterior Skin - Brick	13,048.00	SF	\$	25.00	\$ 326,200
Cast Stone - Copings & Sills	0.00	LF	\$	150.00	\$ -
CMU Partitions - Interior (MA6, MA8)	11,335.00	SF	\$	15.00	\$ 170,025
CMU Partitions - Ground Faced	5,922.00	SF	\$	16.00	\$ 94,752
CMU Partitions - Exterior - Fully Grouted w/ CMU	9,337.00	SF	\$	18.00	\$ 168,066
<b>Masonry</b>					<b>759,043</b>

### Structural Steel

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Mtl Structure / Deck at Mechanical Roof	8,459.00	SF	\$	22.00	\$ 186,098
Misc Steel at Exterior Façade - Allowance	21.86	TONS	\$	5,500.00	\$ 120,219
Misc Metals (Railings / Lintels / Ladders / Counter Supports / Elevator Steel Etc.) - Allowance	72,000.00	SF	\$	1.00	\$ 72,000
Railing at Wash Area - Painted Metal	38.00	LF	\$	125.00	\$ 4,750
Stairs - Metal Pan (not including railings - One Stair has ro	10.00	Flights	\$	10,000.00	\$ 100,000
Railing at Stairs - Painted Metal	554.00	LF	\$	125.00	\$ 69,250
Roof Safety Railing @ Perimeter	0.00	LF	\$	125.00	\$ -
Structural Support for Perforated Metal Panel Support	4.00	Tons	\$	4,500.00	\$ 18,000
<b>Structural Steel</b>					<b>570,317</b>

### Rough Carpentry

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Roof Blocking	18,020.00	SF	\$	0.75	\$ 13,515
In-Wall Blocking	72,000.00	SF	\$	0.75	\$ 54,000

100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



**Rough Carpentry 67,515**

**Millwork**

	Qty	Unit	\$ / Unit		Cost
Millwork (all assumed to be plastic laminate)					
Wall / Base Cabinet - Work Room - B4/A8.15	25.00	LF	\$ 550.00	\$	13,750
Wall / Base Cabinet - Spray Room 0 B2/8.10	7.00	LF	\$ 550.00	\$	3,850
Base Cabinet - Sculpture Clay - D5/A8.10	3.00	LF	\$ 325.00	\$	975
Counter at Glaze - A2/4/8.11	20.00	LF	\$ 225.00	\$	4,500
Counter @ Ceramics - C3/8.11	7.00	LF	\$ 225.00	\$	1,575
Counters at Mens / Womens RR	43.00	LF	\$ 450.00	\$	19,350
Wall / Base Cabinet - Student Kit - B3/A8.13	11.00	LF	\$ 550.00	\$	6,050
Wardrobe / Lockable Storage - B5/A8.13	6.00	LF	\$ 850.00	\$	5,100
Mailboxes - Fac Resources - A3/A8.13	10.00	LF	\$ 650.00	\$	6,500
Wall / Base Cabinet - Fac Resources - A4/A1/A8.13	13.00	LF	\$ 550.00	\$	7,150
Wardrobe / Lockage - VR Ctr - C3/A8.13	6.00	LF	\$ 850.00	\$	5,100
Book Shelf Display - VR Ctr - C3/A8.13	32.00	LF	\$ 225.00	\$	7,200
Mtl Shelving Table - Flex Work 208 - C5/A8.12	32.00	LF	\$ 275.00	\$	8,800
Wall / Base Cabinet - Drawing - A4/A8.16	28.00	LF	\$ 550.00	\$	15,400
Base Cabinet - Drawing - A8.16	35.00	LF	\$ 350.00	\$	12,250
Base Cabinet - Dark Room - C2/A8.16	16.00	LF	\$ 350.00	\$	5,600
Base Cabinet - Finishing - B5/A8.16	14.00	LF	\$ 350.00	\$	4,900
Counter - Class Lab - B2/A8.16	16.00	LF	\$ 225.00	\$	3,600
Wall Shelving at Flex - B3/A8.15	29.00	LF	\$ 150.00	\$	4,350
Metal Shelving (not included)					
Millwork - Solid Surface or Epoxy Counters - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$ 125,000.00	\$	125,000

**Millwork 261,000**

**Roofing**

	Qty	Unit	\$ / Unit		Cost
Roofing (incl accessories)	18,020.00	SF	\$ 15.00	\$	270,300
Roof Access Ladder & Cage	1.00	LS	\$ 8,500.00	\$	8,500

**Roofing 278,800**

**Waterproofing**

	Qty	Unit	\$ / Unit		Cost
Firestopping at Edge of Slab CW	1.00	LS	\$ 14,829.00	\$	14,829
Fluid Applied Air Barrier @ Exterior Walls	32,236.00	SF	\$ 5.50	\$	177,298
Fireproofing at Penthouse	8,459.00	SF	\$ 3.00	\$	25,377
Fireproofing - Misc. - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$ 20,000.00	\$	20,000
Waterproofing @ Retaining Walls	3,942.00	SF	\$ 10.00	\$	39,420
Waterproofing @ Elevator Pits	400.00	SF	\$ 30.00	\$	12,000
Insulation at Lvl 1 CMU Exterior Walls	9,337.00	SF	\$ 1.75	\$	16,340
Flashing	1.00	LS	\$ 38,235.00	\$	38,235
Expansion Joints - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$ 15,000.00	\$	15,000
Joint Sealants - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$ 10,000.00	\$	10,000

**Waterproofing 368,499**

**Metal Panels**

	Qty	Unit	\$ / Unit		Cost
Terra Cotta Sun Control	1,800.00	SF	\$ 57.25	\$	103,050
Terra Cotta Panel	13,596.00	SF	\$ 54.50	\$	740,982
Metal Panels	3,792.00	SF	\$ 22.00	\$	83,424

# 100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT



## Arts Complex

January 15, 2018

Metal Panels - Perforated Panels	3,500.00	SF	\$	33.00	\$	115,500
Louvers	700.00	SF	\$	102.00	\$	71,400
Canopies - Mtl - Allowance	670.00	SF	\$	35.00	\$	23,450
Canopies - Outdoor Wash - Allowance	2,013.00	SF	\$	35.00	\$	70,455
<b>Metal Panels</b>						<b>1,208,261</b>

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit		Cost
Doors / Frames / Hardware	119.00	EA	\$	1,095.00	\$	130,305
Doors / Frames / Hardware - Double	20.00	PR	\$	2,190.00	\$	43,800
Dark Room Door	1.00	EA	\$	2,500.00	\$	2,500
Exterior Doors / Frame / Hardware	9.00	EA	\$	2,100.00	\$	18,900
Exterior Doors / Frame / Hardware - Roof	6.00	EA	\$	2,100.00	\$	12,600
Raco Frames for Glazing	56.00	EA	\$	789.00	\$	44,184
Overhead Doors - Glass	4.00	EA	\$	30,000.00	\$	120,000
Overhead Doors - Metal	1.00	EA	\$	7,500.00	\$	7,500
<b>Doors, Frames, Hardware</b>						<b>379,789</b>

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit		Cost
Exterior Curtainwall	12,801.00	SF	\$	82.00	\$	1,049,682
Exterior Curtainwall - Triple Glazed	2,438.00	SF	\$	125.00	\$	304,750
Glass Canopy - Allowance - \$125/sf	1,011.00	SF	\$	125.00	\$	126,375
Exterior Glass Door - Single	5.00	EA	\$	6,500.00	\$	32,500
Exterior Glass Door - Double	3.00	EA	\$	11,200.00	\$	33,600
Auto Operator	3.00	EA	\$	4,500.00	\$	13,500
Interior Glazing - 3/8" Clear Tempered (Raco Frames NIC)	3,277.00	SF	\$	40.00	\$	131,080
Interior Glazing - 1/4" Clear Tempered for Doors - F2, B3, A3 & A2)	1,066.00	SF	\$	32.00	\$	34,112
Mockups - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$	40,000.00	\$	40,000
Exterior Waterproofing Consultant						By Owner
<b>Glass &amp; Glazing</b>						<b>1,765,599</b>

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit		Cost
Exterior Mtl Stud Backup / Sheathing / Insulation	22,899.00	SF	\$	8.50	\$	194,642
Thermal & Insulation	22,899.00	SF	\$	4.00	\$	91,596
Drywall Partitions	61,677.00	SF	\$	8.50	\$	524,255
Drywall Partitions - Gallery	759.00	SF	\$	15.00	\$	11,385
Gyp Bd Ceilings	11,000.00	SF	\$	4.00	\$	44,000
Furrdownd at Operable Partition	260.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$	1,300
Misc. Furrdowns and Gyp Bd Ceilings - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$	36,000.00	\$	36,000
Misc. Drywall Accessories, Scaffolding, Equipment	1.00	LS	\$	57,989.00	\$	57,989
Lvl 5 Finish - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$	15,000.00	\$	15,000
AIC-1 (Armstrong Dune - direct applied not recommended)	3,111.00	SF	\$	3.12	\$	9,706
ACP-1 (Tectum)	8,024.00	SF	\$	9.81	\$	78,715
ACP-2(Decoustics):	1,600.00	SF	\$	31.29	\$	50,064
ACP-3	18,314.00	SF	\$	14.13	\$	258,777
Wall Panels						None Shown
Mtl Clg						None Shown
WSC-1	5,083.00	SF	\$	30.60	\$	155,540
<b>Drywall / Acoustical</b>						<b>1,528,968</b>

# 100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

## Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



### Resilient Flooring

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Flooring - Resilient Base	11,280.00	LF	\$	1.25	\$ 14,100
Flooring - Carpet	12,349.00	SF	\$	5.50	\$ 67,920
Wood Flooring	2,002.00	SF	\$	15.00	\$ 30,030
Transitions	1.00	LS	\$	1,200.00	\$ 1,200
Rubber Treads at Stairs	1,200.00	SF	\$	50.00	\$ 60,000

### Resilient Flooring 173,250

### Ceramic Tile

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Flooring - Ceramic	1,368.00	SF	\$	12.00	\$ 16,416
Wall - Ceramic Tile	5,200.00	SF	\$	12.00	\$ 62,400

### Ceramic Tile 78,816

### Polished / Sealed Concrete

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Polished	14,280.00	SF	\$	4.85	\$ 69,258
Buffed Concrete	35,616.00	SF	\$	1.95	\$ 69,451

### Polished / Sealed Concrete 138,709

### Painting

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Paint Doors and Frames	174.00	EA	\$	100.00	\$ 17,400
Paint Walls	135,709.00	SF	\$	0.65	\$ 88,211
Paint Exposed Clgs / Tectum	61,000.00	SF	\$	1.25	\$ 76,250
Paint Misc Metal	1.00	LS	\$	30,000.00	\$ 30,000
Paint Misc. (touch up)	1.00	LS	\$	35,000.00	\$ 35,000
FRP Panels	500.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$ 2,500

### Painting 249,361

### Specialties

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Solid Plastic Toilet Partitions	17.00	EA	\$	1,100.00	\$ 18,700
Toilet Accessories:				\$	-
ADA Handrail	9.00	EA	\$	50.00	\$ 450
Toilet Paper Dispensers	23.00	EA	\$	25.00	\$ 575
Soap Dispenser	23.00	EA	\$	40.00	\$ 920
Paper Towel Disp / waste	19.00	EA	\$	300.00	\$ 5,700
Sanitary Napkin	15.00	EA	\$	150.00	\$ 2,250
Janitor Accessories	2.00	EA	\$	75.00	\$ 150
Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	1.00	LS	\$	4,500.00	\$ 4,500
Lockers	206.00	ea	\$	292.00	\$ 60,152
Operable Partition at Multipurpose Room	1.00	LS	\$	21,000.00	\$ 21,000
Operable Partition at Seminar	1.00	LS	\$	10,500.00	\$ 10,500
Nailable	8,720.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$ 43,600
Tackboard	2,440.00	SF	\$	12.00	\$ 29,280
Markerboard - Magnetic	2,808.00	SF	\$	40.00	\$ 112,320
Corner Guards - Allowance	960.00	SF	\$	25.00	\$ 24,000
Signage - Monument Sign	1.00	LS	\$	8,000.00	\$ 8,000
Signage - Door Signs	168.00	EA	\$	175.00	\$ 29,400

### Specialties 371,497

# 100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

## Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



### Equipment

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Window Washing - Tie Off Points at Roof (davit arms not included)	1.00	LS	\$	43,000.00	\$ 43,000
Equipment - Per Equipment Matrix On Drawings - Allowa	1.00	LS	\$	-	By Owner
Equipment - Dark Room Equipment	1.00	LS	\$	-	By Owner
Mtl Shelving	1.00	LS	\$	-	By Owner
Spray Booths - Allowance					By Owner
Projections Screens					
54" x 96" 110D Screen	12.00	Ea	\$	3,800.00	\$ 45,600
65" x 116" 133D Screen	7.00	EA	\$	4,500.00	\$ 31,500
78" x 139" 159D Screen	3.00	EA	\$	3,500.00	\$ 10,500
90" x 160" 184D Screen	1.00	EA	\$	3,800.00	\$ 3,800
Labor to Install Appliances (Microwaves and Refrigerators)	1.00	LS	\$	5,000.00	\$ 5,000

### Equipment 139,400

### Furnishings

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
FF&E					By Owner
Mech Shades	114.00	EA	\$	900.00	\$ 102,600
Manual Shades @ Punched Openings	50.00	EA	\$	395.00	\$ 19,750

### Furnishings 122,350

### Conveying

Elevator - Passenger (TKE)	4.00	stops	\$	43,000.00	\$ 172,000
Elevator - Freight (TKE)	5.00	stops	\$	58,000.00	\$ 290,000

### Conveying 462,000

### Fire Protection

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Fire Protection	72,000.00	SF	\$	4.25	\$ 306,000
Fire Pump (750 GPM at 117 psi)	1.00	LS	\$	97,589.00	\$ 97,589
Seamless Piping					Not Required
Surge Tank					Not Required

### Fire Protection 403,589

### HVAC

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
HVAC					
Equipment AHU Units / VFD's	72,000.00	SF	\$	9.80	\$ 705,600
Ventilation / Exhaust Systems / Fans	72,000.00	SF	\$	2.75	\$ 198,000
HHW Boilers	3.00	EA	\$	35,000.00	\$ 105,000
Pumps & Tanks	72,000.00	SF	\$	1.25	\$ 90,000
VAV Boxes	54.00	EA	\$	950.00	\$ 51,300
Fan Powered VAV Boxes	26.00	EA	\$	1,800.00	\$ 46,800
Heaters	1.00	LS	\$	15,000.00	\$ 15,000
Air Devices	72,000.00	EA	\$	1.25	\$ 90,000
Dust Collection System, Ventilation System at Canopies	1.00	LS	\$	58,000.00	\$ 58,000
Ductwork	110,000.00	LBS	\$	10.40	\$ 1,144,000
Piping & Insulation	72,000.00	SF	\$	8.00	\$ 576,000
Controls	72,000.00	SF	\$	6.35	\$ 457,400
Duct Cleaning					Not Included

100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



**HVAC 3,537,100**

**Plumbing**

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Plumbing					
Domestic Booster Pump	1.00	LS	\$	26,600.00	\$ 26,600
Domestic Cir Pump & Tank	1.00	LS	\$	12,000.00	\$ 12,000
Water Softener	1.00	LS	\$	30,000.00	\$ 30,000
Shop Air Compressor System	1.00	LS	\$	75,000.00	\$ 75,000
Hose Reels & Quick Connects	1.00	LS	\$	20,000.00	\$ 20,000
Gas Water Heater	1.00	LS	\$	25,000.00	\$ 25,000
Elevator Sump Pumps	3.00	EA	\$	18,500.00	\$ 55,500
Plumbing Fixtures	85.00	EA	\$	4,500.00	\$ 382,500
Floors Sinks & Drains	46.00	EA	\$	750.00	\$ 34,500
Darkroom Sinks	1.00	LS	\$	2,500.00	\$ 2,500
Emergency Fixtures	10.00	EA	\$	3,500.00	\$ 35,000
Roof Drains/ Overflow Drains	72,000.00	SF	\$	1.50	\$ 108,000
Wall Hydrants / Hose Bibs	4.00	EA	\$	350.00	\$ 1,400
Backflow devices	1.00	LS	\$	8,000.00	\$ 8,000
Piping	72,000.00	SF	\$	3.25	\$ 234,000
Gas Piping	72,000.00	SF	\$	2.25	\$ 162,000

**Plumbing 1,212,000**

**Electrical**

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Electrical				\$	-
Primary Conduit, Wire, S&C Switch, Pad Mounted Transformer	1.00	LS	\$	250,000.00	\$ 250,000
Temp Power	1.00	LS	\$	42,750.00	\$ 42,750
Power for Hoists	1.00	LS	\$	26,455.00	\$ 26,455
Site Lighting	1.00	LS	\$	183,000.00	\$ 183,000
Lighting & Controls	1.00	LS	\$	689,689.00	\$ 689,689
Lighting Installation	1.00	LS	\$	292,435.00	\$ 292,435
Power Branch & Wiring Devices	1.00	LS	\$	184,470.00	\$ 184,470
Mechanical	1.00	LS	\$	116,545.00	\$ 116,545
Switch Gear	1.00	LS	\$	187,000.00	\$ 187,000
Switch Gear Installation	1.00	LS	\$	160,875.00	\$ 160,875
Distribution Feeders	1.00	LS	\$	321,750.00	\$ 321,750
Generator - 500 KW	1.00	LS	\$	446,875.00	\$ 446,875
Testing & Commissioning	1.00	LS	\$	10,725.00	\$ 10,725
Lightning Protection & Grounding	1.00	LS	\$	54,162.00	\$ 54,162
Fire Alarm System	1.00	LS	\$	74,897.00	\$ 74,897
Raceways for Low Voltage	1.00	LS	\$	53,625.00	\$ 53,625
Duct Bank - Electrical	1.00	LS	\$	46,475.00	\$ 46,475
Site - Communications - Labor to Install in elec Ductbank	1.00	LS	\$	25,500.00	\$ 25,500
Misc. - Permit / Demo / Identification / Etc.	1.00	LS	\$	32,325.00	\$ 32,325

**Electrical 3,199,553**

**Low Voltage**

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit	Cost
Security	72,000.00	SF	\$	1.95	\$ 140,400
DP: Door Position Sensor	30.00	EA			Incl
CR: Card Reader	44.00	EA			Incl
REX: Request to Exit	8.00	EA			Incl



# 100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

## Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



Tele/Data	72,000.00	SF	\$	2.00	\$	144,000
Audio / Visual						NIC
<b>Low Voltage</b>						<b>284,400</b>

### Earthwork

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit		Cost
<b>Earthwork</b>					\$	-
Surveying	1.00	LS	\$	20,000.00	\$	20,000
Demolition of Existing Asphalt Paving	115,000.00	SF	\$	0.50	\$	57,500
Demolition of Existing Trees	5.00	EA	\$	690.00	\$	3,450
Remove Existing Curb	1,260.00	LF	\$	6.29	\$	7,925
Strip Topsoil	225.00	CY	\$	3.68	\$	828
Mass for Site & Undercut to Building Pad	4,400.00	CY	\$	10.00	\$	44,000
Select Fill at Building Pad (4.0')	4,000.00	CY	\$	18.00	\$	72,000
Site Grading	1.00	LS	\$	20,000.00	\$	20,000
Lime Stabilize Paving - 8"	2,619.56	SY	\$	8.00	\$	20,956
Backfill Curb	1.00	LS	\$	25,200.00	\$	25,200
Backfill at Retaining Walls	1.00	LS	\$	30,000.00	\$	30,000
Site Excavation & Fill	2,300.00	CY	\$	15.00	\$	34,500
Excavation / Backfill Footings	1.00	LS	\$	12,622.69	\$	12,623
Haul Off	840.00	CY	\$	6.50	\$	5,460
Erosion Control	237,000.00	SF	\$	0.05	\$	11,850

<b>Earthwork</b>						<b>366,293</b>
------------------	--	--	--	--	--	----------------

### Exterior Improvements

	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit		Cost
<b>Site Concrete</b>					\$	-
Mill Asphalt	40,825.00	SF	\$	0.50	\$	20,413
Paving - Parking - Asphalt	40,825.00	SF	\$	3.25	\$	132,681
Sidewalks	18,193.00	SF	\$	4.50	\$	81,869
Curbs	950.00	LF	\$	8.00	\$	7,600
7" Paving	5,509.00	SF	\$	7.50	\$	41,318
Concrete Steps	480.00	SF	\$	50.00	\$	24,000
Concrete Pavers	1,800.00	SF	\$	28.72	\$	51,704
Stone Treads	0.00	SF	\$	150.00	\$	-
Screening at transformer / dumpster						Not Included
Retaining Wall Assume 2.5' Height CMU	274.00	LF	\$	87.51	\$	23,978
MEP Pad	429.00	SF	\$	10.00	\$	4,290
Sliding Gate at Screened Porch	1.00	EA	\$	8,500.00	\$	8,500
Exterior Steps / Railings / Ramps - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$	25,000.00	\$	25,000
Pavement Markings	1.00	LS	\$	8,500.00	\$	8,500
Site Furnishings - Bike Racks	2.00	EA	\$	1,800.00	\$	3,600
Site Furnishings - Trash Receptacles	4.00	EA	\$	250.00	\$	1,000
Site Furnishings - Furniture / Benches / Etc.						By Owner
Landscaping / Irrigation					\$	-
New Trees - 65 gal	50.00	EA	\$	800.00	\$	40,000
New Trees - 30 gal	8.00	EA	\$	500.00	\$	4,000
Ground Cover & Shrubs	13,500.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$	67,500
Blackstar Gravel	400.00	SF	\$	5.00	\$	2,000
Sodding	66,000.00	SF	\$	1.20	\$	79,200
Topsoil	1,128.70	CY	\$	28.00	\$	31,604
Protect Existing Trees / Etc.	1.00	LS	\$	10,000.00	\$	10,000

100% Design Development Estimate - DETAIL REPORT

Arts Complex

January 15, 2018



Irrigation - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$	75,000.00	\$	75,000
<b>Exterior Improvements</b>						<b>743,755</b>

<b>Utilities</b>						
	Qty	Unit		\$ / Unit		Cost
<b>Utilities</b>				\$		-
Utilities - Water Line	480.00	LF	\$	65.00	\$	31,200
Utilities - Storm Line	280.00	LF	\$	150.00	\$	42,000
Utilities - Storm Line	480.00	LF	\$	100.00	\$	48,000
Inlets, Separator, Cleanouts	1.00	LS	\$	12,000.00	\$	12,000
Utilities - Sanitary	80.00	LF	\$	55.00	\$	4,400
8" Combo Water / Fire Meter	1.00	EA	\$	30,000.00	\$	30,000
Manholes	3.00	EA	\$	7,500.00	\$	22,500
Drainage at foundation perimeter wall and pea gravel sub base at walls and slab	1.00	EA	\$	182,970.00	\$	182,970
Perforated Piping for drainage under slab - Allowance	1.00	LS	\$	125,000.00	\$	125,000
<b>Utilities</b>						<b>498,070</b>

# Clarifications & Assumptions

Project Name	Location	Phase	Date
SHSU – Arts Complex	Hunstville, TX	Design Development	1/15/18

## General

1. The design development estimate is based on construction of a new arts complex for Sam Houston State University.
2. A Design / Escalation / Bidding contingency of 4.3% has been included. A Construction Contingency of 5% has also been included.
3. All costs for the central plant have been included separately and are not a part of this design development estimate.
4. Manhattan's preconstruction fee has not been included as a part of this estimate.
5. The design development estimate is based on a construction duration as provided in the schedule included with this proposal.
6. Reference the Manhattan budget cost detail, budget cost summary for scope of work items, alternates, and allowances included in the proposal. This proposal is a "Design to Budget" proposal for items not fully detailed or specified.
7. Our budget includes consumption and temporary setup for construction utilities.
8. Our budget does not include the cost for handling and disposing of any hazardous waste from the jobsite including asbestos, disposal cost for contaminated soil or other items requiring special handling or disposal except as noted herein.
9. Our budget does not include insurance for the Owner's assigned Contractors. We presume the Owner will carry the insurance costs for Owner assigned Contractors and will indemnify Manhattan Construction Group.

## Owner Provided Items

1. The budget excludes the following, which are the responsibility of the Owner:
  - a. 3<sup>rd</sup> party monitoring, commissioning, materials testing, testing and balancing and engineering review. Manhattan will coordinate with the Owner's testing agency and commissioning agent.
  - b. Building permits (Pricing includes the subcontractor major trade permits only – Abatement, Plumbing, Mechanical and Electrical)
  - c. 3<sup>rd</sup> party plan review and expeditors

- d. Utility company fees, meters, connection charges, and consumption for permanent utilities
- e. Public facilities impact fees (water, storm, sewer, etc.), tap fees, or usage fees
- f. Locating of existing utilities, disconnection and relocation as required
- g. Testing for hazardous materials
- h. Acoustical testing
- i. Gas service, tap fees, installation fees or gas work up to and including the meter.
- j. Permanent power charges and fees from Utility Provider, and securing permanent power in accordance with the Schedule.

## Document Acknowledgement

1. Drawings: Dated December 14, 2017 by Gund Partners / Kirskey Architecture
2. Narrative: Dated December 14, 2017 by Gund Partners / Kirskey Architecture

## Insurance, Bonds, and Permits

1. The following insurances have been included: Builder's Risk Insurance, General Liability Insurance and Payment and Performance Bonds. All insurances have been included at a fixed rate.
2. Subcontractor default insurance has been included at a fixed rate of 1.35%.

## Division 3 - Concrete

1. Our estimate includes milling existing asphalt parking and drives for areas indicated and providing new asphalt overly. Concrete paving is included at areas under pavers and at sidewalks locations.
2. Retaining walls at the site have been included at the quantities assumed in the detail of the estimate.
3. An allowance been included for exterior steps / railings / ramps not yet clearly defined.
4. Concrete foundations & structure have been included as detailed in the estimate. It is assumed that foundations (continuous footings, spread footings, and grade beams) will be allowed to be earth formed.
5. Basement walls have been included as a Class D surface on the soil supporting side and Class A finish on the interior side.
6. All slab soffits, beam soffits, beam sides and edges and columns have been priced as Class A finish.

7. A premium for arch exposed concrete finish has been included for the lobby / level 2 circulation areas and gallery spaces only.
8. Reinforcing steel has been included as indicated on the structural drawings. Post Tensioning has not been included.
9. An allowance for misc. concrete pads has been included.
10. An allowance for Retention / Shoring has been included.
11. Tower crane and Personnel / Material Hoist has been included.

## Division 4 - Masonry & Stone

1. The estimate includes brick as specified. Special shaped bricks have not been included. Colored Mortar has not been included.
2. CMU "Lightweight Natural Gray and Burnished CMU as indicated have been included.
3. Cast stone has not been included.
4. The exterior façade backup has been included as metal studs with the exception of level 1. Level 1 exterior walls have been included as 8" grouted CMU with reinforcing.

## Division 5 - Metals

1. Our estimate includes metal pan stairs at the three stair locations.
2. All railings are assumed to be metal. No stainless steel handrails have been included.
3. An allowance for misc. steel at the exterior façade has been included.
4. An allowance for misc. metals has been included.
5. Railing at the roof perimeter has not been included. Tie off anchors are included in the equipment section. A ladder w/ a cage has also been included.

## Division 6 - Wood, Plastics, & Composites

1. Millwork has been included at locations as detailed in the estimate. All millwork is assumed to be plastic laminate.
2. Solid Surface millwork tops have been included at all restroom locations only.
3. An allowance for millwork solid surface counters not yet shown has been included.

## Division 7 - Thermal & Moisture Protection

1. Fluid applied membrane air barrier has been included at all exterior façade locations with the exception of glazing areas.
2. Waterproofing has been included at the basement retaining walls.

3. Insulation has been included behind all exterior walls.
4. Foundation self-adhering sheet waterproofing has been included at the basement retaining walls.
5. Stainless steel flashing at the exterior facade has not shown and therefore has not been included.
6. An allowance has been included for expansion joints and joint sealants.
7. Terra Cotta, Metal panels, and Louvers have been included per the quantities as detailed in the estimate.
8. Metal Wall Panels per section 074213 are included as 20 GA 12" flush metal panel equal to Centria IW-10A with standard 2 coat Kynar 500 based finish. Standard colors have been included.
9. Metal Walls Panels per spec section 074212.43 are included as 0.40 aluminum corrugated perforated panel equal to Centria Ecoscreen wall panel, standard 2 coat Kynar 500 based finish. Standard colors have been included.
10. Terracotta Cladding & Rainscreen has been included as manufactured by Terreal installed on 3" thick R-21.6 Karrier thermally broken insulation metal and rail system by Kingspan. Kingspan insulated panels to be 3" thick 26ga with standard finish. Standard colors have been included (01 Red, 04 Salmon Pink or 06 Sand).
11. Sun Control Devices have been included as Zonda XI15 1" x 6" Baguett with smooth texture 2-30" pcs between vertical supports. Clear anodized aluminum vertical support tube and end plate shave been included. Standard colors have been included (01 Red, 04 Salmon Pink or 06 Sand). All accessories and trim, and sealants for a complete system have been included.
12. Canopies have been included at an allowance of \$35/sf at all location with the exception of the two entries. These canopies are assumed to be a pre-manufactured type canopy (Avadek or equal). The two entry canopies are included in the Division 8 section.
13. 60 mil TPO roofing membrane has been included. Densdeck prime cover board and polyisocyanurate insulation as indicated has been included.
14. One each roof hatch, ladder and railing system have been included.

## Division 8 - Openings

1. Doors, Frames, & Hardware are included at all locations as indicated on the drawings. An allowance of \$500 per door has been included for the hardware sets.
2. Glass Doors have been included as indicated.
3. Glass canopies at the entries have been included as detailed in the estimate. A unit price allowance of \$125/sf has been included.
4. Exterior curtainwall has been included as 1" insulated vision glass. Triple glazed insulated glass has been included where indicated.
5. Exterior storefront has been included as 1" insulation vision glass. Triple glazed insulated glass has been included where indicated.

6. Interior Glazing has been included as ¼" clear tempered glazing in Aluminum (Raco type) frames.
7. 4 each glass overhead doors have been included as detailed in the estimate.
8. An allowance has been included for an exterior mockup.
9. Cost has been not been included to engage an exterior envelope consultant as we understand this is an owner provided cost.

## Division 9 - Finishes

1. Exterior metal stud backup and sheathing have been included at all exterior façade locations with the exception of glazing locations and the 1<sup>st</sup> floor. (1<sup>st</sup> floor has been assumed to have CMU backup).
2. R-19 Batt Insulation / 1" Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation at Exterior Sheathing Walls Behind Mtl Panels & 1" Mineral Wool Board installed at Exterior Sheathing Walls Behind Metal Panels have been included.
3. Interior drywall partitions are assumed to be deck height at all locations. Fire rated partitions have been included at mechanical and electrical room locations.
4. Finishes have been included from interpreting the clarifications provided. Please reference the estimate detail for assumed quantities.
5. Polished concrete pricing includes as detailed in the estimate.
6. No Acoustical Wall Panels have been included.
7. Acoustical Ceiling Panels are included as detailed by type in the estimate. Please see details in estimate for quantities per assumptions.
8. Level 4 finish is assumed to be provided at most locations. An allowance has been included to provide level 5 finish at lobby.
9. Wood Ceilings have been removed per accepted Value Management. The VM includes the following: the 2nd floor includes a unit cost allowance of \$20/sf for the ceiling and Levels 3 and 4 are assumed to have an Acoustical Ceiling tile with a unit cost allowance of \$4/sf.
10. An allowance has been included for gypboard furr-downs.
11. An allowance for misc. painting / touchup has been included.

## Division 10 - Building Specialties

1. Toilet Partitions and accessories are included for the restrooms on the plans.
2. An allowance has been included to install appliances. All appliances are to be provided by the owner.
3. An operable partition has been included at the Multi-purpose room and at the Seminar Room.

4. Tack boards / Magnetic Marker boards have been included as detailed in the estimate.
5. Cost for signage has been included for a monument sign and building signage at doors only.
6. Projection screens have been provided as detailed in the estimate.
7. An allowance has been included for corner guards.

## Division 11 - Equipment

1. Equipment has not been included. It is assumed this equipment will be furnished and installed by the owner. Final connections have been included. This includes the paint booths, dark room equipment, and metal shelving (currently shown as CFCI on the equipment schedule). Hook up to owner provided equipment has been included.
2. Cost to install owner provided appliance has been included.
3. Fixtures, furnishings, and equipment have not been included. This includes but is not limited to the following:
  - a. No leave-outs or special access has been included for FF&E or OS&E deliveries.
  - b. Equipment at any of the art studios (exhaust & provisions for air compressors have been included).
4. Tie off anchors at the roof have been included. Window washing equipment has not been included.

## Division 12 - Furnishings

1. We include Manufacturers' and/or Industry standard colors and sizes only, unless specified otherwise. Custom or special paint colors, finishes, tolerances, sizes, etc. are not included.
2. Motorized Roller Shades & Manual shades have been included as detailed in the estimate.
3. Fixtures, furnishings, and equipment have not been included. This includes but is not limited to the following:
  - a. AV equipment, televisions, mounts, projectors, projection screens, speakers, etc.
  - b. Artwork or graphics.
  - c. No leave-outs or special access has been included for FF&E or OS&E deliveries.
  - d. Hanging devices
  - e. Furniture & tables

## Division 14 - Conveying Equipment

1. Our estimate includes the 2 elevators with 4 and 5 stops respectively. The passenger elevator is assumed to be a 3500 lb capacity. The freight elevator is assumed to have 5,000 lb capacity.



2. Cab finish has been included as specified.

## Division 21 - Fire Suppression

1. The estimate includes a fire pump rated for 750 GM at 117 psi & associated controller. A surge tank has not been included per direction provided by the team.
2. Wet Pipe Fire Sprinklers have been included throughout the building.
3. Dry Pipe Fire Sprinklers have been included as specified.
4. Seamless piping has not been included.

## Division 22 & 23 – Mechanical & Plumbing

1. All HVAC systems complete. This is included but not limited to:
  - a. Air Handling Units
  - b. Air Devices, 1 Dust collection system, 2 portable welding arms, 2 backdraft hoods, 4 air filtration systems, 54 terminal units, 26 VAV boxes, 18 exhaust air VAV boxes, 1 return air fan, 11 fans, 1 electric heater, 3 infrared heaters, 1 high volume ceiling fan
  - c. Boilers
  - d. Pumps
  - e. VFD's on all required equipment
  - f. Terminal Units with hot water coils
  - g. All required dampers
  - h. Ductwork (galvanized except at hazardous storage exhaust) (included added duct for ducted return)
  - i. Piping
  - j. Controls (Priced by Kratos)
  - k. Insulation
2. Return Duct system (has been removed from cost per Accepted Value Management).
3. Cleaning of ductwork has not been included. All ducts will be sealed during construction.
4. All Plumbing systems complete. This is included but not limited to:
  - a. Sanitary waste and Vent Piping / Drains, Domestic Water Piping, Natural Gas Piping
  - b. Domestic booster pump
  - c. Circulating pump and expansion tank

- d. Water softener
- e. Air compressor system
- f. Elevator sump pump systems
- g. All plumbing fixtures as indicated (assume manual flush / valves/ faucets)
- h. Floor drains
- i. Dark Room Sink
- j. Allowance included for roof and overflow drains
- k. Wall hydrants and hose bibbs
- l. Backflow devices and certification as required.
- m. All piping and insulation

5. Subsurface drainage piping **under slab** has been included as an allowance in Division 33.

## Division 26 - Electrical

- 1. A complete electrical system including the following:
  - a. Primary conduit, wire, S&C switch, and pad mounted transformer (15kv primary feeders concrete encased from existing central plant to new pad mounted 15 KV switch, including 15 KV cable.
  - b. Temp Power
  - c. Power for Hoists
  - d. Site Lighting
  - e. Lighting
  - f. Lighting Installation & Controls
  - g. Power Branch & Wiring Devices
  - h. Mechanical
  - i. Switch Gear
  - j. Switch Gear Installation
  - k. Distribution Feeders
  - l. Generator 350 KW per accepted Value Management Option
  - m. Testing & Commissioning

- n. Lightning Protection & Grounding
- o. Fire Alarm System
- p. Raceways for Low Voltage
- q. Duct Bank – Electrical
- r. Duct Bank – Telecommunications (has not been included as this line will be housed in the electrical ductbank per direction from SHSU).
- s. Electrical Distribution
- t. Metering has indicated
- u. Misc. - Permit / Demo / Identification / Etc.

## Division 27 - Telecommunications

1. We have included telecommunications as indicated in the documents. Fiber backbone has not been included.

## Division 28 - Security CCTV

1. We have included security systems as indicated in the documents.

## Division 29 – Audio / Visual

1. We have not included Audio / Visual but have listed the price for the AV system as an alternate. Projection screen are provided in Division 10.

## Division 31 - Earthwork

1. Milling of the existing asphalt parking and a new 2" asphalt overlay and associated curbs has been included.
2. Excavation and select fill at the building pad have been included. Select fill at the building pad is assumed to be required to a depth of 4.0 depth. Select fill for the backfill of the retaining walls has also been included.
3. The budget excludes the cost for removal of any rock or existing foundations, which cannot be removed by normal excavation equipment except as, noted otherwise herein.
4. Stripping of topsoil has been included.
5. 8" lime stabilized base has been included under all paving locations.
6. Backfill at curbs and retaining walls has been included.

## Division 32 - Exterior Improvements

1. Topsoil has been included at landscape locations.
2. An allowance has been included for irrigation.

## Division 33 - Utilities

1. Utilities have been included as indicated on the documents.
2. Drainage at slab has been included as follows:
  - a. 8" pea gravel layer below concrete slab
  - b. 2' x 2' pea gravel around perimeter retention wall
  - c. Perforated PVC pipe around perimeter wall
  - d. 2' Concrete sand column around Perimeter retention wall
  - e. Geotextile fabric around pea gravel & concrete sand
  - f. Backfill slope w/ select fill
  - g. Allowance for drainage piping under slab
3. Well point and or permanent dewatering has not been included.

## List of Allowances (Cost of Work Only)

Allowances are inclusive of materials, labor, equipment, and subcontracts to complete each scope of work.

<b>Lump Sum Allowances</b>	
Steps / Railings / Ramps at Site	\$25,000
Retention / Shoring	\$100,320
Misc. Metals	\$72,000
Exterior Façade – Misc Metals	\$120,219
Expansion Joints	\$15,000
Joint Sealants	\$10,000
Misc. Paint Allowance	\$35,000
Mockup – Exterior Facade	\$40,000
Millwork – Solid Surface or Epoxy Counters	\$125,000
Misc. Fireproofing	\$20,000
Misc. Furrdowns	\$36,000
Level 5 Finish	\$15,000
Paint Touch Up	\$35,000
Corner Guards	\$24,000
Audio / Visual	Not Included – See Alternate
Irrigation	\$75,000
Drainage Piping under Slab	\$125,000
<b>Unit Cost Allowances</b>	
Pavers	\$28/sf
Brick	\$25/sf
Metal Canopy	\$35/sf
Glass Canopy	\$125/sf
Terracotta Sun Screen	\$57.25
Terracotta	\$54.50/sf
Metal Panel - Perforated	\$33/sf
Curtainwall (w/o triple glazed premium)	\$82/sf
Stair Railings –Metal	\$125/lf



# **DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE**

FOR THE

## **LBJ STUDENT CENTER EXPANSION**

AT

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY**  
A member of The Texas State University System

February 2018

NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

# **ATKINS**

11801 Domain Blvd.  
Suite 500  
Austin, TX 78758

**DESIGN DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE  
FOR THE  
LYNDON BAINES JOHNSON STUDENT CENTER  
EXPANSION PHASE**

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY**

**The Texas State University System Board of Regents**

Rossanna Salazar, Chairman	Austin
William F. Scott, Vice Chairman	Nederland
Charlie Amato, Regent	San Antonio
Dr. Veronica Muzquiz Edwards, Regent	San Antonio
Dr. Jaime R. Garza, Regent	San Antonio
David Montagne, Regent	Beaumont
Vernon Reaser III, Regent	Houston
Alan L. Tinsley, Regent	Madisonville
Donna N. Williams, Regent	Arlington
Kaitlyn Tyra, Student Regent	Huntsville

**Texas State University System Administration**

Brian McCall, Ph.D.	Chancellor
Peter Graves, J.D., LL.M.	Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration
Rob Roy Parnell, AIA, RAS	Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities

**Texas State University Administration**

Denise M. Trauth, Ph.D.	President
Eric Algoe	Vice President for Finance and Support Services
Thomas Shewan	Associate Vice President, Facilities

**Design Team Texas State University**

**Lyndon Baines Johnson Student Center**

Joanne H. Smith, Ph.D.	Vice President for Student Affairs
Margarita M. Arellano, Ph.D.	Associate Vice President for Student Affairs
John C. Rahmann	Executive Director LBJ Student Center

**Facilities Planning, Design & Construction**

Michael Petty	Director Facilities Planning, Design & Construction
Larry Miller	Associate Director Capital Projects
Luiza Maal	Project Manager

**Consultant Team**

**Architect**

Oza Bouchard  
Bruce Hoelscher

Atkins – Principal-in-Charge  
Atkins – Project Manager

**Interior Planning/Design Concepts**

Judy Smith  
Julie Cook

Moody Nolan – Interior Designer  
Moody Nolan – Architect

**Engineers/Consultants**

Shawn Allen  
Debra Sharpe  
Colby Brock  
Brandon Reyes

Jose I. Guerra – MEP Principal-in-Charge  
Jose I. Guerra – MEP Project Manager  
Jose I. Guerra – Electrical Engineer  
Jose I. Guerra – Fire Protection/Plumbing Engineer

Mark Basford

4b Technology – IT/Data/Communication Principal-in-Charge

Dante Angelini  
Chuck Cummings

Structures PE, LLP – Principal-in-Charge  
Structures PE, LLP – Project Engineer

Jack Evans

JEAcoustics – Principal-in-Charge

Rodney Worrell

Worrell Design Group – Principal-in-Charge

Joseph Gentile

ARUP – Life Safety/Code Compliance

Jan Giles

Coleman & Associates – Partner-in-charge

Mark McNeal

Atkins – Civil Engineer

Josh Huck  
Tim Dakai

Square1 Cost Estimating - Estimator  
Square1 Cost Estimating - Estimator



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Architectural Renderings and Elevations</b>	<b>TAB 1</b>
<b>Architectural Site Plans and Floor Plans</b>	<b>TAB 2</b>
<b>Enlarged Architectural Floor Plans</b>	<b>TAB 3</b>
<b>Major Building Systems</b>	<b>TAB 4</b>
<b>Detailed Cost Estimate</b>	<b>TAB 5</b>
<b>Total Project Cost (TPC)</b>	<b>TAB 6</b>
<b>Cost Comparison</b>	<b>TAB 7</b>
<b>Environmental Impact</b>	<b>TAB 8</b>
<b>Certification</b>	<b>TAB 9</b>

**Texas State University**  
**LBJ Student Center Expansion**

**Introduction**

In early January 2016, Texas State University awarded Atkins and their team the Lyndon Baines Johnson Student Center Renovations Infrastructure as the first phase of a multiple phase project. In January of 2017 the Atkins Team was awarded the next phase of the project the LBJ Student Center Expansion



The renovation and infrastructure phase focused on the upgrade to the existing infrastructure of the Mechanical, Electrical, Communications Systems, Life Safety and Building Fire Protection Systems in preparation for the Student Center Expansion. This expansion and renovation of the LBJ Student Center is outlined in the Architectural Space Program furnished to the Atkins team and illustrated in this Design Development submission.

The LBJ Student Center is an important part of the student life on the Texas State University campus, providing a central meeting place for students that enhances the academic experience and fosters a sense of community at the University. The Student Center is the location for student events, services, dining, activities and student organizations. As the University enrollment approaches 37,500 students, Texas State University has taken the opportunity to evaluate the current Student Center and how well it is functioning with the completion of a program study which included an expansion and a facilities assessment of the original building components.

Construction of the LBJ Student Center was completed in 1998 and the building is approaching its 20th year of operation. While the building has served the university well, a recent program study has identified several issues that impact the functionality of the building, including the capacity required to meet the needs of the campus community. This project will modify significant portions of the existing as well as an expansion of the existing structure, and continued improvement of current mechanical, electrical and life safety issues.

This Design Development submission outlines the proposed improvements, upgrades and modifications for the expansion of the LBJ Student Center.

**Design Development Package**



# TAB 1

## Architectural Renderings and Elevations



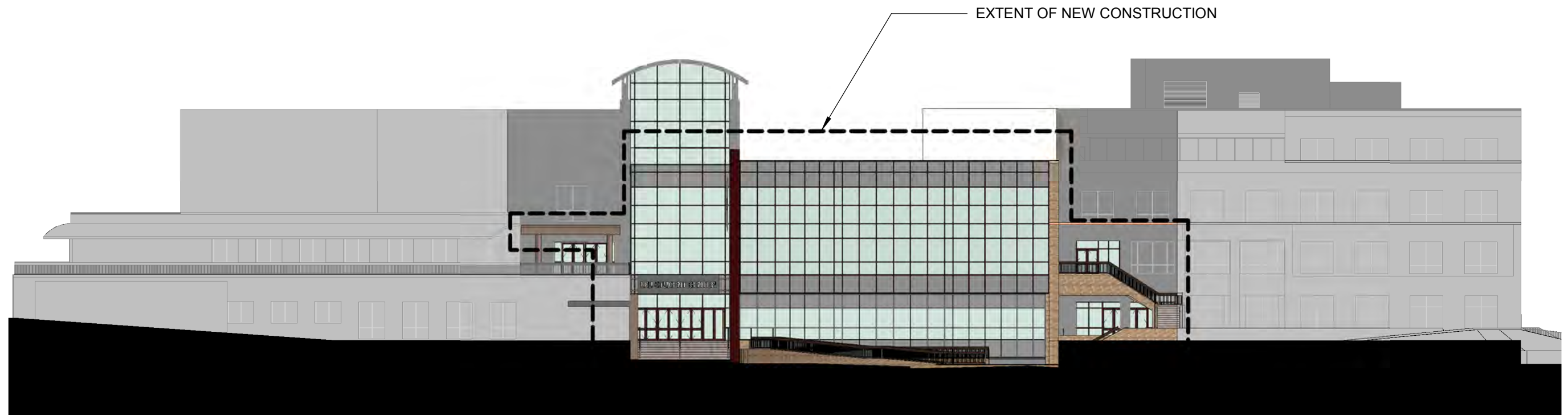


**ATKINS**  
Member of the Stantec Group

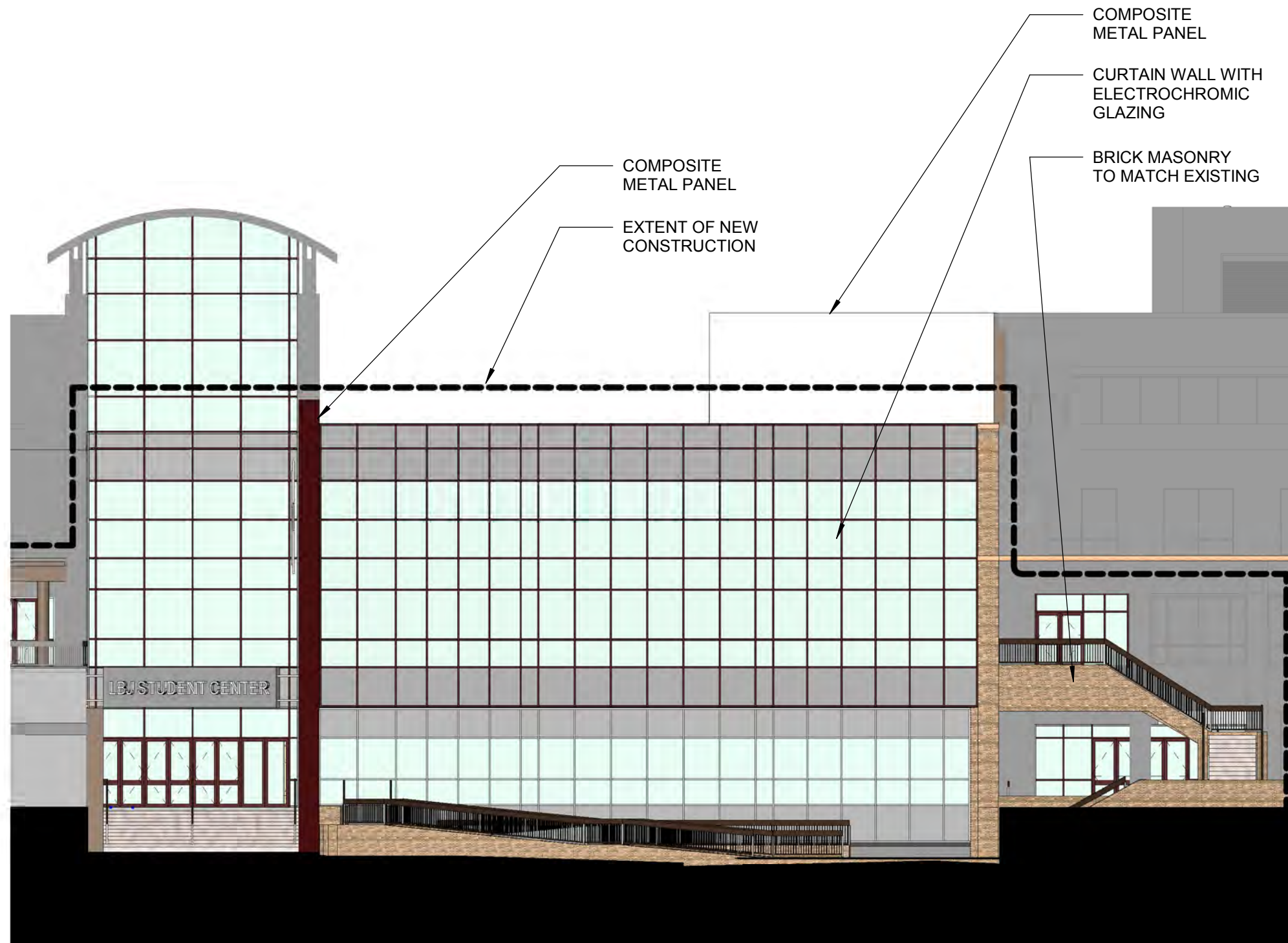


**ATKINS**

Member of the SNC-Lavalin Group

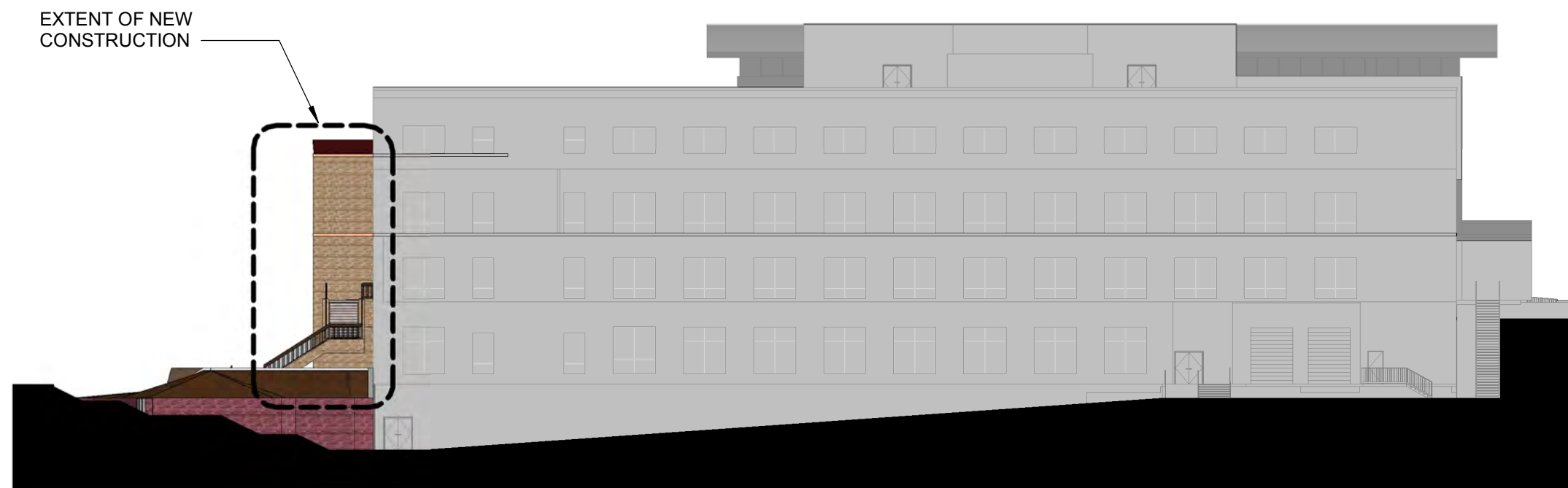


**1** SOUTH ELEVATION  
NTS

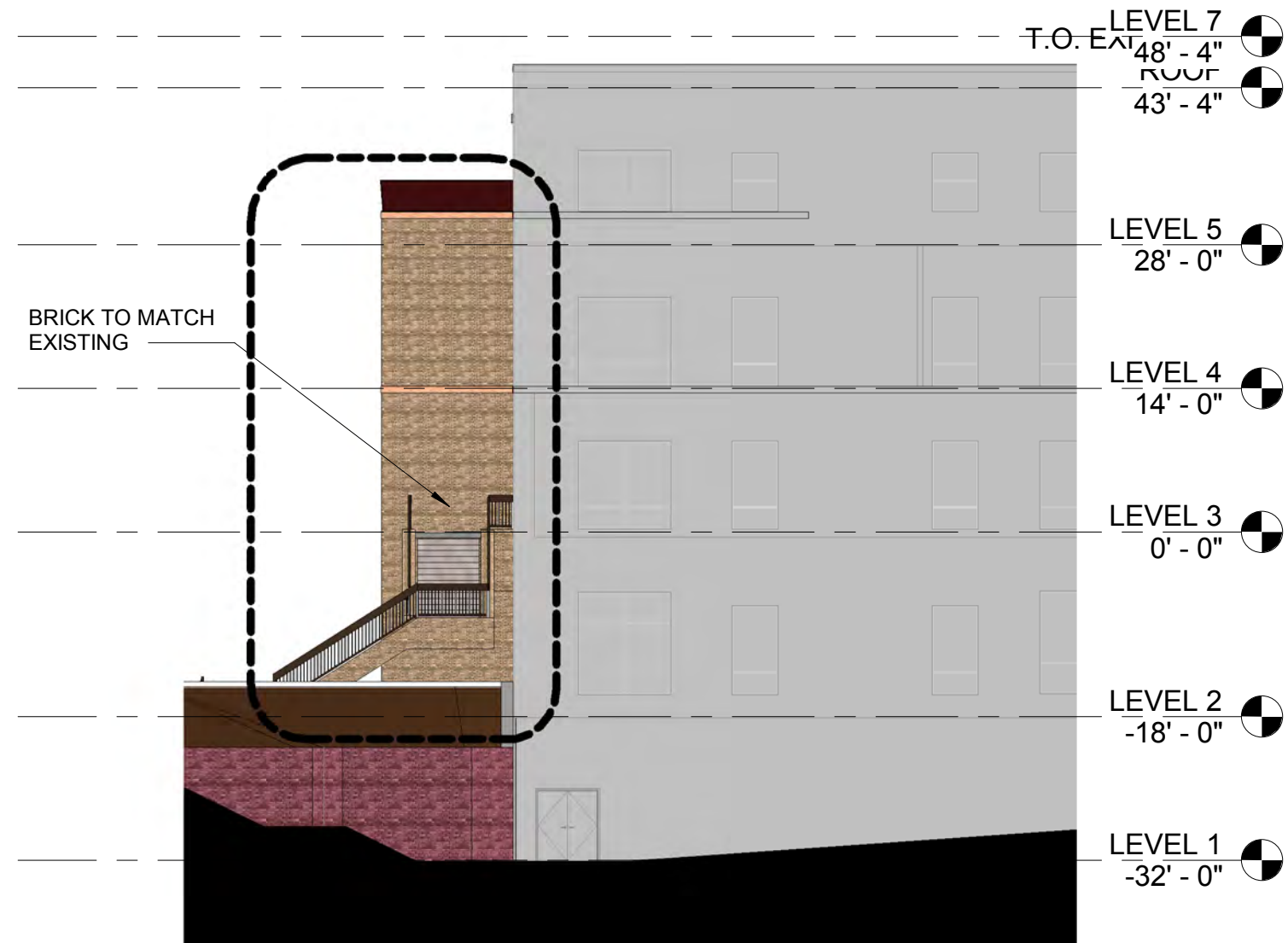


**1** SOUTH ELEVATION B  
NTS

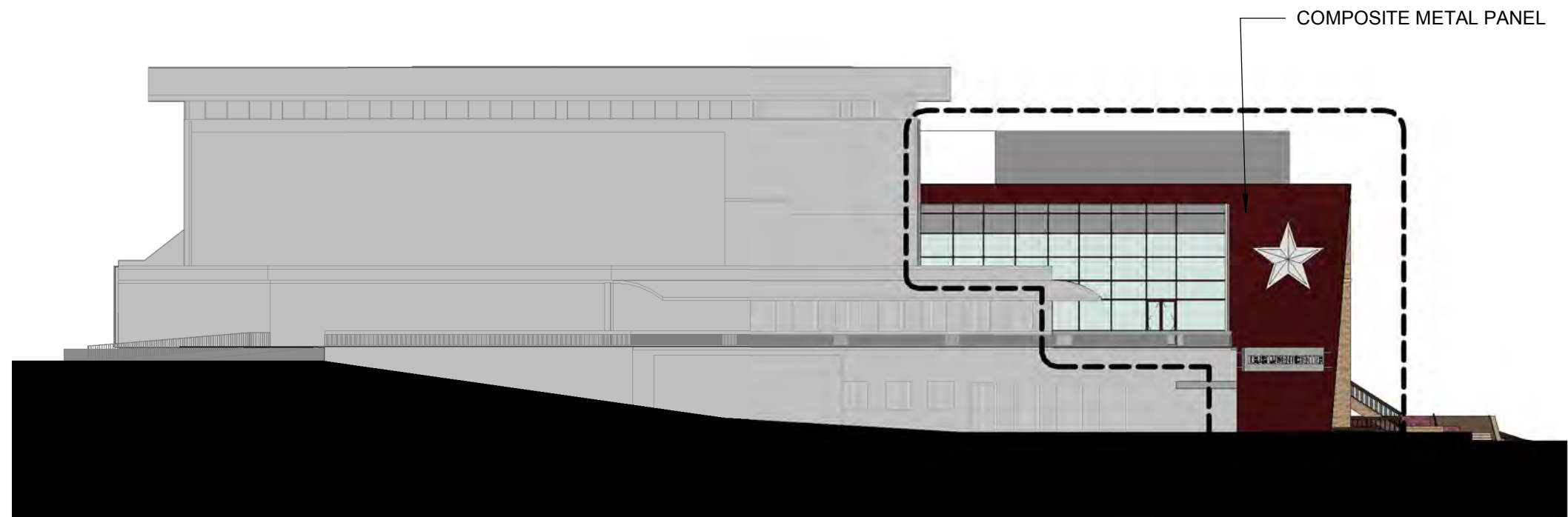




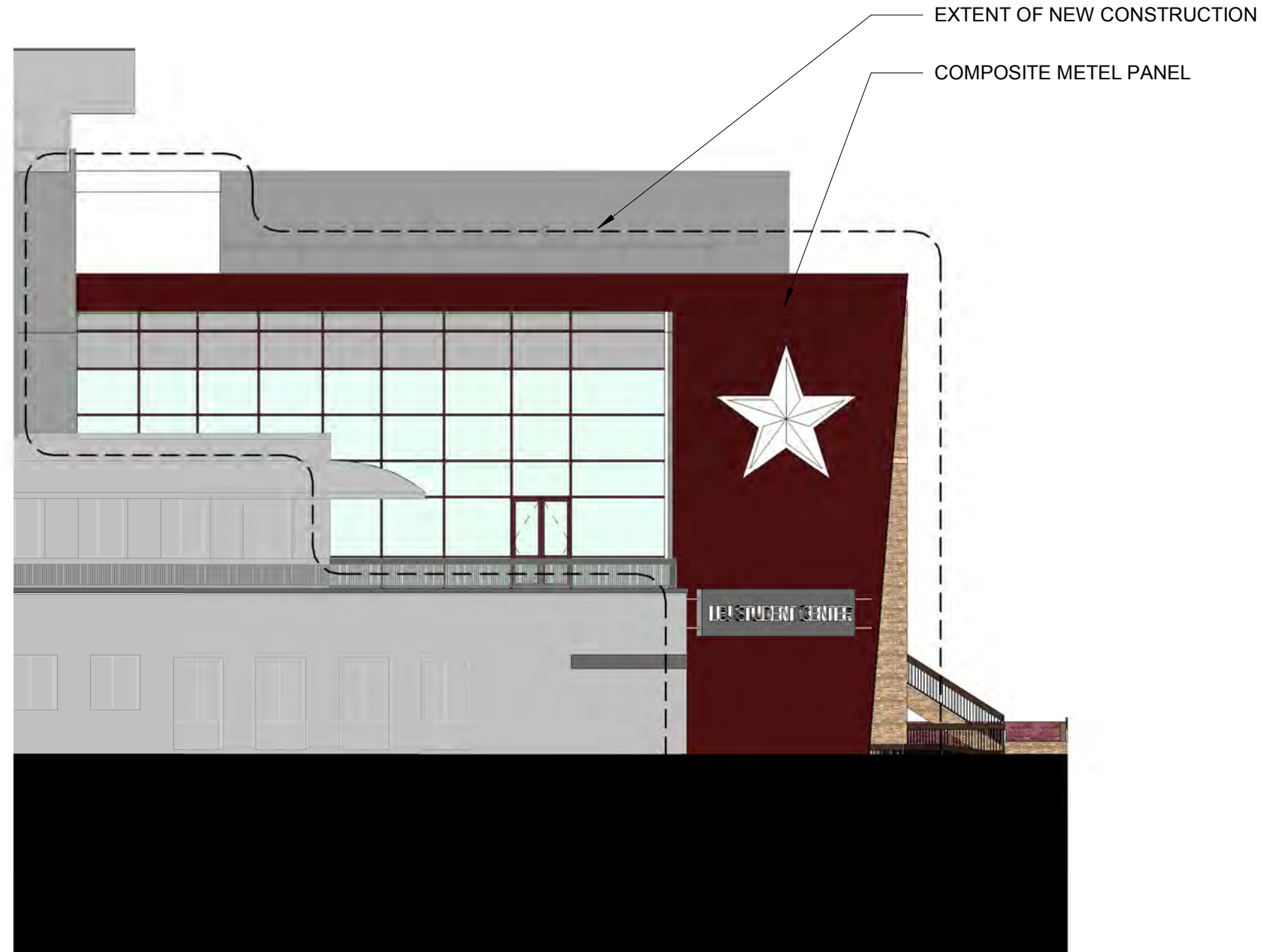
**1** EAST ELEVATION.  
NTS



**1** EAST ELEVATION B  
NTS



**1** WEST ELEVATION  
NTS



**1** WEST ELEVATION B  
NTS

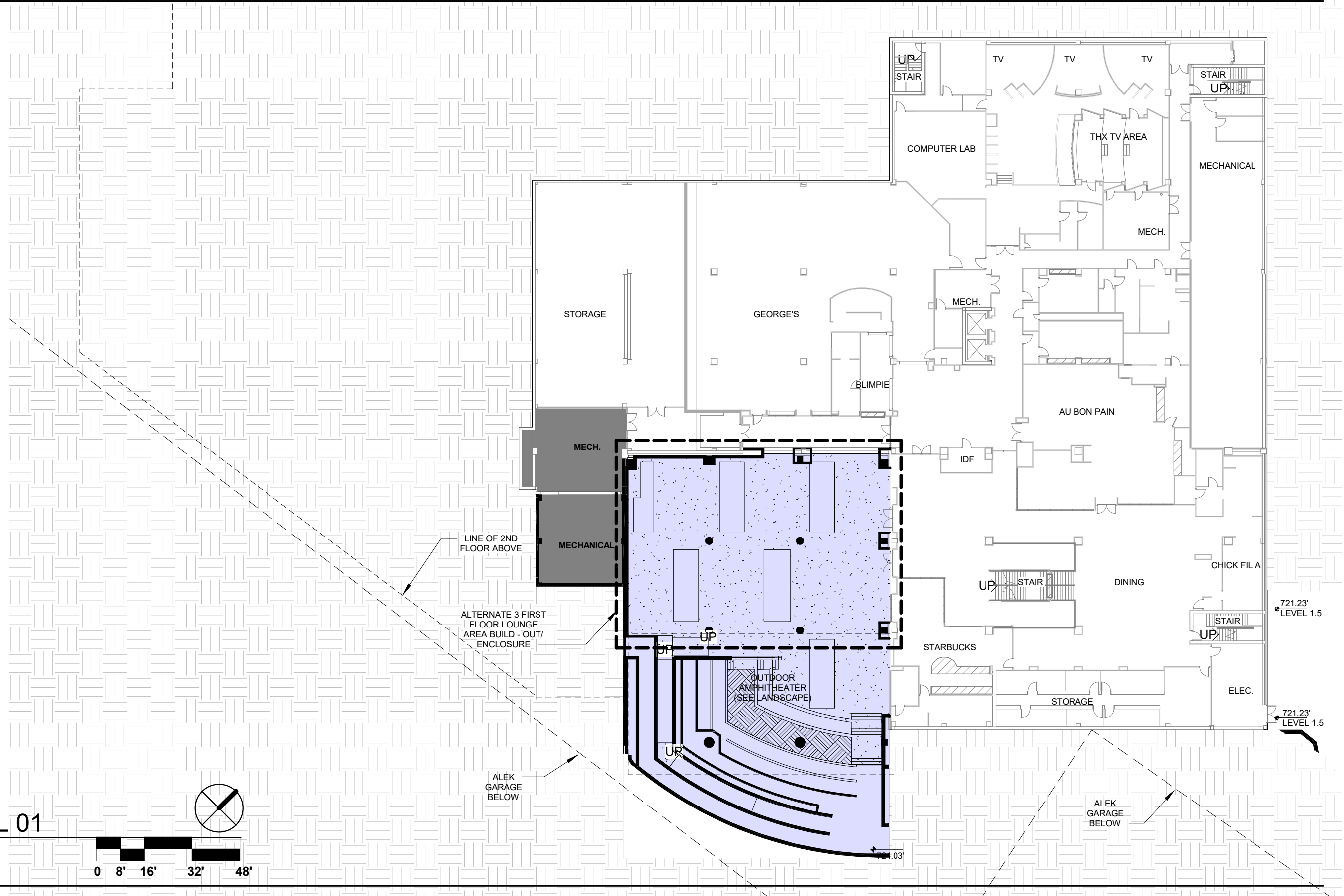


1 ATRIUM SECTIONS N-S LOOKING EAST

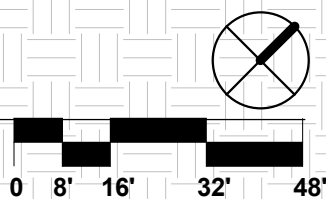
# TAB 2

## Architectural Site Plans and Floor Plans

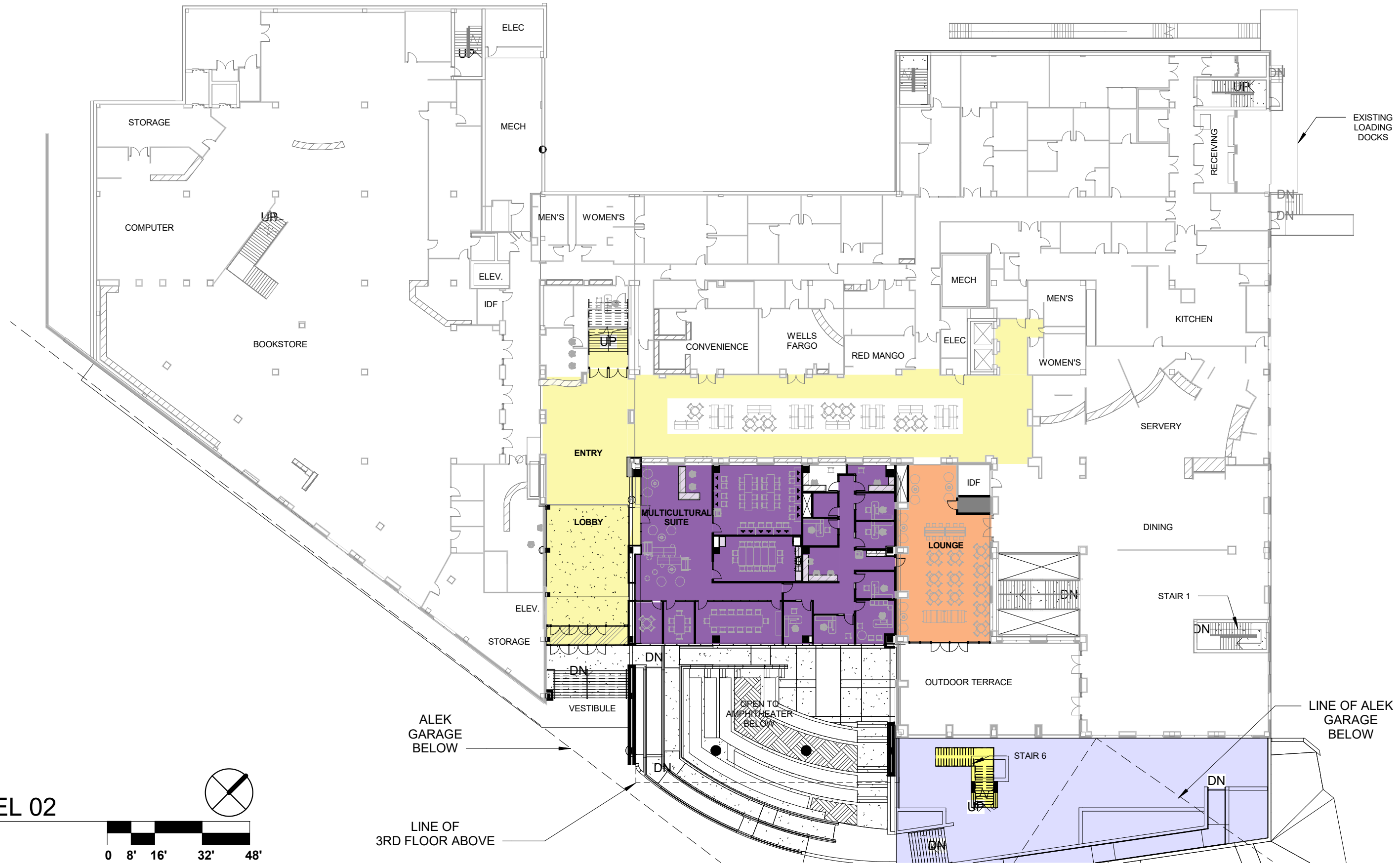
- SHELL BALLROOM
- CONFERENCE/ MEETING
- MULTICULTURAL
- WELCOME/ ALUMNI CENTER
- PREFUNCTION/ LOUNGE
- CIRCULATION
- AUXILIARY
- BUILDING SUPPORT
- DEVELOPED OUTDOOR SPACE



**1 LEVEL 01**  
1/32" = 1'-0"

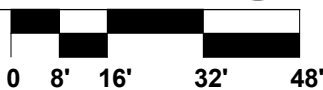


- SHELL BALLROOM
- CONFERENCE/MEETING
- MULTICULTURAL
- WELCOME/ALUMNI CENTER
- PREFUNCTION/LOUNGE
- CIRCULATION
- AUXILIARY
- BUILDING SUPPORT
- DEVELOPED OUTDOOR SPACE



**1 LEVEL 02**

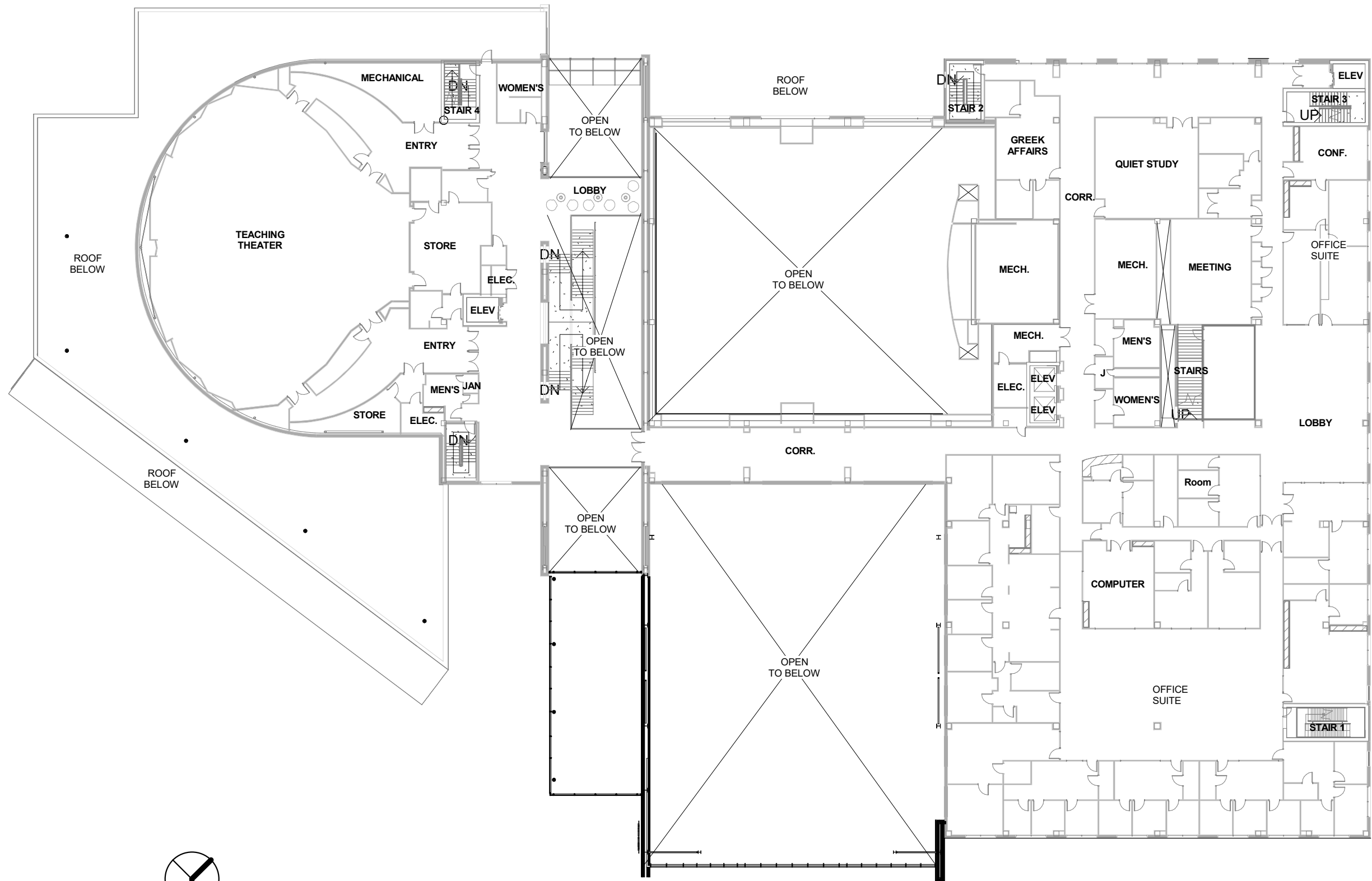
1/32" = 1'-0"





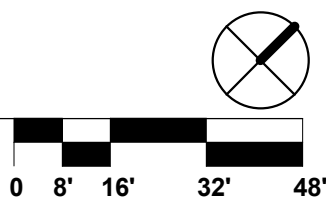


- SHELL BALLROOM
- CONFERENCE/ MEETING
- MULTICULTURAL
- WELCOME/ ALUMNI CENTER
- PREFUNCTION/ LOUNGE
- CIRCULATION
- AUXILIARY
- BUILDING SUPPORT
- DEVELOPED OUTDOOR SPACE

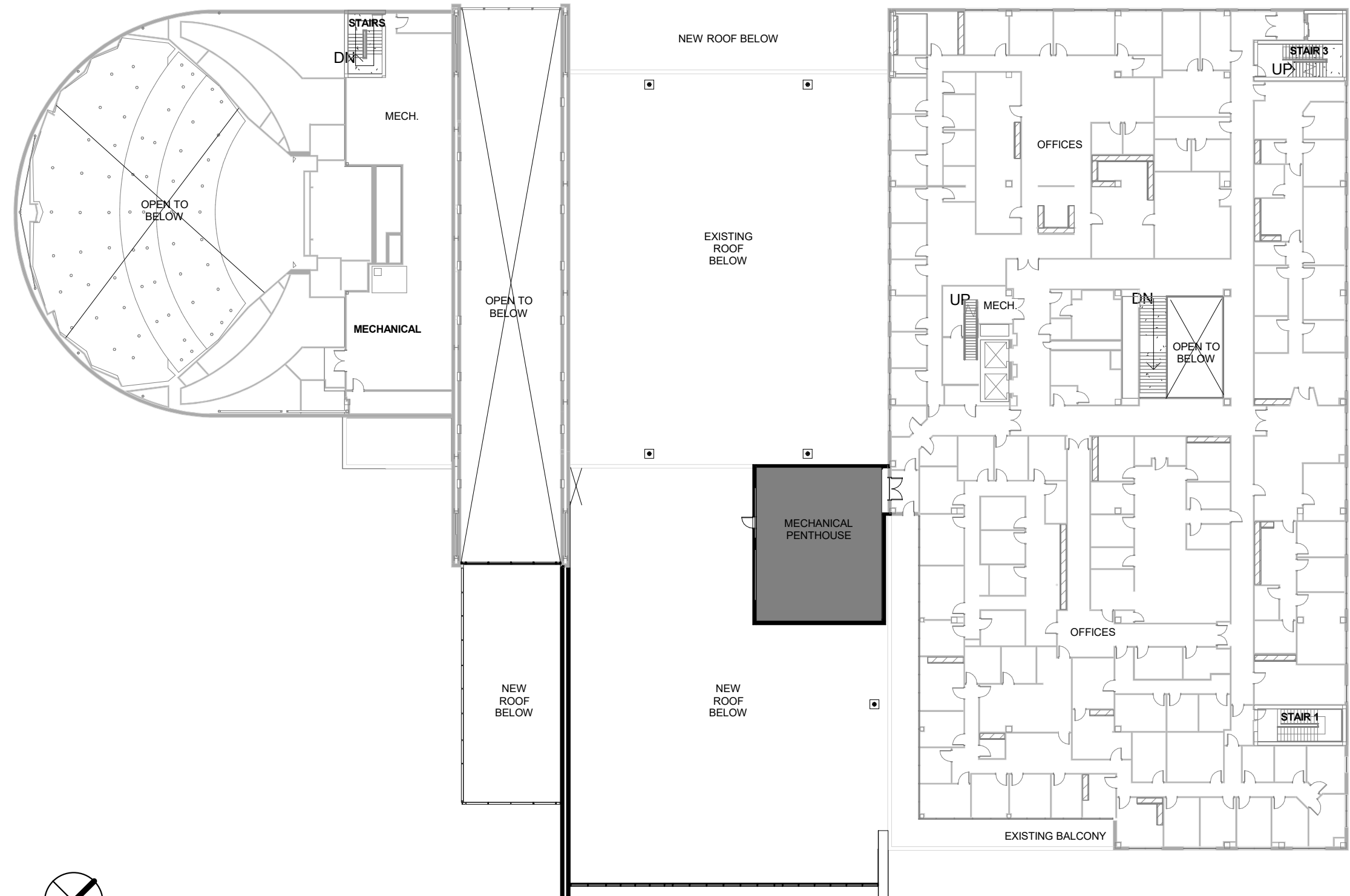


**1 LEVEL 04**

1/32" = 1'-0"

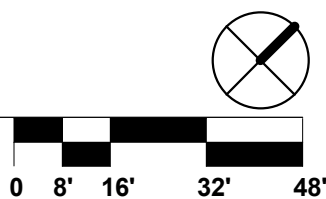


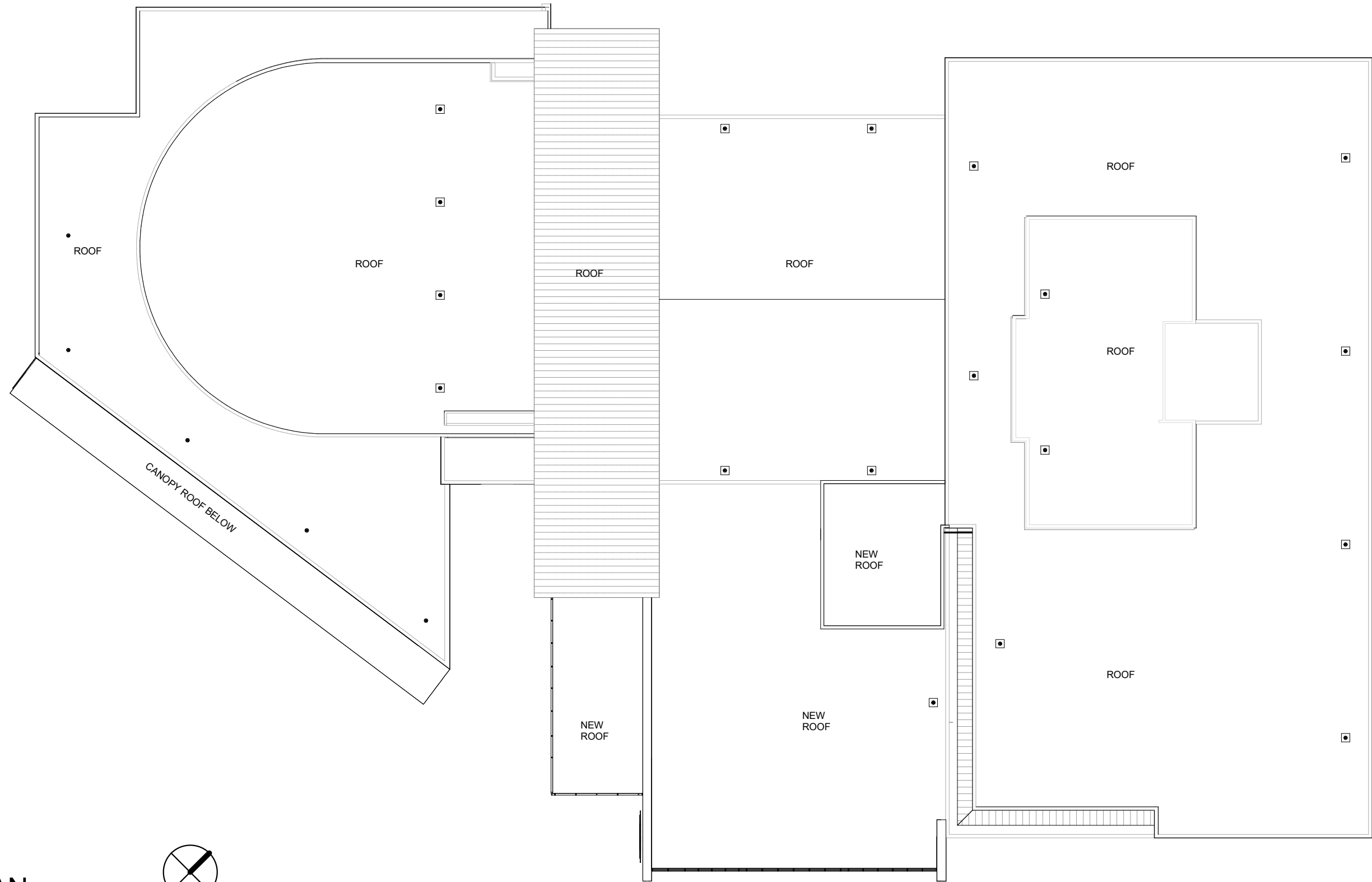
- SHELL BALLROOM
- CONFERENCE/ MEETING
- MULTICULTURAL
- WELCOME/ ALUMNI CENTER
- PREFUNCTION/ LOUNGE
- CIRCULATION
- AUXILIARY
- BUILDING SUPPORT
- DEVELOPED OUTDOOR SPACE



**1** LEVEL 05

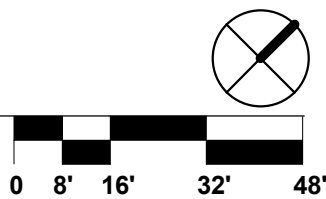
1/32" = 1'-0"





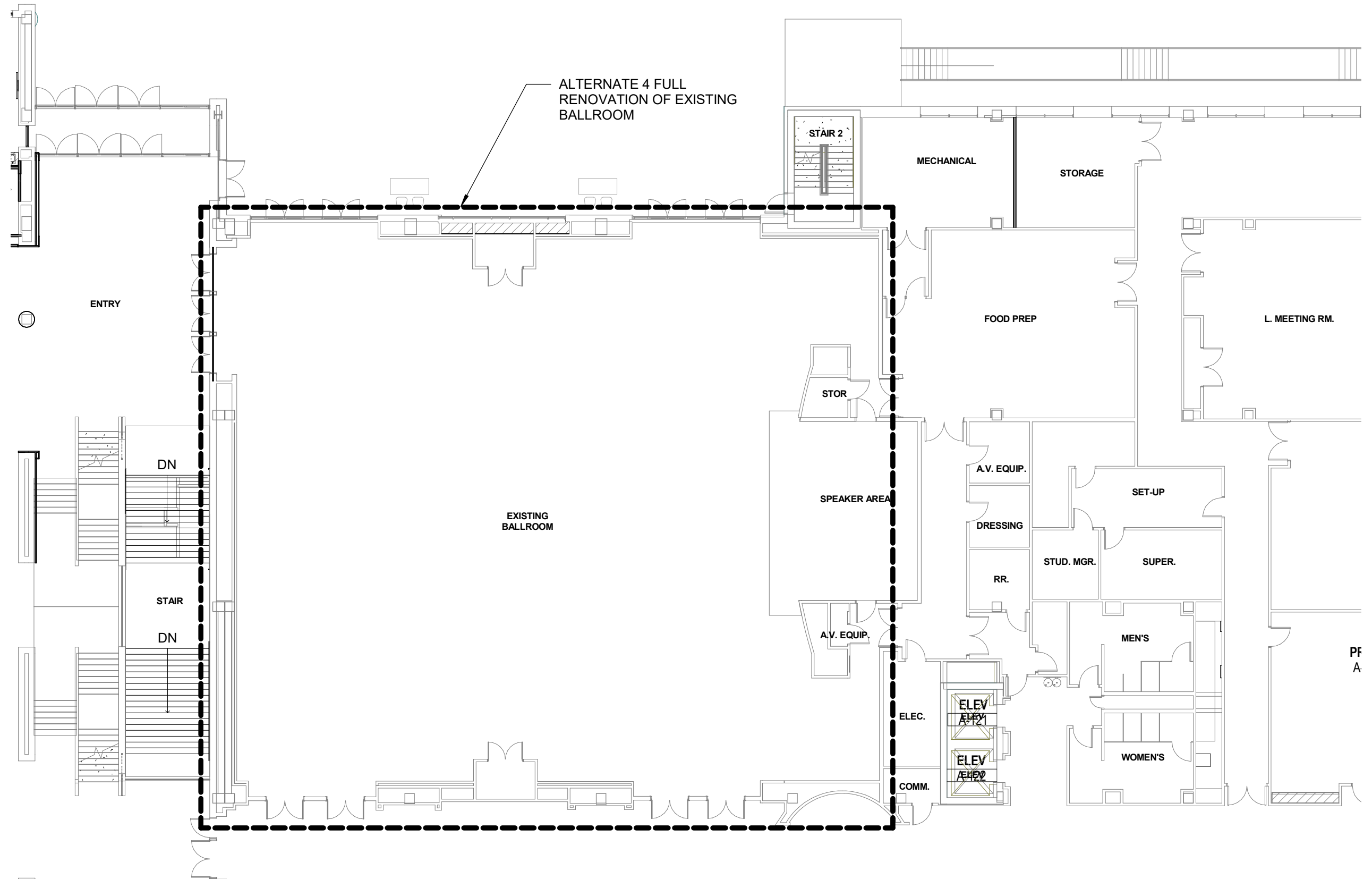
**1 ROOF PLAN**

1/32" = 1'-0"



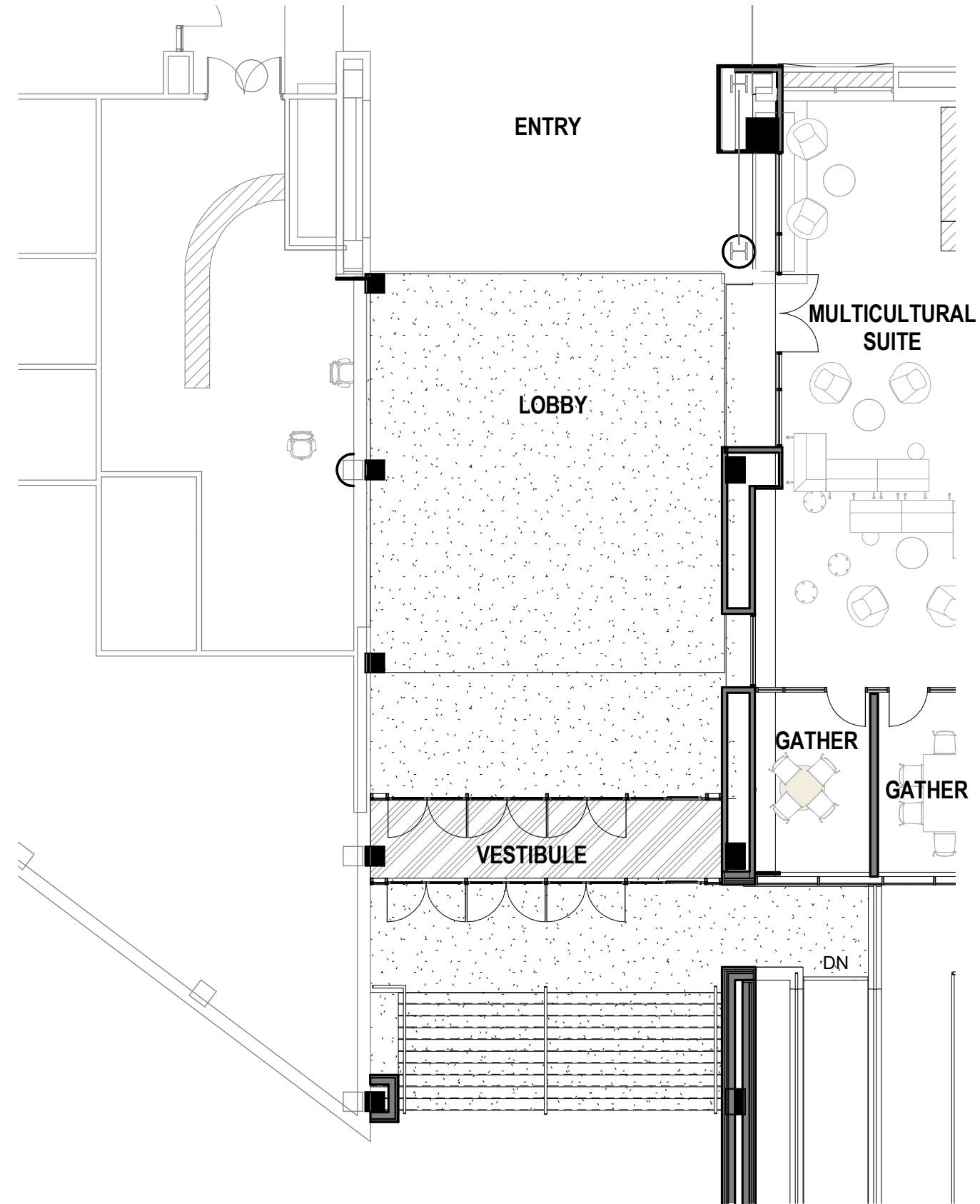
# TAB 3

## Enlarged Architectural Floor Plans

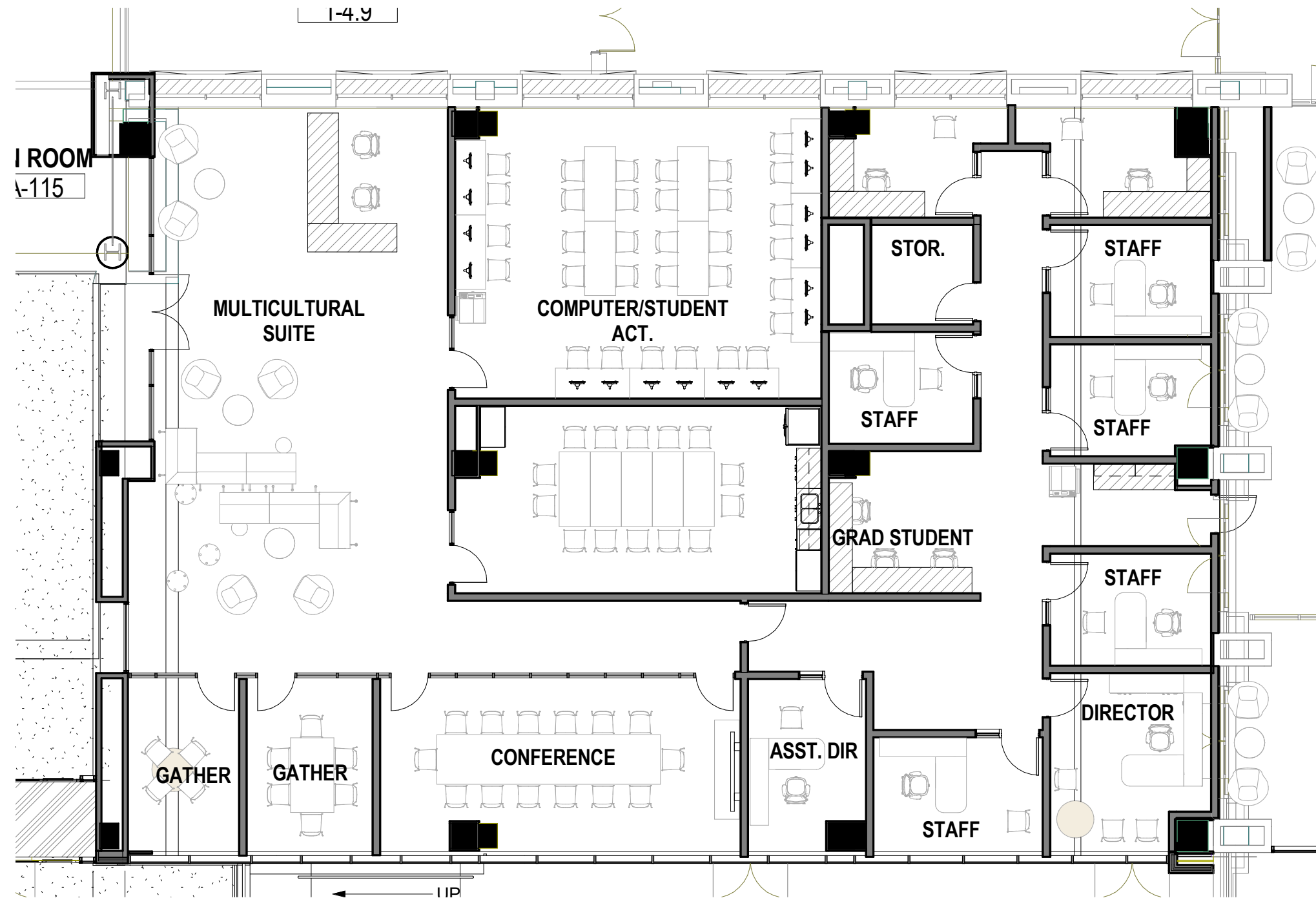


**1** LEVEL 3 - EXISTING BALLROOM

1/16" = 1'-0"

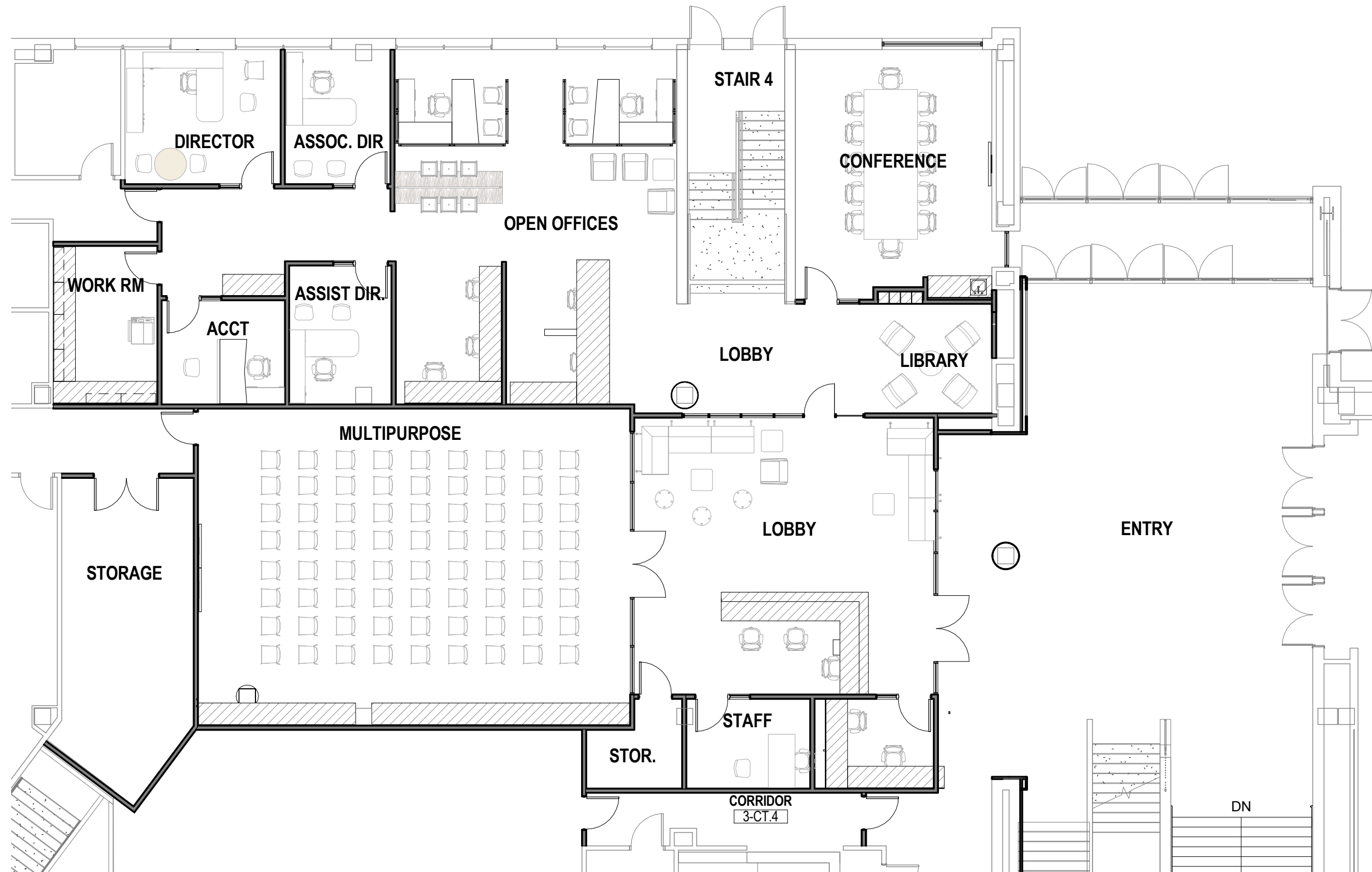


**1** LEVEL 2 - SOUTH ENTRY  
3/32" = 1'-0"

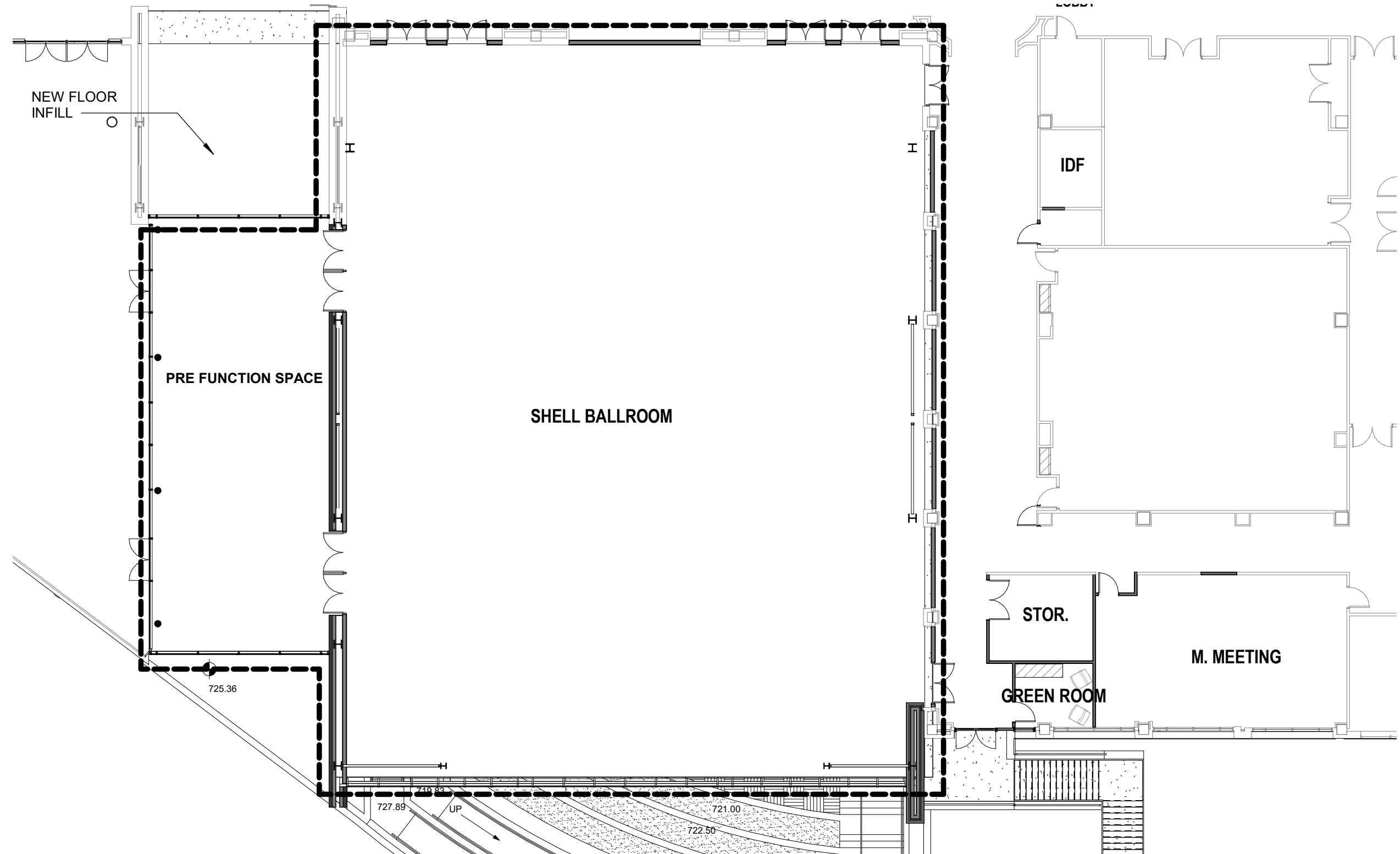


**1** LEVEL 02 - MULTICULTURAL  
1" = 10'-0"



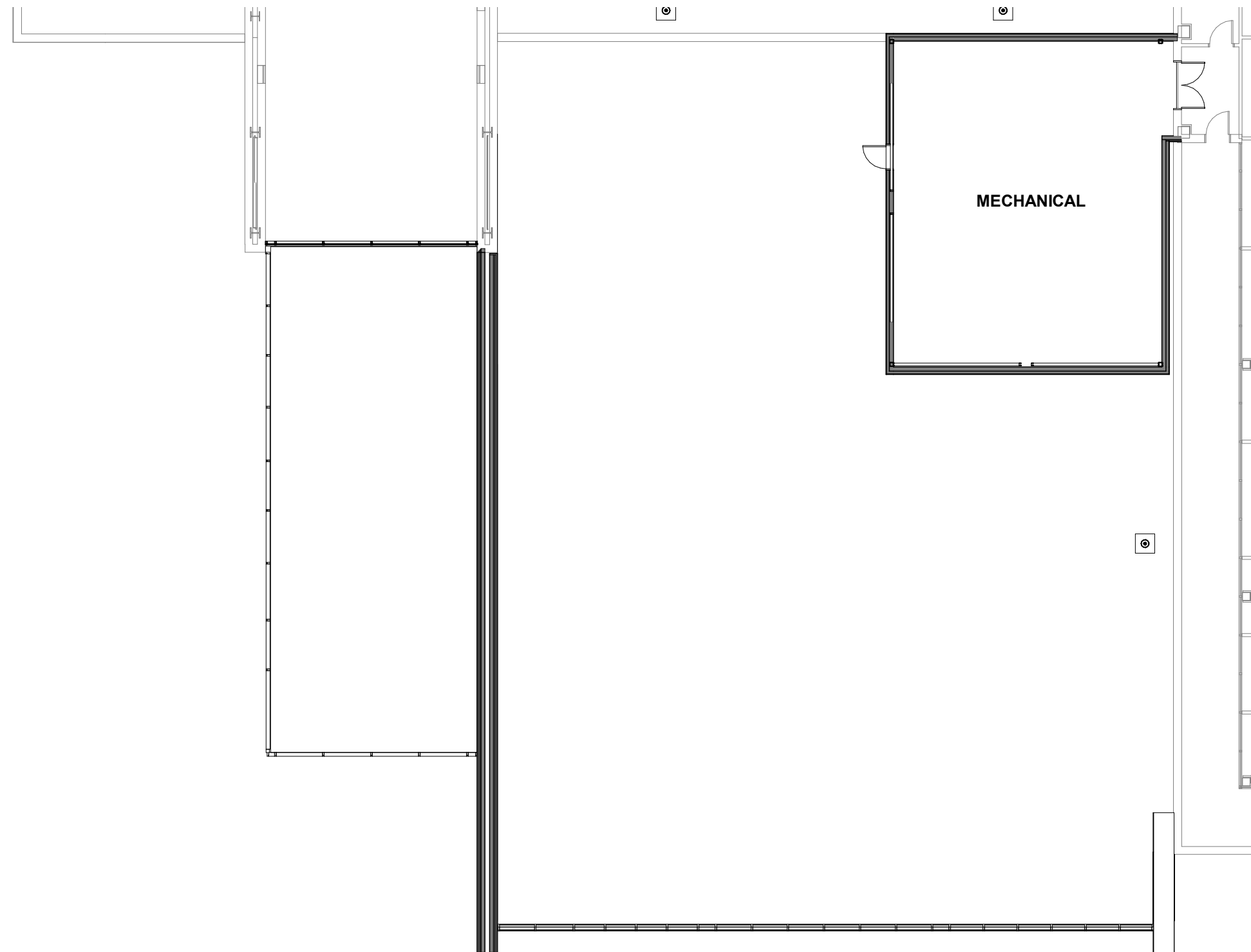


**1 FLOOR PLAN - THIRD FLOOR**  
1" = 10'-0"



**1** FLOOR PLAN - LEVEL 03 - NEW SHELL BALLROOM

1/16" = 1'-0"



**1** LEVEL 5 - MECHANICAL MEZZANINE

1/16" = 1'-0"

# TAB 4

## Major Building Systems

## Design Development

The design development (DD) process involved coordination with the design team, and Texas State University input through a series of meetings and work sessions. The design team used the design direction developed from the various design solutions presented to the University Core Team during the SD workshops. Overall building organization, program size/layout, and architectural design aesthetic were determined and production of a cohesive model was initiated and coordinated by the team.

### ARCHITECTURAL

The architectural modifications and expansion of the existing 5 story structure are significant. A four-story vertical expansion is being added to the south side of the existing building, by infilling the existing courtyard/amphitheater to add a new programed space for the consolidated Multicultural program, and second larger ballroom, and support areas. The existing Welcome Center is being consolidated and expanded into an Alumni/Welcome Center.

Being in the center of the campus, the LBJ Student Center expansion must respond to the site's restrictions and context. Jackson Hall, LBJ Garage, and the campus bus loop provide limits to the north. To the south, the site is restricted by the Alkek Parking Garage and an underground portion of Alkek Library. These site limitations determined the footprint of the expansion.

The focus of the LBJ Student Center expansion is on axis to the central portion of the building (atrium), between the teaching theater and bookstore to the west, and the offices, meeting rooms and dining to the east.

The vertical expansion of the LBJ Student Center occurs where the existing amphitheater is and renovation spaces occur in the area currently occupied by the Welcome Center, which is being consolidated with the addition of the Alumni Center. With the architecture of the existing LBJ Student Center establishing the context of the building, the expansion is designed to respond to and enhance the existing condition while creating new dynamic and functional spaces, for both now and future enhancements.

The existing LBJ Student Center's most recognizable feature is the curved roof of the atrium space. The expansion recognizes this and maintains its current importance as an icon for the campus.

Moving into the space, the reconfigured atrium stairs between the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> floor will create a more open and inviting space for visitors to move within the buildings. To maintain connections to the new expansion spaces the atrium and its curved roof remain in their current position, and the entrance terracing, accessibility ramping, and adjacent amphitheater are redeveloped in a new configuration. The new south entrance modification reinforces the atrium as an icon for the LBJ

---

### Design Development Package

Student Center and the Texas State University Campus.

To the east of the atrium and south of the existing ballroom are the new expansion spaces. The 2<sup>nd</sup> through the 4<sup>th</sup> floor spaces are stacked above the reconfigured amphitheater to provide shade to the outdoor spaces below. On the second floor the Multicultural Center steps back underneath the ballroom, overlooking the amphitheater.

**BUILDING ORGANIZATION:**

The current LBJ Student Center is divided into four massing pieces.

- 1.) The Teaching Theater and Bookstore.
- 2.) The Atrium
- 3.) The Ballroom, the “Paseo” (main east/west circulation corridor on 2<sup>nd</sup> floor), and George’s.
- 4.) Offices, meeting spaces and dining.

Most of the renovation and expansion spaces occur in pieces 2 and 3. Dining and food services for Au Bon Pain, Chick-Fil-A, Starbucks and George’s are located on the 1<sup>st</sup> floor. The new Multicultural Center is located on the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor with access from the current Paseo. The Welcome Center and Alumni Center are located adjacent to the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor north entry, expanding from the existing Welcome Center spaces into the upper floor of the bookstore. The new ballroom, also on the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor, is planned as a double height space, and “shelled” out for future development and finishes. This configuration and stacking improved the connectivity of the existing building.

Additional meeting rooms and enlarged restrooms to accommodate the increased demand will occur on the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor in the east half of the current book store which is being consolidated to the 1<sup>st</sup> floor retail portion.

The Atrium space on the south is designed to accommodate future pre-function spaces, conference room additions, enlarged restrooms, plaza development and circulation.

**PROGRAM SIZE/LAYOUT:**

During the schematic design workshops, the program was reconciled and adjusted to meet budget constraints. Based on consideration for the Budget we have identified 3 Add Alternates for inclusion. The reconciled square footage for the project is 22,650 GSF (Gross Square Foot) of New Construction and 28,304 GSF of Renovated space for a total of 50,954 GSF.

**Ballroom Spaces:**

Created a new Ballroom shell on the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor which, when finished out, and combined with the existing Ballroom, will have a capacity of up to 900 occupants for a plated event.

---

**Design Development Package**

- Existing ballroom. (400 seated for plated event)
- Construction of new ballroom shell (500 seated for plated event when developed)
- Created additional storage and support spaces

**Multicultural Center:**

Consolidated Multicultural Center with the Office of Diversity & Inclusion that combines offices currently spread throughout the building into a single department located centrally on the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor with access to the Paseo and main connector/atrium.

- Created nine (9) staff offices.
- Provided student resource spaces and work rooms
- A new conference room and gathering space.

**Welcome Center and Alumni Center:**

Expanded and reconfigured the Welcome Center and Alumni relations Office that provides better exposure to visitors, new students and alumni.

- A Lounge space for welcoming visitors and alumni.
- Reconfiguration of staff offices and meeting rooms.
- Increased multipurpose spaces for groups of visitors for new student orientation, campus tours, alumni events, etc.
- Increased storage for materials

**Atrium Spaces:**

Renovated and extension of the existing atrium space created an improved interior and exterior aesthetic of the LBJ Student Center.

- Removed and re-designed the stair connecting the 3<sup>rd</sup> to 2<sup>nd</sup> floor. This reconfiguration opened the space for a strong visual connection through the building as well as simplifying vertical circulation and compartmentalizing the building for smoke control and life safety.
- Improved entry experience from the south entrances by moving the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor entrance to the south in-line with Multi-cultural

**Circulation Spaces:**

Building circulation will be improved and simplified by increasing connectivity between floors and across the building.

- Reconfigured atrium stairs to the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor.
- Wrapped the Paseo around the Multicultural space to improve the importance of the primary southern entrance leading to the Atrium.

**Student Lounge/Shared Spaces:**

Reconfigured and added student lounge/shared spaces to provide a variety of functions to students, faculty and visitor throughout the building

- Informal lounges located throughout the building offer seating and casual gathering spaces.
- Student lounge located on the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor allows for flexible gathering, study and dining space.

**MATERIALS & FINISHES**

**Exterior:**

**Atrium:**

- Masonry Walls: Brick to match existing
- Curtain wall: High performance glass, with anodized aluminum mullions.
- Roof: Standing seam metal roof, finished to match existing at Atrium Barrel Vault.
- Accent wall: Composite metal panel, finished Texas State Maroon.
- Clerestory Window: Storefront to match existing

**South Ballroom**

- Masonry Walls: Brick to match existing
- Curtain wall: Tilted forward 5 degrees. High performance glass with anodized aluminum mullions.
- Roof: Membrane roof, color to match existing red.
- Soffit: Composite Metal Panel

**Multicultural Center and Student Lounge:**

- Curtain Wall: High performance glass with anodized aluminum mullions. Spandrel panels inserted to hide ceiling and floor lines.

**Amphitheater/Exterior Terraces**

- Masonry Walls: Brick to match existing
- Paving: Campus standard pedestrian pavers on concrete base
- Lower Plaza: Patterned concrete and wood pedestal pavers
- Tiered Seating: Combination of Artificial turf, and rubbed concrete
- Ramps: Concrete

**Interior:**

**A: Stair- Monumental**

- Tread/Riser/Landing: Porcelain Tile with Abrasive Nosing
- Handrail: Anodized Aluminum Internal Illuminated
- Walls: Painted Gypsum Board or Existing Brick

**B: Stair- Egress**

- Tread/Riser/Landing: Sealed Concrete with Abrasive Nosing/Painted Riser
- Handrail: Painted Metal
- Walls: Painted Gypsum Board



**C: Corridor**

Floors: Porcelain Tile and Base  
 Walls General: Painted Gypsum Board or Existing Materials  
 Walls Feature: Millwork Feature Accent (Entry/Connection Points)  
 Ceiling: Acoustic Ceiling tile with Gypsum Board & Cloud  
 Lighting: Linear or Indirect 1x4 Drop-In fixtures (LED) Tech/AV: Multiple TV's and Sound

**D: Offices:**

Floors: Carpet Tile – Mid Range (Approx. \$25-\$29 installed)  
 Walls General: Painted Gypsum Board  
 Walls Feature: Millwork Feature Accent (Reception and Conference)  
 Casework: Plastic Laminate Base with Quartz Countertop  
 Ceiling: Acoustic Ceiling tile with Gypsum Board & Clouds (Reception only)  
 Lighting: Linear & Recessed Can (LED)  
 Window Treatment: Solar with Blackout Shades (Conference Only)

**E: Lounge:**

Floors: Carpet Tile  
 Walls General: Painted Gypsum Board  
 Walls Feature: Millwork Feature Accent (Presentation Wall)  
 Casework: Plastic Laminate Base with Quartz Countertop  
 Ceiling: Acoustic Ceiling tile with Gypsum Board & Cloud  
 Lighting: Linear or Recess Can (LED) with Decorative Pendants  
 Tech/AV: Multiple TV's and Sound

**F: Pre-function/Lounge:**

Floors: Carpet Tile and LVT Wood-look  
 Walls General: Painted Gypsum Board  
 Walls Feature: Millwork Feature Walls and Trim  
 Casework: Wood Base with Quartz Countertop  
 Ceiling: Acoustic Ceiling tile with Gypsum Board & Cloud  
 Lighting: Linear or Recess Can (LED) with Decorative Pendants and Wall Mounted fixtures  
 Tech/AV: Multiple TV's and Sound tied to Ballroom Control System

**G: New Ballroom (Shelled Space):**

Floors: Concrete  
 Walls General: Gypsum Board/Exposed Framing  
 Ceiling: Exposed structure  
 Lighting: Life Safety  
 Window Treatment: Electrochromic glass  
 Tech/AV: Rough-in

**H: Back of House/Support General**

Floors: Sealed Concrete

Walls General: Painted Gypsum Board or Existing Materials

Ceiling: Acoustic Ceiling tile & Exposed Structure

Lighting: Drop-in LED & Shop Light

**I: Vestibule**

Floors: Walk off Carpet System

Walls General: Painted Gypsum Board

Lighting: Decorative Pendants

## Mechanical Systems

### Codes and Standards

All mechanical systems are designed consistent with the Texas State University Standards, ASHRAE Standards, and the requirements of the International Mechanical Code.

### Chilled Water Distribution System

Cooling for the LBJ Student center is currently provided via chilled water from the Campus Chiller Plant. 10-inch chilled water supply and return piping is routed below ground from a utility tunnel located in Guadalupe Street. The piping enters the first-floor mechanical room on the East side of the building.

The existing 10" chilled water piping is not adequate to serve the existing building and the expansion. A new chilled water connection will be added at the existing chilled water supply and return piping located in the Alkek garage. New 6" Supply and Return piping will be routed from the Garage connection to a first-floor mechanical room. Two new chilled water pumps will be added to serve the expansion. Chilled water main distribution piping will be routed through the expansion to accommodate new equipment connections in each mechanical room. Pumps will be base-mounted, end suction type. The pumps will be sized to be operated in a redundant lead/lag configuration.

### Building heating system

The LBJ Student Center is served by steam generated at the campus central utility plant. A 50 psi, 12" steam main in the utility tunnel at Student Center Drive feeds a 6" steam service to this building. The 6" steam supply and 2" condensate return lines enter the main mechanical room at the east side of the First Floor at 50 psi. the medium pressure steam is then reduced to 15 psi and distributed to a steam to hot water heat exchanger located in the first-floor mechanical room of the existing building. The steam to hot water heat exchanger produces heating water that is distributed throughout the existing building. The existing heating water system has adequate capacity to serve the new expansion.

This project is connected to the existing building heating water distribution system at various mechanical rooms throughout the building and distribute to the new expansion mechanical rooms. Heating water system isolation valves currently exist in each of the existing mechanical rooms for future connections.

### Hydronic Piping

Hydronic water piping is Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded, threaded, flanged, or mechanical grooved joint fittings. Piping will be copper tube with solder joints fittings. Any heating water piping located under an occupied space is seamless copper tube. Valves in heating water piping systems are ball valves for sizes up to 3-inch size and butterfly valves for sizes 4-inches and larger.

Hydronic water piping accessories:

Pump suction diffusers (for end suction pumps). (Paco, Taco, Bell & Gossett)

## Design Development Package

Hydronic water piping systems is 150-psig minimum working pressure and water piping is insulated with foam glass insulation, vapor barrier and ASJ jacket covering in all areas except the mechanical rooms. Within the mechanical rooms, heating water piping jacketing is aluminum. Insulation thickness is as required to prevent thermal losses on hot piping as required by the State Energy Code.

Pumps are variable speed, supported on vibration isolators with an inertia base. Piping within the mechanical rooms and within a minimum of 75 feet of a pump are hung from spring and neoprene vibration isolators (Mason type PC-30N).

**Central Air Handling Systems**

The Air Handling Units are modular custom air handlers by Temptrol or equivalent. Single zone units for all ballroom and open spaces and dual duct units for all multiple zone spaces. The units are located within mechanical rooms throughout the building. Consideration for service and maintenance of the components of the air handling units is given in establishing the mechanical room layout.

The typical central air handling system will consist of the following equipment and components.

- Return air plenum.
- Return air sound attenuators.
- 1) Supply fan array: Airfoil plenum type with variable speed drives.
- 2) Outside air/return air dampers with 100 percent air side economizer capability and minimum outside air dampers.
- 3) Mixed air plenum.  
30% Efficient pre-filters, 2-inch deep pleated panel type.
- 4) Merv 13 final filters, 4” deep cartridge type.
- 5) Hot water preheat coils
- 6) chilled water cooling coils of depths not to exceed 8 rows.
- 7) Discharge air plenum.
- 8) Unit housing: 4-inches with solid liner at all locations except fan sections will be perforated.

Air handling units are located in a penthouse mechanical room and two separate mechanical rooms within the new expansion space. The new expansion chilled water distribution system will be located in the first floor mechanical room.

**Direct Digital Controls Systems**

Direct Digital Controls Systems/ Facility Management System (DDCS/FMS)

The Building Control System selected for the first phase is extended to include the controls work for the HVAC systems added under this project.

The central plant provides chilled water and steam to the building. The existing DDCS/FMS for the central plant shall remain as is and will not have any modifications made to it other than graphics additions, programming additions, scheduling additions, and any required software upgrades.

The new DDCS/FMS shall be provided for:

- 1) Building Air Handling Units
- 2) Building Fan Coil Units
- 3) Building VAV Terminal Units (Provided with factory mounting for controls)
- 4) Building Fan Systems (Other than smoke removal , elevator pressure relief, and other exhaust fans which are to remain in place)

The new DDCS/FMS shall reside on the existing designated hard Local Area Network (LAN) within the building. The new DDCS/FMS shall be connected to the campus FMS Wide Area Network (WAN) through a static I/P drop provided by TXSTU IT Department. The building will not have a local operators workstation located within the building.

All chilled water and hot water control valves, damper actuators, and other control devices are electronic devices or electrically actuated devices integrated into the new building DDC system.

## **Electrical Systems**

### **Basis of Design**

This section of the Basis of Design (BOD) document provides an overview of the proposed electrical system, equipment, materials, and associated design criteria for the LBJ Student Center at the Texas State University, San Marcos campus.

### **Codes and Standards**

The new electrical system complies with the following codes and standards:

2012 International Building Code  
2012 International Fire Code  
2014 National Electrical Code  
2015 NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code  
2013 ASHRAE 90.1 Energy Code  
NFPA Applicable Codes  
Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) – Tenth Edition  
Texas State Construction Standards  
Codes shall include all recent amendments.

**Normal Electrical Service**

The existing main switchboard is rated at 480/277 3ph, 4w at 5000A and is utilizing the six disconnect rule. There are currently five fusible switches installed. The main switchboard will remain and a new 800A/3P fused switch will be added.

**Normal Power Service Design Criteria**

Design voltages for the building is as follows:

Motors 1 HP and larger	480V, 3-phase, 3-wire
Motors 3/4 HP and smaller	120V, 1-phase
Lighting	277V, 1-phase
Decorative lighting, as required	120V, 1-phase or 277V, 1-phase
Small miscellaneous power	120V, 1-phase

**Normal Power Equipment Sizing Criteria**

The following values are used to calculate the power distribution system preliminary sizes as devices and equipment are laid out.

**Branch Circuit Load Calculations:**

<b>Load Type</b>	<b>Load</b>
Lighting	Actual installed wattage
Receptacles	180VA per duplex outlet
Special Outlets	Actual installed wattage
Motors	100% of motor wattage

**Demand Factors:**

<b>Load Type</b>	<b>Demand Factor</b>
Lighting	125% of total wattage
Receptacles	100% of the first 10 kVA plus 50% of loads over 10 kVA
Motors	125% of wattage of the largest motor plus 100% of wattage of all other motors

Power distribution feeders is sized to accommodate the calculated demand load.

Voltage drop calculations will be completed as the project design develops. Feeders and branch circuit conductors are sized to minimize voltage drop throughout the building. Feeders are sized to have a maximum voltage drop of 2% and branch circuits will be sized to have a maximum voltage drop of 3%.

Short circuit calculations will be completed as the project design develops based on estimated feeder lengths. The results of the calculations shall be used to determine the short circuit ratings

**Design Development Package**



for the electrical equipment. The equipment shall be fully rated to withstand the available fault current. Series rating of the equipment are not permitted. Final calculations will be performed during construction and submitted for review by the engineer of record and Texas State University prior to the equipment being energized.

**Electrical Energy Monitoring**

Meters are installed on the new electrical distribution to measure each of the following individually and recorded and reported per ASHRAE 90.1, 2013.

1. Total electrical energy
2. HVAC systems
3. Interior lighting
4. Exterior lighting
5. Receptacles circuits

**Emergency Electrical Service**

The existing emergency generator rated at 350kVA, 480/277V, 3p, 4w and only serves life-safety loads. The existing “EMSB” switchboard will remain. The smoke purge system is removed therefore with the added load for emergency lighting the existing generator is adequately sized.

The following specific-room loads have generator backup from the existing generator serving the LBJ Student Center.

<b>Space Name</b>	<b>Loads</b>
General	Emergency lighting and exit signs Fire alarm system New elevator

**Conductors and Conduit**

Branch and feeder conductors are 600-Volt Type THHN/THWN stranded copper in conduit with a minimum size of #12 AWG for power and lighting.

The minimum conduit size is 3/4”.

Rigid, galvanized, threaded conduit is used outdoors (above grade), and in hazardous locations, where subject to physical damage or corrosion, and in seal penetrations.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) with insulating bushings and/or insulated throat fittings and steel compression fittings are used in interior partitions, above suspended ceilings and where installed exposed less than 8 feet above the floor level (and not subject to physical damage).

M.C. cable whips no more than 6 feet long are used for final connections to light fixtures.

Connections to vibrating equipment are made with liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit.

A dedicated neutral conductor is provided for each new 277V and 120V phase conductor.

### **Grounding**

All equipment and non-current carrying metal parts of the electrical system are grounded in accordance with the NEC.

An equipment grounding conductor are routed with the circuit conductors for all feeders and branch circuits.

### **Wiring Devices**

General-purpose receptacles are 20 amperes, 125 volts, NEMA 5-20R configuration, Heavy Duty- type, with stainless steel cover plates. General normal power receptacles are (color selected by architect), and emergency power receptacles will be red in color. Feeders and Branch circuits are identified per specifications. At least 50% of all 125V, 20A receptacles in private offices, conference rooms, rooms used primarily for printing and/or copying functions. Break rooms, classrooms, and individual workstations are controlled from occupancy sensors connected to the lighting control system.

### **Power Studies and Testing**

The contractor is required to hire a qualified electrical testing agency to prepare a Fault-Current, Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination and Arc Flash Study for review and approval for only the new electrical distribution system. The contractor will apply Arc Hazard labels on the equipment. Third-party electrical testing, including thermographic scanning, will be required.

### **Lighting Systems**

Only interior spaces that are new or being renovated in this phase of the project are provided with new lighting fixtures designed to enhance the aesthetics and to provide adequate illumination levels. Interior lighting fixtures utilize an LED light sources.

LED fixtures utilize >82 CRI LEDs and electronic drivers. Dimming LED drivers are 0-10V type with a minimum dimming level of 10% light output.

All light sources will be color temperature of 4000 Kelvin. Where acrylic lenses are specified, they are 0.125 inches' minimum thickness. All light fixtures are independently supported from structure.



**Typical Building Lighting Load Densities**

The maximum allowable per ASHRAE 90.1 2013 under the Building Method is 0.87 W/SQ-FT.

**Lighting Levels**

Lighting levels shall comply with Texas State University Construction Standards and the latest recommendations of the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA). Work plane illumination for typical interior spaces is outlined below:

Auditoria	0-50 foot-candles
Computer Rooms	20-50 foot-candles
Classrooms	20-50 foot-candles
Whiteboard Illumination	60-70 foot-candles
Offices/Conference Rooms	20-50 foot-candles
Stairways and Corridors	20 foot-candles
Vestibules	10-15 foot-candles
Restrooms	20 foot-candles
Storage, Active	20 foot-candles
Housekeeping Areas	20 foot-candles
Mechanical/Electrical Rooms	30 foot-candles
Server/Technology Rooms	50 foot-candles
Public lobbies, atria	20 foot-candles

**Emergency Lighting**

Emergency lighting is provided in corridors, stairs, classrooms, toilet rooms, conference rooms, in mechanical, communications and electrical rooms, and outside egress doors. An emergency lighting transfer relay will be required for each switch-leg serving interior emergency lighting.

Maintained emergency lighting levels are not be less than 1 foot-candle average. The minimum emergency lighting level is 0.1 foot-candle, and the maximum-to-minimum foot-candle ratio will not exceed 40:1.

**Lighting Control Systems**

In all renovated spaces the wireless Encelium lighting control system designed in phase 1 of the project will continue to be utilized. Occupancy sensors are used to automatically turn off lighting – lights will be automatically turned on to 50% lumen output per energy code.

Daylight harvesting is provided where required by the energy code. Occupancy sensors control lights in a stand-alone manner in all spaces.

Occupancy sensors or other automated lighting control systems are not be used in potentially hazardous spaces, such as electrical or mechanical rooms.

low-voltage controls wired to the lighting control system. Whiteboard lighting in classrooms is be separately controlled.

## Plumbing Systems

### General

The plumbing system modifications are designed in compliance with the 2009 Uniform Plumbing Code and International Energy Conservation Code in compliance with the Texas State University Construction Standards, as well as the American Society of Plumbing Engineers (ASPE) Guidelines.

### Plumbing Systems Description

Domestic cold and hot water systems are piped to all new plumbing fixtures in the facility and include backflow protection. Hose Bibbs will be provided in new restrooms and Mechanical Rooms. Domestic water systems have a minimum working pressure of 125-psig. Indoor hot and cold-water piping is provided with fiberglass insulation with all-service jacketing, sized in accordance with the 2015 International Energy Conservation Code.

Domestic water piping is provided with shutoff valves for isolation of piping sections for maintenance and repair. Valves Nominal Pipe Size (NPS) 2 and smaller will be two-piece, full-port ball valves. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger are butterfly valves.

Sanitary waste and vent systems is piped to all plumbing fixtures in the facility. Floor drains in restroom areas and floor drains and floor sinks in mechanical rooms are served by trap primers.

Storm water and storm water-overflow piping for the expansion areas is sized for 5 inches-per-hour of rainfall.

Domestic cold water, sanitary waste, and grease waste piping is connected to the existing system piping within the building. New storm water piping for the additional expansion roof area is extended to five feet outside the building perimeter for connection to the site utilities by the site work contractor. New storm water overflow piping terminates with downspout nozzles at the building exterior and spill to grade.

Natural gas is extended on site to the new generator. The service is coordinated with the utility company and Site/Civil designers as required.

### Plumbing Piping

New domestic cold and hot water piping is type “L” copper water tube. Pipe NPS 2 and smaller include wrought copper solder-joint fittings and soldered joints. Pipe NPS 2 ½ and larger include either soldered joints or press-fit joints. New piping is provided with fiberglass insulation with all-service-jacketing.

Underground sanitary waste and vent, storm water, and storm water-overflow piping are service weight hub and spigot cast iron and assembled with hubbed and gasketed fittings. Above ground waste, vent, storm water, and storm water-overflow piping are hub less, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and assembled with model Hi-Torq 125 couplings and coupled joints.

### **Plumbing Fixtures**

Plumbing fixtures are low consumption type where applicable. Water closets are white vitreous china with 1.28 Gallons Per Flush (GPF) flush valves. Urinals are wall hung, white vitreous china with 0.25 GPF or lower flush valves. Lavatories are white vitreous china, with 0.5 Gallon Per Minute (GPM) aerators on the faucets. Sinks in the general use portion of the building are 18-gauge stainless steel, with 1.5 GPM aerators on the faucets. Primary plumbing fixtures are the products of one manufacturer. Drinking fountains are duplex, high-low, 8 Gallon Per Hour (GPH) coolers for handicapped and regular use and provided with a cane skirt where required. New service sinks are floor mounted with wall mounted faucet with a pale hook and threaded ends.

### **Domestic Hot Water**

Domestic hot water at the new restrooms on Levels 3 and 5 are provided by an electric, storage-type water heater located in the Level 5 Mechanical Room west of the Atrium, and will distribute to the lavatories and mop sinks through a new circulated loop. Hot water in additional areas connect to existing hot water mains within the existing building. At public lavatories, the hot water pipes are heat-traced to within 2 inches of the lavatory supply stops in accordance with the 2015 IECC.

### **Fire Suppression System**

#### **General**

Modifications and additions to the existing fire-suppression systems specified and are designed in compliance with NFPA 13 for the fire-sprinkler system, NFPA 14 for the fire-standpipe system, NFPA 72 for flow and tamper switches, NFPA 101 (2012 Ed.) for overall system requirements, and Texas State University Construction Standards.

A fully automatic, wet fire-sprinkler system is provided throughout all new portions of the building, and will be maintained throughout all renovated portions of the existing building.

Jose I. Guerra, Inc designed and specified a Fire-Suppression System by which a complete system will be planned and installed by the Fire-Suppression Contractor, in accordance with Texas law. Guerra specified in the Contract Documents the applicable prescriptive codes and standards; the occupancy or hazard classifications for each space; the function, performance, and operation of the systems and system components; any requirements desired above the specified minimum code or standard; and the desired location of major equipment and any other aesthetic criteria.

**Fire Suppression System Description**

Water for the modified and expanded combined fire-sprinkler/fire-standpipe system is provided by the city water supply, through the existing 1,000 GPM at 120 PSI fire pump that currently feeds the building. Any newly created fire-sprinkler zones are monitored by tamper and flow switches that will interface with the building’s Fire Alarm Control Panel. Provisions for testing and draining the system is provided.

The existing system piping is extended to the anticipated new stairwell, with 2-1/2-inch Class 1 fire-hose valves located at each of the intermediate landings.

**Sprinkler System Design Criteria**

Fire sprinkler piping, valves, fittings, and sprinklers are rated for a minimum working pressure of 175-psig.

Sprinkler coverage for Light Hazard occupancies is provided at 0.10 GPM/SF over the most remove 1,500 SF at a minimum. Spaces with a Light Hazard occupancy classification include the new assembly areas, offices, bathrooms, corridors, and similar spaces.

Sprinkler coverage for Ordinary Hazard Group 1 occupancies is provided at 0.15 GPM/SF over the most remove 1,500 SF at a minimum. Spaces with an Ordinary Hazard Group 1 occupancy classification include storage, electrical, and mechanical rooms and closets, and similar spaces. Sprinkler type and spacing is in strict conformance with NFPA 13 and their approved listing.

An updated fire-pump or fire-hydrant flow test will be performed. The system layout will then be provided by the fire sprinkler contractor and verified with hydraulically calculations, to be submitted for review and approval by the engineer.

**Fire-Suppression Piping**

Sprinkler and standpipe piping throughout the building is welded or seamless black steel. Mains and cross-mains are rolled groove Schedule 40 with ductile or malleable iron fittings and standard weight mechanical couplings. Fire-sprinkler branch piping is Schedule 40 threaded type with standard gray iron fittings. All black steel pipe is internally coated and warranted by the manufacturer to resist the effects of Microbiologically Influenced Corrosion (MIC).

**Sprinklers**

Sprinkler heads are new, automatic-type, and quick-response. They are upright, concealed pendent, or sidewall, and have appropriate temperature ratings, as required to meet the conditions of each space.

**System Acceptance**

Prior to system acceptance, the system will be hydrostatically tested at the greater of 50 PSI

**Design Development Package**

above the working pressure or 250 PSI, and will maintain that pressure without loss for two hours.

## **Fire Alarm System**

### **General**

The existing fire alarm system has recently been replaced throughout the building with a new automatic, addressable fire-alarm system.

Jose I. Guerra, Inc designed and specified modification and expansions to the Fire Alarm System by which a complete system will be planned and installed by the Fire Alarm Contractor, in accordance with Texas law. Guerra specified in the Contract Documents the applicable prescriptive codes and standards; the occupancy for each space; the function, performance, and operation of the systems and system components; a basis-of-design layout for initiating and notification devices; and any requirements desired above the specified minimum code or standard.

The system is specified and designed in compliance with NFPA 101, NFPA 72, NFPA 70 Article 760, and Texas State University Construction Standards.

Features of the system include audible and visual notification appliances as part of in-building fire emergency voice/alarm communication throughout; manual pull stations at new building exits; smoke detectors outside of elevator lobbies, above all remote power supplies cabinets, and throughout corridors and spaces not regularly occupied; duct smoke detectors; HVAC shutdown; elevator control; and monitoring of the fire-sprinkler system flow and tamper switches.

The system includes intelligibility at classrooms, offices with more than 1 occupant, corridors, public restrooms, lobbies, break-rooms, and other public areas.

New pathways are Class A for Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) and Class B for Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) and Initiation Device Circuits (IDC).

# TAB 5

## Detailed Cost Estimate

# TxSt - LBJ Student Center Expansion - DD

San Marcos, TX  
Design Development

1/10/2018

Prepared By:  
Vaughn Construction  
Tom Thibeaux

---

---

<b>Total Cost of Work - See Attached Detail</b>		<b>\$18,028,163</b>
<b>Escalation</b>	<b>3.00%</b>	<b>\$540,845</b>
<b>Design Contingency</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>General Conditions Cost of Work</b>	<b>10.16%</b>	<b>\$2,306,506</b>
<b>Umbrella and GL</b>		<b>Incl. in GCs</b>
<b>Builder's Risk Insurance</b>		<b>Incl. in GCs</b>
<b>Special Insurance</b>		<b>Not Included</b>
<b>GC Bond</b>		<b>Incl. in GCs</b>
<b>Total General Conditions Cost</b>		<b>\$2,306,506</b>
<b>CM Contingency</b>	<b>3.94%</b>	<b>\$823,417</b>
<b>Construction Phase Fee</b>	<b>4.41%</b>	<b>\$1,001,070</b>
<b>Owner's Special Cash Allowance</b>		<b>\$0</b>
<b>Owner's Construction Contingency</b>	<b>0.00%</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>\$22,700,000 *</b>

---

---

\* Please see attached clarifications, qualifications, and exclusions to the Estimate.

**Alt #1 - Ballroom Expansion Buildout and 3rd Floor  
Restroom Renovation** **\$3,831,398**

<b><i>Alt #2 - 3rd Floor Meeting Room Renovation (in Bookstore) and 3rd Floor Restroom Renovation</i></b>	<b>\$1,261,912</b>
<b><i>Alt #3 - 1st Floor Lounge</i></b>	<b>\$841,446</b>
<b><i>Alt #4 - Full Renovation of the Existing Ballroom</i></b>	<b>\$1,348,000</b>



**Client:** Atkins  
**Project:** LBJ Student Services Bldg Renovations  
**Location:** Texas State University  
**Date:** January 11, 2018

## COST SUMMARY SHEET

### Direct Construction Costs

01a General Works	\$1,159,431.00
01b Allowances	\$1,977,532.00
01c Lifting & Hoisting	\$683,892.00
01d Mockups	\$57,701.00
01e Temp Site Access Road	\$490,380.00
02 Demolition & Abatement	\$399,006.30
03 Concrete	\$2,230,330.00
04 Masonry	\$809,257.00
05 Metals	\$1,178,981.75
06 Carpentry	\$277,402.50
07 Exterior Closure	\$1,041,995.90
08 Openings	\$1,348,328.00
09 Finishes	\$1,233,732.45
10 Misc	\$147,750.00
12 Furnishings	\$9,120.00
21 Fire Sprinkler	\$189,802.00
22 Plumbing	\$192,082.80
23 HVAC	\$2,218,071.38
26 Electrical Systems	\$1,428,315.60
27/28 Comm & Security	\$52,592.50
31 Earthwork	\$436,604.50
32 Exterior Improvements	\$304,475.20
33 Site Utilities	\$192,773.75

**Direct Construction Costs Subtotal** **\$18,059,557.63**

Indirect Costs	Factor	
Escalation	3.00%	\$541,787
CM Contingency	3.94%	\$823,915
Fee	4.41%	\$1,002,755
General Conditions/Insurance/Bonds	10.16%	\$2,310,203

**Indirect Costs Subtotal** **\$4,678,660.00**

**ESTIMATE GRAND TOTAL** **\$22,738,217.62**

### Cost Options/Alternates (Includes direct and indirect costs)

Cost Option 1- Ballroom Expansion Buildout and 3rd FI RR Renovation	\$3,831,398.00
Cost Option 2- 3rd Floor Meeting Rooms in Book Store, 3rd FI RR Expansion	\$1,261,912.00
Cost Option 3- 1st Floor Lounge Buildout	\$841,446.00
Cost Option 4- Full Renovation of the Existing Ballroom	\$1,348,000.00

# TAB 6

## Total Project Cost (TPC)

**Total Project Budget:**

Total Estimated Construction Cost:	\$22,780,000.00
Add Alternates as listed below:	\$7,282,800.00
Construction Cost Limitation (CCL):	\$22,700,000.00
CMR Pre-Construction Services:	\$80,000.00
Owner's Construction Contingency	\$1,044,200.00
Architect/Engineer Fees:	\$3,549,196.00
Furnishings and Equipment:	\$628,072.00
Owner Contracted Services / Other Work:	\$808,530.00
Owner Provided Services / Miscellaneous	\$590,200.00
Project Contingency:	\$891,336.00
Project Management Administrative Fees:	\$908,466.00
Landscape Enhancement: (\$357,000 included above)	incl
Public Art: (\$357,000 included above)	incl
Estimated Total Project Cost:	\$31,200,000.00

This budget represents the University's best estimate of project costs at this stage of design, based upon third-party estimates reconciled between the architect's cost estimating consultant, Square One Cost Estimating, and the Construction Manager-at-Risk, Vaughn Construction.

Alternates include:

Add Alternate #1: Finish-Out of Ballroom, Expansion of South Atrium, Third Floor Restroom:	\$3,831,400.00
Add Alternate #2: Third Floor Meeting Rooms in Bookstore Space and Restroom Expansion	\$1,261,900.00
Add Alternate #3: First Floor Lounge Area Build-Out/Enclosure	\$841,500.00
Add Alternate #4: Full Renovation of Existing Ballroom	\$1,348,000.00

Alternates will be added if sufficient cost savings can be achieved.

# TAB 7

## Cost Comparison

## Cost Comparison

### **The State University of New York at Paltz Student Union Expansion**

A three-level, 12,000-square-foot expansion of the 1970 student union includes meeting rooms, game lounge, study mezzanine, group study rooms, and a large informal common. 10,000 square feet of adjacent space in the existing union was renovated, including the bookstore and two floors of former offices, which became a food court and a gallery for social functions.

### **Duke University West Union Expansion**

The 112,000-square foot West Union is the focal point of a larger plan to reactivate a major section of the campus. For the building’s next chapter, the Student Center is a hub for students, faculty, and staff to convene in a variety of spaces, informal and formal, food stalls called “The Market”, lounges and meetings rooms in the east wing.

### **Sam Houston State University – Lowman Student Center Addition**

The 80,000-square foot addition provides dedicated student recreation space, a new eight-lane bowling alley, expandable party rooms, a catering kitchen, and five eating venues. Also includes food service spaces with a seating area for 250 people, multiple meeting rooms, and a large divisible ballroom for 900. Project challenges include temporary rerouting of existing utilities, tie in to the existing student center and constructing a catwalk to the nearby parking garage.

**Texas State University – LBJ Student Center Expansion**

The 52,804-square foot expansion and renovation of the existing Student Center presents significant construction challenges due to the expansion occurring vertically in the center of the building with no direct construction site access. This condition requires the construction of a temporary access ramp on the east side of the building, structuring over a portion of the below grade Alkek Library, and a complex phasing to accommodate the ongoing use and occupancy of the building during the entire construction process and complex life-safety phasing to protect the occupants and users of the facility during construction.

	State University New York Student Union Addition	Duke University West Campus Union	Lowman Student Center Addition		<b>LBJ Student Center Expansion</b>
Owner	State University New York Paltz	Duke University	Sam Houston State University		<b>Texas State University</b>
Completion	August 2010	Nov 2016	Est. Nov. 2018		<b>Est. 2020</b>
Gross SF	22,000	112,000	80,000		<b>52,804</b>
Overall Cost	\$10,000,000	\$90,000,000	\$30,350,000		<b>\$22,700,000</b>
Escalation*	Included	Included	32,066,900		<b>Included</b>
Cost Per SF	\$455	\$804	\$424		<b>\$430**</b>

\*Escalation construction costs based on original date to estimated mid-point of construction per the Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) and project escalation of 3% per year, including comparable allowance for site allowance and construction factors.

\*\*Unique to LBJ Student Center cost is 12,000 square feet of complex site development and utility relocation below a vertical expansion that touches existing structures below and above grade on 3 sides.

# TAB 8

## Environmental Impact

**Environmental Impact**

**Sustainable Design Narrative:** To reduce the impact of the project on the environment and to provide sustainable approach the MEP systems have been designed to meet the requirements published in ASHRAE 90.1-2010 and equipment selections have been made at or above efficiencies established by the Standard. The following sustainable measures are incorporated into the project:

Mechanical System Energy Saving Features

- A. High efficiency distributed campus central utility chilled water.
- B. Variable flow primary / secondary chilled water pumping.
- C. Variable speed drives on all hydronic pumps.
- D. High efficiency (93-96%) condensing boiler for heating and summer reheat.
- E. Two-way chilled water and heating water control valves to minimize total water flow requirements when cooling or heating requirements are lower than design conditions.
- F. Variable speed drives on all supply fans.
- G. Outside air economizer cooling on all air handling units.
- H. Variable Air Volume central air handling units.

Electrical System Energy Saving Features

- A. Energy efficient light fixtures/LED fixtures
- B. Lighting controls including occupancy sensors and daylight harvesting

Plumbing System Energy Saving Features

- A. Energy efficient water heaters
- B. Well insulated domestic hot water lines to minimize heat loss

**LEED V4 Assessment**

Current requirements for LEED Certification are for LEED V4, and this is considerably more restrictive than preceding versions. A significant caveat is that it doesn't adequately convey the added rigor LEEDv4 introduces as compared to the prior LEEDv3 (2009) rating systems with which Texas State might be more acquainted. Frankly, many of the LEEDv4 credit names are misleadingly identical or very like their LEEDv3 predecessors.

Also, the LEEDv4 Material sourcing and Low-Emitting (low VOC, etc.) product requirements have notably expanded under LEEDv4. As such, even just having the Contractor to submit and track compliant products would require some notable spec manual revisions, with trickle down impacts to their various installers currently under contract.

**Certifying Building Expansions**

The US Green Building Council has some specific requirements for projects that are additions to existing buildings. All buildings applying for LEED certification that are horizontally attached requires the ability to demonstrate all building components (systems, materials, etc.) are separate or separable for the purposes of the LEED review, from the building to which it is attached. For the LBJ SC Expansion, it will be difficult to meet these requirements for building entrances and circulation areas as well as mechanical systems are essentially one by design.

**Design Development Package**





**LEED v4 Concerns**

All projects following LEED whether pursuing certification or not, must use the newest version called LEEDv4. Many of the routinely achieved LEED 2009 “low hanging fruit” credits have been increased in complexity and technical compliance rigor, eliminating their attainability altogether or introducing cost impacts. Thus, LEED certification at any level (i.e. basic, Silver, etc.) under this new LEEDv4 rating system require greater consulting and capital/construction budget to accomplish.

Successful LEED certification under the v4 rating system also requires additional Design analyses and introduces new General Contractor led criteria. Furthermore, LEEDv4 would necessitate energy efficiency and other performance related design enhancements with construction budget impacts and/or potential deviations from current TXST standards or operational practices.

Credits that will affect the LBJ SC Expansion under LEEDv4 vs. LEEDv3 (2009):

LEEDv4	LEEDv3 (2009)	Notes
<u>(1) pt. for Green Vehicle provisions</u> requires 5% of total capacity dedicated to preferred parking <b>AND</b> chargers/alternative fueling at an ADDITIONAL 2% of parking (or equivalent to 2% of vehicle capacity for faster alternative fuel options)	<u>(3) pts for Green Vehicle provisions (SSc4.3)</u> requires EITHER 5% of total capacity to be dedicated to preferred parking OR chargers at 3% of parking capacity (or equivalent to 2% of vehicle capacity for faster alternative fuel options)	Less points, but more criteria & cost for LEEDv4 compliance
<u>(2) pts for Heat Island Reduction</u> requires overall compliance of site hardscape AND building roof surfaces	<u>(1 +1) pts for Heat Island Reduction (SSc7.1 + SSc7.2)</u> requires compliance of site hardscape AND/OR building roof surfaces	Same points, but more criteria & cost for LEEDv4 compliance, unattainable at asphalt dominated sites - it's “all or nothing” now
<u>(1-3) pts for Renewable energy production</u> offers points for renewable energy systems with annual estimated product equivalent to a percentage of the annual estimated project energy demand – increasing points available for reaching thresholds of 1%, 5% or 10%.	<u>(1-7) pts for Renewable energy production (EAc2)</u> offers points for renewable energy systems with annual estimated product equivalent to a percentage of the annual estimated project energy demand – increasing points available for reaching thresholds of 1%, 3%, 5%, 7%, 9%, 11% or 13%	Less points available, with more stringent thresholds / cost impact for LEEDv4
<u>(2) pts for Green Power</u> requires a REC/carbon offset purchase equivalent to 500% of the facility’s TOTAL annual estimated non-renewable energy consumption (utility electricity + gas + central plant, as applicable)	<u>(2) pts for Green Power (EAc6)</u> requires a REC purchase equivalent to 70% of the facility’s TOTAL annual estimated non-renewable/ grid electrical consumption (grid electricity only)	Same points, but more criteria /cost impact for LEEDv4

<p><u>(3) pts for Low-emitting/VOC products</u> requires full compliance of FIVE areas of concern: sealants/adhesives, arch coatings, flooring, composite wood, as well as ceiling finishes, wall materials, and insulations.</p>	<p><u>(4) pts for Low-emitting/VOC products (IEQc4.1-4.4)</u> requires full compliance of FOUR areas of concern: sealants/adhesives, arch coatings, flooring, and composite wood.</p>	<p>Less points, but more criteria for LEEDv4</p>
<p><u>(1) pts for Integrative Design Process</u> requires documented stakeholder planning meetings/calls starting in pre-design to develop Owner Project Requirements &amp; sustainable goals/strategies. Requires involvement from key design disciplines along with Owner/Occupant teams.</p>	<p>N/A - No equivalent point option in LEED 2009.</p>	<p>New point opportunity, but requires early planning / consulting scope/services for LEEDv4</p>
<p><u>(3) pts for Building life-cycle impact reduction</u> requires an environmental impact focused whole building life cycle analysis of the project's structure and enclosure that demonstrates the actual design results in a 10%+ impact reduction compared to conventional systems.</p>	<p>N/A - No equivalent point option in LEED 2009.</p>	<p>New point opportunity, but requires early planning / consulting scope/services for LEEDv4</p>

**LEED Costs**

It is difficult to estimate costs associated with LEED for any project without a detailed review and discussions with key stakeholders. LEED credit strategies will have both minor and major impacts and add significant costs depending how affect the planned project scope and budget. For the LBJ SC Infrastructure/Expansion project, I reached out to Square1 which is acting as our surrogate CMR, as well as Vaughn Construction as the CMR for the Infrastructure project, Satterfield & Pontikes, and Broaddus Construction.

Consensus is that there will be a construction cost premium ranging from 10 – 15% based on the CCL of \$22.7M but including the current Infrastructure work, but not the cost since it would be considered as existing. This would equate to a premium of \$2.2M on the low side. If you add both the Infrastructure CCL of \$14.6M and Expansion CCL of \$22.7M for a total of \$37.3M, the adjusted premium would spread across both would be 5.8%.

Design fees to comply with the extensive energy modeling, study options, and extensive documentation and recording we are looking at are \$250 – \$300K. Potentially, LEED Silver

**Design Development Package**



Certification could add a premium of \$2.5M to the project cost. Even if you took an overly optimistic approach of a 5% of the CCL, you are still looking at construction increase of \$1.14M plus design for a total of \$1.44M plus.

In reviewing the LEED4 Checklist, there are numerous required pre-requisites that cannot be met, since those activities have passed.

**LEED V4 Registration:** \$1,500

**Construction Cost Limitation:** \$322,780,000

**LEED V4 Construction Premium (est.):** \$1,139,000

**LEED V4 Design Fees:** \$250,000 - \$300,000

**LEED V4 Design Approach**

While the LBJ SC project will not be a LEED certified project, Atkins and our consultant team are committed to utilizing a sustainable, and green building approach in not only the LBJ SC project, but in all our projects. From careful analysis of the materials and their physical makeup, recycled content and products that are certified “Green” to energy efficient equipment and lighting, we take a sustainable approach to every aspect of our design approach. The following is a recap of the pro-active issues directly related to the design approach and material selection and use:

**Heat Island Reduction**

- Plants and trees to provide shade over paved areas

- High-performance exterior glazing
- Shading and solar control devices
- Increased natural Daylighting
- Quality Views from interior to exterior

**Light Pollution Reduction**

- Non-uplight exterior luminaires

**Materials and Resources**

- Elimination/Removal of Mercury/Fluorescent containing luminaires
- Materials with high recycled content
- Low VOC paints and coatings
- Multi-use/Flexibility of design spaces
- LEED Accredited Professionals

**Water Efficiency**

- Outdoor Water use reduction in Landscaping
- Nonvegetated surfaces at Amphitheater paving
- Indoor Water use reduction with low flow fixtures

**Indoor Air Quality**

- Improved ventilation and use of outside make-up air
- Reduced background noise in HVAC equipment
- Improved acoustical control/reverberation times
- Trapping of dirt/particulates at entrances (floors)

**Energy and Atmosphere**

- Energy use reduction through LED lighting
- Whole-Building Energy Modeling per ASHRAE
- Replacement/Upgrade existing HVAC system
- Optimized Energy Performance

**Design Development Package**



# TAB 9

## Certification

## CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

**To:** Peter E. Graves, Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration  
Texas State University System  
208 E. 10<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 600  
Austin, Texas 78701  
[peter.graves@tsus.edu](mailto:peter.graves@tsus.edu)

**Campus:** San Marcos

**Project:** LBJ Student Center Expansion

**Document Development Phase (select one):**

- Schematic Design
- Design Development
- 50% Construction Documents
- 75% Construction Documents
- 90% Construction Documents
- 100% Construction Documents/Other

Atkins, North America

*(Name of Architect of Record)*

Certifies to Texas State University System that the specified phase above for the design and construction documents meet the requirements of the Texas State University System Owner/Architect-Engineer Agreement and all deliverables for the specified phase named above and have been prepared in accordance with the compliance of all applicable codes, Texas Accessibility Standards, State Energy Conservation Office requirements, Campus Standards and Program parameters.

In Witness whereof, I have made and executed this certification this 14<sup>th</sup> Day of December 2017.

By: \*

  
\*Must be the person who ultimately seals the documents

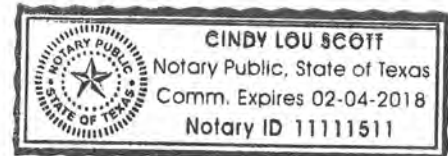
Title: Director of Higher Education Architecture

Date: 20 December 2017

**NOTARY:**

Subscribed and Sworn before me on this 14 Day of December 2017

  
Notary Signature



**ODSR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Owner's Designated Site Representative's Signature*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Date*

**Attachment:** Architectural Program Compliance Document



# DESIGN DEVELOPMENT BOOKLET

FOR THE  
**MULTI-USE RECREATION  
FIELDS PROJECT**

AT  
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY  
A member of The Texas State University System

PRESENTED TO  
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM  
BOARD OF REGENTS

February 2018



**Design Development Booklet**  
for the  
**Multi-Purpose Recreation Fields Project**  
at  
Texas State University  
February 2018

**The Texas State University System Board of Regents**

Rossanna Salazar, Chairman .....	Austin
William F. Scott, Vice Chairman.....	Nederland
Charlie Amato, Regent.....	San Antonio
Veronica Muzquiz Edwards, Regent.....	San Antonio
Dr. Jaime R. Garza, Regent .....	San Antonio
David Montagne, Regent. ....	Beaumont
Vernon Reaser III, Regent.....	Houston
Alan L. Tinsley, Regent.....	Madisonville
Donna N. Williams, Regent.....	Arlington
Kaitlyn Tyra, Student Regent .....	Huntsville

**The Texas State University System Administration**

Brian McCall, Ph.D.....	Chancellor
Peter E. Graves.....	Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration
Rob Roy Parnell.....	Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities

**Texas State University Administration**

Dr. Denise M. Trauth .....	President
Eric Algoe.....	Vice President, Finance and Support Services
Nancy Nusbaum.....	Associate Vice President, Finance and Support Service Planning
Thomas Shewan.....	Associate Vice President, Facilities
Michael Petty .....	Director, Facilities Planning, Design and Construction



**SINKCOMBSDETHLEFS**  
SPORTS ARCHITECTURE  
IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS & ASSOCIATES**

## **DESIGN TEAM**

### **Texas State University**

#### DEPARTMENT OF CAMPUS RECREATION

Christy D. Nolan, Director Campus Recreation

Kristy Caldwell, Associate Director Campus Recreation

#### FACILITIES PLANNING DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION

Michael Petty, Director

Larry Miller, Associate Director

Kenney Wattinger, Project Manager, Construction Manger

### **Architect**

#### SINK COMBS DETHLEFS

475 Lincoln St, Suite 100, Denver CO 80203

(303) 308-0200

Andy Barnard, AIA - Principal-in-Charge

B. Steven King, AIA - Senior Associate, Project Manager

#### CJ LAMMERS & ASSOCIATES

8626 Tesoro, Suite 702, San Antonio, TX 78217

(210) 861-2996

Chris Lammers, AIA - Principal-in-Charge



**SINKCOMBSDETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES

568



## **Design Team**

INTELLIGENT ENGINEERING SERVICES – CIVIL ENGINEERING  
Union Square II, 10001 Reunion Place,, Suite 200, San Antonio, TX 78216  
(210) 349-9098

Erlath W. (Trey) Zuehl III, P.E. - Principal

COLEMAN & ASSOCIATES - LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE  
9890 Silver Mountain Drive, Austin, Texas  
78737 (512) 476-2090

Jan Giles, ASLA, LEED AP - Principal

INTELLIGENT ENGINEERING SERVICES – STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING  
Union Square II, 10001 Reunion Place,, Suite 200, San Antonio, TX 78216  
(210) 349-9098

Agustin Tellez Jr., P.E. - Principal

Trent C. Miller, P.E. – Project Manager

Jones DBR - MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING ENGINEERING  
8626 Tesoro, Suite 702, San Antonio, TX 78217  
(210) 546-0200

Brian Uhrich, P.E. - Principal

Combs Consulting Group – TECHNOLOGY & SECURITY DESIGN  
8200 IH 10 West Suite 103, San Antonio TX 78230  
(210) 698-7887

Steve Anderson - Project Manager

Project Cost Resources– COST ESTIMATING  
2800 FM 359, Richmond TX 77406  
(281) 497-4171

Greg Edwards

Belinda Williams

Bob Hansen



**SINKCOMBSDETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES

569

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SITE PLANS.....TAB 1**

**SUPPORT BUILDING PLANS .....TAB 2**

**BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES.....TAB 3**

**DETAILED COST ESTIMATE .....TAB 4**

**TOTAL PROJECT COST .....TAB 5**

**COST COMPARISON TO SIMILAR PROJECTS .....TAB 6**

**ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT .....TAB 7**

**CERTIFICATION.....TAB 8**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS & ASSOCIATES**

570

**TAB 1 – SITE PLANS**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES  
571



- SCOREBOARD
- BLEACHER PAD
- IMPROVED OFF STREET PARKING
- HISTORIC GAS STATION (RE-PURPOSED)
- SUPPORT BUILDING
- EXISTING POWER LINE AND EASEMENT

**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY**  
*The rising STAR of Texas*



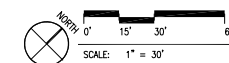
**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY**  
*The rising STAR of Texas*

**SINKCOMBSDETHLEFS**  
 SPORTS ARCHITECTURE  
 IN ASSOCIATION WITH

TSUS Board of Regents Meeting  
 February 15-16, 2018

**Texas State University**  
 Multi-use Recreational Fields  
 San Marcos, Texas

# SOUTHWEST SIDE FIELD LAYOUT





SCOREBOARD

8' HIGH SECURITY FENCE, TYP

IMPROVED OFF STREET PARKING

SUPPORT BUILDING (+3')

HISTORIC GAS STATION (RE-PURPOSED)

100 YEAR FLOODPLAIN

Soccer Field  
80 x 120 yds

BERT BROWN ST.

POST ROAD

EXISTING O.H. POWER LINES

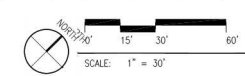
TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY  
*The rising STAR of Texas*

RECENTLY BUILT SIDEWALK  
HATCH AREA INDICATES UTILITY EASEMENT

SINKCOMBSETHLEFS SPORTS ARCHITECTURE IN ASSOCIATION WITH CHAMBERS CONSULTING ASSOCIATES  
TSUS Board of Regents Meeting February 15-16, 2018

Texas State University  
Multi-use Recreational Fields  
San Marcos, Texas

NORTHEAST SIDE FIELD LAYOUT



**TAB 2 – SUPPORT BUILDING PLANS**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

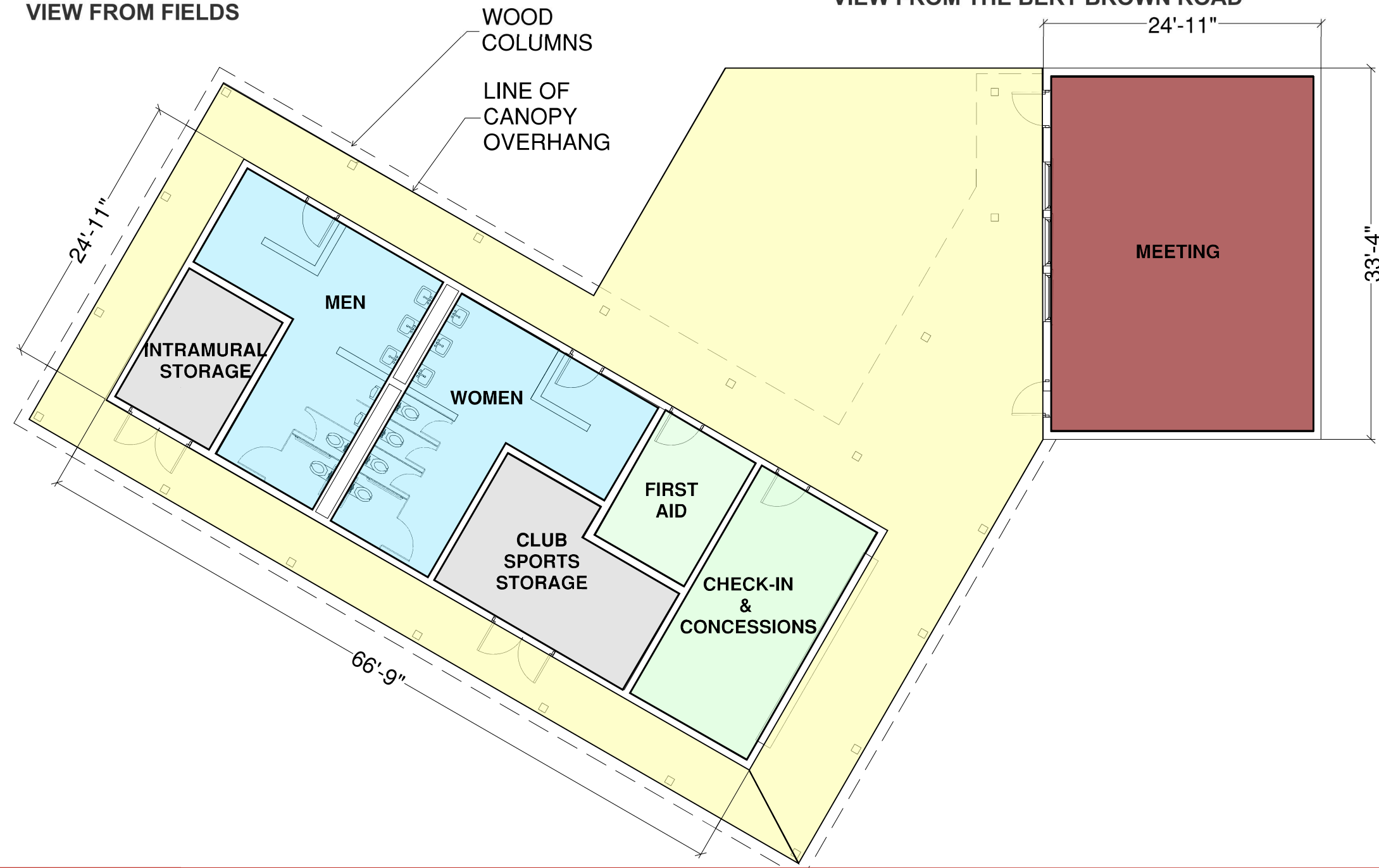
**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES  
575



VIEW FROM FIELDS



VIEW FROM THE BERT BROWN ROAD







**TAB 3 – BUILDING SYSTEM NARRATIVES**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES  
578

## TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES

### **Project Description**

The project develops new natural grass recreation playfields on a site currently occupied by three holes on the University's golf course. The project develops a design and associated cost projections for two multi-use sports fields. Of interest and impact are the ramifications of developing a site that may have archeological artifacts. The site is also situated partially within the 100-year flood plain and entirely within the 500-year flood plain.

Information for the site was provided by Texas State University and included:

- -Flood Zone Delineation Map
- -Archeological Site Delineation Map
- -Topographic Survey

### **Site Design Narrative:**

Physical site constraints: currently a small golf course, the site is bounded to the southeast by Post Road and Aquarena Springs Drive, to the northeast by Bert Brown Street, to the northwest by several small University buildings set at the base of a rising hillside, and to the west/southwest by Spring Lake. The current golf clubhouse is situated at the easternmost corner of the site, tight to the property lines. A small parking zone is located along Bert Brown Street. An elementary school is located north of Bert Brown Street. San Marcos Springs Drive, a small access drive, bisects the site in a north-south direction, providing access to the north side of the slough from Aquarena Springs Drive.

Topography: Generally, the portion of the site currently occupied by the golf holes is mildly sloped, with the exception of berms, bunkers, and elevated greens and tee boxes typical of a golf course. Once above the small banks of the slough the slope averages 1% on the southeast side of the slough and 2% on the northwest side.

Waterways and known floodplains: the site is bisected by the slough, a linear channel extension of Spring Lake. From the centerline of the slough, current flood maps identify a floodway ranging from 200' to 250' wide. The entire site is located within a 500-year floodplain, while the demarcation of the 100-year floodplain shows a meandering line with significant incursions into the golf course on both sides of the slough. It is important to note that the clubhouse floor

### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

elevation (which sits approximately eight feet above the slough elevation) was three feet below the highest floodwaters this past Fall.

The site is separated from the main campus by roadways and a railroad line. Parking on site is very limited. Distance-wise, it is easily walkable from the stadium parking areas. However, the roads and railway introduce the potential for significant delays.

The existing facilities, specifically the historic gas station building, has been recently renovated by Texas State University.

Set adjacent to Spring Lake and the tree-covered hillsides to the north, the site is a paradox. It offers a beautiful setting for activities, yet its adjacency to the roadways and access challenges deteriorate its appeal.

#### **Needs Assessment and Program Development**

Stakeholders within the Texas State University campus community gathered to discuss the objectives and concerns they share for the proposed development of recreation fields on the golf course site.

A synopsis of the discussion follows:

**Campus Recreation:** Desire to replace the existing clubhouse and add as many natural grass multi-purpose playing fields as possible. Each field should measure 50 yards x 100 yards with a safety zone around the full perimeter. The fields should be lit for evening use and fenced for security reasons. A small support building should be constructed near the site of the current historic gas station. Parking would be beneficial, but is not imperative; there is plenty of parking across Post Road.

**Student Affairs:** The students are in desperate need of outdoor recreation space. The opportunity to address this need should be maximized.

**Archeological Studies:** A portion of the golf course site (where it has been surveyed) is known to have subsurface artifacts. It is suspected that the remainder of the site has subsurface artifacts as well. The entirety of the site should be considered sensitive except in those areas where construction has previously occurred—under and adjacent to roads, utility lines, under and adjacent to buildings, irrigation lines, etc. Under the assumption that the construction of the golf course disturbed the existing land, it is suggested that excavation/disturbance up to 12” deep is likely tolerable. Deeper excavation would require a survey specific to areas to be excavated, including irrigation trenches, light pole foundations, or fence posts. The golf clubhouse, while admired for its stone exterior, does not merit preservation. The stone, though, could be reused on or within a new structure on the site.

## TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES

### **Primary Design Considerations**

The final design solution navigates a challenging path of answering programmatic needs while having little or no impact on suspected archeological artifacts plus no net impact on the established flood plains and floodways.

Developments owned by political subdivisions of the state are subject to the Antiquities Code of Texas (Texas Natural Resource Code, Title 9, Chapter 191) which protects historic and prehistoric resources found on state land or land owned by a political subdivision of the state. The Code requires that all entities that undertake developments ensure that the proposed project does not harm significant historic resources such as buried archaeological sites, standing structures, etc. In order to evaluate this potential, the project sponsor is required to retain a professional archaeologist to conduct a survey of the subject property.

For this project, the recommended approach is to create as little disturbance as possible to soils more than 12" below the surface. A stronger preference is to artifacts, allowing for the installation of irrigation lines, buried power lines or other utilities, and potentially fence posts without disturbing the artifacts. In instances where the artifacts will be disturbed, soils that are below previous major construction sites such as roadways, utility trenches, and buildings will likely be free from native artifacts and may not require special precautions during excavation.

Flooding is of great concern in this area. The University must be pragmatic in its approach to improvements within the flood plain zone. The primary principle for good design is to look at the flood zone in cross section and design the improvements such that there is no net loss in flood storage capacity across the cross section. In other words, if in one cross section a field is built up with imported fill, there must be an equal amount of soils taken away within the flood plain.

Construction within the floodway is even more restricted. The same rules apply, but no construction of a vertical nature that could limit the flows within the floodway is allowed, particularly fences, walls, or earthen site features. The design has been cognizant of this and not proceeded with any construction within the floodway.

Light poles might be allowed, but only with special consideration and mitigation of any potential impacts to the floodway.

Fields for recreational sports design and layout are more flexible. Recreation fields are often built with a continuous slope of ½ to 1%, allowing water to drain off the fields as well as providing flexibility to rotate the direction of play as a turf management strategy.

## **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

The design includes multi-use playing fields, a small support building, security fencing and sports lighting. Parking has been treated minimally, as the emphasis for the study has been field development.

### **Conclusions**

Given its physical and archeological constraints, the site presents many challenges. It is the consultant team's opinion, however, that construction of recreational fields on the golf course site is achievable, with numerous limitations as outlined above. These challenges will translate into additional design and construction costs, including extensive surveying or monitoring for potential artifacts and detailed flood analysis and design.

### **Support Building Enclosure:**

The support building design has considered the adjacent historic gas station as a launching point for its aesthetic. Texas State University's goal for the building enclosure is a high-performance, energy-efficient, durable system consistent with the design intent outlined by the Architect. To facilitate the objective of providing responsible, durable, and maintainable building enclosure assemblies, requirements for performance characteristics and system components are included in the subsections below.

#### **Durability, Reliability, and Quality Requirements:**

The building is designed for a minimum 50-year effective life. The client has requested a robust exterior enclosure that is comprised of assemblies selected to be consistent with the existing campus design standards.

Exterior enclosure assemblies are expected to meet the service life of the building. However, some amount of replacement of enclosure materials is expected prior to the end of the building's service life; individual target time expectancies between failures/replacement of exterior enclosure materials are defined in the respective component sections below.

Building enclosure trade preconstruction meetings will be held with representatives of the Owner, Design Team, Contractor, Consultants, and relevant Subcontractors to review and coordinate items related to construction of the building enclosure. Construction of field mock-ups of typical enclosure configurations will be included to allow for review of constructability and performance prior to project-wide construction. Functional performance testing of installed systems will be performed to verify the performance of exterior enclosure assemblies, including water infiltration of window and curtain wall systems, adhesion testing of sealant and waterproofing materials, and whole-building air leakage testing.

## TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES

Exterior Enclosure Systems, Materials, and Construction:

### **Reference Codes and Standards**

2009 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)

ASHRAE 90.1-2010

ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals, 2010

American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) Test Standards

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International Standards

SECO - State of Texas Energy Conservation Co

### **System Selection**

*Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Storefronts, Skylights, and Entrance Doors*

Window and door system components, including frames and glazing, are designed to meet the overall durability and reliability standards for the building. Operable hardware and sealants can be reasonably expected to be replaced within the design service life of the building, but are designed with redundancy and using durable and maintainable materials.

Air leakage through exterior systems should be a maximum of 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot at a minimum pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot as measured by ASTM E283 under laboratory conditions. In general, laboratory testing for water leakage through windows and doors should be performed at a minimum static pressure of 12 pounds per square foot as measured by ASTM E221. No water leakage, constituting water entry past the wet/dry line of the exterior enclosure, should be allowed as a result of this testing. ASTM/AAMA's definition of leakage is not permissible. For condensation control, systems should be tested per AAMA 1503.1 under laboratory conditions and should meet specified minimum Condensation Resistance values as coordinated with the mechanical design.

Field performance testing shall be performed per AAMA 501.2, AAMA 503, and ASTM E1105 on a representative selection of systems at a pressure as recommended by the standard for the systems tested. Testing requirements, including frequency, number, and criteria, will be included in the specifications for each system type.

### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

#### **Roofing:**

Low-slope roof systems will be redundant and fault-tolerant, multi-ply systems. For low-slope roofing, modified bitumen roof membranes are being used. Sloped roofing system selection are in accordance with Texas State's design guidelines and include redundant underlayment materials. Roof field and perimeter edge detailing will be in accordance with Factory Mutual Global (FM) Guidelines, Class 1-90, at a minimum.

Warranties for roofing will be a minimum 20-year, No-Dollar-Limit (NDL) warranty covering wind speeds up to and including the design wind speed. All roofing system materials, including those that are part of the assembly but not manufactured by the membrane manufacturer, will be listed on and covered by the warranty. Target time expectancy between failure/replacement of roofing system materials, including flashings and copings, is a minimum of 20 years. Sealant materials' effective life are designed for approximately 10 to 20 years.

#### **Thermal, Air, and Moisture Barriers:**

The subject project site is in Climate Zone 2 per the 2009 IECC. For light gauge metal-framing, insulation at above-grade walls will be a minimum of R-13. Although continuous exterior insulation is not included in the 2009 IECC requirements, the design of exterior walls will use continuous exterior rigid insulation, such as extruded polystyrene, to increase thermal efficiency. At roofs, continuous insulation above the roof deck will be a minimum of R-20, consisting of a rigid insulation such as polyisocyanurate foam.

Air and moisture barrier materials will meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM E2178, and assemblies will meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM E2357. Air and moisture barrier materials will be fully-adhered, fluid-applied, or self-adhered membrane products utilizing self-adhered, flexible membrane flashings at transitions and interfaces within the exterior wall assembly.

#### **Civil Engineering Narrative:**

The project site is located on the old campus golf course west of Post Road, south of Bert Brown Street and north of San Marcos Springs Drive. The project site encompasses about 11.3 acres of land. The civil site design complies with the Texas State University Design Guidelines and Construction Standards Version 2016 (Released January 2016 including latest amendments).

#### **Storm water Pollution Protection Plan:**

The Contractor shall provide Storm Water Pollution Protection Plan (SWPPP) that incorporates the temporary erosion and sediment control devices as well as permanent control devices which adhere to the Campus Storm Water Management Policy UPPS No. 04.06.16 and Texas State University MS4 requirements.



### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

#### **Erosion & Sediment Control:**

The temporary erosion and sediment control devices being utilized during construction is silt fence, mulch sock, triangular filter dikes, separate concrete and paint washout pits, and a cattle guard type stabilized construction entrance with separate truck wash down area.

#### **Site Demolition:**

Site demolition will be very limited as the vast majority of the improvements incorporate fill material above the existing ground.

Tree Removal will be limited to the area of play needed for the new fields and as needed to provide a save activity area for the athletes.

Grading will be limited to the smallest area of disturbance needed to incorporate the installation of the new playing fields. The general drainage patterns will not change as a result of improvements. All playing fields are being graded to 0.5% slope to provide a consistent and relatively flat playing surface.

#### **Storm water Management Plan:**

1. Storm water Discharge Quantity and Conveyance will be relatively unchanged from the existing condition due to the negligible increase in impervious cover added to the site.

2. Storm Water Detention:

Storm water detention is not anticipated due to the minor increase in impervious cover for the site. Also in consideration of the minor increase in impervious cover is the added time of concentration for the site due to the grading activities that basically level and flatten the site which ultimately decreases the over runoff due to the increased time of concentration.

3. Storm Water Quality:

Due to the improvements being natural grass fields, water quality is not expected to be an issue.

#### **Water:**

Existing irrigation systems will be utilized for the new improvements.

#### **Wastewater:**

Wastewater service to the needed buildings will be provided.

#### **Gas:**

### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

Natural gas is not anticipated to be needed.

#### **Paving:**

Apart from a few new parking stalls along Bert Brown Street, no additional paving is planned for the project.

#### **Parking & Drive Isles:**

New asphalt parking areas will be utilized along Bert Brown Street.

#### **Pedestrian Connectivity:**

Pedestrian connectivity shall be maintained during construction and enhanced with the project completion.

#### **Sustainability:**

Opportunities continue to be explored for sustainability as the budget warrants. The following are examples of site civil sustainability: rain harvesting from building runoff or detention ponds to capture runoff and reuse for irrigation in lieu of potable water; and change asphalt parking to “green car” parking (permeable concrete pavement).

#### **Landscaping Narrative:**

Landscaping for the project shall include sod for entire project area. Removal of existing trees is per the tree removal plan. Replacement trees shall not be included in the project scope but locations for replacement trees shall be identified on the plan so that irrigation provisions can be provided.

- All lawn shall be Tifway Bermuda sod.
- Field sod shall be rolls.
- Non-field sod may be rolls or pallets.
- Sod on slopes greater than 4:1 shall be staked
- Field preparation shall include laser grading.
- 6” of imported sandy loam shall be included for all field areas.
- 8” of imported topsoil shall be included for all non-field areas. This imported topsoil shall be Composted Topsoil by Gardenville or equal.

## **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

### **Irrigation:**

The project site will be fully irrigated. The irrigation system utilizes water from the slough. It incorporates the Campus irrigation standards and includes all necessary equipment to connect to the Campus Central Control system.

The following modifications will be made to the existing pump and components:

- The existing intake pipe that runs from the existing pump to the slough will be removed and replaced with HDPE. The new intake pipe will be placed in the same trench where the existing pipe was removed to minimize disturbance.
- The new intake in the slough incorporates a self-cleaning spray to minimize accumulation of algae, plants and other debris on the screen. in the slough will be replaced.
- The existing pump will be replaced. The new pump will be located in the existing pump house building. It will operate using the existing power configuration.
- The mainline running from the pump house to San Marcos Springs Drive will remain in-place and be utilized to convey the water from the pump to the project site. New mainline piping shall be extended from this location as required for the project.
- Existing control wires that run from the pump house to San Marcos Springs Drive will be protected and extended as necessary to new valve locations within the project site.

The following irrigation components are be incorporated into the design:

- The project irrigation system shall utilize a new Campus Standard irrigation controller. This new controller will be located in the existing pump house and shall replace the existing controller that is currently in that location.
- Irrigation valves shall be Weathermatic 8200 Series brass valves. All zone valves shall have a same-sized isolation valve upstream.
- Irrigation spray heads shall be Rainbird or Hunter.
- Irrigation mainline and lateral line pipe shall be Schedule 40 PVC, size to be determined. All pipe shall be minimum 12" depth.
- Provisions for irrigation for future trees shall be included and will include necessary zone valves, lateral line pipe and stub-ups at tree locations. The bubbler spray bodies and nozzles shall not be included.

### TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES

Equipment, and installation, with the following assumptions:

- Suction-lift less than 10'-0".
- Pump station installed in existing pump house.
- 230 Volt / 3 Phase power supplied to & connected to pump station control(s).
- Floating, Self-Cleaning, in-take screen extending 20'-0" from shoreline into pond.
- In-take line extending 20'-0" back from shoreline to existing pump house.
- Water quality in slough is crystal clear and does not require additional filtration (if we add a filter it would be approximately \$50K).
- Excludes sales tax, pump station enclosure, rock trenching/excavation.

#### **Structural Engineering Narrative:**

##### Applicable Codes and Standards

The following codes and standards will be used for the structural design of the project:

The International Building Code (IBC), 2015 Edition with City of San Marcos amendments  
Texas State University System Office of Facilities Planning, Design and Construction Guidelines  
ACI 318-11 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete  
ACI 530-11 Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures  
AISC 360-10 Specifications for Structural Steel Buildings  
ASCE 7-10 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

##### Concrete

Normal weight Portland cement concrete. Slump, 3" to 7" depending on application, prior to addition of water reducing admixtures. Mix designs maximize the use of fly-ash to supplement the need for Portland Cement. Minimum 28-day compressive strength:

Structural Concrete - Piers	3500 psi
Structural Concrete - Slabs/Beams/Walls	4000 psi
Structural Concrete - Slab on Metal Deck	3500 psi
Housekeeping Slabs/Curbs	3000 psi

##### Materials:

Portland Cement	ASTM C-150, Type I/II
Supplementary Cementitious Materials	Fly Ash, 20% by Weight
Aggregates	ASTM C-33
Water	Potable; or non-potable per ASTM 1602

### TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES

Admixtures	ASTM C-260, ASTM C-494
Mild Steel:	ASTM A-615, Grade 60

#### Dead Loads

Self-weight of structural systems and superimposed loads for partitions, mechanical, and plumbing systems.

#### Live Loads

Typical minimum live loads are based upon applicable codes and guidelines but no less than the following:

Roof	20 psf
Assembly Areas and Corridors	100 psf
Arena Seating Area (fixed seats)	60 psf
Offices	80 psf
Restrooms	50 psf
Catwalks	40 psf
Storage, Minimum	125 psf
Mechanical Rooms	150 psf

Live loads are reduced as permitted by the Building Code.

#### Wind Loads

Wind loads are determined per ASCE 7-10 “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures” using the following parameters:

Ultimate Design Wind Speed	120 mph
Risk Category	III
Exposure	C

#### Seismic Loads

Seismic loads are determined per ASCE 7-10 “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures” using the following parameters:

Risk Category	III
Seismic Importance Factor	1.25
Site Class	D
Spectral Response Coefficient (SDS)	0.054
Spectral Response Coefficient (SD1)	0.036
Seismic Design Category	A

### TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES

Ground Snow Load

5 psf

#### **Mechanical & Plumbing Narrative:**

This project consists of outdoor athletic fields with a small support building. Mechanical and Plumbing systems will be provided within the support building as described herein.

All mechanical and plumbing systems shall be constructed in accordance with the Texas State University Construction Standards, as well as the following codes:

- 2012 International Building Code
- 2012 International Energy Conservation Code
- ASHRAE 90.1 – 2013
- 2009 Uniform Plumbing Code
- NFPA 101 Life Safety

#### System Scope:

The following lists the systems included in this Scope of Work:

- Cooling and Heating
- Ventilation
- Exhaust
- Controls
- Sanitary Drainage
- Storm Drainage
- Domestic Hot Water
- Domestic Cold Water
- Plumbing Fixtures
- Fire Suppression

#### Cooling & Heating:

DX cooling and electric heating shall be provided for restrooms, first aid, concession, and meeting spaces. Conditioned air shall be distributed through galvanized steel ductwork with minimum R-6 insulation.

#### Ventilation:

Ventilation for conditioned spaces will be provided in accordance with the 2012 IMC and ASHRAE Standard 62.

### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

#### **Exhaust:**

Mechanical exhaust will be provided at all restrooms with exhaust rates in accordance with 2012 IMC.

#### **Controls:**

A digital electronic Energy Management System shall be provided to control and monitor the operation of HVAC systems.

#### **Sanitary Drainage:**

Sanitary waste and vent piping within the support building, above grade, shall be constructed of cast iron pipe with no-hub fittings. Sanitary waste piping below grade shall be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC.

No grease waste drainage system will be required for this facility.

#### **Storm Drainage:**

No internal storm drainage systems are anticipated for this project.

#### **Domestic Hot Water:**

Domestic hot water shall be generated for lavatories at the restrooms, first aid, and concession areas by an electric resistance water heater.

#### **Domestic Cold Water:**

A new 1-1/2" domestic water service will be provided to serve the support building and drinking fountains. Water service will be provided from the City of San Marcos. A new backflow preventer will be installed downstream of the City water meter.

Water piping below grade shall be PVC. Water piping above grade shall be Type K copper.

#### **Plumbing Fixtures**

Water closets shall be floor mounted floor outlet.

Floor drains will be provided in each restroom and in concession area.

Heavy duty, vandal resistant drinking fountains will be provided outdoors.

#### **Fire Suppression**

A new 4" fire protection service shall be provided for this building. A new backflow preventer shall be provided.

### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

A new dry-pipe fire sprinkler system shall be provided for the support building. All piping and fittings shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel.

#### **Electrical Engineering Narrative:**

This project consists of outdoor athletic fields with a small support building. Electrical systems will be provided for the facility as described herein.

All electrical systems shall be constructed in accordance with the Texas State University Construction Standards, as well as the following codes:

- 2012 International Building Code
- National Electrical Code, Latest Edition
- ASHRAE 90.1 – 2013
- NFPA 101 Life Safety
- Texas Accessibility Standards, Latest Edition

#### **System Scope:**

The following lists the systems included in this Scope of Work:

- Electrical Service Entrance
- Electrical Distribution
- Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- Lighting and Lighting Control
- Fire Alarm System
- Lightning Protection System

#### **Electrical Service Entrance:**

A new electrical service will be provided to serve this facility by San Marcos Electric Utility. New pole-mounted transformers will be provided by SMEU. The secondary service configuration will be 480/277, 3-phase, 4-wire.

#### **Electrical Distribution:**

A 225 Amp Main Distribution Panel within a Nema 3R enclosure shall be provided to serve the athletic field lighting loads as well as a branch circuit panelboard at the support building.

A dry-type transformer with a 208Y/120V secondary shall serve the support building.

One branch circuit panelboard shall be provided to serve lighting and receptacle loads in the support building.



### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

#### Emergency and Standby Power Systems:

No emergency or standby power systems will be required for this facility.

#### Lighting and Lighting Control:

Interior and exterior lighting shall be provided at the support building to maintain illumination levels as recommended by IESNA best practices.

All light sources shall be LED.

All luminaires shall be commercial quality fixtures.

All interior spaces shall have occupancy sensors and local light switches.

All exterior lighting shall be controlled by photocells and programmed schedules.

Athletic fields shall be illuminated by pole mounted lighting assemblies. Illumination levels shall be suitable for intramural competition.

Athletic field lighting shall be controlled manually by contactors mounted in a central control panel.

#### Fire Alarm System:

A fire alarm system shall be provided at the support building in accordance with Texas State University Construction Standards.

#### Lightning Protection System:

Lightning protection is not required in the scope of this project.

#### **Technology/Security Systems Narrative:**

This project consists of outdoor athletic fields with a small support building. Information technology and security systems will be provided as described herein.

All technology and security systems shall be constructed in accordance with the Texas State University Construction Standards and industry guidelines.

#### System Scope:

The following systems are included in this Scope of Work:

- Telecom Service Entrance
- Structured Cabling Systems
- Main Distribution Frame

### **TAB 3: BUILDING SYSTEM DESIGN NARRATIVES**

- Cable Distribution System
- Security Systems
- Security Connectivity

#### Telecom Service Entrance:

A conduit pathway consisting of four 4” Schedule 40 PVC conduits shall be provided from the property line into the MDF room in the support building. Fiber for tele/data services and CATV services shall be delivered from service providers.

#### Structured Cabling Systems:

Industry standard Category 6 UTP Structure Cable System shall be provided.

CAT 6 structured cable system shall support high-speed data, voice, video and security applications within the facility.

The structured cable system shall support a minimum of 1Gbps Ethernet connectivity.

Wireless access points shall be provided throughout the support building.

#### Main Distribution Frame (MDF):

An MDF will be established in the support building.

Space shall be allocated for telecom service demarc, CATV, AV, and security equipment.

Equipment racks shall be provided for network equipment.

**TAB 4 – DETAILED COST ESTIMATE**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES  
595

Texas State University  
 Recreational Fields  
 SCD/Lammers - Conceptual Estimate  
 Post-Reconcile December 19, 2017

**SUMMARY - TWO FIELDS**

SCOPE OF WORK	PCR COW	SUNLAND COW	PCR MARKUPS	SUNLAND MARKUPS	PCR TOTALS	SUNLAND TOTALS	TOTAL DELTA
GENERAL EARTHWORK .....	\$ 675,383	\$ 680,682	\$ 102,067	\$ 102,102	\$ 777,450	\$ 782,784	\$ (5,334)
<b>FIELDS</b>							
SW Soccer-Flag Football Field .....	\$ 1,069,500	\$ 982,497	\$ 160,425	\$ 147,375	\$ 1,229,925	\$ 1,129,870	\$ 100,055
NE Soccer Field .....	\$ 833,000	\$ 697,449	\$ 124,950	\$ 104,617	\$ 957,950	\$ 802,066	\$ 155,884
Field Drainage .....	\$ 255,752	\$ 274,782	\$ 38,363	\$ 41,217	\$ 294,115	\$ 315,999	\$ (21,884)
<b>EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>							
Fencing .....	\$ 156,070	\$ 260,875	\$ 23,411	\$ 39,131	\$ 179,481	\$ 300,006	\$ (120,526)
Roadways/Parking .....	\$ 54,826	\$ 73,618	\$ 8,224	\$ 11,043	\$ 63,050	\$ 84,661	\$ (21,611)
Irrigation .....	\$ 157,300	\$ 146,273	\$ 23,595	\$ 21,941	\$ 180,895	\$ 168,214	\$ 12,681
Site Furniture / Signage .....	\$ 30,000	\$ 30,000	\$ 4,500	\$ 4,500	\$ 34,500	\$ 34,500	\$ -
<b>BUILDINGS</b>							
Support Building .....	\$ 1,068,100	\$ 874,022	\$ 160,215	\$ 305,908	\$ 1,228,315	\$ 1,179,930	\$ 48,385
<b>UTILITIES</b>							
Site Electrical .....	\$ 562,500	\$ 606,250	\$ 84,375	\$ 90,938	\$ 646,875	\$ 697,188	\$ (50,313)
<b>TOTALS .....</b>	<b>\$ 4,862,431</b>	<b>\$ 4,626,448</b>	<b>\$ 730,125</b>	<b>\$ 868,772</b>	<b>\$ 5,592,556</b>	<b>\$ 5,495,218</b>	<b>\$ 97,337</b>

1.74%

The project cost has been estimated by the design team's cost estimator; Project Cost Resources as well as a third party estimator; Sunland Group

The total construction cost as estimated by each firm is as follows:

Project Cost Resources Estimate: **\$5,592,556**  
 Sunland Group Estimate: **\$5,495,218**

Delta between the two estimates: 1.74%

The CCL is **\$5,592,556** based upon the estimate by PCR

Texas State University  
 Recreational Fields  
 SCD/Lammers - Conceptual Estimate  
 Post-Reconcile December 19, 2017

DETAIL - TWO FIELDS

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS	SUNLAND
<b>GENERAL EARTHWORK</b>							
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000			\$ 15,000
Erosion Control / Inlet Protection / Silt Fence / Maintenance	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000			\$ 10,000
Wash/Entrance	1	ls	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 3,500			\$ 3,500
Site Layout	10.05	acre	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 15,079			\$ 15,000
Site Strip and Grade	438,800	sf	\$ 0.35	\$ 153,580			\$ 10,000
Import Fill	31,530	cy	\$ 14.85	\$ 468,223			\$ 617,182
Dewatering	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000			\$ 10,000
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 675,383</b>		
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 675,383</b>	<b>\$ 680,682</b>
<b>FIELDS</b>							
<b>SW Soccer-Flag Football Field</b>							
Field - Sloped to drain	120,200	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 601,000			\$ 420,700
Field Drainage	120,200	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ -			\$ -
Soccer Goal Footings	4	ea	\$ 400.00	\$ -			\$ -
Soccer Goals	2	ea	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -			\$ -
Sports Lighting	8	ea	\$ 52,000.00	\$ 416,000			\$ 480,000
Power to Sports Lighting and Scoreboard	2,100	lf	\$ 25.00	\$ 52,500			\$ 81,797
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 1,069,500</b>		
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 1,069,500</b>	<b>\$ 982,497</b>
<b>NE Soccer Field</b>							
Field - Sloped to drain	94,700	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 473,500			\$ 331,450
Field Drainage	94,700	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ -			\$ -
Soccer Goal Footings	4	ea	\$ 400.00	\$ -			\$ -
Soccer Goals	2	ea	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -			\$ -
Sports Lighting	4	ea	\$ 65,000.00	\$ 260,000			\$ 240,000
Power to Sports Lighting and Scoreboard	1,800	lf	\$ 25.00	\$ 45,000			\$ 64,849
Bleacher Pads	1,300	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 6,500			\$ 12,350
Bench Bleachers	80	seats	\$ 225.00	\$ 18,000			\$ 18,800
Scoreboard	1	ea	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000			\$ 30,000
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 833,000</b>		
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 833,000</b>	<b>\$ 697,449</b>
<b>Drainage for Both Fields</b>							
Layout	1	ls	\$ 6,250.00	\$ 6,250			\$ 10,000
Dewatering	1	ls	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500			\$ -
4" Perforated Pipe	10,584	lf	\$ 10.63	\$ 112,455			\$ 144,420
12" Perforated and Solid Pipe	924	lf	\$ 23.13	\$ 21,368			\$ 26,432
Fittings	11,508	lf	\$ 3.13	\$ 35,963			\$ 35,000
4" Cleanouts	36	ea	\$ 437.50	\$ 15,750			\$ 4,000
Trenching 4"	525	cy	\$ 17.50	\$ 9,192			\$ 13,380
Trenching 12"	137	cy	\$ 17.50	\$ 2,390			\$ 2,625
Gravel Backfill	913	cy	\$ 43.75	\$ 39,958			\$ 38,925
Haul Spoils	662	cy	\$ 15.00	\$ 9,927			\$ -
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 255,752</b>		
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 255,752</b>	<b>\$ 274,782</b>
<b>EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>							
<b>Fencing</b>							
8' Security Fence	1,850	lf	\$ 45.00	\$ 83,250			\$ 94,500
12' Chain Link Fence	1,195	lf	\$ 28.00	\$ 33,460			\$ 84,375
6"W x 6"D continuous footing at fence	3,045	lf	\$ 8.00	\$ 24,360			\$ 67,000
Gates	5	ea	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 15,000			\$ 15,000
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 156,070</b>		

Texas State University  
 Recreational Fields  
 SCD/Lammers - Conceptual Estimate  
 Post-Reconcile December 19, 2017

DETAIL - TWO FIELDS

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS	SUNLAND
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 156,070</b>	<b>\$ 260,875</b>
<b>Roadways/Parking</b>							
Grade and Prep Paving /Walk Areas	3,301	sf	\$ 1.25	\$ 4,126			\$ 14,236
Parking / Pavement Contingency	1,200	sf	\$ 30.00	\$ 36,000	PCR review		\$ 38,491
Striping	1	ls	\$ 200.00	\$ 200			\$ 251
ADA Access to Support Building / Ramp	1	allow	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000			\$ 10,000
Site Sidewalks	750	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 4,500			\$ 10,640
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$ 54,826</b>		
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 54,826</b>	<b>\$ 73,618</b>
<b>Landscaping</b>							
Irrigation	1	allow	\$ 125,000.00	\$ 125,000			\$ 125,000
Tree Removal	38	ea	\$ 850.00	\$ 32,300			\$ 21,273
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$ 157,300</b>		
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 157,300</b>	<b>\$ 146,273</b>
<b>Site Furniture / Signage</b>							
Bicycle Racks	10	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 5,000			\$ 5,000
Way-Finding Signage	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000			\$ 15,000
Monument Sign	1	ls	\$ 25,000.00	\$ 10,000			\$ 10,000
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$ 30,000</b>		
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 30,000</b>	<b>\$ 30,000</b>
<b>BUILDINGS</b>							
<b>Support Building</b>							
Support Building	2,600	sf	\$ 375.00	\$ 975,000			\$ 794,765
Sidewalk at Support Building	1,350	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 8,100			\$ 19,257
Domestic Water / Sanitary / Storm for Building	1	ls	\$ 85,000.00	\$ 85,000			\$ 60,000
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$ 1,068,100</b>		
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 1,068,100</b>	<b>\$ 874,022</b>
<b>UTILITIES</b>							
<b>Site Electrical</b>							
Primary and Transformer - By Provider	1	ea	\$ -	\$ -			
Site Lighting + Pole Bases	40	ea	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 120,000			\$ 120,000
Conduit and Wire - Site Fixtures (No Sports Lighting) Trenching	6,000	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 90,000			\$ 120,000
Distribution (Panel / Feeder)	1	ls	\$ 175,000.00	\$ 175,000			\$ 175,000
Communications	1	ls	\$ 75,000.00	\$ 75,000			\$ 75,000
Blue Phones	1	ea	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 7,500			\$ 10,000
Rough-In AV	3,000	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 45,000			\$ 56,250
Giant Voice Warning / Lightning Warning System	1	ls	\$ 100,000.00	\$ -			\$ -
Distribution - Security	1	ls	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 50,000			\$ 50,000
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$ 562,500</b>		
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 562,500</b>	<b>\$ 606,250</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF CONSTRUCTION</b>						<b>\$ 4,862,431</b>	<b>\$ 4,626,448</b>

SEE SUMMARY SHEET FOR MARKUPS

**Texas State University  
Recreational Fields  
SCD/Lammers - Conceptual Estimate  
Post-Reconcile December 19, 2017**

**SUMMARY - TWO FIELDS**

SCOPE OF WORK	PCR COW	PCR MARKUPS	PCR TOTALS
GENERAL EARTHWORK .....	\$ 675,383	\$ 102,067	\$ 777,450
<b>FIELDS</b>			
SW Soccer-Flag Football Field .....	\$ 1,069,500	\$ 160,425	\$ 1,229,925
NE Soccer Field .....	\$ 833,000	\$ 124,950	\$ 957,950
Field Drainage .....	\$ 255,752	\$ 38,363	\$ 294,115
<b>EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>			
Fencing .....	\$ 156,070	\$ 23,411	\$ 179,481
Roadways/Parking .....	\$ 54,826	\$ 8,224	\$ 63,050
Irrigation .....	\$ 157,300	\$ 23,595	\$ 180,895
Site Furniture / Signage .....	\$ 30,000	\$ 4,500	\$ 34,500
<b>BUILDINGS</b>			
Support Building .....	\$ 1,068,100	\$ 160,215	\$ 1,228,315
<b>UTILITIES</b>			
Site Electrical .....	\$ 562,500	\$ 84,375	\$ 646,875
<b>TOTALS .....</b>	<b>\$ 4,862,431</b>	<b>\$ 730,125</b>	<b>\$ 5,592,556</b>

Texas State University  
 Recreational Fields  
 SCD/Lammers - Conceptual Estimate  
 Post-Reconcile December 19, 2017

DETAIL - TWO FIELDS

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
<b>GENERAL EARTHWORK</b>						
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000		
Erosion Control / Inlet Protection / Silt Fence / Maintenance	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000		
Wash/Entrance	1	ls	\$ 3,500.00	\$ 3,500		
Site Layout	10.05	acre	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 15,079		
Site Strip and Grade	438,800	sf	\$ 0.35	\$ 153,580		
Import Fill	31,530	cy	\$ 14.85	\$ 468,223		
Dewatering	1	ls	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000		
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 675,383</b>	
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 675,383</b>
<b>FIELDS</b>						
<b>SW Soccer-Flag Football Field</b>						
Field - Sloped to drain	120,200	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 601,000		
Field Drainage	120,200	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ -		
Soccer Goal Footings	4	ea	\$ 400.00	\$ -		
Soccer Goals	2	ea	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -		
Sports Lighting	8	ea	\$ 52,000.00	\$ 416,000		
Power to Sports Lighting and Scoreboard	2,100	lf	\$ 25.00	\$ 52,500		
Bleacher Pads	1,300	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ -		
Bench Bleachers	80	seats	\$ 225.00	\$ -		
Scoreboard	1	ea	\$ 30,000.00	\$ -		
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 1,069,500</b>	
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 1,069,500</b>
<b>NE Soccer Field</b>						
Field - Sloped to drain	94,700	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 473,500		
Field Drainage	94,700	sf	\$ 4.00	\$ -		
Soccer Goal Footings	4	ea	\$ 400.00	\$ -		
Soccer Goals	2	ea	\$ 4,000.00	\$ -		
Sports Lighting	4	ea	\$ 65,000.00	\$ 260,000		
Power to Sports Lighting and Scoreboard	1,800	lf	\$ 25.00	\$ 45,000		
Bleacher Pads	1,300	sf	\$ 5.00	\$ 6,500		
Bench Bleachers	80	seats	\$ 225.00	\$ 18,000		
Scoreboard	1	ea	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000		
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 833,000</b>	
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 833,000</b>
<b>Drainage for Both Fields</b>						
Layout	1	ls	\$ 6,250.00	\$ 6,250		
Dewatering	1	ls	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500		
4" Perforated Pipe	10,584	lf	\$ 10.63	\$ 112,455		
12" Perforated and Solid Pipe	924	lf	\$ 23.13	\$ 21,368		
Fittings	11,508	lf	\$ 3.13	\$ 35,963		
4" Cleanouts	36	ea	\$ 437.50	\$ 15,750		
Trenching 4"	525	cy	\$ 17.50	\$ 9,192		
Trenching 12"	137	cy	\$ 17.50	\$ 2,390		
Gravel Backfill	913	cy	\$ 43.75	\$ 39,958		
Haul Spoils	662	cy	\$ 15.00	\$ 9,927		
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 255,752</b>	
			<b>TOTAL</b>			<b>\$ 255,752</b>
<b>EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>						
<b>Fencing</b>						
8' Security Fence	1,850	lf	\$ 45.00	\$ 83,250		
12' Chain Link Fence	1,195	lf	\$ 28.00	\$ 33,460		
6"W x 6"D continuous footing at fence	3,045	lf	\$ 8.00	\$ 24,360		
Gates	5	ea	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 15,000		
			<b>Subtotal</b>		<b>\$ 156,070</b>	



Texas State University  
 Recreational Fields  
 SCD/Lammers - Conceptual Estimate  
 Post-Reconcile December 19, 2017

DETAIL - TWO FIELDS

DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT COST	EXTENSION	SUBTOTAL	TOTALS
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 156,070</b>
<b>Roadways/Parking</b>						
Grade and Prep Paving /Walk Areas	3,301	sf	\$ 1.25	\$ 4,126		
Parking / Pavement Contingency	1,200	sf	\$ 30.00	\$ 36,000	PCR review	
Striping	1	ls	\$ 200.00	\$ 200		
ADA Access to Support Building / Ramp	1	allow	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 10,000		
Site Sidewalks	750	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 4,500		
<b>Subtotal</b>						<b>\$ 54,826</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 54,826</b>
<b>Landscaping</b>						
Irrigation	1	allow	\$ 125,000.00	\$ 125,000		
Tree Removal	38	ea	\$ 850.00	\$ 32,300		
<b>Subtotal</b>						<b>\$ 157,300</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 157,300</b>
<b>Site Furniture / Signage</b>						
Bicycle Racks	10	ea	\$ 500.00	\$ 5,000		
Way-Finding Signage	1	ls	\$ 15,000.00	\$ 15,000		
Monument Sign	1	ls	\$ 25,000.00	\$ 10,000		
<b>Subtotal</b>						<b>\$ 30,000</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 30,000</b>
<b>BUILDINGS</b>						
<b>Support Building</b>						
Support Building	2,600	sf	\$ 375.00	\$ 975,000		
Sidewalk at Support Building	1,350	sf	\$ 6.00	\$ 8,100		
Domestic Water / Sanitary / Storm for Building	1	ls	\$ 85,000.00	\$ 85,000		
<b>Subtotal</b>						<b>\$ 1,068,100</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 1,068,100</b>
<b>UTILITIES</b>						
<b>Site Electrical</b>						
Primary and Transformer - By Provider	1	ea	\$ -	\$ -		
Site Lighting + Pole Bases	40	ea	\$ 3,000.00	\$ 120,000		
Conduit and Wire - Site Fixtures (No Sports Lighting) Trenching	6,000	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 90,000		
Distribution (Panel / Feeder)	1	ls	\$ 175,000.00	\$ 175,000		
Communications	1	ls	\$ 75,000.00	\$ 75,000		
Blue Phones	1	ea	\$ 7,500.00	\$ 7,500		
Rough-In AV	3,000	lf	\$ 15.00	\$ 45,000		
Giant Voice Warning / Lightning Warning System	1	ls	\$ 100,000.00	\$ -		
Distribution - Security	1	ls	\$ 50,000.00	\$ 50,000		
<b>Subtotal</b>						<b>\$ 562,500</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>						<b>\$ 562,500</b>
<b>TOTAL COST OF CONSTRUCTION</b>						<b>\$ 4,862,431</b>

SEE SUMMARY SHEET FOR MARKUPS



Estimate Summary

Description	Cost of Work	Contingency/Mark ups	Total
<b>General Earthwork</b>	\$ 680,682	\$ 102,102	\$ 782,784
<b>Fields</b>			
SW Soccer Flag Football Field	\$ 982,497	\$ 147,375	\$ 1,129,871
NE Soccer Flag Football Field	\$ 697,449	\$ 104,617	\$ 802,066
Drainage	\$ 274,782	\$ 41,217	\$ 315,999
<b>Exterior Improvements</b>			
Fencings	\$ 260,875	\$ 39,131	\$ 300,006
Roadways/Parking	\$ 73,618	\$ 11,043	\$ 84,661
Landscaping	\$ 146,273	\$ 21,941	\$ 168,214
Site Furniture / Signage	\$ 30,000	\$ 4,500	\$ 34,500
<b>Buildings</b>			
Support Buildings	\$ 874,022	\$ 305,908	\$ 1,179,930
<b>Utilities</b>			
Site Electrical	\$ 606,250	\$ 90,938	\$ 697,188
	<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 5,495,218</b>
	CCL		\$ 5,592,556
		Delta	\$ 97,338
1. 15% Markup for contractor overhead and fee on all items		Percent Delta	1.74%
1. 20% Contingency Markup for Support Building.			

Estimate Detail

Description	Unit Cost	Extension	Subtotal
<b>General Earthwork</b>			
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	1 LS \$	15,000.00 \$	15,000
Erosion Control / Inlet Protection / Silt Fence / Maintenance	1 LS \$	10,000.00 \$	10,000
Wash/Entrance	1 LS \$	3,500.00 \$	3,500
Site Layout	1 LS \$	15,000.00 \$	15,000
Site Strip and Grade	1 LS \$	10,000.00 \$	10,000
Import Fill	36,305 CY \$	17.00 \$	617,182
Dewatering	1 LS \$	10,000.00 \$	10,000
			\$ 680,682
<b>Fields</b>			
<b>SW Soccer Flag Football Field</b>			
Field - Sloped to Drain	120,200 SF \$	3.50 \$	420,700
Field Drainage	- SF \$	0.68 \$	-
Soccer Goal Footings	- EA \$	2,500.00 \$	-
Soccer Goals	- EA \$	10,000.00 \$	-
Sports Lighting	8 EA \$	60,000.00 \$	480,000
Power to Sports Lighting and Scoreboard	1,250 LF \$	65.44 \$	81,797
Bleacher Pads	- SF \$	9.50 \$	-
Bench Bleachers	- SEAT \$	235.00 \$	-
Scoreboard	- EA \$	30,000.00 \$	-
			\$ 982,497
<b>NE Soccer Flag Football Field</b>			
Field - Sloped to Drain	94,700 SF \$	3.50 \$	331,450
Field Drainage	- SF \$	0.68 \$	-
Soccer Goal Footings	- EA \$	2,500.00 \$	-
Soccer Goals	- EA \$	10,000.00 \$	-
Sports Lighting	4 EA \$	60,000.00 \$	240,000
Power to Sports Lighting and Scoreboard	991 LF \$	65.44 \$	64,849
Bleacher Pads	1,300 SF \$	9.50 \$	12,350
Bench Bleachers	80 SEAT \$	235.00 \$	18,800
Scoreboard	1 EA \$	30,000.00 \$	30,000
			\$ 697,449
<b>Drainage for Both Fields</b>			
Layout	2 LS \$	5,000.00 \$	10,000
Dewatering	- LS \$	- \$	-
4" Perforated and Solid Pipe	12,035 LF \$	12.00 \$	144,420
12" Perforated and Solid Pipe	944 LF \$	28.00 \$	26,432
Fittings	1 ALLOW \$	35,000.00 \$	35,000
4" Cleanouts	80 EA \$	50.00 \$	4,000
Trenching 4"	892 CY \$	15.00 \$	13,380
Trenching 12"	175 CY \$	15.00 \$	2,625
Gravel Backfill	865 CY \$	45.00 \$	38,925
Haul Spoils	- CY \$	- \$	-
			\$ 274,782
<b>Exterior Improvements</b>			
<b>Fencings</b>			
8' Security Fence	2,100 LF \$	45.00 \$	94,500
12' Chain Link Fence	1,250 LF \$	67.50 \$	84,375
6"W x 6"D Continuous Footing at Fence	3,350 LF \$	20.00 \$	67,000
Gates	5 EA \$	3,000.00 \$	15,000
			\$ 260,875
<b>Roadways/Parking</b>			
Grade and Prep Paving /Walk Areas	13,201 SF \$	1.08 \$	14,237
Parking	13,201 SF \$	2.92 \$	38,491
Striping	1 LS \$	250.81 \$	251
ADA Access to support building	- SF \$	- \$	10,000
Site Sidewalks	1,120 SF \$	9.50 \$	10,640
			\$ 73,618
<b>Landscaping</b>			

Not Needed. This is in the areas wher

Not needed. Dirtwork contractor sho

Irrigation	1	ALLOW	\$	125,000.00	\$	125,000	
Tree Removal	58	EA	\$	366.77	\$	21,273	
							\$ 146,273
<b>Site Furniture / Signage</b>							
Bicycle Racks	10	EA	\$	500.00	\$	5,000	
Way-Finding Signage	1	LS	\$	15,000.00	\$	15,000	
Monument Sign	1	LS	\$	10,000.00	\$	10,000	
							\$ 30,000
<b>Buildings</b>							
Support Buildings	2,600	SF	\$	305.68	\$	794,765	
Sidewalk at Support Building	2,027	SF	\$	9.50	\$	19,257	
Domestic Water / Security / Storm for Building	1	LS	\$	60,000.00	\$	60,000	
							\$ 874,022
<b>Utilities</b>							
Site Electrical							
Primary and Transformer - By Provider		EA	\$	-	\$	-	
Site Lighting + Pole Bases	40	EA	\$	3,000.00	\$	120,000	
Conduit and Wire - Site Fixtures (No Sports Lighting) Trenching	6,000	LF	\$	20.00	\$	120,000	
Distribution (Panel/Feeder)	1	LS	\$	175,000.00	\$	175,000	
Communications	1	LS	\$	75,000.00	\$	75,000	
Blue Phones	1	EA	\$	10,000.00	\$	10,000	
Rough-In AV	2,250	LF	\$	25.00	\$	56,250	
Giant Voice Warning / Lighting Warning System	-	LS	\$	50,000.00	\$	-	
Distribution - Security	1	LS	\$	50,000.00	\$	50,000	
							\$ 606,250

**TAB 5 – TOTAL PROJECT COST**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES  
605

**TAB 6: TOTAL PROJECT COST**

**Total Project Budget**

Total Estimated Construction Cost .....	\$5,592,556.00
Add Alternates as listed below: .....	0.00
Construction Cost Limitation (CCL) .....	\$5,592,556.00
CMR Pre-Construction Services .....	\$0.00
Owner’s Construction Contingency.....	\$559,256.00
Architect/Engineer Fees.....	\$321,013.00
Furnishings and Equipment .....	\$0.00
Owner Contracted Services / Other Work .....	\$338,953.00
Owner Provided Services / Miscellaneous .....	\$95,073.00
Project Contingency.....	\$277,655.00
Project Management Administrative Fees .....	\$215,494.00
Landscape Enhancement (\$357,000 included above).....	incl
Public Art:.....	N/A
Estimated Total Project Cost .....	\$7,400,000.00

This budget represents the University’s best estimate of project costs at this stage of design, based upon third-party estimates reconciled between Sink Combs Dethlefs, Architects, and the University’s Cost Estimating Consultant, Sunland Consultants.

**TAB 6 – COST COMPARISON TO SIMILAR PROJECTS**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES

607

	Portland State Sports Fields	Penn State Sports Fields	Outdoor Football Fields	Wedgebury Stadium	Texas State University Multi-Purpose Recreation Fields
Owner	Portland State University	Penn State University	Rutgers University	City of Rockford Illinois	<b>Texas State University</b>
Location	Portland, Oregon	State Collage, Pennsylvania	New Brunswick, New Jersey	Rockford, Illinois	<b>San Marcos, Texas</b>
Bid Date	2015	2014	2017	2014	<b>2018</b>
Delivery	Bid	Bid	Design / Bid / Build	Design / Bid / Build	<b>CSP</b>
Contractor	Field Turf	Millienium	Natoli Construction	Cooling Land Concepts	<b>TBD</b>
Area	79,634	220,000	165,528	94,240	<b>223,200</b>
Construction Cost	\$2,661,057	\$5,150,911	\$7,700,063	\$2,661,315	<b>\$5,592,556</b>
Escalated cost	\$3,100,131	\$6,284,111	\$8,123,566	\$3,246,804	\$5,592,556
Cost per SF	\$39 *	\$29	\$49	\$34 **	<b>\$25</b>
<p>* Construction cost has been escalated to include a comparable level of site grading and the addition of a support building.</p> <p>** Construction cost has been escalated to include the addition of a support building.</p>					



**TAB 7 - ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES

609

### **Energy Conservation & Sustainability**

The Multi-Use Recreation Fields will not be seeking LEED certification; however, the project will be design with integrated sustainable design strategies. The goal is for the project to meet the qualities of a project that could be submitted to USGBC and meet a Silver Certification under the NC 2009 rating tool through the design process.

### **Sustainable Sites**

The project team is considering several sustainable approaches, including: employing water quality controls for storm water run-off, providing 'green car' parking and using non-potable irrigation water from Spring Lake.

### **Water Efficiency**

Low water use fixture will be employed through the project.

### **Energy and Atmosphere**

The project will be designed to comply with the State of Texas Energy Conservation Code (ASHRAE 90.1 – version as adopted by SECO) and will comply with the Texas State University energy and sustainability goals as indicated in the FPC Program document and the Texas State University Construction Standards, version 2016.

The building envelope will include high performance materials and design strategies (including insulations, air barriers, and drainage systems). The lighting systems will meet all current requirements.

### **Indoor Environmental Air Quality**

Products will be specified (paints, coatings, sealants, flooring, composite wood products, and insulations) in compliance with VOC limits. Controllability of lighting and temperature will be considered, as applicable.

**TAB 8 – CERTIFICATION**



**SINKCOMBSETHLEFS**

SPORTS ARCHITECTURE

IN ASSOCIATION WITH

**CJLAMMERS** & ASSOCIATES

611

## CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

**To:** Peter E. Graves, Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration  
Texas State University System  
208 E. 10<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 600  
Austin, Texas 78701  
[peter.graves@tsus.edu](mailto:peter.graves@tsus.edu)

**Campus:** San Marcos

**Project:** Multi-Use Recreation Fields Project

**Document Development Phase (select one):**

- Schematic Design
- Design Development
- 50% Construction Documents
- 75% Construction Documents
- 90% Construction Documents
- 100% Construction Documents/Other

**Sink Combs Dethlefs, Andrew Barnard**

*(Name of Architect of Record)*

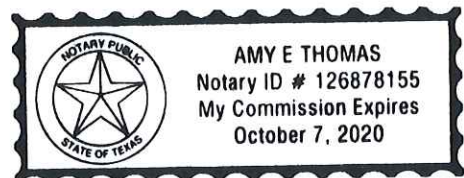
Certifies to Texas State University System that the specified phase above for the design and construction documents meet the requirements of the Texas State University System Owner/Architect-Engineer Agreement and all deliverables for the specified phase named above and have been prepared in accordance with the compliance of all applicable codes, Texas Accessibility Standards, State Energy Conservation Office requirements, Campus Standards and Program parameters.

In Witness whereof, I have made and executed this certification this 15 Day of January 2018.

By: \* Andrew Barnard  
*\* Must be the person who ultimately seals the documents*

Title: President

Date: January 15, 2018



**NOTARY:**

Subscribed and Sworn before me on this 17 Day of January 2018

*A. Thomas*  
Notary Signature

**ODSR:**

*Phyllis M. Miller*  
Owner's Designated Site Representative's Signature

JANUARY 17, 2018  
Date

**Attachment:** Architectural Program Compliance Document

*Published April 2017*

## CIP Project Information Form

Project Name:	Campus Bookstore
Component:	Sam Houston State University
Program Year:	2018
New or Amended:	New
On Campus Master Plan?	No
Project Type:	New
Gross square footage:	12,000
Site/Location:	1605 Sam Houston Avenue (recently purchased property)
Project Need:	The University recently purchased property along Sam Houston Avenue with the intent to relocate the current bookstore. The current facility is nestled in the middle of campus inside the Lowman Student Center; this location has limited access for all people who are not on campus. This new location right along Sam Houston Ave in front of the University, will provide exposure and ease of access to the surrounding community in addition to SHSU students and personnel. The current location can be repurposed to better serve Sam Houston students.
Preliminary Project Cost:	\$5,000,000
Source(s) of Funding:	Auxiliary
Comments:	The preliminary project cost is based on a preliminary internal estimate.

## CIP Project Information Form

Project Name: Innovation Plaza – Hotel/Conference and Training Center

Component: Sam Houston State University

Program Year: 2018

New or Amended: New

On Campus Master Plan? No

Project Type: New

Gross square footage: 188,000

Site/Location: Northeast of the intersections formed by State Highway 75 North/Avenue Q and Interstate 45/U.S. Highway 190 in Huntsville, Texas

Project Need: The University desires to enter into a public-private partnership to develop a hotel and conference and training center; along with all related infrastructure and amenities. This facility would be built on 78 acres of land owned by the University. The hotel would contain approximately 150,000 gross square feet, and the conference center would add another 20,000 gross square feet. The project also includes a 15,000-18,000 gross square foot training center facility that will support professional development training such as Bill Blackwood Law Enforcement Management Institute of Texas (LEMIT) and the Correctional Management Institute of Texas (CMIT). This area will be used to host various other University and community special events such as events such as the Board of Regents meetings, intercollegiate athletics visiting teams, etc. The training center would be subleased to TDCJ, which would be responsible for its operation and maintenance. All the above areas are currently allocated space on SHSU's Main Campus; once these programs move these spaces would be repurposed.

Preliminary Project Cost: TBD. The University would not be responsible to expend any funds for the development, operation or maintenance of the facility.

Source(s) of Funding: Public/Private partnership

Comments:

## CIP Project Information Form

Project Name: Ron Mafrige Field House Renovation

Component: Sam Houston State University

Program Year: 2018

New or Amended: New

On Campus Master Plan? No

Project Type: Renovation

Gross square footage: 28,646

Site/Location: SHSU Main Campus

Project Need: The Ron Mafrige Field house is a 28,646 square foot facility completed in 1986 for the SHSU Athletic Department. The infrastructure of this facility is in immediate need of upgrading and replacement. Additionally, there are severe water intrusion issues that need to be addressed. The SHSU Athletics Program has significantly expanded since 1986; in order to optimize this facility interior space upgrades and modernization are necessary. The facility also serves as the main recruiting focus for the athletics department. The preliminary project cost is \$15,000,000, and will be funded by gifts.

Preliminary Project Cost: \$15,000,000

Source(s) of Funding: Gifts

Comments: The preliminary project cost is based on an internal estimate by the University.

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### **Planning and Construction Report**

#### **February 2018**

Following this Executive Summary are the following items:

1. Spreadsheet summarizing the status of TSUS capital projects as of January 9, 2018.
2. Brief summaries of project status for each TSUS project, listed by Component and current phase of project.
3. Final Report for the Technology Training and Educational Buildings Phase I at Lamar Institute of Technology.
4. Final Report for the Technology Training and Educational Buildings Phase II at Lamar Institute of Technology.
5. Final Report for the South Dining project at Sam Houston State University.

The spreadsheet reflects a 1% increase in overall project value from the previous report.

TSUS presently has fourteen projects valued at approximately \$239 million in the planning stage, essentially no change from the previous

calendar quarter. Nine projects are in design, valued at approximately \$114 million, a 5% increase in value over the previous quarter. Thirteen projects valued at approximately \$486 million are in various stages of construction prior to substantial completion, essentially unchanged from the figure reported in November. Of these, approximately two-thirds are scheduled for completion this summer.

Currently, excluding projects that have reached substantial completion, we have approximately \$839 million in projects in planning, design or construction that are moving forward, an increase of less than 1% from the previous calendar quarter. Of this number, twenty-three projects valued at \$600 million are currently in design or construction. The preceding summary excludes most projects under \$1 million that are proceeding under Presidential authority.



February, 2018

Data is as of January 9, 2018

TSUS Capital Projects (funding identified)

Component	Project Name	Est. Cost	Phase	Construction Start	Construction Finish	Notes
LIT	TA Buildings 1,4,5 Renovations/Replacement	\$ 7,324,394.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Previously known as T-1 Building Renovation
LIT	TA Buildings 2,3 Renovation/Replacement	\$ 15,723,701.00	8-Close-out	August, 2016	August, 2017	
LIT	Utility Corridor for the Renovation/Replacement of TA Building	\$ 1,661,497.00	8-Close-out	Fall, 2015	February, 2017	
LIT	Technology Training and Education Buildings	\$ 2,790,000.00	8-Close-out	June, 2012	August, 2013	Final Report accompanies the materials for this Board meeting.
LSC-O	Multipurpose Education Building	\$ 12,323,431.00	7-Construction	May, 2016	July, 2017	Building occupied. Punch list work is in process.
LSC-PA	Industrial Technology Center	\$ 12,818,000.00	7-Construction	October, 2016	August, 2017	Building occupied. Punch list work is nearing completion.
LU	Cardinal Village Summer 2018 Renovations	\$ 3,200,000.00	4-Schematic Design	May, 2018	August, 2018	
LU	Classroom, Office and General Building Upgrades	\$ 1,700,000.00	7-Construction	May, 2017	June, 2018	
LU	Unit Operations Lab Renovation	\$ 1,800,000.00	7-Construction	Spring, 2017	January, 2018	
LU	Mary & John Gray Library Renovation/Starbucks	\$ 965,000.00	7-Construction	Spring, 2017	January, 2018	Cost excludes \$700,000 in work funded by Chartwells.
LU	New Science & Technology Building	\$ 60,000,000.00	7-Construction	May, 2017	November, 2018	
LU	Renovation of Setzer Student Center	\$ 29,944,948.00	7-Construction	Fall, 2016	February, 2018	
LU	Cardinal Village Annual Refurbishment	\$ 3,200,000.00	8-Close-out	May, 2017	August, 2017	
LU	Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization	\$ 11,110,500.00	8-Close-out	January, 2016	February, 2017	
LU	Wayne A. Reaud Administration Building	\$ 25,028,340.00	8-Close-out	October, 2014	September, 2016	
SHSU	College of Osteopathic Medicine	\$ 50,000,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	
SHSU	Coliseum Parking Structure	\$ 10,000,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Programming complete
SHSU	Art Complex and Associated Infrastructure	\$ 37,000,000.00	5-Design Development	TBD	July, 2019	On the agenda for approval by the Board of Regents in February.
SHSU	East Central Plant Expansion	\$ 8,400,000.00	7-Construction	TBD	May, 2018	Formerly part of the Art Complex project
SHSU	Lowman Student Center Addition	\$ 42,900,000.00	7-Construction	April, 2017	November, 2018	
SHSU	Thomason Building Re-Purpose	\$ 8,200,000.00	7-Construction	February, 2017	December, 2017	Substantial completion on December 8, 2017.
SHSU	Biology Laboratory Building	\$ 65,000,000.00	7-Construction	June, 2016	Summer, 2018	
SHSU	Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center	\$ 22,000,000.00	8-Close-out	March, 2015	November, 2016	
SHSU	South Residence Complex (Piney Woods Hall)	\$ 67,400,000.00	8-Close-out	June, 2015	June, 2017	
SHSU	South Dining	\$ 15,131,295.00	8-Close-out	July, 2015	December, 2016	
Sul Ross	Museum of the Big Bend Annex	\$ 8,000,000.00	2-Planning	TBD	TBD	Procurement of conceptual design services is underway.
Sul Ross	Campus Access (Phase III)	\$ 2,500,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	TBD	On hold pending completion of Phase One.
Sul Ross	University Visitor Center	\$ 945,000.00	4-Schematic Design	TBD	TBD	
Sul Ross	Campus Access (Phase II)	\$ 2,101,000.00	5-Design Development	TBD	TBD	On hold pending completion of Phase One.
Sul Ross	Texas Native Seed Research Center (Phase I)	\$ 368,091.00	6-Construction Documents	October, 2017	February, 2018	
Sul Ross	Campus Access (Phase I)	\$ 1,400,000.00	7-Construction	January, 2016	November, 2017	Accessibility issues and punch list items are being addressed.
Sul Ross	Jackson Field Turf	\$ 750,000.00	8-Close-out	May, 2016	July, 2016	
Sul Ross	Motion Capture Lab	\$ 400,000.00	8-Close-out	September, 2015	April, 2016	
Sul Ross	Recreational Sports Facility	\$ 1,600,000.00	8-Close-out	February, 2016	June, 2016	
TxST	DHRL New Residence Hall (Hilltop) Complex	\$ 108,200,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Revised program has been completed.
TxST	Health Professions Bldg Space Reconfig (Encino Hall)	\$ 2,200,000.00	2-Programming	Summer, 2018	Summer, 2019	
TxST	Infrastructure Research Laboratory	\$ 12,000,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Formerly named Ingram School of Engineering Structures Testing Lab

TxST	Jowers Center Renovation	\$ 3,500,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	
TxST	Roy F Mitte Space Reconfigurations	\$ 5,400,000.00	2-Programming	Summer, 2018	Summer, 2019	
TxST	Alkek Library 7th Floor Wittliff Collections Expansion	\$ 7,400,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	
TxST	Alkek Library Learning Commons - Phase One	\$ 8,300,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	
TxST	Elliott Hall Repurposing	\$ 6,500,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	
TxST	Family & Consumer Sciences Vivarium Research Facility	\$ 4,400,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	
TxST	Hines Structural Improvements	\$ 6,000,000.00	3-Procurement	TBD	TBD	Engineer has been engaged to refine the scope and cost of the project.
TxST	Campus Recreation Sports Fields	\$ 7,400,000.00	5-Design Development	TBD	TBD	On the agenda for approval by the Board of Regents in February.
TxST	LBJ Student Center Expansion	\$ 31,200,000.00	5-Design Development	TBD	April, 2020	On the agenda for approval by the Board of Regents in February.
TxST	DHRL Blanco Hall Renovations	\$ 29,600,000.00	6-Construction Documents	TBD	August, 2019	
TxST	Bruce and Gloria Ingram Hall	\$ 120,000,000.00	7-Construction	July, 2016	July, 2018	Formerly Engineering and Science Building.
TxST	LBJ Student Center Renovation	\$ 20,113,150.00	7-Construction	September, 2016	May, 2018	
TxST	University Event Center Expansion	\$ 62,500,000.00	7-Construction	September, 2016	September, 2018	
TxST	Willow Hall	\$ 67,500,000.00	7-Construction	August, 2016	May, 2018	Formerly Round Rock - Health Professions Building 1.
TxST	Alkek Library Renovations	\$ 14,024,925.00	8-Close-out	September, 2015	June, 2017	
TxST	Archives and Research Center	\$ 15,415,900.00	8-Close-out	March, 2016	August, 2017	
TxST	DHRL Retama Hall Renovations	\$ 9,000,000.00	8-Close-out	June, 2016	August, 2017	
TxST	DHRL: Moore Street Housing	\$ 59,834,337.00	8-Close-out	June, 2014	June, 2016	
TSUS	O. Henry Hall Renovation	\$ 4,985,000.00	7-Construction	August, 2017	January, 2018	
<b>TOTAL:</b>		<b>\$ 1,139,158,509.00</b>				
February, 2018						
TSUS Projects Not Currently Moving Forward (funding not yet identified)						
Component	Project Name	Est. Cost	Phase	Construction Start	Construction Finish	Notes
LIT	Student Service Learning Center	\$ 24,040,200.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming complete.
SHSU	North Residential District	\$ 60,616,724.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Programming complete
SHSU	North Residential District Parking Structure	\$ 10,000,000.00	2-Programming	TBD	TBD	Programming complete
TxST	Round Rock Health Professions - 2 (Esperanza Hall)	\$ 45,000,000.00	On hold - funding	TBD	TBD	Programming complete. Project cost updated in March 2015.
<b>TOTAL:</b>		<b>\$ 139,656,924.00</b>				

## Detailed Breakdown

Project Phase	Number of Projects	Total Project Value	Percent of Total
Planning/Programming	14	\$ 239,224,394.00	21.00%
Design (pre-Board approval)	3	\$ 75,600,000.00	6.64%
Design (post-approval)*	6	\$ 38,714,091.00	3.40%
Construction**	13	\$ 485,808,098.00	42.65%
Post-substantial completion***	20	\$ 299,811,926.00	26.32%
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>\$ 1,139,158,509.00</b>	<b>100%</b>

\*Includes projects approved at Chancellor and Presidential levels

\*\*See chart below for detail

\*\*\*Includes projects in close-out

## Projects In Construction

FY	Number of Projects	Total Project Value	Percent of Total
Completion FY 2018	10	\$ 320,408,098.00	65.95%
Completion FY 2019-2020	3	\$ 165,400,000.00	34.05%
<b>TOTAL:</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>\$ 485,808,098.00</b>	<b>100%</b>

**Lamar Institute of Technology  
Summary  
(as of January 9, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

1) Student Service Learning Center

Programmer: Facility Programming & Consulting      Est. Cost:      \$24,040,200

Phase 3 of 3 of the Programming is 100% complete. Programming has been approved by the Institute. This project is on the Capital Improvements Program and is on hold pending funding.

2) TA Buildings 1, 4, 5 Renovations/Replacement

Programmer: Facility Programming & Consulting      Est. Cost:      \$7,324,394

As part of our master plan, this project is approximately 16,763 square feet. It will provide space for a one stop shop for student services. The proposed occupants of this building will be Student Success, Admissions, Student Government Association, Financial Aid, Career Services, Teaching and Learning Center, Testing and support spaces. This project includes the demolition of the existing TA 1 Building. Buildings TA 4 (15,716 square feet) and TA 5 (10,272 square feet) will be renovated to update/repair doors, ceilings, lighting, HVAC, windows, and add a bathroom to TA 4.

Phase 1 programming is complete. Phase 1 Environmental and Geotechnical have been done for this project.

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

N/A

**III. Construction Phase**

N/A

**IV. Completed Projects**

3) TA Buildings 2, 3 Renovations/Replacement

Architect:      PBK Architects, Inc.      Est. Cost:      \$15,723,701  
Contractor:      SETEX Construction Corp.      Completion:      August 2017

In keeping with the Institute's master plan, this project is a 38,298 square foot, two story building that will provide instructional spaces for the growing diverse student body. The preservation and renovation of the existing glycol unit will offer students a

hands-on instructional experience. Tuition Revenue Bond funding in the amount of \$12,500,000 was obtained for this project. Design Development documents and total project cost were approved at the May 2016 Board meeting. Construction began on September 26, 2016 and is now complete. The Retainage pay application and change proposal for owner buy out savings are pending from SeTex.

4) Utility Corridor for the Renovation/Replacement of TA Buildings

Architect: PBK Architects	Est. Cost:	\$1,661,497
Contractor: SETEX Construction Corp.	Completion:	February 2017

This project reroutes all electrical service and chilled water lines for two existing buildings in preparation for the Technical Arts building project. Substantial completion occurred on February 9, 2017. We are in close out phase.

**V. Final Reports**

5) The Technology & Training and Education Buildings

Architect: LaBiche Architects	Est. Cost:	\$2,819,096
Contractor: SETEX Construction Corp.	Completion:	August 12, 2013

The project was completed November 29, 2013. The buildings were dedicated in a ceremony on October 2, 2013 and named the Tommy Williams Technology Training and Education Buildings. Final reports for both phases of this project are included with the material for this board meeting.

**Lamar State College-Orange  
Summary  
(as of January 9, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

N/A

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

N/A

**III. Construction Phase**

1) Multipurpose Education Building

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc.

Est. Cost: \$12,323,431

Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Corp.

Completion: July 2017

The Multipurpose Education Building will contain educational classroom space for the Mathematics, College Success, and Leisure Learning departments. The building will also include a large meeting space for multipurpose functions. The building is a two story building similar in style to the recently constructed Nursing/Classroom building. Structural steel erection is 100% complete. The second floor deck, parking lot and fire lane have been poured/installed. Exterior metal framing installation is complete. Sheathing, waterproofing and window framing detail are complete. Masonry installation is 100% complete. The exterior plaza bronze and stainless steel sculpture, "Standing Flowers and Eyes" was installed on July 17<sup>th</sup>. Furniture installation took place the first week of August. Faculty have already occupied their offices. Classes began in the building on September 18<sup>th</sup>. There are only a few minor unresolved issues before final walk through takes place. The project is within the budget.

**IV. Completed Projects**

N/A

**V. Final Reports**

N/A

**Lamar State College-Port Arthur  
Summary  
(as of January 9, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

N/A

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

N/A

**III. Construction Phase**

1) Industrial Technology Center

Architect: Johnston, LLC	Est. Cost:	\$12,818,000
Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Corp	Completion:	August 2017

The project achieved substantial completion on August 9, 2017 for the interior and August 24, 2017 for the landscaping and Promenade portion of the project. SpawGlass is roughly 95% complete with the interior and exterior punch list. We are still actively working through closeout of the project.

**IV. Completed Projects**

N/A

**V. Final Reports**

N/A

**Lamar University  
Summary  
(as of January 9, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

N/A

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

1) Cardinal Village Summer 2018 Renovations

Architect: PDG Architects  
Contractor: TBD

Est. Cost: \$3,200,000  
Completion: August 2018

Planning has begun for the third phase of the planned multi-year residence hall refurbishment. Lamar has elected to escalate one year of the Capital Improvement Plan by undertaking renovations of interior finish and exterior corridors in the summer of 2018 to the remaining two residence halls, Campbell and Monroe Halls. The scope will be similar to the renovations undertaken over the previous two summers. Construction documents will be developed, following which a request for Competitive Sealed Proposals will be posted. Construction will commence on May 15 after students vacate for the summer and is scheduled for Substantial Completion in mid-August.

**III. Construction Phase**

2) Classroom, Office and General Building Upgrades 2017

Engineer: Dabhi Engineers  
Contractor: Gulf Coast Electric

Est. Cost: \$1,700,000  
Est. Completion: June 2018

The scope entails upgrades to common area lighting in eight academic buildings. Of the areas affected, approximately 70% of the scope entails replacement of fluorescent lamps with high efficiency LED lamps in existing fixtures, while the remaining 30% will be complete replacement of older inefficient fluorescent or incandescent fixtures with LED fixtures. The areas affected in each building include classrooms, labs, conference rooms, restrooms and other common areas. Due to funding limitations, at this time the scope does not entail lighting upgrades in private offices. Installation is ongoing and is working around class schedules. Work is complete in two of the eight buildings and is now expected to be 100% complete in June 2018.

3) Mary & John Gray Library Renovation/Starbucks

Architect: PDG Architects  
Contractor: Setex Construction Corp./Chartwells

Est. Cost: \$965,000  
Est. Completion: January 2018

This project entails renovation and modernization of the lobby of the Mary & John



Gray Library in the heart of the Lamar campus. The library was constructed in the 1970s and has not received significant upgrades since then. A new central entrance with new storefront systems has been created and finishes and building systems have been upgraded. One third of the lobby has been reserved for construction of a Starbucks coffee shop. Lamar's food service vendor, Chartwells/Compass Group, is funding and has managed the build-out of the Starbucks with their own contractor. Starbucks costs are currently estimated at approximately \$700,000. All portions of Lamar's scope are complete except for the new central skylight. The existing steel that was supporting the old roof was found to be misaligned and not capable of supporting the new skylight system, so new steel was ordered, pushing the completion of the skylight out to early 2018. The new skylight structure and canopy are installed and the remaining work should be complete in mid-January. The Starbucks build-out is complete, the café is stocked and there is a soft opening scheduled for the week of January 8-12, with permanent opening now planned for the start of the spring semester on January 16.

4) Unit Operations Lab Renovation

Architect: VLK Architects Est. Cost: \$1,800,000  
Contractor: Setex Construction Corp. Est. Completion: January 2018

This project entails the renovation of approximately 3,200 sq. ft. of laboratory space in the Lucas Engineering Building for the Department of Chemical Engineering's Unit Operations Lab. The existing lab was built in the late 1950's for other purposes and has not undergone a major renovation since. The Unit Operations Laboratory, created in 1978, has introduced scores of chemical engineering students to various types of industrial units, including distillation, absorption and cooling towers, as well as heat exchangers and gas separation membrane units. Advances in technology and automation, and the need to simulate the challenges facing the chemical process industry today, make upgrading the laboratory an urgent need. The old space has been completely gutted and fully renovated with new building systems to comply with current building and life safety codes, as well as to accommodate the equipment planned for the space, including a distillation system to teach mass and energy balance, a shell and tube heat exchanger, a gas absorption system, membrane ultrafiltration system and modification of the existing fluid flow system. The project was inspected by the Beaumont fire marshal on January 9. The punchlist will occur on January 10, which will also be the revised substantial completion date. The lab is ready for the start of the spring semester.

5) New Science & Technology Building

Architect: M. Arthur Gensler Jr. and Associates Est. Cost: \$60,000,000  
Contractor: Vaughn Construction Est. Completion: November 2018

Lamar University received Tuition Revenue Bond authorization from the Texas Legislature in the spring of 2015 to plan, design, and construct a new Science & Technology building, the first academic building to be constructed on Lamar's campus in several decades. The new facility will allow Lamar University to better serve student and faculty across all science disciplines and form strategic partnerships for various research initiatives. The building will be approximately 83,000 gross square feet and will include multiple upper level biology instructional

labs, interdisciplinary flexible research labs, an innovation space to build and prototype special projects focused on energy, sustainability, medical devices and global health at the undergraduate level, a multipurpose space, faculty offices, a senior leadership suite with lab and building support spaces, and an exterior greenhouse. It will be located on a highly visible, prominent site on the south end of campus. As a platform for research creativity, this new facility will embody a new paradigm for interaction, instruction, and research at Lamar University. The south central plant expansion is nearing completion with nearly all of the new equipment in place and ready for activation. Permanent power is scheduled to be energized during the week of spring break 2018, provided shut-downs at affected academic buildings can be coordinated. At the new building site, interior framing is approximately 70% complete and exterior framing is approximately 40% complete. Sheathing at penthouse is complete and has started on level 1. Waterproofing is underway. Most major mechanical equipment is set in place at penthouse. Curtain wall framing starts mid-January and the building should be temporarily dried-in by mid-February so that permanent air can be turned on in March. The overall percentage of construction completed is about 40%.

6) Renovation of Setzer Student Center

Architect:	Kirksey Architecture	Est. Cost:	\$29,944,948
Contractor:	Skanska USA Building, Inc.	Est. Completion:	February 2018

This project entails selective demolition of older portions of the building that cannot be effectively repurposed, as well as renovation to the majority of the existing Setzer Student Center. A limited amount of new construction, including a new Quad façade, enhancements to the east façade to highlight the building entrance, and the introduction of more natural light, is also planned. The scope also includes replacement or upgrades to all major building systems, including HVAC controls and distribution, electrical service, security systems, voice/data/AV systems, fire alarm, and a new sprinkler system. The renovated building will include office spaces for Setzer Center administration and student organizations including SGA offices, multiple meeting rooms and student lounge areas, a revitalized dining room and new food service options, and a flexible multi-purpose room with pre-function space. Skanska mobilized in November 2016. The building has permanent air and power. Curtainwall at the new addition is complete. New terrazzo is poured in the existing building. Other interior finishes are underway, including floor tile, wood panels, carpet and paint. Light fixtures and plumbing fixtures are installed. Dining entrance canopy will be complete mid-January. Precast panels and roof canopy are complete at both the new addition and the west entrance. New roofing is ongoing. Interior finishes have started in the new addition. Quad landscape, hardscape and lighting are approximately 75% complete overall. The quad east of Mirabeau's head is scheduled to be inspected on January 11 and open to pedestrians by January 16. The food service build-out by Chartwell's general contractor is progressing nicely and will be complete mid-February. The overall percentage of construction completion is about 80%.

#### IV. Completed Projects

7) Cardinal Village Annual Refurbishment

Architect: PDG Architects	Est. Cost:	\$3,200,000
Contractor: Setex Construction Corp.	Completion:	August 2017

Lamar elected to combine the phases planned for 2017 and 2018 into a single project in the summer of 2017, renovating interior finishes and exterior corridors in two of the residence halls, Combs and Morris Halls. Construction began on May 15 and was completed by the deadline of August 15. Minor repairs, annual maintenance and summer cleaning were also completed on all five residence halls. Total final costs are being compiled and the project is in the close-out phase.

8) Regional Center for Innovation and Commercialization

Programming/Architect: Long Architects Inc.	Est. Cost:	\$11,110,500
Contractor: BE&K Building Group	Completion:	February 2017

The Innovation and Commercialization Center houses a Technology Business Incubator with space and infrastructure to help develop and grow new technology-based businesses. The Center includes training facilities, a Small Business Development Center, the Institute for Entrepreneurial Studies, and several anchor tenants. Substantial Completion was achieved on November 30, 2016. The building is now occupied and in use for its intended purpose. The Grand Opening was held on April 5. The final Wage Compliance Report was approved by the grant administrator, Traylor & Associates on September 29. BEK submitted the retainage pay application on December 26. It is in process for approval and payment. Upon final payment, Lamar will begin the process of closing-out the project.

9) Wayne A. Reaud Administration Building (formerly Brooks-Shivers Renovation)

Architect: PageSoutherlandPage, LLC	Est. Cost:	\$25,028,340
Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Corp.	Completion:	September 26, 2016

The Wayne A. Reaud Administration Building houses the Lamar University President's Office, including all administrative support personnel that are under the President, Institutional Research & Reporting, Honors Student Program, general faculty and staff offices, an event lounge, a new campus data center and IT department offices, and a conference center. The project also includes new parking for staff and visitors, as well as a landscaped plaza for University events. Substantial Completion for the interiors was achieved on August 26, 2016 and for the exteriors on September 26, 2016, with a few specific items achieving completion on other various dates. The building is fully occupied, all punch list items are complete, all accessibility items noted on the TAS inspection have been corrected. Final costs are being compiled so that the project can be officially closed-out.

#### V. Final Reports

N/A

## Sam Houston State University

### Summary (as of January 9, 2018)

#### I. Project Planning & Programming

1) Coliseum Parking Structure

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$10,000,000

Programming is complete for the 500 car parking structure to be located adjacent to the Bernard Johnson Coliseum. This will address the ADA issues to the Coliseum as well as alleviate the parking congestion on the south side of campus.

2) College of Osteopathic Medicine

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$50,000,000

Programming started September 21, 2017 for a 75,000 gross square foot building to be located at a satellite campus in Conroe, Texas that is the former site of Camp Strake, Boy Scout Camp.

3) Innovation Plaza – Hotel/Conference and Training Center

Programmer: N/A Est. Cost: \$TBD

SHSU is preparing documents for a solicitation through TSUS for a P3 partner for development of Innovation Plaza. This project will be proposed for inclusion on the CIP at the February 2018 Board of Regents meeting.

4) North Residential District

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$60,616,724

Programming is complete on Phase 2 of the North Residential District for the additional beds needed per the 2012 Master Plan Update. It will include another residence hall on the north side for 600 beds with both single and shared units. The 500 car parking structure project has been relocated to the center of campus immediately west of the Bernard Johnson Coliseum to accommodate more pressing parking requirements and will be removed from this project's scope.

5) North Residential District Parking Structure

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$10,000,000

Programming is complete for the 500 car parking structure as an alternate to surface parking for the North Residential District. This also includes space for a future Transportation office.

6) LSC Renovation Phase 2 Renovation

Programmer: Facilities Programming and Consulting

Est. Cost: \$16,000,000

Programming is complete for renovation of the existing Lowman Student Center upon completion of the LSC Addition. Procurement of the design team is tentatively scheduled for January.

7) University Bookstore

Programmer: N/A

Est. Cost: \$5,000,000

SHSU is in the early planning stage to develop a program for demolition of the existing facility and construction of a new building to house the university bookstore.

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

8) Art Complex and Associated Infrastructure

Architect: Kirksey / Gund Partnership

Est. Cost: \$37,000,000

Contractor: Manhattan

Est. Completion: July 2019

Design development for this 71,000 gross square foot fine arts building is underway. Relocating the Arts to the eastern side of the campus will create a strong arts program and accommodate future growth. The program allots three quarters of the building space to studios and instructional space while academic support is provided through galleries, a multipurpose room and faculty offices. This project is on the agenda for Board of Regents approval at the February 2018 meeting.

**III. Construction Phase**

9) East Central Plant Expansion

Architect: Kirksey / Gund Partnership

Est. Cost: \$8,400,000

Contractor: Manhattan Construction Company

Est. Completion: May 2018

This project was part of the Art Complex and Associated Infrastructure project, but has been broken out separately to facilitate the delivery of both projects. It will expand the capacity of the East Plant to support the Art Complex and future growth. Additionally, expansion of the chilled water and electrical distribution systems are within the scope of this project. Buyout is complete and Substantial Completion is scheduled for May 22, 2018.

10) Lowman Student Center Addition

Architect: EYP, Inc. Est. Cost: \$42,900,000  
Contractor: Vaughn Construction Est. Completion: November 2018

Programming began on June 22, 2012 to expand and selectively renovate the Lowman Student Center to provide additional space for the services and activities that support student life. The expansion is planned to be located on the former Smith-Kirkley Hall site. The October 2012 student referendum vote was successful for this project. Construction began on April 4, 2017 and is 30% complete.

11) Biology Laboratory Building

Architect: HDR Architects with Team Hoke Est. Cost: \$65,000,000  
Contractor: J.T. Vaughn Construction Est. Completion: Summer 2018

The building is being funded by a Tuition Revenue Bond, and includes biology laboratories, with instructional, research and administrative areas for Biology. The building contains approximately 97,050 gross square feet. Construction started on June 13, 2016 and is 70% complete.

#### IV. Completed Projects

12) Thomason Building Re-Purpose

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc. Est. Cost: \$8,200,000  
Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Corp. Est. Completion: December 2017

The existing occupants of the Thomason Building moved to the new Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center. The design reconfigures the interior spaces to support conversion from academic to administrative space, as well as renovations to bring this 1952 building up to current building, life-safety, and accessibility requirements and to address aging building systems. Construction started on February 6, 2017, and substantial completion was accepted on December 8, 2017.

13) Fred Pirkle Engineering Technology Center

Architect: The Lawrence Group Architects Est. Cost: \$22,000,000  
Contractor: The Whiting-Turner Contracting Co. Completion: November 16, 2016

This 53,000 gross square foot facility provides an emphasis on specialized instructional capabilities for a mix of engineering technology labs (e.g., prototype production/innovation, electrical, environmental design/sustainability, "solar" outdoor terrace) and agricultural science instruction labs (e.g., wildlife/physiology, animal science research). Distributed gathering spaces with exhibits from the works of Fred Pirkle and a showcasing of the technologies being taught in the facility have been interwoven throughout the facility. Construction is 100% complete with public art installations completed in June 2017. Financial close is in process.

14) South Residence Complex (Piney Woods Hall)

Architect: SHW Group

Est. Cost: \$67,400,000

Contractor: SpawGlass Contractors, Inc.

Completion: June 19, 2017

The project includes construction of a Living & Learning Community including 700-bed residence halls of approximately 233,000 gross square feet each. Large open green spaces and pedestrian walkways will provide ample access in both directions. The project will include a chiller plant and associated infrastructure to support the residence halls. The project is intended to create the south residential district of the Sam Houston campus. South Residence Complex was renamed Piney Woods Hall. Construction is 100% complete. Financial close is in process.

**V. Final Reports**

15) South Dining

Programmer/Architect: Kirksey Architects

Est. Cost: \$15,131,295

Contractor: BE&K Building Group

Completion: December 22, 2016

This 29,000 gross square foot food service/dining facility is located adjacent to the existing South Paw Dining as an enhancement to support the south food service capacity. The existing bakery and food service offices have been moved from the Belvin basement to the new facility. The expansion is located over an existing parking lot. Construction is 100% complete. South Dining was renamed General's Market and is in full operation. Financial close is in process. The Final Report is included with the material for this board meeting.

**Sul Ross State University  
Summary  
(as of January 9, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

1) Museum of the Big Bend Annex

Consultant: Page, Southerland, Page	Est. Cost:	\$8,000,000
Contractor: TBD	Est. Completion:	TBD

Page, Southerland, Page was selected through the RFQ process to develop marketing graphics to be used for fundraising efforts for the expansion project. The first conceptual design meetings will occur at Sul Ross on February 9<sup>th</sup> and the efforts are scheduled to conclude on Friday, April 20, 2018. Contract terms include two additional fundraising meetings to be scheduled at a later date. The annex would be located on the main campus directly behind the current museum and will include space for three exhibit areas to feature Yana & Marty Davis Map Collection, Tom Lea Regional Southwestern Art, and an Archaeology Gallery that would feature the Livermore Cache in collaboration with findings from the Center for Big Bend Studies. Also included in the annex would be additional secure collection storage and facilities to expand the adult and children's educational programs.

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

2) Campus Access (Phase II)

Architect: TBD	Est. Cost:	\$2,101,000
Contractor: TBD	Est. Completion:	TBD

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the Campus Access Project will be completed in three phases. The Campus Access II project addresses a walkway and seating area north of the Fine Arts Building to complete the pathway from Phase I, a centennial plaza gathering space in front of Morelock Academic Building, enhancements to the circular drive in front of Briscoe Administration Building, and landscaping improvements in front of the Fine Arts Building. The project design team has been terminated and we are waiting for a new proposal from Line and Space Architects (IDIQ) of Tucson, Arizona. The proposal is expected by February 2, 2018. Pricing for the Centennial Logo artwork, to be located in the proposed plaza gathering space in front of Morelock Hall, has been received from the Magnum Companies in Phoenix, Arizona.

3) Campus Access (Phase III)

Architect: TBD	Est. Cost:	\$2,500,000
Contractor: TBD	Est. Completion:	TBD

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the Campus Access Project will be completed in three phases. The Campus Access III project will better join the



southeast end of campus to the main campus utilizing landscaping, pedestrian paths/walkways, incorporating way finding, student gathering sites, and a walking/jogging trail. The project design team has been terminated and we are waiting for a new proposal from Line and Space Architects (IDIQ) of Tucson, Arizona. The proposal is expected by February 2, 2018.

4) University Visitor Center

Architect: Vandergriff Group (IDIQ)	Est. Cost:	\$2,725,267
Contractor: TBD	Est. Completion:	TBD

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the new University Visitor Center will provide campus visitors and prospective students an easy-to-find gathering place for campus tours, University information, and a variety of helpful resources when arriving on campus. The proposed site for the building has been relocated to the southeast corner of Lawrence Hall for better visibility, additional parking, and a closer relationship with the existing Gallegos Center. Vandergriff Group made a presentation to the President's Executive Cabinet of the proposed 4,838 square foot facility. Preliminary cost estimating from Riddle & Goodnight, Inc., indicates a construction budget of \$2,725,267 based on the schematic drawing package. Cost savings measures are currently being reviewed.

### III. Construction Phase

5) Texas Native Seed Research Center (Phase I)

Architect: Vandergriff Group (IDIQ)	Est. Cost:	\$368,091
Contractor: Alpha Building Corporation	Est. Completion:	February 6, 2018

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the Texas Native Seed Research Center is Phase I of the Borderlands Research Institute (BRI). The center will be located on the proposed BRI site and will be an integral part of the education, research, and outreach mission of the University. Specifically, the center will provide opportunities for students to play an active role in the propagation and restoration of rangelands on private and public lands in west Texas. This project will be completed in three phases. Phase One consists of a new 1,433 greenhouse, an 1,100 square foot shaded work area, and a 400 square foot potting shed. The project is under construction across Highway 90 north of the Range Animal Science Center.

6) Campus Access (Phase I)

Architect: ARTchitecture (IDIQ)	Est. Cost:	\$1,400,000
Contractor: Pride General Contractors	Est. Completion:	November 17, 2017

As envisioned in the 2011 Master Plan, the Campus Access Project will be completed in three phases. The Campus Access I project will better join the east end of campus to the main campus utilizing landscaping, pedestrian paths/walkways, vehicular traffic surfaces incorporating way finding, and student gathering sites. This project also includes the North Quadrangle Improvements and the inclusion of the Big Bend Law Enforcement Memorial monument. A summary document has been

prepared outlining the remaining tasks for completion of the project and items requiring repairs or replacement. This document was forwarded to the System office for review and comment. The University has completed a survey of the canopy structure and additional wall footing explorations to confirm their precise locations prior to contractor mobilizing. The University is currently reviewing contract and scope of work for a new structural engineer to review existing design documents and construction efforts in the field. New structural design and related repairs will begin as soon as possible.

#### IV. Completed Projects

7) Jackson Field Turf

Architect/Contractor: Hellas Construction	Est. Cost:	\$750,000
	Completion:	July, 2016

Jackson Field serves as the university football field and is used by the university and region for football and other purposes. The project includes a new artificial turf surface, new fencing, new goal posts and end zone and mid field logos. The project is 100% complete and we are awaiting final close-out.

8) Recreational Sports Facility

Architect/Contractor: Hellas Construction	Est. Cost:	\$1,600,000
	Completion:	June 2016

The facility, which is located within the Jackson Field complex between the Football Field and Track, features an artificial turf field permanently striped and lighted for 7-on-7 flag football, 4-on-4 flag football, kickball, softball, soccer, ultimate Frisbee, and other sports. It also provides a 90-yard football field for varsity practice. Students and the Board of Regents approved Recreational Fee and Athletic Fee increases to fund the project. The project is 100% complete and we are awaiting final close-out.

9) Motion Capture Lab

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc.	Est. Cost:	\$400,000
Contractor: Noble General Contractors	Completion:	April 2016

This structure is intended as a classroom and laboratory production space to expand curriculum and increase student enrollment for motion capture and video production classes as listed in the CSAT degree plan. Motion Capture, Basic Video Production, Advanced Video Production, Basic Audio Production, Advanced Audio Production, and Acting for Animators will all use this space. The project is in closeout phase. The 11-month inspection found that the septic system was damaged during construction. The contractor has agreed to partial payment for a septic tank replacement.

#### V. Final Reports

N/A

**TSUS  
Summary  
(as of January 22, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

N/A

**II. Design and Construction Document Phase**

N/A

**III. Construction Phase**

1) O. Henry Hall Renovations

Architect: The Lawrence Group Architects of Austin, Inc. Est. Cost: \$4,985,000  
Contractor: Flynn Construction, Inc. (Construction  
Manager-At-Risk) Est. Completion: January 2018

The scope includes exterior modifications such as the window and door restoration as well as external signage that will be placed on the building face at Colorado and Sixth Street, as well as the HVAC Cooling Tower enclosure on the northeast side of the building. In addition, the project consists of a modernized kitchen to meet current health standards.

Tax credit application submitted to the Texas Historical Commission was approved with a final value of the tax credit based on final adjustments to the scope of the project. Substantial completion of the restoration of the exterior windows is expected on January 30, 2018, provided there are no further weather delays. Additional scope associated with remedial efforts to structural failures of the stone cornice will require additional exterior work after occupying the building. This will also delay installation of exterior signage for the building. System Office will conduct business at this location beginning January 29, 2018.

**IV. Completed Projects**

N/A

**V. Final Reports**

N/A

**Texas State University  
Summary  
(as of January 9, 2018)**

**I. Project Planning & Programming**

1) Albert B. Alkek Library 7<sup>th</sup> Floor Wittliff Collections Expansion

Architect: McKinney York Architects Est. Cost: \$7,400,000

Texas State University, working with Facilities Programming and Consulting, has completed the Architectural Space Program for the Albert B. Alkek Library 7<sup>th</sup> Floor Wittliff Collections Expansion. A Request for Qualifications for architects issued in September 2017 led to the selection of McKinney York Architects, Austin as the design team. Negotiation of a contract with the selected firm is underway.

2) DHRL New Residence Hall (Hilltop) Complex

Programmer: Facility Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$108,200,000

The revised Architectural Space Program was prepared by Facilities Programming and Consulting, and includes the demolition of Hornsby and Burleson Halls and construction of a new housing complex on the Hilltop area of the San Marcos Campus. This project is on the CIP and the current project cost of \$108.2 million is based on approximately 1,000 beds. The actual project will be somewhere between 600 and 1,000 beds and the cost will adjust accordingly. The next milestone will be the selection of the architect and construction manager-at-risk beginning in January 2018.

3) Elliott Hall Repurposing

Programmer: VisSpiro Est. Cost \$6,500,000

Elliott Hall, which opened in 1963, is located next to McCoy Hall and has three freestanding buildings: two for student housing rooms and one for community/administrative functions. Elliott Hall A and B are three-story buildings with 15,510 gross square feet and 14,603 gross square feet respectively. Elliott Hall Administration is a two-story building with 7,180 gross square feet. Texas State wants to repurpose the buildings to achieve classroom and office space. Programming by VisSpiro is complete. The selection of an architect and construction manager-at-risk is in progress.

4) Family and Consumer Sciences Vivarium Research Facility

Programmer: Perkins and Will Est. Cost \$4,400,000

The Architectural Space Program for the Family and Consumer Sciences Vivarium Research Facility is complete. The Vivarium Research Facility will house live rodents and research will be conducted in the areas of Cancer, Psychology, and Neuroscience. The proposed layout and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing

enhancements will take into consideration that this project is an existing laboratory conversion. This new Research Facility will meet certification requirements and will comply with all of the standards of the "Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals", eighth edition. Selection of the architect and contractor is in process. The next milestone will be the design beginning in February 2018.

5) Health Professions Building Space Reconfigurations (Encino Hall)

Programmer: Facility Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$2,200,000

The Architectural Space Program for the Health Professions Building (Encino Hall) Space Reconfigurations prepared by Facilities Programming and Consulting is complete. The scope of this project focuses on the repurposing and remodeling of spaces to be vacated summer 2017 in the existing building. Construction will commence in summer 2018 when departments relocate to the Round Rock Campus, with an anticipated completion in summer 2019. The project is on the CIP at \$4.4 million. The current estimate, however, is only \$2.2 million and the university has received delegated authority to execute this project. The next milestone will be the selection of the architect and construction manager-at-risk.

6) Hines Academic Center Structural Improvements

Engineer: JQ Engineering Est. Cost: \$6,000,000

Structural repairs in an estimated amount of \$6 million are needed as part of the Hines Academic Center Structural Improvements project. The project will include rebuilding the exterior facade of one side of the building and making associated structural repairs. The University is working with the engineering firm to establish the final scope of work and estimated construction cost. The project is on the current CIP.

7) Infrastructure Research Laboratory (formerly Ingram School of Engineering Structures Testing Laboratory)

Programmer: Facility Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$12,000,000

The Infrastructure Research Laboratory is on the CIP. The project is targeted to be operational in time for the new M.S. in Civil Engineering program, which will begin in fall 2019. The laboratory design will allow the testing of full-size highway bridge girders and may include both a strong wall and strong floor areas.

8) Jowers Center Renovation

Programmer: VisSpiro Est. Cost: \$3,500,000

Texas State University has been granted delegated authority by the System Office for this project. The Department of Athletics will relocate their offices and other functions from Jowers to the newly expanded University Events Center in 2018. The vacated space in Jowers is much needed for the degree programs in the Department of Health and Human Performance and for the Dance program in the Department of Theatre and Dance. Renovated space will be used for faculty offices, classrooms,

and laboratory/research space. The 13,561 gross square foot Jowers Center renovation project has a total project cost estimated at \$3.5 million. The Architectural Space Program, by VisSpiro Strategies, is complete.

9) Round Rock Health Professions – 2 (Esperanza Hall)

Programmer: Facility Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$45,000,000

The fourth academic building on the Round Rock Health Professions campus will include classrooms and offices to support four departments in the College of Health Professions, the Advising Center, and the Dean's Office. The building was re-programmed and a revised cost estimate was completed for possible funding by the Legislature. This program document served to guide Texas State in the preparation of a Tuition Revenue Bond funding request in July 2012 and again in July 2014. The project is on hold pending funding.

10) Roy F. Mitte Space Reconfigurations

Programmer: Facility Programming and Consulting Est. Cost: \$5,400,000

Facilities Programming and Consulting has completed the Architectural Space Program for the Roy F. Mitte Building Space Reconfigurations project, which is on the current CIP. This project will focus on the repurposing of the vacated spaces after selected departments/schools relocate to Ingram Hall in 2018. Design will begin Spring 2018 and construction will commence in summer 2018 with an anticipated completion in summer 2019. The next milestone will be the selection of the architect and construction manager-at-risk beginning in January 2018.

## II. Design and Construction Document Phase

11) DHRL Blanco Hall Renovations

Architect: Pfluger Architects Est. Cost: \$29,600,000  
Contractor: SpawGlass Construction Est. Completion: August 2019

The scope of work for Blanco Hall Renovation includes new air handling units along with a few selected refurbished units; new pumps; new fan coil units; and cleaning the existing air ducts in the lobby. It includes the replacement of plumbing in the vertical chases, domestic water piping, sewer piping, and water closets. Additionally, the project includes relocation of electrical distribution panels and installation of new light fixtures in the corridors, bedrooms, bathrooms, and portions of the lobby. Design approval for the project occurred at the November 2017 Board of Regents meeting. The next milestone is the approval of the Guaranteed Maximum Price.

12) Campus Recreation Sports Fields

Architect: Sink Combs Dethlefs Architects

Est. Cost: \$7,400,000

The Feasibility Study for the development of the new multi-use Campus Recreation Sports Fields resolved basic inquiries regarding options for developing natural grass recreation playfields on a site previously used as the University's golf course. Sink Combs Dethlefs Architects of Denver, Colorado, completed the Design Approval Binders. The design approval for the project will be requested at the February 2018 Board of Regents meeting.

13) LBJ Student Center Expansion

Architect: Atkins Architects, Inc.

Est. Cost:

\$31,200,000

Contractor: Vaughn Construction

Est. Completion:

April 2020

The LBJ Student Center Expansion Architectural Space Program is complete and Design Development is complete. The new mechanical, electrical, and plumbing building infrastructure systems will integrate with the recently upgraded building infrastructure that was part of the recent LBJ Student Center Renovations. The expansion will include a refurbished main entry lobby, a second ballroom, conference rooms, meeting spaces, shared spaces for informal student gatherings and study spaces, a new multi-cultural area, and improved circulation within the expansion and renovated areas. It will also expand and renovate the Welcome Center suite and create an Alumni Center for Alumni Relations. Approval for the project will be requested at the February 2018 Board of Regents meeting.

14) Albert B. Alkek Library Learning Commons – Phase One

Architect: Brown Reynolds Watford

Est. Cost:

\$8,300,000

Contractor: JE Dunn Construction

The Albert B. Alkek Library Learning Commons has a total project cost estimate of \$8.3 million for Phase One and is on the current Capital Improvements Program (CIP) at \$12,612,894. The scope of work includes the repurposing of space for creation of a Learning Commons on the second floor, and portions of the first, third, and fourth floors of the Library.

### III. Construction Phase

15) Bruce and Gloria Ingram Hall (formerly Engineering and Science Building)

Architect: Treanor Architects/Alamo Architects

Est. Cost:

\$120,000,000

Contractor: SpawGlass Contractors, Inc.

Est. Completion:

July 2018

Bruce and Gloria Ingram Hall (formerly Engineering and Science Building) has an estimated total project cost of \$120 million at a total size of 166,851 gross square feet. Construction is approximately 65 percent complete and is on schedule. Occupancy is targeted for July 2018 to accommodate the students by August 2018.

16) LBJ Student Center Renovation

Architect: Atkins North America	Est. Cost:	\$20,113,150
Contractor: J.T. Vaughn Construction	Est. Completion	May 2018

The scope of work on the LBJ Student Center Renovation includes repairs and upgrades of the infrastructure components and incidental interior/exterior renovations and repairs. Construction is underway and is approximately 60 percent complete. The anticipated completion date is May 2018.

17) University Events Center Expansion

Architect: Sink Combs Dethlefs	Est. Cost:	\$62,500,000
Contractor: Turner Construction Company	Est. Completion:	September 2018

The University Events Center project with a scope of work that also includes a new chilled water plant, a new loading dock with access to the lower court level, a multi-purpose suite, locker rooms, and offices, will add 81,282 gross square feet to the existing facility. The expansion includes space for commencement ceremonies and athletic programs. Construction is underway and is approximately 55 percent complete with occupancy anticipated by fall 2018.

18) Willow Hall (formerly Round Rock - Health Professions Building 1)

Architect: Barnes Gromatzky Kosarek	Est. Cost:	\$67,500,000
Contractor: The Beck Group	Est. Completion:	May 2018

Willow Hall (Health Professions Building 1) has a total project cost estimate of \$67.5 million at a total size of 107,708 gross square feet. Construction is approximately 77 percent complete and is on schedule. Occupancy is targeted for May 2018 to accommodate use by the first cohort of students by June 1, 2018.

#### IV. Completed Projects

19) Albert B. Alkek Library Renovations

Architect: PBK Architects, Inc.	Est. Cost:	\$14,024,925
Contractor: J. T. Vaughn Construction	Completion:	June 2017

The Albert B. Alkek Library Renovations project includes the phased repairs and upgrades of electrical, information technology systems, and limited mechanical infrastructure components. The project reached Substantial Completion in June 2017. The Final Report is targeted for submittal to TSUS in May 2018.



20) Archives and Research Center (formerly "Library Repository")

Architect: Harrison Kornberg Architects	Est. Cost:	\$15,415,900
Contractor: DPR Construction	Completion:	Summer 2017

The Archives and Research Center (ARC), located at the Science, Technology, and Advanced Research (STAR) Park, has a total project cost of \$15.4 million. The project is complete. The ARC houses and preserves valuable library collections, including items from The Wittliff Collections and the University Archives. The Final Report is targeted for submittal to TSUS in May 2018.

21) Department of Housing and Residential Life: Moore Street Housing

Architect: SHW/Treanor Architects	Est. Cost:	\$59,834,337
Contractor: SpawGlass Contractors, Inc.	Completion:	May 2016

The Moore Street Housing (Angelina Hall and San Gabriel Hall) project is a 598-bed facility which reached Substantial Completion in May 2016. The Final Report is to be submitted to TSUS in May 2018.

22) DHRL Retama Hall Renovations

Architect: KSQ Architects, PC	Est. Cost:	\$9,000,000
Contractor: Flynn Construction, Inc.	Completion:	August 2017

The Retama Hall Renovations project has a total project cost of \$9 million. The renovated residence hall opened its doors for occupancy for the fall 2017 semester as planned. The Final Report is targeted for submittal to TSUS in May 2018.

V. **Final Reports**

N/A



**FINAL REPORT FOR**  
*Technical Training and Educational Building*  
*Lamar Institute of Technology-Phase I*



**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

*Project consisted of renovating existing pre-engineered warehouse building space into usable classroom and laboratory space. The project A/E was Dohn LaBiche, LaBiche Archetectoral, the contractor was SeTex Construction. The substantial completion date was December 24, 2012 and the final acceptance date was January 30, 2013.*

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION:**

Project Line	Original Amount	Adjustments	Change Orders	Final Amount
Construction Contract	\$ 1,800,000.00		\$ 80,000.00	\$ 1,880,000.00
Contingency	\$ 35,964.00		\$ 88,277.00	\$ 124,241.00
Architect/Engineering Fees	\$ 130,000.00			\$ 130,000.00
Owner Services	\$ 173,139.00			\$ 173,139.00
Other	\$ 55,954.00			\$ 55,954.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,195,057.00</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 168,277.00</b>	<b>\$ 2,363,334.00</b>

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/SETTLEMENTS:**

**CHANGE ORDERS:**

No.	Description	Amount	Time Adjustment	
1	GMP was revised	\$ 80,000.00	0	
2	Deleted - Revised to Change #3			
3	Replace paving between buildings B&C	\$ 4,160.00	34	
	Additional demo for brick beam detail change	\$ 4,858.00		
	Remove and reinstall electrical fixtures for brick	\$ 1,817.00		\$ 22,035.00
	Install EIFS on front walls of bldg A&B	\$ 9,100.00		
	Sample well for sand/oil separator	\$ 2,100.00		
4	Paint exposed duct in Ind. Maint, HVAC and welding	\$ 5,500.00		
	Delete type "P" power cables add conduit/disconnect	\$ 447.00	0	
	Change light & receptacle reel type & manufacturer	\$ 6,706.00		
	Install new cable buss in lieu relocating old buss	\$ 9,926.00		\$ 22,579.00
5	Contingency balance adjustments	\$ -		
6	Install Epoxy Floor Coating in select areas	\$ 14,555.00		
7	Install twelve concrete footings	\$ 10,488.00		
8	T&M Labor and materials to relocate 30x100 canopy	\$ 18,620.00		
9	Change Order is for Phase II			
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 168,277.00</b>	<b>34</b>	

**HUB PARTICIPATION:**

Percent: 34%

Amount: \$633,496

**SCHEDULE INFORMATION:**

<b>Project Time Line</b>		<b>Comments/Notes for Project Time Line:</b>
Construction Commencement Date	6/19/2012	
Original Duration (days)	190	
Change Order Adjustments	34	
Liquidated Damage Adjustments (days)	0	
Contract Completion Date	12/24/2012	
Actual Completion Date	1/27/2013	
Difference Between Contract	-34	

**ARCHITECT/ENGINEER EVALUATION:**

Met Expectations

**CONTRACTOR EVALUATION**

Met Expectations

**APPROVAL BY ALL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION:**

This report is submitted by the Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration and was prepared based on information and evaluations supplied by the component.

Rev. 4/26/11



**FINAL REPORT FOR**  
*Technical Training and Educational Building*  
*Lamar Institute of Technology-Phase II*



**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

*Project consisted of exterior improvements to vacant buildings in the Technology Training Complex. The project A/E was Dohn LaBiche, LaBiche Archetectural, the contractor was SeTex Construction, the substantial completion date was October 21, 2013 and the final acceptance date was November 29, 2013.*

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION:**

Project Line	Original Amount	Adjustments	Change Orders	Final Amount
Construction Contract	\$ -		\$ 427,085.75	\$ 427,085.75
Contingency	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 15,082.00	\$ (23,082.00)	\$ -
Architect/Engineering Fees	\$ 28,676.00			\$ 28,676.00
Owner Services				\$ -
Other				\$ -
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 36,676.00</b>	<b>\$ 15,082.00</b>	<b>\$ 404,003.75</b>	<b>\$ 455,761.75</b>

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/SETTLEMENTS:**

**CHANGE ORDERS:**

No.	Description	Amount	Time Adjustment
9	Phase II GMP submittal	\$ 410,400.00	
10	Install refrigeration lines 12 sets	\$ 10,892.45	0
	Remove rod bracingt install structural portal frame	\$ 5,793.30	
11	Monthly time statements and rain days		15
12	Contingency - Credit Unspent Funds	\$ (23,082.00)	
			0
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ 404,003.75</b>	<b>15</b>

**HUB PARTICIPATION:**

Percent: 28%

Amount: \$115,000

**SCHEDULE INFORMATION:**

<b>Project Time Line</b>		<b>Comments/Notes for Project Time Line:</b>
Construction Commencement Date	5/20/2013	
Original Duration (days)	164	
Change Order Adjustments (days)	15	
Liquidated Damage Adjustments (days)	0	
Contract Completion Date	10/31/2013	
Actual Completion Date	11/29/2013	
Difference Between Contract and Actual Completion Date	-29	

**ARCHITECT/ENGINEER EVALUATION:**

Met Expectations

**CONTRACTOR EVALUATION**

Met Expectations

**APPROVAL BY ALL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION:**

This report is submitted by the Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration and was prepared based on information and evaluations supplied by the component.

*Rev. 4/26/11*

**FINAL REPORT FOR**  
*General's Market (formerly known as South Dining)*  
*Sam Houston State University*

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

*The General's Market project was completed in accordance with the plans and specifications prepared by Kirksey of Houston, Texas and constructed by BE&K Building Group, LLC of Houston, Texas. The project included the construction of a 28,000 gross square foot facility which included a full-service fresh food dining concept, food service administrative offices, interior seating for 600 and outdoor seating for 100. The previous bakery and food service offices were moved from the Belvin basement to the new facility. The kitchen provides six specialized cuisine concepts, with flexibility to accommodate future food trend concepts. In addition the facility provides for dry breakfast foods, beverage stations and a bakery capable of providing baked goods to the entire campus. A shared loading dock and service yard serves both the new facility and the adjacent, existing South Paw. A separate mechanical yard provides the emergency power and chillers required for Emergency Food Service & Response Plan which will support conditioned air, lighting and kitchen equipment.*

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION:**

Project Line	Approved BOR Budget	Commitments	Adjustments	Change Orders	Final Amount
Construction Cost Limitation	\$ 12,013,852.00	\$ 10,571,399.00		\$ 437,659.86	\$ 11,009,058.86
Contingency	\$ 436,283.00				\$ -
Architect/Engineering	\$ 922,625.00	\$ 1,057,854.58			\$ 1,057,854.58
Owner Services	\$ 1,457,790.00	\$ 943,665.47			\$ 943,665.47
Other	\$ 169,450.00	\$ 2,148,964.64			\$ 2,148,964.64
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 15,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$ 14,721,883.69</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 437,659.86</b>	<b>\$ 15,159,543.55</b>

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES/SETTLEMENTS:**

N/A

**CHANGE ORDERS:**

No.	Description	Amount	Time Adjustment
1	CPGC-1 Waterproofing @ SW Corner; CPGC-3 Ass Water Tap: Material; CPGC-4 Additional Subgrade Excavation due to Poor Soil (delay 6 days); CPGC-5 Additional Subgrade Excavation due Existing Foundations (delay 2 days); CPGC-10 Change ACT Panels to Impact Resistant; CPGC-14 Add Storm Drainage; CPGC-16 Fiber Conflict - Deepen Footing; CPGC-17 Added Date Drops; CPGC-18 Sprinkler Routing to TailGate Alley; CPGC-19 Dishwasher Exhaust Fan Upsized; CPGC-20 Floor Sealer at Coolers/Freezers (Credit); CPGC-21 Sprinkler Pipe Delay.	\$ 53,239.08	

2	CPGC-13 Relocate gas meter; CPGC-25 Mural Wallcovering Deleted; Add for Paint; CPGC-26 Credit for West Asphalt Parking Area; CPGC - 27 Deletion of PLAM on Dining 152 Wall; CPGC-28 Weather Delays thru August 2016 (7days); CPGC-29 Modify 21st Street Curb to Curb & Gutter; CPGC-32 Additional Framing to Conceal Bracing in 105; CPGC-33 Removal of Parking Lot Silt/Dirt; CPGC-35 Condensate Neutralizer per RFI 92; CPGC-36 Add Data Cabling to 10 previously added Data Outlets; CPGC-39 Modify Paint in Clear Stories.	\$ (36,300.12)	
3	22 PCO 11 Plumbing Changes (eyewash, handsink, raised floor drains); 40 PCO 41 Delete the five-line rail per ASI 11; 47 PCO 49 Revisions to Bearkat Fence; 54 PCO 55 Additional Dumpster Pulls for Food Service Equipment; 43 PCO 44 Acrylic Panel Change Per PR 16; 44 PCO Stone and concrete on west side for drainage; 45 Credit for Pond Cypress Tree; 51 PCO 53 Add three bollards and infill post holes at Bearkat Fence; 58 PCO 59 Delete pole light bases along Ave. J.	\$ 23,828.61	
4	GMP Reconciliation	\$ 355,000.00	
5	55 Concrete Splash Blocks; 53 Funnel Drain in Wall for Pasta Cooker; 56 Backflow Preventer for Steamer/Oven; 57 Backflow Preventer for Dishwasher; 38 Lower Ceiling at booths in 102; 60 Change Power at Baxter Oven & Ice Makers; 61 Relocate 2 Thermostats; 59 Soda Line Backflow Preventers.	\$ 17,238.30	
6	62 Add Braille @ Office Signs; 63 Add RPZs at soda dispensers in ice makers.	\$ 3,207.52	
7	64 Replacement of 5 KEFs (labor, equipment and ductwork only).	\$ 21,446.47	
Total		\$ 437,659.86	0

**HUB PARTICIPATION:**

Percent: 11%

Amount: \$1,637,218

**SCHEDULE INFORMATION:**

<b>Project Time Line</b>		<b>Comments/Notes for Project Time Line:</b>
Construction Commencement Date	7/12/2015	During the buyout phase the CMR discovered the project costs were well in excess of the GMP and in an effort to prevent substantial conflict SHSU engaged in a significant value management effort which caused some redesign and delay the buyout process. Additionally, there were multiple CMR staff changes which caused a loss in continuity for the project. Lastly the CMR failed to properly coordinate and schedule the construction activities which lead to delays in the project.
Original Duration (days)	303	
Change Order Adjustments	0	
Liquidated Damage Adjustments (days)	0	
Contract Completion Date	5/10/2016	
Actual Completion Date	12/22/2016	
Difference Between Contract and Actual Completion Date	-226	

**BUILDING PERFORMANCE/SUSTAINABILITY EVALUATION OR GENERAL COMMENTS:**

Since completion of the General's Market there have been no major operational issues which have arisen and based on feedback from facility staff, University administration and students the project has been well received. SHSU recently completed a one-year warranty walk-thru and the facility appears to be holding up quite well given the daily volume of traffic and number of meals being served.

**ARCHITECT/ENGINEER EVALUATION:**

Kirksey Architects performed quite well and brought a team of consultants to the project that were able to deliver a sound design.

**CONTRACTOR EVALUATION:**

Originally contracted with KBR Commercial, the firm was sold to BE&K. This transition during the construction phase created some difficulties which were exacerbated by the turnover in staff. Ultimately, BE&K delivered a sound facility which should serve the University for years to come.

**APPROVAL BY ALL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION:**

This report is submitted by the Vice Chancellor for Contract Administration and was prepared based on information and evaluations supplied by the component.

*Rev. 11/14/14*



## APPENDIX – PRESIDENTS' REPORTS



President's Briefing  
for The Texas State University System  
Board of Regents  
February 2018

## **RETENTION & RECRUITMENT:**

We currently have many strategic initiatives underway to address recruitment and retention at LU. One of the first processes to change was at the suggestion of an Apply Texas committee recommendation suggesting that the admission application for Fall 2018 opening on July 1, 2017 instead of the previous date of August 1. This resulted in an overall increase of 18% with a notable increase of freshmen applications of 17% from the previous year.

Another move was in additional recruitment and marketing activity outside of the Southeast Texas and Houston region of the state. Dallas-Forth Worth metroplex high schools and community colleges were more strategically targeted, admitted student events were added and different recruiter communication processes along with a new call center vendor encouraged growth. Additionally, an increase in digital advertising efforts through Google Ad Words, social media display ads, retargeting and other text and display marketing as well as use of billboards worked in close conjunction with recruitment activities. This led to an increase in the Dallas-Forth Worth area of 10% more applications, 50% increase in enrollment and a 6% yield rate growth for Fall 2017.

LU has contracted with two companies to provide services in enrollment management consulting and student support services in reference to retention. Ruffalo Noel-Levitz is working with us to move the university forward with a predictive model to assist with recruitment strategy and financial aid leveraging. A university retention committee made up of key constituents across campus with a focus on student retention efforts is making headway in their first year of subcommittee and committee work. They and many others are involved with the full implementation of EAB and their Student Success Collaborative, which is currently underway with all academic components and student support services. This cross-campus collaboration and programming allows the university to better identify, track and assist students.

## **ACADEMIC AFFAIRS:**

### **College of Arts & Sciences**

Dr. Kip Thorne, 2017 Nobel Prize Winner in Physics, will present the annual spring Lamar University Academic Lecture scheduled for March 28, 2018. Funded by student service fees, the lecture is open to the LU community and the public.

Lamar freshmen Ms. Tran Bichtran Nguyen, Mr. Yves Jordan Kenfack, and Mr. Aziz Shaaban, have been invited to interview for admission to the Joint Admission Medical Program. Created by the Texas Legislature and funded through the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board, the JAMP program provides highly qualified, economically disadvantaged Texas resident students with a pathway to medical school.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has invited LU as one of only six public universities to participate in the relaunch of its GradTX program. Designed to increase participation and success of returning adults who have stopped out of higher education, invited institutions are tasked with expanding innovative approaches to help returning students maximize their earned college credits or to turn their life-experiences into college credit through prior learning assessment and competency-based degree programs. The Grad TX relaunch is among several THECB initiatives to help meet the goals and objectives of the 60x30TX plan.

Despite the impact of Hurricane Harvey, the College of Arts and Sciences graduated 472 students on December 15, 2017, just seven students fewer than during the previous December 2016 commencement ceremony.

### *Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry*

For its ongoing success for involving undergraduate students in research, the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry has been awarded a Welch Departmental Research Grant in the amount of \$40,000 per year for three years (\$120,000 total) from 06/01/2018-05/31/2021. Proposal submissions were by invitation only, and grant program funding supports students with scholarships, lab equipment and chemicals as well as travel to industry meetings and conferences

The Department hosted numerous events throughout 2017, foremost among them being its Annual Poster Competition, its CHEM-Connect Colloquium of Southeast Texas, its research seminar series, its Women in STEM conference, and its Chemistry Career Luncheon. Collectively, these events support student research, facilitate interactions between students, faculty, and staff and further help connect Lamar with local industry.

#### *Department of Computer Science*

Calling itself the “Discovery Team Channel,” a group of three LU Computer Sciences students recently placed among the Top 20 at the Association on Computing Machinery (ACM) South Central Regional Programming Contest hosted by Louisiana State University. In addition, the team won the “Best-at-Site” award for achieving the highest timed score in the competition’s problem-solving exercises.

The Department of Computer Science has proposed to expand its undergraduate degree programs by adding a Bachelor of Sciences degree in Data Analytics and Computation and a Bachelor of Sciences Degree in Game Development to its current menu of offerings. The B.S. in Data Analytics and Computation degree represents a unique program to Texas, providing preparation for computer science majors who specifically want to enter the ‘Data Analytics and Computation’ field. The program aims to attract both resident and non-resident students who currently must look beyond Texas to find a similar undergraduate program. In turn, the B.S in Game Development program also represents a unique opportunity to prepare computer science majors who specifically want to enter either the computer gaming industry or other related fields that use simulation technology.

#### *Department of History*

Faculty in the Department of History are prolific and widely-recognized researchers and scholars. The following are among their highlights for 2017.

Dr. Mary Scheer, *Eavesdropping on Texas History* (UNT Press, 2017) has been nominated as the best book of 2017 by the Institute of Texas Letters.

Dr. Jimmy Bryan, *The American Elsewhere: Adventure and Manliness in the Age of Expansion* (Univ. Press of Kansas, 2017).

Dr. Jimmy Bryan, “‘Give me my skin’: William J. Snelling’s ‘A Night in the Woods’ (1836) and the Gothic Accusation against Buffalo Extinction,” anthologized in *Ecogothic in Nineteenth-Century American Literature* (Routledge, 2017), 65-82.

Dr. Jimmy Bryan, *Inventing Destiny: Exploring the Cultures of US Expansion* (monograph under contract Univ. of Kansas Press).

Dr. Jeff Forret presented the keynote address at the annual meeting of the Association of British American Nineteen Century Historians (BrANCH) in Warwick, England.

Dr. Jeff Forret, “How Deeply They Weed into the Pockets’: Slave Traders, Bank Speculators, and Reciprocity in the Chesapeake, 1840-1843,” *Journal of the Early Republic* (October 2017).

Dr. Brendan Gillis (*Invited Institute Fellow*) attended the Hurst Summer Institute in Legal History, convened jointly by the Institute for Legal Studies at the University of Wisconsin and the American Society for Legal History.

Ms. Caitlin McAlister, a senior History and Music major, won the Paul E. Isaac Award for her outstanding special interest in historical research and writing.

Ms. Cassandre Durso, adjunct history instructor, contributor to the *Quiet Passages* program for the *Nation of Immigrants* Project, a cooperative effort between the Immigrant and Ethnic History Society and the National Endowment of the Humanities. This teaching project will develop one-week teaching modules for high school and community college teachers of US history on topics related to immigration and immigrants.

#### *Department of Political Science*

Two LU Moot Court teams have advanced to the national competition to be hosted by the University of North Texas School of Law, January 19 - 20, 2018. Based on their previous regional tournament records, which included 62 student participants, the LU team of Francisco Alvarez (Senior, Port Arthur) and Robert Root (senior, Vidor) received an automatic bid to attend and the team of Siara Dodds (Senior, Beaumont) and Emily Lawrence (Junior, Orange) received an alternate bid to attend the 2018 National Tournament.

Ms. Tori Smith, Political Science senior, will present her paper “The ‘Crack-Down’ on Racial Disparity in Cocaine Incarcerations” at the 2018 Pi Sigma Alpha National Student Conference to be held in February at George Washington University in Washington, D. C.

Samuel Rueda, Political Science major/Legal Studies minor, has been named a recipient of a 2017-18 Undergraduate Research Grant. The grant will support Mr. Rueda’s ongoing research into the impact of policies made by Mexico's national housing authority on the country's working class.

Ms. Maegan Collins, MPA student, and Dr. James P. Nelson, Assistant Professor of Political Science, presented their paper, "Theology and Geography: The Politics of State Personhood Initiatives," at the 2018 Southern Political Science Association Annual Conference in New Orleans, January 4-6, 2018.

Dr. Brian Williams, Assistant Professor of Political Science, presented his paper, "Governance and Disaster: How Do Emergency Managers in Southeast Texas Perceive Social Inequalities When Preparing for Disaster?" at the 2018 Southern Political Science Association Annual Conference, New Orleans, January 4-6, 2018.

*The Texas Constitution: The People, History, and Government of the Lone Star State*, co-authored by Dr. Terri Davis, Chair and Associate Professor of Political Science, and Dr. James P. Nelson, Assistant Professor of Political Science, published by Lamar Literary Press (2017).

MPA students Maegan Collins and Mr. Rex Johnson were awarded grants for non-profits as the result of their grant proposals written for POLS 5354. Ms. Collins was awarded a \$2,000 grant for work with Some Other Place and Rex Johnson was awarded \$500 for work with Star of Hope Houston.

"Social Media, Trust, and Disaster: Does Public Trust Explain Social Media Use during a Disaster?" will appear in *Quality and Quantity*, a special issue of the *Journal of Contemporary Eastern Asia*. The article was authored by Dr. Brian Williams, Assistant Professor of Political Science, with Dr. Jesus Valero, and Dr. Kyujin Yung.

#### *Department of Psychology*

All of the department’s undergraduate students actively participate in research activities. Currently two Psychology majors are supported by OUR grants: Emily Gant and An Vo. In addition, five Psychology majors completed their McNair research projects in December 2017. To date, over half of the current and former McNair scholars have been Psychology majors.

Ms. Sakurah Fisher, a Psychology major and former McNair Scholar, has been named a 2018 David J. Beck Fellow. The Beck Fellowship is regarded campus wide as one of Lamar’s most competitive and most prestigious student awards. The fellowship covers all school expenses such as tuition, fees, books and on-campus room and board for one year and includes up to \$10,000 to pursue a summer project.

Ms. Ines Newman, Ms. Sakura Fisher, Ms. Jennifer Worry, and Mr. T. Kade Worry have been invited to present their McNair research projects during the upcoming annual Southwestern Psychological Association in Houston.

For summer 2018, the department will expand its Study Abroad course offerings to include a special topics course in Political Psychology along with its regular offerings of Psychology of Social Interaction and Industrial Psychology. These courses and their locations—Calabria, Sorrento, and Rome—are student favorites.

Psychology will be undergoing major overhauls to bring its clinical concentration into compliance with newly adopted state licensure regulations and to modernize its industrial/organization concentration, thus making the program more marketable both locally and throughout the state and country.

#### *Department of Sociology, Social Work and Criminal Justice* *Criminal Justice*

Sanaz Alasti was invited to lecture at the Constitutional Law Colloquium of Loyola University School of Law in Chicago in November 2017. Also, her book chapter *Death Penalty in Sharia Law* has recently appeared in the *Handbook on Capital Punishment* ed. by Robert Bohm and Gavin Lee (Routledge Publishing, December 2017).

Instructors Mr. Mark Broome and Ms. Karen Roebuck developed and facilitated *Camp Bright Star* on the Lamar campus during summer 2017. This week long endeavor was developed for adolescents who had been caught up in the juvenile justice system and knew little about law enforcement, forensic evidence, the courts and community corrections.

Criminal Justice faculty partnered with local, county and federal officials to present a “Law Enforcement Day” for LU and local high school students from Hardin, Jefferson and Orange Counties. Intended as a major career day recruiting event, demonstrations included SWAT team exercises, Helicopter jumps, Tanks, and the Speedboats that protect the water ways of our area.

The Criminal Justice program recently piloted a special topics course titled *Offender Mentoring-Corrections*, which was held at Bannun Inc, Federal Halfway House in Beaumont. The course allowed for 23 students to work directly with offenders who had been released from the Federal Prison system and were seeking for effective re-entry into the community.

#### *Social Work*

Social Work students continue to excel in developing original research projects. As evidence, two Social Work students were selected to present their original research at the National Association of Social Workers Texas State Conference in October 2017, and an additional three Social Work students were recently invited to present their research at the University of Houston Graduate College for Social Work Research Conference in December 2017.

For fall 2017, the Social Work program introduced a new senior-level Service Learning course titled Early Childhood Intervention. Students applied their classroom knowledge by working throughout the semester with Early Childhood Intervention students at the Wheatley School in Port Arthur. They implemented a social development and personal empowerment program with the students and assisted staff in helping students with increased needs access services.

Social Work students and faculty volunteered more than 1200 hours in disaster relief, direct client service, advocacy, and outreach during the aftermath of Hurricane Harvey.

In advance of the Holiday Season, Social Work students collected over 200 toys to distribute to displaced students at Booker T. Washington Elementary School in Pt. Arthur. In return, the students then developed a plan to create and send 158 Christmas Cards to displaced military personnel overseas.

### **College of Engineering**

#### *Department of Chemical Engineering*

Proga Chirontoni, a Chemical Engineering Junior, won the 3rd Place Award on the Undergraduate Poster Competition at the 2017 Society of Women Engineers Regional Conference held at Texas A&M University on February 17-18, 2017. Her winning poster is titled: “Electrochemical Measurement of Toxic Metal Contaminants in Waters of Golden Triangle Area.”

Ziyuan Wang, a Chemical Engineering PhD student co-supervised by Drs. Xu and Ho, won the 1st Place Award on the 2016 AIChE Environmental Division Student Paper Competition presented at the AIChE Annual Meeting held in San Francisco, CA on November 13-16, 2016.

#### *Department of Civil Engineering*

Dr. Nicholas Brake, a Civil Engineering Professor, won the Educator Excellence Award from the Sabine Branch of the TSPE (Texas Society of Professional Engineers).

Xing Wu, a Civil Engineering Professor, was awarded the AASHTO Transportation Sweet Sixteen Award for High Value Research Projects. AASHTO is the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (only 16 chosen nationally).

Liv Haselbach, Civil Engineering Professor and Chair, was named a Fellow of the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE).

### **College of Fine Arts & Communication**

#### *Department of Art*

Assistant Professor Christopher Troutman

- Was invited as 1 of 5 Miyazaki Prefecture artists for the *Colorful Exhibition* at the Takanabe Art Museum in Miyazaki Japan, held from June 3<sup>rd</sup> through July 14<sup>th</sup>, 2017.
- Received an Award of Excellence, 1 of 10 cash prizes, in the 32nd National Southern Kyushu Sumi Painting Competition. The exhibition was held from 7/4/2017-9/3/2017 and traveled from the Kagoshima City Art Museum, to the Matsushita Art Museum, and ended at the Kokubu Municipal City Gallery.

- Was awarded the 2nd Place Prize at the 36th Bradley International Print and Drawing Exhibition, held at Bradley University. Troutman's drawing was selected as 1 of 133 exhibited works from 784 entries and won 1 of 3 cash prizes.
- Exhibited in the international juried exhibition 8th Annual Drawing Discourse as 1 of 43 accepted entries from 908 submitted artworks.

Dr. Julia C. Fischer

- Is the editor of the recently published *Breaking with Convention in Italian Art*. Dr. Fischer is also the author of three chapters in the book.

Assistant Professor Natacha Poggio

- Has been selected to join the AIGA Design Educators Community (DEC) Steering Committee.
- Has been featured in the new edition of the book *Essentials of Global Health*, by Richard Skolnik.
- Participated in the Houston AIGA Design Loop mentoring program during the summer of 2017
- Participated as a fellow in the Winterhouse Institute symposium on Design Education and Social Change that took place at the University of Illinois at Chicago, August 7-9, 2017.

*Department of Communication*

Ruth Stanley

- Named Lamar's nominee for the TSUS Regent's Teacher Award. This is the second time in three years that Ruth has been chosen to represent the University for this Award.

Dr. Jian (Raymond) Rui

- Received the National Communication Association Top Paper Award for the Human Communication and Technology Division.

Alexandra Sokolova, Student

- Won the first-place award of the Undergraduate Research Expo in the College of Fine Arts and Communication. Also, Lamar COMM majors Rachel Curtis, Stephanie DeMeyer and Daniel Pemberton did an outstanding job presenting their papers at the same expo. Their proud mentors were Raymond Rui and O'Brien Stanley.

*LUTV News*

Kiandra Bowers – LUTV Sports Reporter

2017 Texas Intercollegiate Press Association

Third Place, Television Sports Non-Feature Story - "Crossfit: What Is It"

Cody Evans – LUTV Sports Reporter

2017 Texas Intercollegiate Press Association

First Place, Television Sports Feature Story - "Mans' Golf"

Edward Long – LUTV News Reporter

2017 Texas Intercollegiate Press Association

Second Place, Television News Feature Story - "Mark Shelton Music"

Jonathan Tippett & Trevier Gonzalez – LUTV News Producers

2017 Texas Intercollegiate Press Association

First Place, Documentary - "Restoring The Railway"

Edward Long – LUTV News Reporter

2017 Press Club of Southeast Texas

Third Place, Feature (Light) - "Mark Shelton Music"

Bruce Wright – LUTV News Reporter

2017 Press Club of Southeast Texas

Third Place, Special Report: Environmental - "Toxic Tour"

LUTV Sports Break

2017 Press Club of Southeast Texas

Second Place, Sports Talk Show – "Athletes and Politics"

*LUTV Production*

*Learn, Love, Live, Lamar University* – 2016, project for the Lamar University's May 2016 Commencement Ceremony  
First Place, Corporate/Institutional Video, 2017 Press Club of Southeast Texas  
First Place, PR Corporate Video, 2017 Houston Press Club Lone Star Awards

*As I Learn* – December 2016, promotional commercial for Lamar University Television News  
Bronze Addy, TV Local Self Promotion - 2017 American Advertising Federation – Lake Charles  
Second Place, Best Station Promotion – 2017 Press Club of Southeast Texas

*No Water, Hot Water* – December 2016, Television Public Service Announcement for City of Port Arthur  
Second Place, Television PSA, 2017 Press Club of Southeast Texas

**UNIVERSITY ADVANCEMENT:**

**Lamar University Names Distinguished Alumni.** Lamar University has named four alumni as Distinguished Alumni for 2018. Their dedication to their professions, service to their communities, and loyalty to their alma mater epitomize the Lamar University spirit. The award is the highest granted by Lamar University to its graduates.

**James Bell**, BS Mechanical Engineering, 1984, is a retired Program Manager at United Launch Alliance (ULA), headquartered in Denver, Colorado. ULA, a 50-50 joint venture between Lockheed Martin Corporation and The Boeing Company, is the nation's most experienced and reliable launch service provider. ULA designs, manufactures, integrates, and launches Atlas and Delta launch vehicles that have successfully delivered to orbit more than 120 satellites that aid meteorologists in tracking severe weather, unlock the mysteries of our solar system, provide critical capabilities for troops in the field and enable personal device-based GPS navigation. Launch service customers include the Department of Defense, NASA, the National Reconnaissance Office, the U.S. Air Force, and commercial organizations.

In his last position before retirement, Mr. Bell was ULA's Program Manager who led a team responsible for mission integration, mission management, and launch services for cargo resupply missions to the International Space Station. Prior to this role, Mr. Bell progressed through several positions of increasing responsibility including Integration Manager, Mission Manager and Program Manager for a variety of U.S. Air Force and National Reconnaissance Office missions. He also held the position of Program Operations Manager for Atlas Launch Operations at Cape Canaveral Air Force Station in Florida and Vandenberg Air Force Base in California. Bell served as the Keynote speaker for the 5<sup>th</sup> annual STEM conference at Lamar University in Fall 2017 and will be the commencement speaker the Spring 2018.

**Angela Blanchard**, BBA, Accounting, 1984. Angela Blanchard is President and CEO of BakerRipley, and is a globally recognized expert practitioner in community development, disaster recovery, and effective long-term integration for immigrants and refugees. Blanchard's breakthrough strategies have successfully revitalized neighborhoods in Houston, while providing a powerful model for cities across the globe facing the complex challenges of community transformation. Blanchard's genuine reverence for people and her unique ability to bring them together in unprecedented ways have played a pivotal role in the growth and impact of BakerRipley, the State of Texas largest charitable organization. The agency serves more than half a million people in nearly 50 counties in Texas. Her innovative, strength-based framework—Appreciative Community Building—has set the new standard for integrating diverse populations into thriving communities. Frequently sought out by international nonprofit organizations and government leaders, Blanchard's breakthrough achievements in community revitalization have received numerous accolades: elite awards from top institutions – including the Heinz Award in the Human Condition category (awarded in the midst of her leading BakerRipley's long-term disaster recovery efforts following Hurricane Harvey), three invitations to the White House, and extensive press coverage. She has been profiled in *The New York Times*, *The Wall Street Journal*, *The Atlantic*, and on CNN and NPR. *Fast Company* magazine named Blanchard one of the most creative people in the nation. She is a Nonresident Senior Fellow in the Centennial Scholar Initiative at the Brookings Institution and serves on the Board of the Business Innovation Factory and the James A. Baker III Institute for Public Policy at Rice University. Blanchard has been named the Social Entrepreneur in Residence at Brown University for the Spring 2018 semester. Blanchard served as Lamar University commencement speaker for Fall 2018.

**Ellen Rienstra**, BA, English, 1962; MA, English, 1980. Ellen Rienstra's education prepared her for a distinguished career, spanning over fifty years, as a professional researcher and author. Rienstra has become an active scholar with a keen interest in the history of Beaumont and Southeast Texas. Her books include *Beaumont, A Chronicle*

of *Promise*, co-authored with sister Judith Walker Linsley; *A Pride of Kin*, with Callie Coe Wilson; *Giant Under the Hill: A History of the Spindletop Oil Discovery*, with Judith Walker Linsley and Jo Ann Stiles; *Historic Beaumont* with Judith Walker Linsley; and *The Long Shadow: The Lutcher-Stark Lumber Dynasty*. In addition, Rienstra has contributed four scholarly journal articles and one book chapter, as well as six entries to The New Handbook of Texas. Many of her publications are award-winning. Texas A&M University Press chose *A Pride of Kin* as one of three books to launch its Frank Wardlaw series. *Giant Under the Hill* received second place as the Best Book in Texas History for 2002 from the Texas State Historical Association. It also won the Ottis Lock Award as the Best Book in Texas History for 2003 from the East Texas Historical Association. In 2016 Rienstra received the Outstanding Contribution to the Humanities Award, and in 2017 the American Association of State and Local History selected Rienstra for the Award of Merit for Leadership in History for *The Long Shadow*.

Along with her prodigious historical research and scholarship, Rienstra is also multi-talented. She is an accomplished musician, historical consultant, and playwright. She has been a contract violinist for over thirty years with the Symphony of Southeast Texas and has performed with several other orchestras in the area. Ellen has also served as an historical consultant for the Spindletop Centennial Celebration in 2001, the History Channel, the British Broadcasting Company, and several restoration and preservation projects in Beaumont. Furthermore, in 2015-2016 she collaborated with Eduard Schmieder to write and produce a one-act monologue *My Music, My Love*, featuring Johannes Brahms music. Six staged performances were given, including one in October 2016 at Lamar University. Rienstra serves Lamar University as a past president of the Alumni Advisory Board, Trustee of the Lamar University Foundation, member of the Center for History and Culture board, and member of the Gladys City Museum Advisory Board.

**Don Shaver**, BBA, Accounting, 1976. During his Lamar University college years Shaver was a member of Phi Delta Theta Fraternity, Blue Key Honor Society and a two year letterman on the golf team. After graduation, Shaver accepted a position with an international public accounting firm, Price Waterhouse, and spent four years with them in Houston. Shaver received his certified public accounting licensure for the State of Texas in 1980 and returned to Beaumont to continue his career in public accounting. Soon after returning to Beaumont, he and two other men launched their own firm which grew immensely over the next twenty-five years. At the beginning of 2007, Shaver stepped away from public accounting, and along with a long time client, formed several equipment rental companies, of which he was a partner and the Chief Financial Officer. These businesses were sold in 2014. Shaver has shown dedicated support to Lamar by serving as an accounting instructor in the College of Business, a member of the Lamar University Alumni Advisory Board, the Lamar Accounting Department Advisory Board, and an honorary member of the Lamar Chapter of Beta Alpha Psi Accounting Honorary Society. Currently he is a Trustee of the Lamar University Foundation.

Shaver and his wife, Diane, have been active financial donors to Lamar since their graduations. Their contributions have supported Friends of the Arts, Alumni Affairs, the Cardinal Club, the College of Business, the Speech and Hearing Department in the College of Science, the Dishman Art Museum, the University Theatre and Men's and Women's Golf. In 2015, the Shaver's made a generous gift to establish the Diane and Don Shaver Master of Science in Accounting Scholarship to provide four students \$5,000 each year. The Diane and Don Shaver Speech and Hearing Sciences Scholarship also provides four students \$5,000 each year, two students in the Bachelor's in Speech and Hearing Sciences, and two students earning Master's degrees in Speech-Language Pathology. Lamar's president has the use of funds from the Diane and Don Shaver Presidential Innovation Fund to further the mission of the university through support for critical strategic initiatives. Finally, the gift created six distinguished faculty fellowships to recognize faculty performance and leadership in research, creative activity, and teaching and is awarded to faculty members for a three-year period. Three Faculty Fellows hold named fellowships: The Diane and Don Shaver Distinguished Faculty Fellowship, the Dr. James M. Simmons Distinguished Faculty Fellowship and the James G. Crump Distinguished Faculty Fellowship.

### **CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS:**

**Center for Innovation and Commercialization:** Construction is complete and the building is occupied and in use for its intended purpose. The grand opening took place on April 5. All of the GLO documentation issues have been resolved. In late September, Lamar received notice from the GLO that final wage compliance was approved and Lamar paid the last of the progress payments to BE&K. Upon receipt of the final retainage pay application from BE&K, Lamar can close out this project.

**Setzer Student Center Renovation:** The total project budget is \$27.9M. Several changes incurred, mostly due to unforeseen soil conditions in the quad, but the project remains in budget with contingency remaining. The adjusted substantial completion date is February 26. The building has permanent power and air. Interior renovations are



approximately 85% complete, new brick is complete and approximately 90% of the pre-cast is installed. Curtain wall systems are installed at the existing building and the new addition. Approximately 75% of the new flatwork, sod, landscaping and irrigation in the quad is complete. The contractor for Chartwells/Compass Group has started the food service area build-out and will be complete in February. The public art, an outdoor sculpture by James Surls, was installed in late November.

**Science and Technology Building:** The total project budget is \$60M. Significant buy-out savings have been identified and the project is expected to stay well within the budget. Substantial completion remains scheduled for November 30, 2018. At the south central plant expansion, the new chiller has been tied into the campus chilled water loop and the exterior of the new addition is nearing completion. The new switchgear and transformer are installed and permanent power is scheduled to be energized in February 2018. At the new building site, the topping out ceremony indicating completion of the last piece of structural steel was held on December 8. Interior wall framing is approximately 70% complete and exterior wall framing is approximately 40% complete. Overhead electrical rough-in and mechanical ductwork on the 1<sup>st</sup> floor is approximately 80% complete. Public art will be an interior, themed mosaic by Dixie Friend Gay to be located in the lobby.

**Library Lobby Renovation/Starbucks:** The lobby renovation is complete except for installing the new central skylight, which began on January 2 and is expected to be complete in late January. Construction of the Starbucks café is complete and the café has been stocked. Starbucks will open for business on January 16.

**Chemical Engineering (ChE) Unit Operations Lab:** The scope entails demolition and complete renovation of approximately 3,500 SF of lab space in the Lucas Engineering building. The lab will be used by the Chemical Engineering department to teach multiple industry processes. The renovation includes upgrades to the HVAC system, installation of fire suppression, new plumbing, electrical and telecommunications systems, and accessibility modifications. The renovation is approximately 95% complete. The adjacent shell space which was not part of the renovation has been turned over the ChE department to begin staging equipment. The new lab will be operational at the start of the spring semester.

**Classroom, Office and General Building Upgrades 2018:** High efficiency light fixtures and lamps are scheduled for installation in eight academic classroom buildings. Of the areas affected, approximately 70% of the scope entails replacement of fluorescent lamps with high efficiency LED lamps in existing fixtures, while the remaining 30% will be a complete replacement of older inefficient fluorescent or incandescent fixtures with LED fixtures. The areas affected in each building include classrooms, labs, conference rooms, restrooms, and other common areas. The scope does not entail lighting upgrades in offices. Approximately 20% of the work is complete and the project is estimated to be complete by June 2018.

#### **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY:**

**Completed projects** include a successful pilot for a new data encryption solution. Ten desktop computers and laptops within the IT division and the Office of Audit and Analysis were included in the pilot.

A new information security awareness program was launched in October. The information security awareness program was launched with a self-assessment survey, security topics delivered through weekly campus communications, and a visual reminder to promote awareness. In addition, a new security awareness website ([lamar.edu/itsecurityaware](http://lamar.edu/itsecurityaware)) is available which includes data security education, news, and alerts.

The Qualtrics survey tool (a system-level collaborative project) became available for use at Lamar University November 1<sup>st</sup>. Support for faculty was delivered through web-based content and as well as in person training sessions.

**Current projects** include following the successful pilot for data encryption, all desktop computers and laptops within IT that require encryption will be included in the encryption project. This second phase of the encryption project is expected to be completed in January and will provide valuable insight toward campus-wide encryption needs.

In coordination with our Marketing and Communications team, coordinated content will be delivered to campus-wide digital displays, managing content that covers university interests as well as information specific to colleges, departments, and localized services. With the new system, college and university event information will be easily disseminated with a consistent look through timely and up-to-date messages. In addition, emergency management templates will be available for use as needed.

Proposals have been received for Lamar University's learning management system and are now in review. Product demonstrations are anticipated during the spring semester and one or more pilots may be conducted over the summer.

IT risk assessment as well as security and system management policy development remain a focus on a continuing basis.

**Upcoming projects** include eSignature deployment (a system-level collaborative project) that will be implemented within SciQuest Total Contract Manager. Other projects include a customer portal for the IT service desk; recruiting technology evaluation; and the second phase of the campus-wide PC refresh.



# SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

## President's Briefing for the TSUS Board of Regents February 2018

### **RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION**

SHSU's Department of Criminal Justice and Criminology is now ranked third in the world among criminology and penology programs by the Center for World University Rankings (CWUR). CWUR publishes the only global university rankings that measure the education and training of students as well as the prestige of the faculty members and the quality of their research. Indicators used to base the rankings include quality of education, alumni employment, quality of faculty, and number of publications and research papers.

The McNair Scholars Program at SHSU has received funding for another five years for a total of \$1,219,390. Provided by the U.S. Department of Education, the grant is geared toward providing academic advancement to first-generation, underrepresented and low-income students. Through research opportunities, mentoring, classes and workshops geared for success in graduate school, the program aims to uphold the idea of obtaining not only a bachelor's degree but also doctoral degrees.

SHSU was named in the top ten colleges for communication majors in Texas by Zippia, an online career advice resource. The designation was based on career results (mean earnings and work placement), communication emphasis university-wide, and school performance data gathered from NCES and the U.S. Department of Education.

### **INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

The "Honoring Traditions. Creating Futures Campaign," has received nearly \$103 million in gifts, pledges, and verbal commitments. Fiscal year fund raising through November is lagging slightly due to the "after affects" of Hurricane Harvey. Donors are about 200 behind this year, and the amount raised is \$3.4 million compared to \$5.4 million. However, two gifts of \$1 million are expected in December.

The Alumni Association has nearly 12,700 members, including almost 3,000 Life Members. As of November 30, 2017, more than 100 alumni meetings and events have been held, attracting nearly 10,000 attendees.

Marketing & Communications is preparing to consolidate its operations in January in the Thomason Building. The staff has been using temporary offices in two locations. During the first three months of the fiscal year, nearly 500 projects were completed by marketing. Communications has had almost 8,000 media placements. Facebook likes are almost 81,000 with nearly 49,000 average monthly users.

When the December graduates are added to the database, the university will have more than 141,000 alumni and friends with valid addresses and 132,000 good telephone numbers.



# SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

During the fall, the Sam Houston Memorial Museum welcomed almost 10,000 visitors. The Walker Education Center hosted more than 80 meetings and events that attracted nearly 7,400 attendees.

## **CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

The Lowman Student Center Expansion is approximately 42% complete.

The Biology Laboratory Building is approximately 83% complete.

The Thomason Building Re-Purpose was completed December 2017, and will now house various administrative offices.

## **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

IT and Finance & Operations have collaborated with the TSUS office to transition compensation payments for TSUS from the State to a banner installation managed by SHSU's Payroll office. The first phase of enabling payroll by January 1, 2018, has successfully been completed. Collaboration will continue on future phases to provide enhancements to TSUS employee self-service and the capability to consolidate reporting efforts.

SHSU transitioned campus from a 3<sup>rd</sup> party ERP portal to a more customer-centric, reliable, and cost-effective solution that was developed by SHSU.

SHSU completed construction of a new on-campus secondary data center in November. The center is undergoing build-out of SHSU technology and will begin offering redundant services and growth expansion capabilities in early 2018.

IT negotiated a value-add agreement with Cisco to enable enhanced features for the campus phone system that will further enable user mobility and unify communication options by allowing phone service to transition to the computer or mobile device when appropriate. As a result of successful negotiations, this project is a notable financial success that is being funded within the budget that had been forecast for current services without any service enhancements for campus.

Over the last year the campus two-way radio system was digitized, allowing radio communications to be simulcast to computing devices and mobile phones via the Motorola WAVE solution. This feature proved to be valuable during Harvey by allowing expanded monitoring and communication. Building on lessons learned, IT is expanding the coverage of this solution to further expand the benefit to campus.



# SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY

## CAMPUS SPECIFIC ITEMS

The American Association of State Colleges and Universities honored SHSU's High Potential Employee Leadership Academy with the Leadership Development and Diversity Award. The award recognizes, "exemplary leadership development programs designed to enhance the leadership capacity and diversity of the next generation of higher education leaders." SHSU's Academy comprises a nine-month long developmental experience ranging from refining conflict resolution skills, prompting difficult conversations for implementing change, and discovering inner strengths.

The Impaired Driving Initiatives program (IDI) at SHSU received a \$253,607 grant from the Texas Department of Transportation to provide new technology to enhance training for officers in administering field sobriety tests. Working with the University of Texas at Dallas and EyeT Plus, IDI will incorporate a virtual reality program into a course that teaches officers to recognize signs of drunk and drugged driving on the road. This computerized program simulates an eye-tracking test to check for impairment and is capable of representing a broad range of alcohol impairments, ranging from 0 to .15 BAC or higher, as well as eye conditions, such as redness, wetness, pupil size and dissimilarities, and the angle of eye movement.



**SUL ROSS STATE UNIVERSITY**  
MEMBER THE TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM™



**President's Briefing for the Board of Regents  
February 2018**

**Institutional Effectiveness**

The Office of Institutional Effectiveness is implementing the new SRSU Strategic Plan during the 2017-2018 academic year. SRSU appointed Dr. Eric Funasaki as Strategic Plan Coordinator to work with IE to implement the Strategic Plan and appointed Dr. Gina Stocks as Assistant Strategic Plan Coordinator for Rio Grande College. The Strategic Plan is comprised of five goals, 19 objectives, and 88 strategies. Of the 88 strategies, 55 are being implemented in 2017-2018; with the remaining strategies scheduled for implementation at future dates. Forty administrators, staff, and/or faculty are contacts for implementing the strategies, and the Strategic Plan has wide support throughout the university community. Progress reports are given to the President's Executive Council each semester, and an end-of-year Score Card will be published in August.

The Office of Institutional Effectiveness continues to prepare the SACSCOC On-site committee review that is scheduled for April 3-5, 2018. We are using the feedback from the Off-site Committee to develop a Focused Report to provide additional information for standards that were rated as "non-compliant". Coordinators for the Quality Enhancement Plan, Dean April Aultman Becker and Dr. Dan Foley, are preparing the QEP report, Navigating Excellence through Effective Communication, for our focus on communication skills. Both the Focused Report and the QEP will be mailed to the On-site team members in February.

Dr. Jimmy Case, Mrs. Libby Newman, Dr. Jeanne Qvarnstrom, and Dr. Veronica Mendez attended the annual SACSCOC conference in Dallas in December 2017.

**Retention and Recruitment**

The spring 2018 semester continues to show growth. Retention of both the fall 2016 and 2017 cohorts remains strong with a 79% of the fall 2017 retained in spring 2018. New student applications continue to rise, indicating an increased interest in Sul Ross Fall applications for first time freshmen continue to outpace 2016 and 2017 with a 26% increase over previous years. The addition of social media presence along with targeted ads, particularly for the online master's degree programs, has also shown to be a good investment.

The focus for this semester includes aligning admissions and retention practices at RGC with those at Alpine under the direction of the vice president for enrollment management while undergoing major recruitment campaigns for the fall.

**University Advancement**

The University received gifts from individuals and foundations totaling \$1,070,559 over this quarter, and continues to focus on strengthening alumni and major donor giving, as well as increased support from corporate and private foundations.

**Rio Grande College**

Dr. John Hayek, Vice Chancellor of Academic Affairs at the Texas State Univ. System and Dr. Bill Angrove, Chief Online Education Officer met with Rio Grande College faculty and staff at the Uvalde site in early December. The pair listened to the challenges RGC faces in distance technology and discussed best practices for online student collaboration and interaction, the advantages of having someone dedicated to course design, and using NBC Learn to enhance

student learning. The meeting provided an open forum for the exchange of ideas and was well-received by those attending.

In QEP news, Maria Garza, an RGC student from Eagle Pass, won the design contest for SRSU's QEP logo. Also, a panel of experts held "Implementing Communication Skills in the Classroom" at the Del Rio site in late October. Presenters included RGC faculty Dr. Tiffany Culver and Dr. Michael Ortiz, Alpine faculty Dr. Theron Francis, Betsy Evans of the Bryan Wildenthal Memorial Library, and Dominique Vargas of the McNair Scholars Program. Those participating discovered a variety of practical methods to use in the classroom designed to address the QEP mission.

Director of RGC's Small Business Development Center, Elizabeth Peña, has been holding monthly "Women in Leadership" roundtable discussions in Eagle Pass. Business women gather to share lunch, network, and learn. Due to its increasing popularity, the event has been moved to a larger venue.

RGC's fall commencement featured Ismael Naveja, Consul of Mexico in Eagle Pass as the speaker and 19 students graduated with masters' degrees and 96 earned bachelors' degrees.

### **Capital Improvements**

Investigations indicate that both the design and construction of the Campus Access Phase One project are deficient. Contracts are being prepared to retain new structural engineer to evaluate design deficiencies and to prepare new Construction Documents. Pride General Contractors from El Paso remains prepared to address necessary construction deficiencies. Date for initiation of repairs is pending based on the redesign efforts.

The architect, ARTchitecture from El Paso, for Campus Access Phases Two and Three has been terminated. Site visit from proposed architectural firm, Line and Space from Tucson, is scheduled for January 19, 2018. Scopes for all projects in the TRB issuance are under review to allow maximization of funds available. The Centennial Plaza, a key element of Campus Access Phase Two, will be the highest priority in Campus Access Phase Two to achieve completion in time for scheduled Sul Ross State University centennial events.

The Visitor Center conceptual design has been approved and a Statement of Probable Costs has been evaluated. Efforts are underway to determine appropriate value engineering scenarios to accommodate available funding. The location for the proposed building has been revised to the more visible east side of the existing Lawrence Hall.

The Texas Native Seeds Research Center is under construction by Alpha Building Corporation; the concrete slab for the potting shed and foundations for the greenhouse are nearing completion. Project scope may be modified to provide a connection to city water in lieu of the proposed new well in hopes of providing a more reliable source for redundancy.

Vandergriff Group Architects have received preliminary cost information for the proposed renovations of the Kokernot Lodge and Amphitheater. The next phase of the project is currently on hold while funding sources are identified.

Work on remediation of the damages resulting from the major hail storm suffered in summer 2014 continues. Line and Space from Tucson will be given the opportunity to produce the Contract Documents for the roof replacements at the Fine Arts Building and the University Center at the meeting on January 19, 2018. Roof replacements will include changing to a modified built-up roofing system with a white mineral faced cap sheet in lieu of the existing ballasted system. Scope

of Work will also include providing overflow drains and rigid tapered foam insulation to achieve minimum code roof slopes. Repairs are anticipated in mid spring.

Design Development drawings have been received from LPA Architects of San Antonio, for the Wagon Wheel Ranch quarter horse project. Current project scope is limited to required fencing, site clearing, and animal watering systems.

### **Information Technology**

OIT continues work on a Centennial celebration website for SRSU. This site is being created under the guidance and cooperation of the Archives department and the Office of the President. The framework is in place and we continue to work with our partners on updating the content for the website.

OIT continues to make progress on our Banner 9 upgrade project. This project must be completed by December 2018, when Ellucian ends support of Banner 8.x.

### **Institutional Development**

SRSU is continuing to participate in the **Joint Admission Medical Program (JAMP)**, with a budget of **\$12,172** for FY 2018.

**IME BECAS** – The Institute for Mexicans Abroad through the Consulate of México in Presidio, Texas has awarded SRSU scholarship funds to provide financial support for Mexican or Mexican-origin students for the 2016-2017 academic year. Total awarded: **\$15,000**.

**The Center for Big Bend Studies** continues to seek funding from various sources for CBBS operational expenses (\$40,000 was cut from the Center's special line item funding during the 2017 Texas Legislative session), the Trans-Pecos Archaeological Program (TAP), and for research of the historic period. The CBBS's 1,200+ page report for the long-term archaeological survey of Big Bend National Park saw progress through final edits to several chapters.

The CBBS remains actively engaged in archaeological research on several private ranches, focusing on Pinto Canyon Ranch (PCR) and the 02 Ranch. On PCR, recent work has concentrated on Second Gate, Briscoe Midden, Cerro Chino, Buckeye Rockshelter, Mas Manos, Anillo Plata, Sundown, Pueblo Nuevo Rings, Hackberry Ridge, Pueblo Nuevo, Rattler Rings, Pala Vieja, and Spirit Eye Cave. Work on sites with structures includes compilation of a database for the many (n=280) structural remnants found on the ranch. This database is breathing life into our understanding of these enigmatic structural remnants. Our research and initial excavations at Spirit Eye—a large cave with two entrances, several tunnels leading to other rooms, and a tunnel emanating from the ceiling—has continued and we will soon map the site with laser technology using the Sul Ross Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) instrument. Looters previously uncovered multiple mummies and a host of perishable artifacts from the cave, and we seek the mummies for appropriate analyses (e.g., radiocarbon and DNA), and reburial within the cave. Our research includes efforts to date and classify perishable artifacts previously recovered. Importantly, collaborative arrangements are now in place with various experts for analyses of both the mummies and the perishable artifacts. These initiatives will help us rewrite the book on Trans-Pecos archaeology.

On the 02 Ranch, a block excavation at the 11,000-year-old Genevieve Lykes Duncan site continues through excavation of a mostly intact 10,650-year-old oven and a deep test unit. An article on testing at the site was recently published in the *Journal of Big Bend Studies*, providing an important contribution to Late Paleoindian archaeology.



The CBBS continues to work on a searchable rock art database for the region. The *Journal of Big Bend Studies*, Volume 28 (for 2016), was printed in October 2017 and CBBS staff are editing Volume 29 (for 2017). The loss of state funding for our in-house editor has caused these publication delays. The 2017 edition of our newsletter *La Vista de la Frontera* was published at the end of the year. "In the Shadow of the Chinatis: A History of Pinto Canyon in the Big Bend of Texas," written by a CBBS staff member, will be published by Texas A&M Press later this year.

The CBBS continues engagement with several federal agencies in Mexico to collaborate on archaeological and historical projects along the Rio Grande/Río Bravo del Norte. The Center and Mexico's *Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia* (INAH) signed an historic memorandum of understanding (MOU) last summer and INAH participated in a robust manner (presentations and attendance) at the 24<sup>th</sup> Annual CBBS Conference in November. In addition, efforts are underway by Mexican and Spanish archivists to find and translate Spanish documents concerning the Spanish period (ca. A.D. 1683–1760) at La Junta (area around the confluence of the Rio Grande and Rio Conchos of Mexico). These searches are underway in the *Archivo General de la Nación* (AGN) and the *Centro de Estudios de Historia de México*, and several repositories in Spain. A plan is being hatched for the CBBS to raise funds necessary for the digitization of all documents in the AGN that deal with Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, and California; digital copies would then be available from Sul Ross, the only outlet in the U.S.

**Recent CBBS grants and donations received (Total=\$281,065):**

\$56,065 received from individuals as donations

\$225,000 received from foundations as grants

**Rio Grande Research Center** personnel are involved in the ongoing study of the impact of the removal of invasive species (primarily giant river cane) in Boquillas canyon in Big Bend National Park. Our contributions include topographic surveys of sand and gravel bars in the canyon to monitor sediment mobility that should result from the removal of the cane.

RGRC is also continuing a sediment characterization study, "Quantifying Channel Morphologic Change along the Rio Grande in Boquillas Canyon within Big Bend National Park," through continued support from the World Wildlife Fund.

The center is also applying similar technology (3D mapping and collection of aerial imagery) to upland tributaries to the Rio Grande (Terlingua creek and Alamito creek). We also assisted a Mexican agency in charge protected areas in Mexico (CONANP – Comision de Areas Naturales Protegidas) in a training seminar on aerial mapping technology. For this, we traveled to Cuatro Ciénegas and assisted the CONANP personnel in mapping springs and dune fields.

Sam Burch, former RGRC technician and current BGPS graduate student, just returned from a summer internship with the USGS Columbia Environmental Research Center in Missouri. Burch was part of a National Association of Geoscience Teachers internship program where top Field Camp students are nominated for the USGS internships. Due to his Field Camp performance and his prior experience with the RGRC, Burch was the top pick for three different USGS offices in this national program. He chose the Missouri office so that he could conduct research on the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers.

The center staff are testing new equipment obtained recently from various Sul Ross grant opportunities for ongoing research projects. This equipment includes a ground based Riegl LiDAR instrument for high precision 3D mapping such as being conducted in Boquillas canyon, a

multispectral infrared camera and drone for aerial imagery to add to the 3D maps, and a high precision RTK GPS unit to assist with georeferencing the 3D maps and aerial images. This equipment allows us to continue with state-of-the art 3D mapping and riparian / river system monitoring.

**Borderlands Research Institute** within the College of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences – mission: to help conserve the natural resources of the Chihuahuan Desert Borderlands through research, education, and outreach. To meet that mission the BRI plans and conducts research investigations on various aspects of the natural world and provides the results to the land managers so that they may more effectively manage the resources with which they are entrusted. Here are highlights for October through December 2017:

**Grants/Gifts:**

- BRI received \$73,032.59 from Ruth Bowman Russell for the Conserving the Last Frontier Campaign
- BRI was awarded \$57,500.00 from Houston Livestock Show and Rodeo for the Wildlife Research and Management Mentorship Program
- BRI received \$25,000.00 from JB Bar Ranch Holdings for the Antler Development Desert Mule Deer Project
- BRI received \$15,000.00 from San Antonio Livestock Exposition for graduate student fellowships
- BRI received \$10,000.00 from Bonnie Bowman Korbell for Conserving the Last Frontier Campaign
- BRI received \$6,967.41 from Ruth Bowman Russell for the Antler Development Desert Mule Deer Project
- BRI was awarded \$6,750.00 from the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation for the Demonstration Wildlife Water Development grant proposal

**Events/Activities:**

- BRI celebrated our 10-year Anniversary with over 200 friends at the Caldwell Ranch on October 21, 2017
- BRI held an Advisory Board Meeting, October 8<sup>th</sup> through 10<sup>th</sup>
- BRI was featured in two films in Ben Masters' Wild Texas Film Tour. BRI researchers and staff attended several screenings across Texas, participating in Q&A sessions and holding mixers in various cities in conjunction with the film tour
- National Geographic selected Ben Masters' "Lions of West Texas" film for their Short Film Showcase; BRI researchers and mountain lions in the Davis Mountains were the focus of the film

**Faculty/Staff/Student Accomplishments:**

- BRI researcher and SRSU faculty member Dr. Ryan Luna was appointed the Kelly R. Thompson Professorship in Quail Research, established by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Foundation.

**Campus Specific Items**

**National Teacher of the Year Speaks to Sul Ross Students.** Sydney Chaffee, the 2017 National Teacher of the Year, discussed storytelling in education during a visit at Sul Ross State University on December 6. Her visit was sponsored by the Sul Ross Education Department. Chaffee was named National Teacher of the Year in April, 2017. She has taught for 10 years, the past nine as a ninth grade humanities teacher at Codman Academy, Dorchester, MA. Codman Academy is a charter public school where 98 percent of the students are minorities.

**Mountain Lion Research Featured by National Geographic.** Mountain lion research conducted by the Borderlands Research Institute (BRI) at Sul Ross State University is featured in a short film produced by Texas filmmaker Ben Masters that is an official selection of National Geographic's short film showcase. The film, "Lions of West Texas," may be viewed on National Geographic's website. Masters followed in the footsteps of BRI researchers who are studying various aspects of the mountain lions that roam West Texas. Over the course of several months, Masters gathered film footage, interviewed scientists, and created a short film chronicling some of the findings.

**Dean Downing is featured at the University of Vienna.** Dr. Jay Downing, Dean of the College of Arts, and Sciences, was a featured speaker in the psychology program at the University of Vienna in December. Dr. Downing spoke on Rogerian psychology.

**Title V Cultural Center to be created.** During the Spring semester, Helen Crane, Director of the Title V El Camino grant, and Dr. Esther Rumsey, Director of International Studies, will begin the development of the Title V Cultural Center on campus. The Center will provide services to international students at SRSU, will facilitate study-abroad experience for SRSU students, and will provide development opportunities for faculty.

**Museum of the Big Bend.** Photographs of the Continental Divide from Alaska to Chiapas, Mexico, alongside poems by 39 poets from Texas and New Mexico, will be on exhibition at the Museum of the Big Bend, Jan. 13-March 25. "Echoes of the Cordillera: Attitudes and Latitudes Along the Great Divide" features the photography of Alpine resident Jim Bones, alongside ekphrastic poetry, poems written after reflecting on an objet d'art, co-edited by Lucy Griffith, Comfort, and Sandi Stromberg, Houston. Area poets included in the exhibit are Dr. Nelson Sager, Sul Ross State University Professor Emeritus, English, and Larry D. Thomas, 2008 Texas Poet Laureate.



**TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY**  
**President's Briefing**  
**for the Board of Regents**  
**February 15-16, 2018**

**PLANNING**

The 2017-2023 University Plan is now in effect.

A progress report for the final year of the 2012-2017 University Plan is being completed, and a comprehensive progress report for the entire 2012-2017 University Plan will be written.

Texas State University is preparing for the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) reaffirmation in 2020. Narratives addressing the revised standards are being compiled and will be ready by the fall 2019 submission deadline. To inform efforts, 14 Texas State representatives attended the SACSCOC Annual Meeting in Dallas in December 2017, and five members of the Leadership Team attended the Class of 2020 Orientation in Atlanta in January 2018.

**RETENTION AND RECRUITMENT**

**Undergraduate**

As of January 16, 2018, the number of freshman applications received for spring 2018 was 706, a 13 percent decrease (-110 applications) compared to spring 2017; freshman acceptances were 196, a 13 percent decrease (-30 acceptances); spring transfer applications were 2,669, a 7 percent decrease (-218 applications); and transfer acceptances were 1,780, a 1.5 percent decrease. The number of undergraduate readmits for spring 2018 increased 7 percent compared to spring 2017, suggesting that students are returning following the Hurricane Harvey impact.

The outlook is promising for fall 2018 enrollment. As of January 16, 2018, the number of freshman applications received for fall 2018 was 25,930, a 2 percent increase (+484 applications) compared to fall 2017; freshman acceptances were 13,529, a 7.6 percent increase (+966 acceptances); and transfer applications were 1,341, a 6.2 percent increase (+79 applications). The number of transfer acceptances for fall 2018 increased 14 percent (+71 acceptances) compared to fall 2017.

**Graduate**

As of January 16, 2018, the number of master applications received for spring 2018 was 1276, a 5.6 percent decrease (-76 applications) compared to spring 2017; and accepted master's students was 627, a 14.1 percent decrease (-103 acceptances). The number of doctoral applications

received for spring 2018 was 16, a 20 percent decrease (-4 applications) compared to spring 2017; and doctoral acceptances was 12, a 20 percent increase (+2 acceptances).

## **CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS**

### **Status of Construction and Renovation Projects:**

This status report is organized by the phase into which each project falls in the development cycle. The phases include:

Planning and Programming. The process of identifying space needs and general magnitude of project cost.

Design. The process of developing detailed blueprints and cost estimates.

Construction. The entire process of building the project.

Project Completion. The construction is complete, the bills are all paid, the building has been turned over for our use, and The Texas State University System Planning and Construction Office has officially approved project close out.

*Note.* When multiple projects are underway in one building, all projects are presented together for ease of understanding, regardless of their phase in the development cycle.

### **Projects in the Planning and Programming Phase:**

**The Albert B. Alkek Library** has three projects underway at various phases:

1. In the Planning and Programming Phase - Facilities Programming and Consulting of Austin, Texas completed the Architectural Space Program for the **Albert B. Alkek Library 7<sup>th</sup> Floor Wittliff Collections Expansion**; and the Total Project Cost (TPC) is \$7.4 million. A Request for Qualifications (RFQ) for architects was issued in September 2017. McKinney York Architects of Austin, Texas was selected as the design team.
2. In the Design Phase - The **Albert B. Alkek Library Learning Commons** has a TPC of approximately \$8.3 million for Phase One and is on the current Capital Improvements Program (CIP) at \$12,612,894. The scope of work includes the repurposing of space to create a Learning Commons on the second floor and portions of the first, third, and fourth floors. Brown Reynolds Watford of Dallas, Texas is the design team, and JE Dunn Construction of Austin, Texas is the Construction Manager-at-Risk (CMR).
3. In the Construction Phase - The **Albert B. Alkek Library Renovations** project includes phased repairs and upgrades of electrical, information technology systems, some mechanical infrastructure components, and removal and replacement of the lower level roofs. The project has reached substantial completion. The final report was submitted to The Texas State University System in November 2017, and the project will be brought to the Board of Regents for close out in February 2018.

**Elliott Hall Repurposing.** Elliott Hall, which opened in 1963, is located next to McCoy Hall and has three freestanding buildings: two for student housing rooms (Elliott Halls A and B) and one for community/administrative functions. Elliott Halls A and B are three-story buildings with 15,510 gross square feet (GSF) and 14,603 GSF, respectively. Elliott Hall Administration is a two-story building with 7,180 GSF. The buildings will be repurposed for classrooms and offices. Programming by VisSpiro Consultants is complete; and the TPC of this 37,293 GSF project is \$6.5 million. Next, we will select an architect and CMR from an RFQ posted in November 2017.

The Architectural Space Program for the **Family and Consumer Sciences Vivarium Research Facility** is complete; and the TPC is \$4.4 million. This facility will house live rodents and support research in the areas of cancer, psychology, and neuroscience. The proposed layout and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing enhancements will take into consideration that this project is an existing laboratory conversion. This facility will meet certification requirements and comply with all standards delineated in the *Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals (Eighth Edition)*. Next, we will select an architect and CMR from an RFQ posted in November 2017. The design phase will begin in February 2018.

Facilities Programming and Consulting completed the Architectural Space Program for the **Health Professions Building (Encino Hall) Space Reconfigurations**. The vacated spaces in the building will be repurposed and remodeled. Construction is expected to begin summer 2018, when departments relocate to the Round Rock Campus, and end summer 2019. The project is on the CIP at \$4.4 million. The current estimate, however, is only \$2.2 million for which the university has received delegated authority. Next, we will select an architect and CMR from an RFQ posted in December 2017.

Facilities Programming and Consulting completed the revised Architectural Space Program for the **Hilltop Housing Complex**. The demolition of Hornsby and Burluson Halls and construction of a new housing complex on the Hilltop area of the San Marcos Campus is planned. This project is on the CIP and the current TPC is approximately \$108 million based on approximately 1,000 beds. The actual project will result in 800 to 1,000 beds, and the price will adjust accordingly. Next, we will select an architect and CMR from an RFQ posted in January 2018.

The **Hines Academic Center Structural Improvements** project is on the CIP and involves rebuilding the exterior façade of one side of the building and making associated structural repairs. The cost of this project is roughly \$6 million. With the assistance of Jaster Quintanilla Structural Engineers, we will determine the final scope of work and a more accurate estimate of the construction cost.

The **Infrastructure Research Laboratory** is on the CIP. This project is expected to be completed before fall 2019, when the new B.S. in Civil Engineering program begins. The laboratory design will allow the testing of full-size highway bridge girders and may include both strong wall and strong floor areas. The Architectural Space Program is being completed by Facilities Programming and Consulting; and the TPC is \$12 million.

**Jowers Center Renovation.** The Department of Athletics will relocate its offices and other functions from Jowers Center to the newly expanded University Events Center in 2018. The vacated space in Jowers Center is much needed for the degree programs in the Department of

Health and Human Performance and for the Dance program in the Department of Theatre and Dance. Renovated space will be used for faculty offices, classrooms, and laboratory/research space. Programming by VisSpiro Consultants is complete; and the TPC of this 13,561 GSF renovation project is \$3.5 million.

Facilities Programming and Consulting completed the Architectural Space Program for the **Roy F. Mitte Building Space Reconfigurations**; and the TPC is \$5.4 million. This project will focus on the repurposing of vacated spaces after selected programs relocate to Ingram Hall in 2018. Design will begin spring 2018, and construction will begin in summer 2018 and end summer 2019. Next, we will select an architect and CMR from an RFQ posted in January 2018.

The **Spring Lake Dam Phase 1 Stabilization** is on track to receive partial reimbursement from Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). The Project Workbook is complete, and FEMA is moving forward to release funds. The University, working with Freese and Nichols Engineering and FEMA, is finalizing design and environmental coordination efforts. To assure compliance with all aspects of the Habitat Conservation Plan, additional coordination meetings involving the US Fish and Wildlife Service were held in December 2017. Construction is expected to begin early 2018.

#### **Projects in the Design Phase:**

A feasibility study for a new multi-use **Campus Recreation Sports Fields** resolved basic inquiries regarding options for developing natural grass recreation playfields on a site previously used as the University's golf course. Sink Combs Dethlefs Architects of Denver, Colorado, completed the Design Approval Binders, and the TPC is \$7.4 million. The design approval for the project will be requested at the February 2018 Board of Regents meeting.

**Blanco Residence Hall Renovations.** The TPC for this phased project is \$29.6 million. The scope of work for renovations includes purchasing new air handling units, new pumps, new fan coil units; cleaning the existing air ducts in the lobby; refurbishing select air handling units; replacing plumbing in the vertical chases, domestic water piping, sewer piping, and water closets; relocating electrical distribution panels; and installing new light fixtures in the corridors, bedrooms, bathrooms, and portions of the lobby. Pfluger Associates of Austin, Texas, is the architect and SpawGlass is the CMR. Design was approved at the November 2017 Board of Regents meeting. Next, we will seek approval for the Guaranteed Maximum Price (GMP).

The **LBJ Student Center** has two projects underway in different phases:

1. In the Design Phase - The Architectural Space Program for the **LBJ Student Center Expansion** is complete and Design Development is underway. The new mechanical, electrical, and plumbing building infrastructure systems will integrate with the building infrastructure upgrades made during the recent LBJ Student Center renovations. The expansion will include a refurbished main entry lobby, a second ballroom, conference rooms, meeting spaces, shared spaces for informal student gatherings and study spaces, a new lounge area, an expanded and renovated Welcome Center suite, an Alumni Center for Alumni Relations, and improved circulation within the expansion and renovated areas. The TPC is \$31.2 million, and the design approval for the project will be requested at the February 2018 Board of Regents meeting.

2. In the Construction Phase - The scope of work for the **LBJ Student Center Renovation** project includes repairs and upgrades of the infrastructure components and incidental interior/exterior renovations and repairs. The TPC is \$20 million. Construction is underway and is approximately 60 percent complete. The anticipated completion date is May 2018.

### **Projects in the Construction Phase:**

The **Engineering and Science Building (Bruce and Gloria Ingram Hall)**, with a TPC of \$120 million and a total size of 166,851 GSF, is approximately 65 percent complete and on schedule. Occupancy is targeted for July 2018 to accommodate move-in by August 2018.

The **Health Professions Building #1 - Round Rock Campus (Willow Hall)**, with a TPC of \$67.5 million and total size of 107,708 GSF, is approximately 77 percent complete and on schedule. Occupancy is targeted for May 2018 to accommodate move-in by June 1, 2018.

The **University Events Center**, with a TPC of \$62.5 million and a total size of 81,282 GSF, is approximately 55 percent complete. Occupancy is targeted for fall 2018. The scope of work includes a new chilled water plant, a new loading dock with access to the lower court level, a new multi-purpose suite, and more locker rooms and offices. The expansion also includes more space for commencement ceremonies and athletic programs.

### **Projects Completed:**

The **Archives and Research Center (ARC)**, located at the Science, Technology, and Advanced Research (STAR) Park, houses and preserves valuable library collections, including items from The Wittliff Collections and the University Archives. The TPC was \$15.4 million. The final report will be submitted to The Texas State University System in February 2018.

As planned, the **Renovated Retama Hall** opened its doors for occupancy for the fall 2017 semester. The TPC was \$9 million. The final report will be submitted to The Texas State University System in February 2018.

## **INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

As of December 18, 2017, the university raised nearly \$6 million during fiscal year 2018, of which, \$2 million were designated for endowments. Approximately half of the contributions came from 13 gifts valued over \$100,000, including three planned gifts totaling \$285,000 and one gift of \$1 million from El Paso businessman and Texas State Distinguished Alumnus Richard A. Castro in support of scholarships for student-athletes. The gift from Mr. Castro creates a matching fund that will incentivize other donors to support Athletics. In recognition of his gift, the university will name the University Events Center club seating and adjacent multipurpose room in Mr. Castro's honor. Mr. Castro previously made a million-dollar gift to the university in 2014 to support student scholarships. The Richard A. Castro Undergraduate Admission Center was subsequently named in his honor.

Additionally, a gift of \$250,000 from the Still Water Foundation created a matching fund to benefit the renovation of The Wittliff Collections space.



University Advancement is working with the Texas State University Development Foundation to implement the first year of the strategic plan approved by the Foundation in April. In the first quarter and with support from the Foundation, two gift officers were hired by University Advancement to focus on Athletics and strategic corporate partnerships. In the spring, two more officers will be hired to support fundraising for the College of Science and Engineering. As part of the leadership phase for the next campaign, seven regional fundraising events were organized in collaboration with host committees in the fall, and an additional 17 are planned for the remainder of fiscal year 2018.

## **SPONSORED PROGRAM AWARDS - RESEARCH AND INSTRUCTIONAL**

New sponsored programs awards obtained during the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 include both the Instructional Awards and the Research Awards categories. The Instructional Awards category consists of awards that cannot be classified as research according to definitions provided by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. The Research Awards category impacts both Restricted Research and Total Research and Development expenditures for Texas State University. Both research-related metrics contribute to determining National Research University Funding eligibility and Core Research Support Funding allocated to Emerging Research Universities via the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board.

The Research and Instructional Awards over \$100,000 received during the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 are listed below:

<b>Recipient/Unit</b>	<b>Funding</b>	<b>Project Title and Purpose</b>
<b>Dr. Daniel A. Brown</b> University College	<b>\$1,136,251 Year 2 of 5 Total Award of \$5,809,036</b> U.S. Department of Education	<b>IMPACTing STEM Success at Texas State University</b> will enhance and develop the science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) success pipeline through high impact practices and outreach and will strengthen STEM success through professional development research.
<b>Dr. Pete Blair</b> Advanced Law Enforcement Rapid Response Training Center (ALERRT)	<b>\$5,392,530</b> U.S. Department of Justice Community Oriented Policing Services	<b>ALERRT Integrated Response Training</b> will provide training that will meet the needs of the Protecting Our Lives by Initiating the Community-Oriented Policing Expansion Act of 2016.
<b>Dr. Daniel A. Brown</b> University College	<b>\$649,396 Year 3 of 5 Total Award of \$3,236,974</b> U.S. Department of Education	<b>Career and Financial Education (CAFÉ): A Graduation Success and Career Readiness Initiative at Texas State University and Del Mar College</b> will address the discrepancies between the "soft skill" competencies of students relative to those expected by employers. Doing so will enhance the future employability and career success of Hispanic and low-income students at Texas State and Del Mar College.

<b>Dr. Norma Judith Perez-Brena</b> School of Family & Consumer Sciences	<b>\$988,191 Year 2 of 3 Total Award of \$2,964,573</b> U.S. Department of Health & Human Services	<b>Strengthening Relationships/Strengthening Families</b> will provide pregnant and parenting adolescents with healthy relationship and co-parenting skills to improve their well-being and family functioning.
<b>Mrs. Theadora Dinelle Whalen</b> Texas Justice Court Training Center	<b>\$2,079,169</b> Justices of the Peace & Constables Association of Texas, Inc.	<b>Justice Court In-Service Training Program</b> will provide in-service training and technical assistance to Justices of the Peace, Court Personnel and Constables by sponsoring statewide educational programs.
<b>Dr. Amy D. Benton</b> School of Social Work	<b>\$480,000 Year 1 of 4 Total Award of \$1,920,000</b> U.S. Department of Health & Human Services	<b>Behavioral Health Workforce Education and Training Competition</b> will enhance services to rural and at-risk populations through a focus on increasing the number of social workers prepared to provide trauma-informed, culturally-sensitive, evidence-based behavioral health prevention and intervention practices at schools, hospitals/clinics, and homeless serving agency settings.
<b>Ms. Cheryl A. McWilliams</b> Student Support Services	<b>\$300,629 Year 3 of 5 Total Award of \$1,479,938</b> U.S. Department of Education	<b>Student Support Services (STEM)</b> will provide services through the Student Services program to increase the number of low-income students, first-generation college students, and college students with disabilities at Texas State who successfully complete a postsecondary degree in STEM disciplines.
<b>Mrs. Kathy Erin Martinez-Prather</b> Texas School Safety Center	<b>\$1,400,428</b> Texas Department of State Health Services	<b>Tobacco Prevention and Control Program – Food and Drug Association (TPCP-FDA, FY 2018)</b> will conduct tobacco sales inspections for compliance with certain provisions of FDA regulations with respect to retail outlets.
<b>Mr. Rafael A. Cordero Jr.</b> Upward Bound	<b>\$263,938 Year 1 of 5 Total Award of \$1,293,938</b> U.S. Department of Education	<b>Upward Bound-Del Valle</b> will prepare disadvantaged youth for the challenges and rewards of pursuing a postsecondary education.
<b>Dr. Cynthia Plotts</b> Counseling, Leadership, Adult Education, & School Psychology	<b>\$205,996 Year 4 of 5 Total Award of \$1,034,828</b> U.S. Department of Education	<b>Project SUPERB: Scholars Using Psychology and Education to Reach Bilinguals</b> will prepare 24 fully-credentialed, high-quality bilingual school psychologists to address the critical and growing need for bilingual school psychology services.

<p><b>Ms. Cheryl A. McWilliams</b> Student Support Services</p>	<p><b>\$232,265 Year 3 of 5</b> <b>Total Award of \$1,002,180</b> U.S. Department of Education</p>	<p><b>Student Support Services</b> will provide services through the Student Services program to increase the number of low-income students, first-generation college students, and college students with disabilities at Texas State who successfully complete a postsecondary degree majoring or minoring in STEM disciplines.</p>
<p><b>Dr. Douglas G. Morrish</b> Department of Agriculture</p>	<p><b>\$250,000 Year 4 of 4</b> <b>Total Award of \$1,000,000</b> U.S. Department of Agriculture</p>	<p><b>Southwest Agriculture and Food Security Education: Preparing Future Leaders for a Safe and Secure US Food Supply System</b> will recruit, educate, and support 21 underserved Hispanic/Latino undergraduate and graduate students from Austin Community College and Southwest Texas Junior College for careers in agriculture, the various United States Department of Agriculture agencies and the Department of Homeland Security.</p>
<p><b>Dr. Melinda Morris Villagran</b> Department of Communication Studies</p>	<p><b>\$292,736 Year 3 of 3,</b> <b>Total Award of \$892,466</b> U.S. Department of Health &amp; Human Services</p>	<p><b>Sexual Health Assessment and Risk and Education</b> will use the evidence-based practices to contribute to a sustainable infrastructure with community-based partners to reduce sexual health risk behaviors among members of the target population.</p>
<p><b>Dr. Todd Michael Ahlman</b> Center for Archaeological Studies</p>	<p><b>\$722,462</b> U.S. Army Corps of Engineers</p>	<p><b>Cultural Resources Management Program, Native American Program Consultant Support</b> will conduct inspection and documentation of existing conditions and assessments of the 3,200-acre preserve area.</p>
<p><b>Ms. Martha Sue Wildberger</b> Center for Applied Interdisciplinary Research</p>	<p><b>\$604,922</b> Texas Department of Family &amp; Protective Services</p>	<p><b>Title IV-E Year 24</b> will enhance the skills of current and prospective Child Protective Services workers through undergraduate and graduate education in social work and to provide opportunities for ongoing staff training.</p>
<p><b>Mr. Paul Joseph Harper</b> Small Business Development Center</p>	<p><b>\$492,996</b> Small Business Development Center (UTSA)</p>	<p><b>Texas State University Small Business Development Center (SBDC) Proposal (FY 2018)</b> will complete SBDC transition to the next generation, formulating and implementing strategies, activities, and accountability that transformed the SBDC vision, direction, and focus into regional economic developing areas.</p>

<b>Mrs. Kathy Erin Martinez-Prather</b> Texas School Safety Center	<b>\$279,134</b> Texas Department of State Health Services	<b>Tobacco Special Program (FY 2018)</b> will facilitate the reduction of minors' access to tobacco products.
<b>Mrs. Kathy Erin Martinez-Prather</b> Texas School Safety Center	<b>\$250,000</b> Office of the Governor	<b>Institute of Criminal Justice Studies</b> will provide officers the resources, skills, and knowledge they need to respond to issues on school campuses in a way that is appropriate and conducive to student learning, while building a sustainable infrastructure over the next three years to meet this need.
<b>Dr. Cathy Thomas</b> Department of Curriculum and Instruction	<b>\$172,902</b> National Science Foundation	<b>Collaborative Research: Adapting Reading Comprehension Strategies for use in Elementary School Computer Science Instruction to Educate Tomorrow's Computation Innovators</b> will lead to learning strategies that teachers can employ in classrooms to improve computer science instruction for a variety of learners, especially English language learners and students with disabilities.
<b>Dr. Todd Michael Ahlman</b> Center for Archaeological Studies	<b>\$163,771</b> U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	<b>Cultural Resources Support, Vandenberg AFB, California</b> will support the task order for hiring a Cultural Resources Specialist at Vandenberg Air Force Base, California.
<b>Mrs. Theadora Dinelle Whalen</b> Texas Justice Court Training Center	<b>\$142,376</b> Texas Department of Transportation	<b>Texas Justice Court Traffic Safety Initiative</b> will help to achieve the goal to reduce the number of Driving While Intoxicated incidences by providing judicial education.
<b>Dr. Thomas Hardy</b> Center for Archaeological Studies	<b>\$118,328</b> U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	<b>Wetland Monitoring at Hurlburt Field, Florida</b> will conduct inspection and documentation of existing conditions and assessments of the 3,200-acre preserve area.
<b>Dr. Michelle Hamilton</b> Center for P-16 Initiatives	<b>\$103,266</b> Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board	<b>Texas College Work-Study Mentorship Program</b> will be used to mentor, tutor, and/or advise students. The primary goal of the program is to improve student access, success, and completion in higher education.

<b>Dr. Martha K. Spradley</b> Department of Anthropology	<b>\$100,000</b> Office of the Governor	<b>Identification of Migrant Remains</b> will facilitate the identification of unidentified human remains in Brooks and Starr County and to exhume remains from Cameron County so that these counties will be in compliance with the Texas Criminal Code of Procedures Chapters 49 & 63.
---	--	--

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

The Information Technology (IT) Division is engaged in numerous projects, some which have recently been completed and others that will continue during 2018. The **YouStar Studio** (previously referred to as the One-Touch Studio) opened in late November 2017, providing students and faculty a state-of-the-art video studio for a variety of applications. Located in the Albert B. Alkek Library, the studio can be used without supervision to record original video content for class projects, presentations, online lectures, or performances.

**The Wittliff Collections’ website** (<http://www.thewittliffcollections.txstate.edu>) was redesigned and launched in November 2017. The new design is consistent with other sites representing museums and special collections, yet has a more modern feature set and navigation structure.

Texas State is progressing in its maturity of mobile services, paying special attention to the official **Texas State Mobile App**. During fall 2017, additional capabilities were released, including student balances and payments, and a guide to Commencement. Upcoming releases for 2018 are registration Holds and Waitlists. **Electronic Faculty Annual Evaluations** went live in late November using Digital Measures’ Activity Insight. Now, evaluations of all faculty are conducted online, allowing for relevant reports to be quickly and easily generated.

In December 2017, the Request for Proposal (RFP) submission deadline passed for the new **Learning Management System (LMS)**. Texas State University is seeking to replace its locally hosted Sakai environment with a more current, cloud-based LMS. Completed submissions were received from three vendors. The selection process will continue through 2018 and a decision will be made by the end of 2018. Texas State is coordinating with Lamar University, as it, too, has an LMS RFP process currently running.

During 2017, the IT Division made significant progress in advancing its maturity with developing **ADA compliant** web sites and changing procurement processes to ensure compliance with state regulations on purchasing of computer equipment and software that is ADA compliant. During the year, two separate day long “Accessibility Rodeos” were held to educate and provide hands-on support for correcting ADA issues on Texas State websites.

Additionally, we continue to support our **Enterprise Resource Planning systems** (Banner, SAP). We will upgrade to Banner 9 before December 2018, the date targeted by Ellucian to end support of Banner 8.x.

## CAMPUS SPECIFIC ITEMS

Texas State University joined Research!America, an organization dedicated to advocacy and public education for medical and health research. Research!America is the nation's largest not-for-profit 501(c)3 public education and advocacy alliance working to elevate medical progress to a higher national priority. Founded in 1989, the alliance works to increase public and policymaker awareness of the health and economic benefits of medical and health research, and to build a strong base of citizen support for research and innovation.

The Department of Theatre and Dance announced that award-winning writers Theresa Rebeck and Geoffrey Nauffts were chosen to present workshops of new musicals as part of the Harrison/Bowman New Works Commission. *Two Orphans*, was held on October 28, 2017, at the Performing Arts Center Recital Hall, and *Switched*, will be held on January 27, 2018.

Paratus Diagnostics, LLC, a client of Texas State's STAR Park, received the Innovation Award from the Association of University Research Parks for developing a novel point-of-care diagnostic platform to detect infectious disease pathogens. The award is given annually to a company located in a science or research park commercializing a technology with the potential to significantly impact its industry and provide meaningful benefits for society.

Texas State launched the new Paul D. Coverdell Fellows Program in partnership with the Peace Corps. Managed by The Graduate College at Texas State, the program offers funding to returned Peace Corps volunteers pursuing a Master of Arts with a major in International Studies. All fellows complete internships in underserved American communities while pursuing their studies, allowing them to bring home an enhanced skillset.

Dr. Gary Knell, president and CEO of the National Geographic Society, delivered the 18th annual Gilbert M. Grosvenor Distinguished Lecture at Texas State on November 29, 2017. The lecture, titled "Generation Geography," addressed the importance of human and physical geography - how people interact with the environment and each other.

Texas State was honored by the Institute of International Education (IIE) for achieving the university's goal to increase scholarship funding for its study abroad programs. When it joined the IIE's initiative in 2014, Texas State committed to increase scholarship funds for study abroad students by \$95,000 per year for five years and to allocate \$15,000 per year for five years to support new program models and new faculty participation. All colleges at the university agreed to support the goal of Generation Study Abroad.

Colson Whitehead's novel, *The Underground Railroad*, won the 2017 L.D. and LaVerne Harrell Clark Fiction Prize. The prize of \$25,000 is one of the largest literary awards in the United States. Established at Texas State in 2016 and administered by the Department of English, the prize is designed to recognize an exceptional, recently published book-length work of fiction in celebration of the Clarks' lifelong contributions to, and love for, literature and the arts. Mr. Whitehead will be honored on April 4, 2018, at the Wittliff Collections in the Albert B. Alkek Library at Texas State.

## Lamar Institute of Technology Presidential Board Briefing (February 2018)

### Opening Day (Convocation) Spring 2018:

On January 8, as a start to the spring semester, 'Opening Day Convocation' was held for all LIT employees. Based on the many institutional accomplishments and successes that the college has received in the last 19-months, my aim in 2018 is to also ensure that our faculty and staff have more personal and professional successes as well. With this in mind, during my presentation, I talked about the notion, "*LIT Valuing Employees/ Employees Valuing LIT (A Win-Win)*." We have an amazing group of staff and faculty at LIT.

### Spring Enrollment is Up 6.2%:

As of January 22, for the Spring 2018 semester, LIT has an enrollment of 2,724 (unduplicated) credit students, which represents a **6.24%** (n=160) increase when compared to the same point in time last year.

### Fall to Spring Retention is Up 13.6%:

The results of our efforts to increase Student Success are beginning to pay off, as of January 22, LIT has increased Fall to Spring Retention by **13.6%** (n=105) when compared to the same point in time last year.

### New Accomplishments and Successes:

- In January, LIT was named the **Best Community College in Texas for 2018** by Niche.com, which is a national website that uses various metrics from federal IPEDS and U.S. Department of Education (DoE) data to rank colleges on the quality of their academic programs, admissions, affordability, student life, etc.
- LIT is listed as #20 of the **Best Online Colleges for Texas in 2017-2018** by AffordableCollegesOnline.org (ACO). To achieve this ACO ranking, LIT was deemed to have quality instruction, low student-teacher ratio, various financial aid options, reasonable 3-year loan default rate, and academic/career counseling services necessary for online students while also keeping tuition and fees at a sensible level.
- October 2017, the American Enterprise Institute (AEI) in Washington, D.C. released a study that concluded while flagship universities offer many degrees that yield high earnings, it also showed two-year college programs produce an exceptional return on investment (ROI). Of the 19 most **highly regarded associate degree programs** in the state of Texas with an expected ROI over \$1M, AEI named three (3) of LIT's premiere programs. These are:

LIT Programs with a ROI over \$1M:

1. LIT Industrial Mechanics/AAS Degree - \$1,401,000
2. LIT Process Technology/AAS Degree - \$1,352,000
3. LIT Instrumentation Technology/AAS Degree - \$1,154,000

### **Hurricane Harvey (Student Impact):**

As a result of Hurricane Harvey, 5.02% of LIT students (n=150) withdrew from the Fall 2017 semester. To put this in terms of lost revenue, tuition and fees, this amount is estimated to be \$273,382.51.

LIT is also hosting 127 (Hurricane Harvey displaced) Freshmen and Sophomores from the BISD Early College High School on our campus. Our faculty and staff are delighted to have them here. These high school students help to count towards our Fall 2017 and Spring 2018 enrollment increases. Their term will end at LIT in June 2018 and we are working to retain them within the dual credit model.

Also on the plus side, LIT has a total of \$81,887.32 of institutional funds and donations (from Communities Foundation of Texas, Inceptia Inc., McGraw-Hill Publishers, and others) to assist students impacted by Hurricane Harvey. These funds are being distributed to help with tuition costs, fees, books, and other necessities. So far, LIT has disbursed \$16,402.88 to 45 students. Applications for assistance are currently being accepted to assist with Spring expenses.

### **LIT Capital Projects:**

In accordance with LIT's current 2008-2018 Master Plan, LIT has three (3) major capital projects planned. First, the 16,763 sq. ft. T-1 building (built in 1959) will be demolished and replaced with a new 16,700 sq. ft. Student Success 'One Stop Shop' that will house Admissions, Adjunct Faculty, Career Services, Financial Aid, Student Government Association, Testing, and the Teaching and Learning Center. The second and third capital projects are the T-4/T-5 buildings. Renovations will be made to buildings T-4 (15,716 sq. ft.) and T-5 (10,272 sq. ft.) that include updating classrooms and offices. The total cost for all three projects is \$7,324,000. The majority of this amount (\$6,824,000) is the associated cost of replacing/rebuilding of T-1.

### **Budget/Finance (Net Position):**

Last year LIT's Net Position was a negative \$1.1M. But the good news, for fiscal year 2017, LIT's Net Position is up \$314,551. More specially, in reading the Annual Financial Report for fiscal year 2017, the Net Position is \$12.8M. This is due to the tuition revenue bonds (TRBs) of \$12.5M for the new Petrochemical and Advanced Technology Center.

### **Financial Aid (Improved Default Rate):**

LIT is pleased to have reduced its student loan default rate over 9% in just a year. The 2016 LIT cohort default rate is 12.2%, 9.1% lower than the 2015 cohort rate of 21.3%. Inceptia, our default prevention provider continues to actively work with student borrowers. Additionally, while we are only half way through the year, it appears our financial aid awards are up with 2,333 State and Federal awards totaling \$4,360,843 being disbursed. Last year, 2,463 State and Federal aid awards totaling \$7,381,643 were disbursed.



### **LIT is Collaborating with SHSU:**

LIT is committed to leveraging resources with other TSUS component institutions. That said, we are pleased that our new Teaching & Learning Center (TLC) as well as our Online Learning department are collaborating with Sam Houston State University (SHSU) Online Education department. For years, SHSU has been a real pathfinder when it comes to advancements in online education. The aim is to enhance LIT online instructor pedagogy. On January 23, a cohort of 14 LIT online instructors and 3 staff members began a series of webinar training.

### **Recruitment and Retention:**

In our continued efforts towards recruitment and retention, on February 23, the TLC will host guest speaker Dr. Mark Taylor who will discuss, '*Meet Generation NeXt: Understanding, Teaching and Serving Today's Students.*' This seminar will provide LIT faculty and staff with useful and practical strategies to better assist students in reaching their educational and career goals.

### **Development (Major Donation):**

With assistance from Rep. Dade Phelan and System staff Daniel Harper, the college received a major donation of property (1105 Laurel Street, Beaumont, TX) from Richard and Rita Ashley to help support the growth and expansion of LIT's commercial truck driving program. In terms of occupations, the need for commercial truck drivers is among one of the most in-demand jobs within industry-heavy Southeast Texas.



**LAMAR STATE COLLEGE--ORANGE  
PRESIDENT'S BRIEFING  
TSUS BOARD OF REGENTS  
February 15-16, 2018**

**CAPITAL PROJECTS/FACILITIES**

I am pleased to report that the flood damage to the Wilson Building from Tropical Storm Harvey has been repaired and the building is occupied and in use for the spring semester. Although a few minor items remain to be addressed, the Cypress Center multi-purpose facility, the renovated Workforce Education Building, and the remodeled Welding Building are fully operational. Other than routine maintenance, there are no other major capital projects in the pipeline.

**ENROLLMENT**

I am happy to report that preliminary enrollment numbers for the Spring semester are positive. Both headcount and contact hour figures are up compared to last year's totals. Given the widespread damage from Tropical Storm Harvey and the slow pace of recovery in the area, we had anticipated further declines this semester. Much credit goes to our advising and financial aid staffs that worked diligently to provide needed resources to students impacted by the storm. Looking forward, we are continuing to work with Ruffalo Noel Levitz to develop strategies for improving our marketing/recruiting efforts and our retention rates.

**PLANNING/BUDGETING**

The three percent salary administration that we implemented in November was a great boost to morale among both faculty and staff. We remain on track to meet the revenue projections used in developing our FY18 budget. The planning/budgeting cycle for FY19 is underway. The campus planning committee will review and update the strategic plan in preparation for the actual budget development that will begin in April.

## **INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT**

The Lamar State College – Orange Foundation continues to investigate the possible purchase/donation of the Capital One bank property adjacent to the campus. The property would be used for additional parking. The Foundation is planning its annual fund raising event for April.

## **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY**

The Information Services department at LSC-O is working with Adobe to complete the implementation of the Adobe Sign software solution. The campus environment has been configured and test groups have been created. Information Services is also heavily involved in implementing the Upswing software package that will give online students access to tutoring resources. They are also developing specifications for procuring a lecture capture system for the campus. The department expects to complete a new threat management gateway in the coming year and to finish the Banner 9 installation process.

## **CAMPUS SPECIFIC ITEMS**

- On January 11, I informed the campus of my intention to retire at the end of the current fiscal year. The system office is coordinating the search for my successor and is keeping the campus informed about the process.
- After a delay due to Tropical Storm Harvey, the consulting visits with Ruffalo Noel Levitz resumed in December. The marketing and retention consultants met with campus personnel to design strategies and timelines for both initiatives. The next series of meetings is scheduled for February.
- LSC-O successfully launched its first Early College High School program in partnership with West Orange—Stark High School. The initial cohort consists of twenty-five students. The students have been very enthusiastic and have adapted to the expectations associated with receiving college credit for their work.



**LAMAR STATE COLLEGE PORT ARTHUR  
President's Briefing  
February 2018**

**HURRICANE HARVEY**

On August 29<sup>th</sup> Hurricane Harvey entered Jefferson County, traveling across the county and leaving a path of destruction and catastrophic flooding. Two days later after the hurricane left the area, residents were trying to comprehend the damage done to the region by record rainfall. Approximately 80% of the homes in Port Arthur were damaged. Families in Port Arthur and the surrounding area lost their home, cars, and, in some cases, their job. Students were heavily impacted and many lost their home, car, job, books, school supplies, computer, and clothing.

Several individuals and businesses have supported the community and LSCPA by donating \$116,085 to assist students with educational expenses including tuition, fees, books, etc. An additional \$74,000 will be received before the end of the spring semester. Motiva Enterprises donated approximately 240 refurbished computers to distribute to LSCPA students.

**THE ASPEN PRIZE**

Every two years The Aspen Institute College Excellence Program identifies the top 150 community colleges in the United States. Lamar State College-Port Arthur received this recognition in 2017 and has been informed it will be similarly recognized in the Class of 2019.

The designation denotes LSCPA as a semifinalist and eligible to compete for the Aspen Prize for Community College Excellence, awarded biennially to 10 of the more than 1,100 2-year colleges in the United States. Selection for consideration was derived from an independent analysis of reported data and focused on retention, completion, transfer, improvement in performance over time, and equity as defined as performance outcomes for minority and low income students. Only 15 of the 84 public two-year colleges in Texas were nominated.



The Aspen Institute noted that LSCPA leads the nation in the category “Credentials Awarded per 100 FTE Students”, posting a figure of 81.6 degrees or certificates earned per 100 FTE. The College’s ratio of “Credentials Awarded per 100 FTE Minority Students” was the second highest nationally and the highest in Texas. The categories regarding first year retention rate, three-year graduation rate, and rate of improvement in performance over time were above the national average.

LSCPA provided additional information requested by the Aspen Institute in October that will be used to determine eligibility for recognition at the next level. Designation as a Top 150 institution enables LSCPA to use the Aspen Prize logo.

**ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Lamar State College-Port Arthur and Port Arthur ISD continued the Wilson Early College High School (ECHS) this semester and welcomed the return of 177 freshmen and sophomores. The 9<sup>th</sup> grade students are taking a college course on the Wilson campus while the 10<sup>th</sup> grade students are enrolled in 2 courses on the LSCPA campus. The ECHS offers a general academic plan

leading to an Associate of Arts degree. Students could graduate with an associate degree or academic certificate and a high school diploma during the same semester beginning in May 2020. An additional 90-100 9<sup>th</sup> grade students are planned for each successive year until a capacity of up to 400 students in grades 9 through 12 is reached in fall 2019.

An ECHS is required to reapply for the designation annually during the first 3 years of operation. College staff worked with Port Arthur ISD officials in preparing and submitting a reapplication in February 2018 that was comparable to the original 2015 application in detail and scope.

In addition to its official mission of providing counseling, training, and technical assistance to small business owners and managers, the Small Business Development Center (SBDC) has been actively engaged in the community's recovery from Hurricane Harvey.

- The 2-person staff has assisted 33 businesses complete the SBA disaster loan application.
- The SBDC served as liaison between the SBA Disaster Public Information Officer and local economic development corporations and chambers of commerce.
- The SBDC served as a central point of information for Port Arthur-area residents about recovery and assistance from federal programs.
- The SBA refers businesses whose applications for disaster loans have been denied to the SBDC for the purpose of helping the firms appeal the decisions.
- The SBA is requiring businesses receiving assistance that were in business less than one year prior to the storm to create a business plan. The staff is helping these businesses create plans and submit them to the SBA for consideration.

During the first quarter of the 2017-2018 program year the Port Arthur SBDC served 24 new clients, the highest figure in the 15-member SBDC region. During this period, the Center assisted 54 distinct clients, including three new businesses.

This spring the efforts related to the Quality Enhancement Plan (QEP) Seahawks SOAR are being directed to the Impact Report. Implementation faculty who have participated over the last five years and the Seahawk SOAR Advisory Committee are working together to prepare the report. An outcome of the QEP was that students interested in books and literacy have formed a student organization book club. Book swap events and off campus trips to local bookstores for author signings are some of activities planned for the spring. The Impact Report will be submitted as part of the *Fifth Year Interim Report* to SACSCOC in 2019.

The Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board has implemented "Fields of Study" curricula in 7 disciplines—business administration, communications, computer science, criminal justice, engineering, music, and nursing—to facilitate transfer of coursework from a 2-year college to a university. A field of study curriculum at a 2-year college represents the first 2 years of a bachelor's degree in these disciplines. The Coordinating Board is aggressively expanding the number of fields of study and has appointed advisory committees to develop the additional degree plans. LSCPA has three faculty members serving on fields of study advisory committees: Dr. Percy Jordan, Biology Advisory Committee; Mr. Scott Street, Kinesiology Advisory Committee; and Mr. Jamie Clark, Psychology Advisory Committee.

The Upward Mobility Nursing Program (R.N.) applied for and received a Nursing Shortage Reduction Program grant from the Coordinating Board for \$52,000.

Grace Megnet, Instructor of Art, published the non-fiction short story "Green Card" and the poem "Home of the Brave" in the anthology *Writing Texas 2017-2018*.

John Freyermuth, Chair of the Music, Visual, and Performing Arts Department, was named "Educator of the Year" by the Southeast Texas Arts Council. The presentation was made on February 11 at the annual banquet.

The DRAM 1352 Acting II class, under the direction of Dr. Laura Stafford, will present *A Company of Wayward Saints* in 16th century Commedia dell'Arte style in the Black box Theatre at LSCPA. Performance dates will be April 27 and 28, 2018.

The bands of the Music, Visual, and Performing Arts Department performed at the Mardi Gras of Southeast Texas in Port Arthur and as the featured entertainment at the Boys Haven Gumbo Cook-off in Beaumont.

Three faculty members received advanced degrees in December. Tina Capeles, Instructor of Government, earned the Ed.D. in Educational Leadership at Lamar University. Michelle Davis, Chair of the General Education and Developmental Studies Department, earned the Ed.D. in Supervision, Curriculum, and Instruction at the University of Houston. Grace Megnet, Art Instructor, earned her third Master's degree—this time, in English—from Lamar University with an emphasis in creative writing.

## **WORKFORCE TRAINING AND CONTINUING EDUCATION**

Current classes enjoyed strong enrollment in 2017 and are repeated in 2018 with eleven sections of Class A Commercial Truck Driving and several sections of Intermediate Welding scheduled.

A new Class B Commercial Truck Driving course was developed and scheduled in 2018. Funding for this new program has been approved by the Port Arthur Economic Development Corporation and by the Region 5 Educational Service Center through its Adult Education and Literacy Grant.

The Department plans to provide First Aide/CPR training to a group of up to 80 industry employees and is in negotiations to provide employee training in Fork Lift / Man Lift and Rigger / Signal person training. Dates are set for the Department to host the annual Surgery Technology Conference and Omega Seminars. The Department has secured two speakers for faculty development training for PAISD to be offered in the spring semester.

The Department has been active in helping the area recover from the effects of Hurricane Harvey. The Department applied for and was awarded a National Dislocated Worker Disaster Grant for \$46,293. The funds were used to develop new fast track training programs in 1) Residential Carpentry, 2) Introduction to Drywall, 3) Insurance Adjuster Licensing, and 4) Insurance Adjusting Software. In addition, the Department coordinated the effort to bring temporary employees onto the campus through the National Dislocated Worker Subsidized Employment program. One full-time position was funded for the Department of Public Information and a second position was funded for the Department of Workforce. The positions are funded through the end of the first quarter of 2018.

Due to Texas Workforces' efforts to respond to Hurricane Harvey, all of the work on the Wagner-Peyser Grants were suspended until December 2017. The Department's grant was funded on December 1, 2017 and classes are scheduled to begin on January 15, 2018.

The Department submitted an application for the Texas Workforce Women's Entrepreneur Boot Camp.

The Department has developed a series of courses called the *Legend Series*. Each event in the series highlight the talents of a local artist who has made significant contributions in their industry. The Legend Series for 2018 will offer classes from Joel Sonnier in June, Dr. Gary Garrison in July and Becky Barksdale in October. Advertisement for these courses began in December.

## **INSTITUTIONAL EFFECTIVENESS**

The fall and spring terms are a very busy period for the Office of Institutional Effectiveness (OIE) in terms of campus assessment. The academic and technical instructional departments have collected and submitted course artifacts from the core curriculum, general education, and technical courses from the fall 2017 term for the OIE to organize, analyze and report as part of the campus 2017-18 IE Annual Plan for campus assessment. Campus offices and departments are preparing their mid-year updates of the 2017-18 IE Annual Plans in preparation for the Finance & Operations annual budget planning and development meetings.

With the new SACSCOC Principles of Accreditation formally approved for immediate implementation, the OIE is updating all documents and timelines to address the new principles to develop the SACSCOC Fifth Year Interim Report and other reports.

The Director of the OIE has been appointed as the THECB Data-Fellow representative for the South East Region of Texas, to develop and implement strategies in support of the THECB 60x30TX Strategic Plan. The OIE participated in the spring 2018 Faculty Development Day, presenting "The Awareness Gap between the Core Curriculum and Marketable Skills," which linked the THECB 60x30TX goal of Marketable Skills with the THECB Core Objectives of the Core Curriculum.

## **STUDENT SERVICES**

Hurricane Harvey continues to bring many opportunities to serve our students. Businesses, industry, and friends of the College have donated additional funds to assist with tuition, fees, books, and other Harvey related expenses. We are now on our third round of awarding Harvey Grants and textbook vouchers.

### **Academic Advising and Retention**

Additional Faculty Advisors were trained to assist in advising students. We are pleased to note an increase in the number of continuing students. Advising workshops for Faculty and Staff, along with advising new, transfer, and returning students continue to be a priority for the department. Over \$190,000 was awarded in scholarships for the spring 2018 semester.

Plans for new Student Orientation are underway.

### **Enrollment Services**

Enrollment for spring 2018 is expected to meet or exceed the headcount for the spring 2017 semester.

A new Director of Enrollment Services, David Morales, joined the Students Services team in November, 2017. A search for the second Enrollment Counselor will get our Enrollment Services Department back to full strength.

### **Financial Aid**

Training continues to implement best practices and remove barriers to enrollment. We are pleased to see an increase in the number of students using Self-Service to check and accept financial aid online. Financial Aid continues to work with inmate applications and awards for the Second Chance Pell Program.

### **Admissions and Registration**

A successful graduation ceremony was held in December for 173 fall and summer graduates. Admissions and Records moved all degree plans to fillable PDFs online, which allows students to access and update their work prior to meeting with Advisors. The Registrar has begun

implementing Degree Works, which will assist students, faculty, and staff in monitoring academic progress.

### **Student Activities**

*Welcome Week* was a success. Student Government staffed Information stations across campus, assisted students with questions and directions, in addition to the *On Campus Job Fair* and other events. The *Seahawk Emergency Pantry* now has a permanent home and is open for current faculty, staff, and students. The successful *Food Drive* conducted by SGA resulted in many items to fill our shelves, and to donate to the local community. Plans are underway for Mardi Gras and spring events, thanks to the leadership of our new Director of Student Activities, Brian Esquivel.

## **INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES**

### **Information Services**

Thirty-nine Ellucian and Texas Connection Consortium (TCC) software releases were prepared and installed in a testing environment. The updates were installed in the production environment in 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2017. The releases consist of bug fixes and/or enhancements.

IT Services is working with Student Services on setting up links and single sign-on between Banner Student Self-Service pages and National Student Clearinghouse system. We anticipate completing this project early 2018.

IT Service and HR office are working on resolving some HRIS data feeds issues based on TCC programs.

Banner 9 is nearing completion in production environment. A campus-wide meeting was conducted as planned in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2017 to discuss the project and determine go live date. We anticipate production live date in March 2018 with some components to follow soon after. These components include single sign-on and linking Banner 8 to Banner 9.

### **Infrastructure Services**

IT Services has purchased and received 18 Meraki network switches to replace aging Cisco switches throughout the campus. This project was completed in the 4<sup>th</sup> quarter of 2017.

The Office of Information Technology Service has begun the process of upgrading all campus computers to Microsoft Windows 10 and Office 2016. All computer labs have been upgraded and project continues with upgrading individual computers.



## APPENDIX – SAB RESPONSE

## MEMORANDUM

TO: Student Advisory Board Members

FROM: Brian McCall, Ph.D., Chancellor

RE: Response to November 17, 2017, report to the Board of Regents

This memorandum responds to your November 2017 report to the Board of Regents. The System Office compiled this report with assistance from the component institutions. The topics included in your report to the Board of Regents, and the System's responses, where appropriate, are listed below.

### **First Amendment Policy Review**

You requested, as part of the Texas State University System's review of free speech policies and practices, that TSUS address the nature of designated free speech areas on campuses. On Jan. 9, 2018, the TSUS Office of General Counsel (OGC) made a three-hour presentation to the vice presidents of student affairs regarding the right to free speech on public university campuses, irrespective of individuals' political or ideological views.

Also on Jan. 9, OGC held a workshop to discuss member institutions' policies regarding the posting of flyers on campus and the processing of requests to use campus facilities. Staff members who process campus facilities-use permits were required to attend.

While designated free speech areas do exist on some campuses, members of the campus community and visitors have the right to express their opinions campus-wide, subject to time, place and manner restrictions that minimize disruption of the academic and business functions of the institution, and preserve public safety.

### **Anti-Hazing**

The Texas State University System's Rules and Regulations prohibit conduct that is dangerous, harmful or degrading to students, including hazing. Additionally, hazing is illegal under the state law (Texas Education Code). Unfortunately, despite several high-profile, deadly hazing incidents across the U.S. in recent years, hazing continues to be an issue that our institutions must address. Institutions will continue to educate students on the dangers of hazing, for example, during freshman orientation and through other communication channels.

### **Community Service Project & Positive Contribution**

One of the greatest contributions you can make, as members of the Student Advisory Board and as student leaders on your respective campuses, is demonstrating the importance of community service. Your efforts are critical in strengthening the relationships between our institutions and the surrounding communities. Thank you for your service to our institutions and to the people of Texas.